

1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| HOME COMMANDS | - Policy |
| (Classification | - Defence of United Kingdom |
| by subjects) | - Movements |
| | - Operations |
| | - Allied Air Activity |
| | - Enemy Air Activity |
| | - Mining |
| | - Enemy Intelligence |
| | - U-Boats |
| | - Navigational |
| | - Technical |
| | - Casualties and Defects |
| | - Shipping and Convoys |
| FOREIGN STATIONS | - North Atlantic |
| (Classification | - South Atlantic |
| by stations) | - Mediterranean |
| | - East Indies |
| | - America and West Indies |
| | - Australia and New Zealand |
| | - U-Boat Campaign |

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:-

- (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
- (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1943).
- (c) Dispositions and Movements (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
- (d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot) (1 March 1941).
- (e) Daily Convoy Summary (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
- (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
- (g) Daily Operations Report for First Lord (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
- (h) List of abbreviations.
- (i) List of Convoy letters.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Movements

Home Fleet Principal units at Scapa.

Northern Patrol Orkneys to Faroes - Trawlers
Faroes to Iceland - 3 cruisers, 7 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait - 2 A.M.Cs.

S/ms. Positions 0600/2 and movements. (R.A.(S) 1649/1,
D.C. 2150/1, 0046/2)

French S/ms. (10th S.F.) LA SIBYLLE, the first of the French
submarines to operate from Harwich under
British control, is now on patrol.

Operations

Operation D.V. BIRMINGHAM to R.V. with FEARLESS, HOSTILE 1200.
(D.C.N.S. 210).

Air

Enemy Air
Activity

At least 5 German naval aircraft active in
vicinity northern end German declared mined
area 1142 B.S.T. (D.D.I.C. 1157/1)
Enemy aircraft off Tyne at 1630 (C. in C.
Rosyth 1650/1).

3 enemy aircraft 170 miles west Horns Reef
steering west at 1711/1. (D.C. 1751/1) (I.C.
0408/40).

2 or 3 enemy aircraft were reported over Scapa
at 0830. Shore batteries opened fire without
result. (D.C.N.S. 211).

At 1705 a Junkers 88 aircraft was attacked 25
miles East of Filey by a Blenheim bomber and
was hit several times before escaping into
cloud. (D.C.N.S. 211).

British Air
Activity.

Searches tomorrow (C. in C. Rosyth 1830/1)
Cover for the Scandinavian convoys and anti-
submarine patrols to the north and north-west
of Scotland were the only patrols flown 1/4.
(D.C.N.S.)

1223 9 Blenheim aircraft of Bomber Command were sent
to attack patrol vessels off the Danish coast.
Four were sighted, two of which opened fire.
They were bombed without success. No attacks
made on the two which did not fire. One
bomber failed to return (D.C.N.S. 211)

HOME COMMANDSAir (Contd.)

British Air Activity (Bomber Command 1825/1). 55° 00' N., 5° 45' E.
(Contd.) 90' West of Sylt (I.C. 0408/40)

Bombing Restrictions V.A.S. 1714/1. 1253/2.

F.A.A. Training at Toulon.

Following recent arrangements with French by which certain F.A.A. training is to take place at Toulon and Hyères, necessary to devise a standard procedure for routing F.A.A. aircraft across France. Proposals. (Hd. of Air Branch 1729/1).

Minesweeping Reports

Mining.
Weather prevented (F.O.I.C. Greenock 2031/1)
(N.O.I.C. Liverpool 1946/1)
5th M.S. cleared area 90%, 10th M.S. cleared area and cut 2 mines.
Considered traffic can be released tomorrow. (V.A. Dover 2004/1)
Latest searched channels (C. in C. Rosyth 1939/1)
Channels searched, negative result. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1930/1)
Sweeping abandoned, weather (F.O. Humber 1938/1)
Double Oropesa search, negative result.
Magnetic and skid sweep off Blyth abandoned, weather. (F.O.I.C. Tyne 1907/1)
Operations curtailed, weather. (C. in C. Rosyth, No. 800/1)
One pair of "L" trawlers fitted with new Callender cable exploded 4 magnetic mines, no damage. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1815/1)
Sweeping impracticable, weather (N.O.I.C. Falmouth 1730/1) 5% search (F.O.I.C. Portland 1707/1)

Two mines were swept up in the North Foreland - Holland Channel. Traffic has been resumed. Four mines were exploded off Harwich by the modified "LL" sweep without damage to the towing trawlers. (D.C.N.S. 211) (I.C. 0408/40)
Further evidence of an explosive anti-sweeping device in Goodwin-Fairy Bank area (I.C. 0408/40)

Dummy Minefield

Laid by NARWHAL in direction 315° from 55° 57' N., 01° 21' W. (NARWHAL 1200/1)

HOME COMMANDSShippingConvoys

OB 123 GF
 OB 123 GF
 OGF 25
 OA 121

Positions (D.C. 1843/1)

to rendezvous with
 6/4, convoy then becomes
 (C. in C.W.A. 1031/1)
 L 23 left with Convoy OA 121 (C. in C. Nore
 1102/1) (N.C.S.O. Thames 1211/1).

VREDE

Admty. 1236/31 VREDE minutely searched and
 released. Clear she was in position and at
 time mentioned. Altered course thinking she
 sighted submarine. (N.A. Hague 1235/1)

Dutch Trawlers

Sailings suspended owing to air attacks until
 German intentions known (Press)

Consigs

OHN appendix II special code of signals
 cancelled. Consigs to be issued and brought
 into force for sailing ON 25 and HM 25. (D.T.D.
 1404/1)

Downs Traffic

To be released and routed by QZS 60. V.A.
 Dover to instruct minesweepers to order traffic
 to return to Downs or Dutch ports in event of
 more mines being cut. (C. in C. Nore 2227/1)

Humber-Tyne
Traffic

Your 1839/25. Regret no more trawlers of type
 suitable for East Coast escort work available
 in near future. Humber-Tyne traffic should
 therefore be sailed in unescorted groups.
 (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C. Nore 1228/1)

MiscellaneousS/ms. in convoy

in Western Approaches Command - instructions.
 (C. in C.W.A. 2359/31)

Scapa Defences

Your 1845/26 and R.A. Scapa 1300/25. Employment
 of R.M.F.U. on completing task for which it was
 attached to 58 Brigade. (D. of L.D. to A.C.O.S.
 1158/1).

Wandelaar Lightbuoy Reported replaced by light vessel (Hydrog. 1303/1)

HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous (Contd.)Ice Conditions

No longer affecting shipping Danish waters.
Light vessels replaced in Kattegat. (N.A.
Copenhagen 1845/1)
Ice Report (V.A.N.P. 1855/1)

WEATHER

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>	<u>Outlook</u>
North Sea	W. or S.W. Strong	Moderate	S.W. Strong to gale.
Channel	S. fresh to gale	Moderate	S.W. Gale
W. Approaches	N.W. Gale	Good	Wind backing
Horns Reef	S.W. Fresh.	Moderate	Similar.

Enemy IntelligenceCopenhagen -
ships at

Ice conditions no longer affecting shipping
Danish waters. 5 German merchant vessels
arrived Copenhagen now painting hulls and
funnels black, upper works grey. (N.A.
Copenhagen 1845/1)

German Forces off
Christiansand

French N.A. has received a telephone report
from his agent at Bergen that there are
German forces off Christiansand South. (N.A.
Oslo 1600/1). No information re this local
rumour. Incoming vessels report thick weather
outside, fog and rain. (Vice Consul,
Christiansand 2110/1)

Note.-- At 0200 on 1st April 1940 German Summer Time came into
force - 2 hours ahead of G.M.T.

(F.D.S., 13.12.51,
X.379/51)



CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

5

Home Commands.

GENERTON overdue Br. 4797 tons. Southend 7/3 in convoy OA 105 G. in ballast for Hampton Roads, Va to load grain, due 24/3, not yet arrived. Note: Arrived 3/4 (D.T.D.)

EMPIRE CONVEYOR overdue Br. 5911 tons, in convoy OA 107 for Halifax, N.S., in ballast, due 24/3, not yet arrived.

CROMBIE Motor vessel, disabled in North Sea with engine trouble, being towed into port. (Dundee Courier, press report)

FAIRWATER Collided with unknown ship E. of St. Catherine's 0508/1. Damage not known. (Casualty Section B.M.S.M. 25, 3/4)

Mediterranean

MANSEPOOL Collided with lighthouse in port of Constanza and considerably damaged (Press)

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth AtlanticAmerica & West Indies

Ice Route My 1211/31. To ensure convoys routed south of possible icebergs amend positions Y and Z (details) (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1446/1)

GRAF SPEE officers H.M. Minister, Havana, reports 12 officers of GRAF SPEE staying at Havana, and that 2 German controlled schooners, ostensibly lobster boats, are in Cuba. (D.N.I. to S.O.(I) Jamaica 1809/1)

South Atlantic

Coastal Steamers 50 for sale, Dutch registry, Cohen and Tyfield, Capetown, offer to purchase. (N.I.C. Simonstown 1554/1)

UNIWALECO Investigation of report that crew, mainly Norwegians, of South African ship UNIWALECO pessimistic of ever reaching England owing to Nazi propaganda of dangers in convoy. General feeling on board pro-British and morale greatly improved since interviews (C. in C.S.A. 1933/1)

SL 27 Your 1000/31 confirmation. Date of rendezvous. SL 27 is 21/4. (D.T.D. to N.C.S.O. Freetown 1200/1)

Simonstown Accommodation Requesting approval to extend S.H.Os. office accommodation, Simonstown. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1257/1). Approved (P.S. to Civil Lord, 1051/5)

Mediterranean

Vescar System Approved to extend to Italy (Hd. of M. 1105/1) and to Spanish ports and ports in Spanish possessions (M. 0703/40).

Suez Canal Degaussing. Suez Canal Co., requests particulars of demagnetisation to degauss their salvage tugs. Risk of mining in Canal itself considered negligible, but possibility of mining in approaches cannot be ignored. (C. in C. Med. 1341/1).

FOREIGN STATIONS

7

Mediterranean (Contd.)

Egyptian Local Defence Forwarding message sent by War Office to G.O.C. in C. Middle East in reference to Ambassador's telegrams to F.O. No. 145/12/3 and No. 154/16/3. Alexandria defences still under consideration. Matruh defences not now strategically necessary (reasons given) (D. of L.D. to C. in C. Med. 2049/1)

Italian
ASMARA Reply to Admty. 1705/27/3. Ministry of Marine state that Royal Fleet Auxiliary ASMARA is commanded by a Captain, R.N. and manned by Naval crew. Cargo of copper consigned to Italian Navy who will transfer it to metal monopoly in replacement of same amount supplied by them for naval use. (N.A. Rome, 1141/1).

Censorship.
Italian Mails Examination of outward-bound diverted transit mail authorised and is to commence with mail of Italian ship REX which leaves Genoa 2/4. Give priority to bags of enemy origin and examine Italian bags on token basis only. (D.E.W.D. to C.C.S.O., Gib. 1131/1)

China

S/m Bases Your 0246/30. Japanese Eastern News telegram 29/3 states information regarding possible German use of s/m bases at Whale Buoy., Possietta Bay and Emardorsky Island apparently emanating from Shanghai Anglo-French Naval Circle. (S.O.I.S. Singapore to C. in C. China 0414Z/1)

Dutch SALEIER Prize cargo reported by N.O.I.C. Ramsgate 1113/20/2 has been returned to Singapore and is now unloaded. Misunderstanding at Amsterdam. No blame attributable to Master or Company (S.G.(I) Singapore 0857Z/1.)

New Zealand

Your 0928/1. No objection provided officers and ratings absolutely forbidden to land in neutral territory, and Canal Zone including Balbao (Hd. of M. 2051/1 to Navy Office, Wellington)

Australia

German Ships My 1013Z/31, interception of German ships. Cabinet concurs. (Australian N.B., 0300Z/1).



FOREIGN STATIONS.
~~HOME COMMANDS~~

8

East Indies

Use of Muscat

Possibility of use as a small advance base or convoy assembly port, as an alternative to Masirah. Can this be done without previous notice to Sultan. (C. in C.E.I. 0502Z/1)

Tankers for Trincomalee

D. of S.T's. 2249/20/3 and my 0715/22/3. Request consideration to providing tankers for replenishing X.1. with water at Trincomalee. (C. in C.E.I. 0656Z/1)

Dutch ALCINOUS

Sailed Suez 26/3 for Batavia. If met, should be sent in to Colombo or Singapore. (D.E.W.D. 1644/1).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

9

Home Commands

NORDENFELS arrived Gothenburg (D.D.I.C. 2219/1, Gothenburg 1700/1)

MARIENBURG - do - - do -

AACHEN Sailed in ballast from Gothenburg (D.D.I.C. 2219/1. Gothenburg 1700/1)

AJAX Sailed with general cargo -do- -do-

ALTONA Arrived Narvik (Giblo, Narvik 1212/1) (Sent V.A.S.)

SEATTLE (?) German steamer name painted out, about 6,000 tons, arrived Tromso 31/3 and anchored. Reported to have come from S. America (I.C. 0408/40) (Tromso 1154/1) (D.D.I.C. to N.P. and s/ms. on patrol, etc. 1000/2) see 2/4.

MIMI HORN 41 prisoners in H.M.S. TRANSYLVANIA due Clyde 1400/7/4. (V.A.N.P. 1052/1)

CEUTA Reported 1850/31 that she would arrive Swinemunde on 1/4 and required tugs owing to damaged rudder (D.S.)

5 German merchant vessels recently arrived Copenhagen now painting hulls and funnels black, upper works grey. Some funnel markings remain, also all ship's names. (N.A. Copenhagen 1845/1).

Dutch Ports

Activity of German merchant vessels in Dutch ports should be carefully watched and reported. (D.N.I. 1955/1)

America and West Indies

ANTILLA At Aruba, now painted grey. (S.O.I. Kingston 1744/1)

HANNOVER (Captured) Request 4 engineers, 2 with Diesel experience, be sent to Kingston for HANNOVER as soon as possible (C. in C.A.W.I. 1445/1). Arrangements being made. (D.T.D. 1939/4)

China

With exception of NAUMBURG at Sourabaya, NORDMARK at Batavia, and FRANKEN at Padang all German ships are fuelled, provisioned, cargoes shipped and ready to sail on lifting of attachments. (C.O.S. Singapore 0951Z/1).



1. 4. 40.

Monday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

10

Mediterranean

ANKARA

Loading bauxite at Dubrovnik for Trieste or Venice, 6 or 7 other German ships demanding engagement in this local trade. C.5 report. Italian destroyers will convoy. (A.N.A. Belgrade 2350/1)

There are at present 27 German ships of 96,865 G.T. in Adriatic ports. (I.C. 0408/40) ANKARA expected to leave 3/4 or 4/4. (Mr. Campbell, Belgrade No. 92 ARFAR to F.O. 1/4.)



U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

11

Ships attacked

Estimated distribution.

Still no reliable reports from which deductions can be made (D.D.I.C. 1257/1)

S/ms. Reported

- 1500 Unknown s/m reported by SS. ROYAL EMBLEM in 43° 30' N., 18° 00' W. (D.C. 2022/1) (C. in C.W.A. 1530/1)
- 1942 D.F. probable U-boat in approx. 58° 30' N., 1° 00' W. unreliable fix. (D.C. 2008/1, 2050/1)
- 2011 U-boat possibly damaged reported 59° 30' N., 0° 30' W., 95° Fair Is. 34' (I.C. 0408/40). Capt. (D)3 to organise search (R.A.(D) H.F. 0305/2).

S/ms. Attacked

- 2010 By H.M.S. PUFFIN, 52° 32' N., 2° 6' E., attacked suspected U-boat. (I.C. 0408/40). Oil appeared and by 0929/2 had extended for two miles (A.S.W.D. 211) (PUFFIN 2130/1. F.O.I.C. Harwich 0929/2). From reports by PUFFIN and WIDGEON contact probably non-sub. (F.O.I.C. Harwich 1824/3, 0929/2).

GENERAL

12

Movements

Minesweepers,
Organisation.

Following reorganisation of fast mine-sweeping vessels at home and abroad has been approved:-

1st M/S Flotilla, Home Fleet, to remain as at present.

2nd M/S Flotilla, China Station, to consist of
ABERDARE, HARROW, COCKCHAFFER.

3rd M/S Flotilla, Mediterranean, to consist of
HUNTLEY, ABINGDON, BAGSHOT, FAREHAM, STOKE.

4th M/S Flotilla, Nore Command, to consist of
NIGER, SALAMANDER, DUNCON, DUNDALK,
FITZROY, SELKIRK, SUTTON, ELGIN.

5th M/S Flotilla, Rosyth Command, to consist of
GOSSAMER, LEDA, ALBURY, KELLETT, LYDD,
PANGBOURNE, ROSS, SALTASH.

6th M/S Flotilla, Dover Command, to consist of
HALCYON, SPEEDWELL, HUSSAR, HARRIER,
SKIPJACK. 6th M/S F. to be regarded as
available to reinforce 3rd M/S F. in
Mediterranean should need arise.

DERBY at Aden, WIDNES at Colombo, and FERMOY at
Gibraltar will not form part of M/S
Flotillas and are to be administered
locally.

(D.M.S., approved D.C.N.S., 1412/2).

HOME COMMANDS

13

Movements

Home Fleet

No capital ships at sea.

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes - trawlers.
Faroes to Iceland - 6 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait, - 1 A.M.C.
North of Iceland - 1 A.M.C.
All cruisers withdrawn temporarily in connection with Plan "Wilfred" and Plan R.4.

Submarines

Positions O600/3 and movements (R.A.(S) 1631/2, D.C. 2112/2).

H.B.F. Patrol

Your 1449/27, does this mean that H.B.F. trawler patrols referred to in your 2024/1 are also being withdrawn. (Air Min. 1834/2 to Admiralty).

Operations

Operation D.V.

BIRMINGHAM and two destroyers are proceeding to operate against German fishing vessels in North-western Norwegian waters. (D.C.N.S., 211).

Submarines on Patrol

Orders for TRITON, TRIDENT, ORZEL to proceed to attack and then report enemy warships and transports. (cf. Enemy Intelligence) Orders for TRUANT (relieve TRIDENT 9/4). Bombing restrictions arranged (Capt. S.2 1551/2).

On arrival at position DKJV 505° your object is to attack and then report enemy warships and transports (Capt.(S) 6 1817/2 to SWORDFISH).

2 small darkened vessels sighted 0000 and 0140/2 approx. 11 and 19 miles 65° from Smith's Knoll Lt. V. Probably schooner or fishing vessels proceeding eastward. Unable to catch owing to lack of speed. (SEALION 1603/2).

HOME COMMANDS

14

Operations (continued)

Iron Ore Traffic

Norwegian coast defence ship NORGE and EIDSVOLD sailed southward from Tromsø, 1/4. (D.D.I.C. 0920/2).
Norwegian coast defence ship TORDENSKJOLD and HARALD HAAFAGRE arrived Narvik 1/4. (D.D.I.C. 1049/2).
Consuls asked to report by telegraph present position of Norwegian war vessels and all future movements. (D.N.I., 1616/2).

Air.

Bombing Restrictions

From 1600 until dark today after consultation with NARWHAL. (C. in C., Nore, 1220/2).

Identifying Ships

X-69 2/4. Your ASD/7/28/2 and A.M. A.517/8/3 (refers to 2016/8/3).
Admiralty no longer require aircraft on these patrols to fly low and near convoys or group of ships in order to identify ships by name. (Air Min., 1510/2, to Coastal Command).

Interception Exercise

DIANA to take part and to leave Rosyth pm/3/4. On completion to proceed to Humber. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1208/2).

British Air Activity

Normal air reconnaissance flights carried out over North Sea.
At 0900, a section of Spitfires engaged 2 Heinkels off the East Coast and one was believed to have been forced down. One Spitfire force-landed with the pilot wounded.
At 1155, a section of Hurricanes encountered a severe squall east of Harwich and one of our aircraft crashed into the sea. Patrol vessels searched the area without result. (D.C.N.S.)

Air Enemy/Activity

Considerable during 2/4, in three phases - reconnaissance on the East Coast and Channel between 0500 and 0730; air attacks on O.N. and H.N. convoys between 1430 and 1600; and an air attack on Scapa at 2040. (D.C.N.S. 212, I.C., 0409/40).

Air (continued)

Enemy Air Activity (Cont'd) Attack by enemy aircraft may be expected (Nore, W/T 0521/2). Sighting reports, (F.O. Humber, 0757/2) GALATEA, 0742/2, GLASGOW 0735/2, PINTAIL 0555/2, LONDONDERRY, 0415/2, 0549/2, CODRINGTON, 0530/2.

Attack on Scapa At 2035. A few bombs fell in the sea, one on land, no hits or damage. Two aircraft probably down. Riad complete failure (A.C.O.S., 2309/2). (D.C., 0857/3).

Appears 5 or 6 aircraft crossed the Flow and were engaged by Fleet and shore batteries. One or two bombs seen to fall into sea, no ships hit, and one aircraft believed damaged by gunfire. BERWICK observed one aircraft jettisoning bombs off Stroma Island, one bomb fell on Hoy and several in Gutter Sound. (D.C.N.S. 212)

Convoy HXA Attacked Convoy HXA being attacked by enemy aircraft, position VXDN 0010, Dungeness. (VANESSA 0445/2, 0455/2) (C. in C., Nore, 0507/2).

Attacks on ON & HN Convoys ON24 was attacked at 1458, 35 miles east of North Ronaldshay. SOMALI (S.O.) reported 4 bombs dropped, no hits.

HN 23B was attacked at 1515, 25 miles east of Fair Island. BEDOUIN (S.O.) reported 6 bombs dropped, no damage. (BEDOUIN, 1609/2, 1522/2).

HN 23A was attacked at 1457, 50 miles north of Kinnaird's Head. AFRIDI (S.O.) reported enemy aircraft were driven off by gunfire and that no ships were hit. (AFRIDI, 1447, 1505, 1516/2).

ISIS on A/S hunt in Moray Firth was attacked with bombs at 1443 without result. (ISIS, 1443, 1449/2).

Fighters went to assistance of HN 23B and the Battle Flight to help ON 24. No interceptions reported, but enemy aircraft retired eastward shortly afterwards.

2. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Air. (continued)

Attack on HN 23B
MARIA TOFT
about 1600

Danish. 2 casualties from machine gun fire landed Methil 4/4 (N.C.S.O., Methil, 1217/4).

CERES about 1600

Finnish. 1 casualty from machine gun fire, landed Methil 4/4. (N.C.S.O., Methil, 1217/4).

Attacks on
Convoys

Convoy being attacked by enemy aircraft, my position 240 WPZS 40 DSO 15 (BEDOUIN 1522/2, HN 23B). Capt. D.4 1457/2, (HN 23A), PEMELOPE 1515/2, ON 24). Fighters have left for assistance of Convoy HN 23B, Alice. (? 1530/2). Aircraft has retired eastward (BEDOUIN, 1535/2).

Attack on Convoy
ON 24

Convoy Maria being attacked by enemy aircraft my position LKHI 2010 (Capt. D.6, 1458/2). 2 aircraft bombing ON 24 (Capt. D.6, 1504/2). 1 aircraft shadowing (Capt. D.6, 1530/2). 4 bombs dropped no ships hit, 1 aircraft still in sight. (Capt. D.6, 1544/2).

SHEFFIELD

Covering ON 24, bombed when that convoy was attacked. 2 bombs fell 250 yards ahead and the ship was machine gunned. No casualties or damage. 59:33 N., 00:00 E. (SHEFFIELD, 2044/2).

MIRA

(Bombed 31/3 and put into port) Left again 2/4 with c onvoy (?ON 24) was attacked by aircraft again in afternoon 2/4. (Press).

Enemy Aircraft
Down

At 0917 one enemy aircraft was reported down 40 miles west of Terschelling. French submarine LA SIBYLLE was informed and two Blenheim aircraft were sent by Bomber Command to destroy the enemy aircraft but no trace was found. (D.C.N.S.) (D.D.I.C., 0927/2, Capt.(S)10, 1021/2).
LA SIBYLLE Patrol Report - search made for enemy aircraft (Admiralty 0927/2) without success. (V.A.S., 1424/5).

HOME COMMANDS

Air (continued)

Training Areas Extension proposed by Reserve Command (Air Ministry, 1510/2) No objections (R.A.N.A.S., 2211/5).

Mining

Sweeping Reports 3 magnetic mines destroyed off Orfordness by 2 LL Trawlers (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1730/2).

Dangerous Area One mile either side of line joining position 58:45 N., 2:51 $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and Old Head, South Ronaldshay, due to possibility of mines having been dropped from enemy aircraft (A.C.O.S., 2302/2).

Operation Wilfred May have to be postponed. Not to be commenced without further instructions from Admiralty. (D.O.D.(H) /2).

Balloon Barrages Harwich 6 balloon casualties due to lightning (H.Q. Balloon Command, 1910/2). Forth 16 casualties during past 24 hours due to strong wind. (H.Q. Balloon Cmd. 1140/2).

Goodwin-Wandelaar searched channel (60 Q.Z.S.) reopened for traffic to-day, 2/4. A Schevenigen broadcast states that the Schouwen Bank light whistle buoy has been withdrawn. (I.C., 0409/40).

Area in Scapa Flow and another off Old Head, South Ronaldshay, are closed on suspicion of aircraft minelaying. At 2040/2 a very large splash below a low-flying bomber was seen in approx. 320° Stroma light, 3 miles. (I.C., 0409/40).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Convoys

Positions (D.C., 1748/2).

- HN 23 20 ships did not leave. May join HN 24 or 25 (N.C.S.O. Bergen, 1546/2).
- HN 23A Now split, 14 ships, escorted by 2 destroyers for West Coast, are south-west of Shetlands; and 26 ships, escorted by 4 destroyers for Methil, are off the Orkneys.
- HN 23B 36 ships, has been badly scattered by the gale, but is approaching the Shetlands escorted by 6 destroyers and a submarine. 2 cruisers are providing cover.
- ON 24 Outward-bound Norwegian, 19 ships, escorted by 4 destroyers, is hove to off the Orkneys. 3 more ships from Kirkwall are endeavouring to join. 24 hours late. (D.T.D., 1242/2, 1927/2).
- HX 28 Congratulatory signal made on safe arrival from Halifax - 61 ships of 389,220 tons under Rear-Admiral E.O. Cochrane as Commodore and Capt-Cecil Allen, R.N., as Vice-Commodore. (D.T.D., 1241/2).
- OA 122 (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1337/2, 1229/2).
- CA 121G Sailed with WELLINGTON. (C. in C., Portsmouth, 0514/2, 0838/2).
- HG 24 Orders to escort. (C. in C.W.A., 1107/2)
- HX 33 Advance sailing telegrams (S.C.N.O., Halifax, 1041/2).
- ON 25 &
HN 25 Routes (C. in C., Rosyth, 1749/2).
- HX 32 Sailing telegrams (S.C.N.O. Halifax, 1202/2, 1201/2).
- HGF 25 Sailing telegram (F.O.C.N.A., 1840/2, 2204/2).
- HX 34 Route (D.T.D., 2029/2).
- HN 24 Organisation, (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1614/2) Postponed 24 hours (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1531/2).
- SL 26 Route (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 1633/2).

War Diary2. 4. 40.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDSShipping (continued)Dutch Fishing

Ymuiden report that some 10 Dutch fishing vessels have refused to put to sea owing to recent attacks by German aircraft. Main part of the Dutch fishing fleet is still at sea. (D.S., 2/4).

U.S.S. CHARLES R. McCORMICK

New York to Narvik. To be boarded, mails removed, passengers examined, etc. (D.E.W.D. to N.P., etc., 1737/2).

Downs Traffic

Cancel my 1603/31/3. Traffic may be released and routed QZS 60. V.A. Dover requested to instruct minesweepers to order traffic to return to Downs or Dutch ports in event of more mines being cut in or close to swept channel. (D.T.D., 1224/2).

OHN Convoy Routes

For OHN 26 and future Norwegian convoys present lettered positions in OHN Appendix 1 cancelled and others substituted. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1524/2).

Swedish MARY

Swedish motor ship MARY chartered to lift ~~xxx~~ cargo of coke ex Stettin for this port. (Nielsen, Skien, 1712/2).

Neutral Ships. Demagnetising

Press report that BURGOS sunk by magnetic mine when a demagnetised British ship ahead of her passed safely over the spot. Question of demagnetising neutral ships. (N.A., Oslo, 1600/2).

Entrance to Stavanger.

Your 1741/18. Am informed by Norwegian pilot that ships over 2000 tons must go outside 3 mile limit, when passing neighbourhood of Kviting^s outside entrances to Stavanger (B.2). (Tromsø to D.N.I., 1245/2).

COMETA

Re torpedoing outside Kirkwall. Hambro asks what explanation he can give ship being sent to Kirkwall. Shipping circles also ask why she was diverted. (N.A., Oslo, 1400/2).



War Diary

2. 4. 40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

Submarines in Norwegian Waters

Unofficially the commanding Admiral asks that submarines on convoy duty be careful not to enter territorial waters. In consequence of internment of U.21 Norwegian Naval Authorities will in future be obliged to adhere strictly to neutrality regulations regarding submarines (Dormer, Oslo 1330/2).

Suspected Vessels

Dutch motor vessel CARIBIA is suspected. Immediate report to be made if met, and ship taken nearest port for search. (N.O.I.C., Harwich, 1130/Z). Additions to list of suspicious vessels. (Hd. of M., 1600/2).

? Explosion

Heard explosion at 2315. Can get no reply from COSSACK (SIKH, 0005/2). Am in company Convoy, emergency turn to port when close to Fair Island seen at 0025 (COSSACK, 0100/2). Report your position at 2315/1 to Capt. (D)3. (R.A.(D), H.F. to SIKH, 0342/2).

Ice Report

V.A.N.P., 1945/2.

Weather

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea, N.	N.E. Gale	Poor
North Sea, S.)		
Horns Reef)	S.W. moderate	Moderate
Channel)		
Western Appr.)		

Outlook: gale moderating in north, remainder unsettled.

War Diary2. 4. 40.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDSEnemy Intelligence.Main Units,
Disposition.

Following forecast graded B.2 dated 23rd March has been received (I.C., 0408/40). Cruisers BLUCHER, PRINZ EUGEN, 3rd Destroyer Division at Sassnitz until further notice.

Cruisers EMDEN and KARLSRUHE, battleship SCHLESIEN at Sassnitz from 26/3 until further notice.

Cruiser LEIPZIG at Kiel from 28/3 until 10/4.

Battle-cruiser SCHARNHORST at Cuxhaven on 26/3.

Battle-cruiser GNEISENAU at Brunsbuttel on 24/3.

Cruisers NURNBERG, KOLN and pocket battleship ADMIRAL SCHEER operating between Schillig-Heligoland-Brunsbittel-Schillig from 27/3 to 10/4. (D.D.I.C. 1227/2).

Troops Trans-
ported

A.1 report, large numbers of troops being transported to Rostock and concentrated there. Rationing in Germany stricter during last week. (N.A., Oslo, 1630/2). If transport was by sea, at which port were troops embarked (D.N.I., 1136/3).

Interception of
Messages

D.N.I.'s R/S dated 6/12/39 and 10/3/40, subject interception of messages from German shore stations. Experience shows no information received from abroad that was not obtained in England. In consequence, all other work should take precedence of watch on these German stations and any observations made should be forwarded by safe hand. (D.N.I., 1657/2).

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

HOOD Cancel my 2021/1. Refit will be carried out in U.K. as previously arranged (Sec. to Contr. 1938/2).

ANDANIA Degaussing cable unshipped in heavy weather. Require repairs (ANDANIA 1027/2).

STANCLIFFE)
MERTAINEN) British STANCLIFFE collided with Swedish MERTAINEN at anchor causing loss of latter's anchor and cables. (Narvik, 1300/2).

ESSO BELGIUM Unknown ship aground 51:13:5 N., 2:46 E. (N. Foreland Radio, no P.O.O. recd. 1119/2). 10,568 tons, tanker. (Casualty Section, N.M.S.M. No. 20, 3/4)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Vessels Positions 1300/2. (D.C., 0038/2).

FRANCONIA Re fresh water supply whilst vessel is lying alongside. (D. of S.T., to F.O.C.N.A., 0011/2).

South Atlantic

MIRROR Repairs Your 0917/28. Cables and Wireless desire MIRROR to undertake this repair before she comes north again. (Hd. of M. to C. in C. S.A., 1601/2).

Convoy SL 26 Route, etc. (N.C.S.O., Freetown, 1633/2).

Dispositions Orders to RESOURCE, DECOY, DEFENDER, DAINTY & DIAMOND. (C. in C., S.A., 1450/2).

Watch on German Ships As a result of your reports on activities of German ships a close watch has been kept on Santos for last 7 weeks and on Rio Grande do Sul for the last week. Such close watch unless immediately necessary is strategically unsound, particularly at a time when a raider may be out. Therefore, essential your reports should be more frequent, more informative as to result of action you have taken with Brazilian authorities, and deal particularly with likelihood of sailing say in next 24 hours. (R.A.S.A.D. to A.N.A., Rio, 2020/2).

America & West Indies

Cable Ships Applications concerning movements of cable ships to be made direct to naval authorities at Halifax and appropriate action taken without waiting for Admiralty Approval. (Hd. of M., 1602/2).

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

Bermuda, Use for
Convoys.

In view of possibility of marine casualties resulting from handling of large convoys in Nova Scotia-Newfoundland area during forthcoming foggy months, consideration being given to use of Bermuda as an additional convoy assembly port for vessels homeward-bound from West Indies, Panama, etc. Intended that all major convoy arrangements should continue to be initiated by Halifax, Bermuda acting as a distributing agent for these instructions. (D.T.D., 2021/2, to C. in C., A.W.I. and N.S.H.Q., Ottawa). See 5/4.

Mediterranean.

Italian Mails

Admiralty 1131/1. Asking whether CONTE GRANDE's mails are to be examined as well as REX's. (C.C.S.O., Gibraltar, 1250/2).
Reply. No. Examination to commence with REX and utmost secrecy essential until arrival of REX. (D.E.W.D., 2041/2).

Italian Submarine
Area

Ministry of Marine asks that an additional submarine exercise area be included in agreement signed 30/9/39. Area lies between line joining Island of Capri to Cape Vaticano and Italian Coast. (N.A., Rome, 1313/2).

China

Convoys for Soviet
Ships

Correspondent of the "Hochi" at Tsuruga states that Soviet naval commander announced 31/3 that he would convoy Russian merchantmen. According to the Hochi, Soviet warships have been seen in the Sea of Japan. (The Times, 3/4).

Contraband
Running

Your 1122/30. Request signals re contraband running in Pacific be addressed to C. in C., China. (D.N.I. to N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1912/2).

Japanese Fleet

At Amoy 30/3. (S.O.I., Singapore, 0401Z/2).

War Diary2. 4. 40.
TuesdayGERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Commands.

SEATTLE

Ship referred to in my 1154/1 is SEATTLE, from Curacao via Iceland and Jan Mayen Island, 5000 tons of general cargo. Sailed southbound 2200 last night, Monday. (Cunning, Tromsoe, 0855/2)(D.C., 1355/2). Entered territorial waters at Malawnen (Tromsoe, 1342/4).

CHARLOTTE CORDS)
EIFEL)

Leaving Rotterdam for Germany. (N.C.S.O, Rotterdam, 1317/2) (D.C., 1658/2). My 1658 is for information only. (D.C. to LA SIBYLLE, 2020/2). Ships sailed at 2300/2. (D.D.I.C., 0324/3).

GODFRIED BUEREN

Passed southward fully loaded 1540. (Haugesund, 1605/2).

HEIN HOYER

Arrived Narvik 1/4. (D.D.I.C. 2003/2, Narvik, 1320/2).

LIPPE

Passed Haugesund, northbound without cargo 0930/2. (D.C., 1355/2, Haugesund 1100/2).

BOCKENHEIM

Intercept, apparently due at Narvik to load on 3/4. (I.C., 0409/40).

Ships at
Copenhagen

Admiralty 1422, (arrival of German ships at Copenhagen) From German North Sea ports plying normal trade. No significance regarding presence. Information passed to facilitate recognition by British patrol. (N.A., Copenhagen, 1801/2).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

Case appeal at present going in German favour. Cannot be concluded before 8/4. (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro, 1759/2).

OSORNO.

No further confirmation of report of 31/3 of projected sailing from Talcahuano. (I.C., 0409/40).



War Diary

2. 4. 40.
Tuesday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

America & West Indies

PATRICIA At Curacao, reported in London to have been released from attachment and is free to sail. (I.C., 0409/40)(D.D.I.C., 2356/2).

KARIBIA At Curacao, will be free to sail in 2 or 3 days. (I.C., 0409/40)(D.D.I.C., 2356/2) (S.O.I., Kingston, 1032/3). (D.D.I.C., 1254/4).

Mediterranean

ANKARA Is expected to sail from Dubrovnik (Ragussa) 4/4 with 400 tons bauxite. A further 8000 tons is waiting on the quay. (I.C., 0409/40). (A.N.A., Belgrade, 2120/2).

China

Reported 9 ships from Batavia, Tjilitjap, Sourabaya, Padang and Macassar have been released from their attachment and are free to sail 3/4. (I.C., 0409/40) (D.D.I.C., 2355/2).

LINDENFELS From Sabang, free in 2 or 3 days' time.
WERDENFELS " " " " " " " " "
SONECK " Padang, free in 2 or 3 days' time. (D.D.I.C., 2355/2) (I.C., 0409/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Reported

One to Eastward of Fair Island Channel 2011/1, probably outward bound. No other reliable reports. No ships attacked by submarines. (O.I.C., 0408/40) (D.D.I.C., 1228/2).

1329 By aircraft in position KLES 3933 (Aircraft 217 Sqdn., 1329/2). 13 miles S. of Bishop Rock, Scillies (A.S.W.D. 211).

1605 U-boat reported eastward of Fair Is. Channel at 1605 (100 Gr. Wing, H.Q., 1718/2). Cancelled (C. in C., Rosyth, 1910/2).

2025 D.F. unknown enemy unit, probable U-boat, 59:10 N., 1:40 W., unreliable fix. (D.N.I., 2101/2).

Your 1441. Well ^{known} ~~airmen~~ non-sub. contact exists in 56:05:8 N., 02:25:8 W. (C. in C. Rosyth to FLAMINGO, 1522/2).

Submarines Attacked

1714 ahead of Gibraltar convoy, outward, LEITH attacked good contact/with aircraft co-operation, in position 45 miles south-west of Land's End. Result of attack still in doubt. (D.C.N.S., 212) (LEITH, 1714/2) Stated later to be wreck (I.C., 0409/40). Proved to be non-sub. (D.C.N.S., 213). 49°39'N, 6°35'W.

1027 BEAGLE made 2 attacks on contact in 51:19:2 N., 01:49:4 E.

1050 BRILLIANT has joined. Non-sub. suspected but destroyer remaining in contact for the present. (V.A., Dover, 1438/2) (A.S.W.D., 211).

HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet

All capital ships are in harbour. Cruisers and destroyers are being disposed in preparation for Plan "Wilfred" and Plan R.4.

SOUTHAMPTON and MANCHESTER are at Scapa. DEVONSHIRE and BERWICK due Rosyth 0800. YORK, GLASGOW, ARETHUSA and GALATEA are at Rosyth. AURORA on passage to Clyde. Capt.(D)20, with the Minelaying Division and TEVIOT BANK, has arrived at Scapa. BIRMINGHAM and 2 destroyers are off Norwegian coast operating against German merchant shipping and fishing trawlers.

Northern Patrol

Orkneys to Faroes, trawlers.
Faroes to Iceland, 7 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait, 2 A.M.C.'s.

1st C.S.

Adty. 1142/2 to replace DORSETSHIRE on S.A. Station by SUSSEX. This will mean that effective strength of 1st C.S. will be only 3 ships until beginning of July. Sooner strength can be raised to 4 so that 2 can be maintained on patrol the better. I would sooner have SUSSEX (C-in-C H.F., 1029/3).

S/m's

At 0600/4 (D.C. 1908/3, V.A.S. 1552/3) Avoidance of areas in QZ 170, 199, 243, 281 and in C-in-C Rosyth's 1629/26/3 source of considerable concern in routeing s/m's to and from patrol. Request whether any may now be considered safe. (V.A.S. 1043/3) Reply (D.M.S. 1136/5)

Use of Clyde

I agree with N.O.I.C. Greenock's 1132/29/3. My intention is to use Clyde for change and recreational purposes of a portion of capital ships and cruisers based at Scapa. Almost certain in view of traffic in Clyde area that another attempt will be made to mine it which should be nipped in the bud in same manner as last one was. Importance of Liverpool and Belfast are concurred in and they should be dealt with in similar manner. All 3 ports are focal points and U-boats will go there. It is hoped that adequate air reconnaissance will also be provided. (C-in-C H.F., 1027/3).

HOME COMMANDSAirAttacks on
Convoys

Air attack on ON Convoy probable about 1245. (C-in-C Rosyth 1136, 1146/3). 6 aircraft carried out high bombing attack on ON 24 in single units. Attack lasted 1½ hours. 15 bombs observed. No ship hit. (Capt.(D)6, 1725/3, 1638/3, 1600/3, 1555/3) (Donibristle 1920/3).

Sightings:- ESKIMO, 0920/3, shore-based aircraft 0925/3, Capt(D)6, 0946/3, GRIFFIN 1019/3, BEDCUIN 1035/3, JUNO, 1130/3, Cullercoats W/T, 1215/3, F.O.I.C. Humber 1342/3, Wick Radio, 1250/3, 1253/3, GRIFFIN 1305/3, 1315/3, Wick Radio 1320/3, BEDOUIN 1325/3, Wick Radio 1349/3, Donibristle no T.O.O./4, C-in-C Rosyth 2340/4, 0040/5. 22 ships in ON 24. Shadowed from 0945. At time of attack was north of the Viking Bank, about 450 miles from nearest German aerodrome (D.C.N.S. 213). 3 attacks 1555 by 4 aircraft 1638 by 6 aircraft, 1735 lasted 1½ hours (I.C. 0410/40)

Sunderland aircraft escorting Convoy ON 24 repelled enemy attack, and shot down one JU 88 machine. It is evident that the repeated attacks on Convoy ON 24 were greatly frustrated by accurate A/A fire from the escorting vessels, and although a number of bombs were dropped no apparent damage resulted to ships in convoy. (I.C. 0410/40) Congratulations on gallantry and success of Sunderland (D.O.D.W.) to C.C. 1447/4)

HN 23B, homecoming Norwegian convoy, shadowed from 0920 to 1325 while passing down Scottish coast south of Kinnairds Head, but not attacked. (D.C.N.S. 213, HQ C.C. 1840/3) Presence of 3 F.A.A. Skuas with convoy probably deterred the many enemy aircraft from attacking. (I.C. 0410/40)

Spitfire
lost

Spitfire crash dived into sea, 51° 47'N, 1° 48½E (N.C.S.O. London, 1350/3, from S.S. RAVONIA). Crew of Spitfire rescued by Grimsby trawler SILVER LINE taken Hartlepool. (GLOWWORM, 1430/3).

German
A/C's lost

German A/C possibly in sea 30 miles E. of Hartlepool (C-in-C Rosyth, 1202/3). Crew rescued by Yarmouth trawler and taken Scarborough. (GLOWWORM 1430/3) German bomber forced landing near Stavanger 3/4 burnt out and crew interned. (Stavanger 1610/4) Possibly one of those driven off ON 24. (I.C. 0411)



HOME COMMANDS

Air (continued)

- | | | |
|--|------|---|
| ST. LOUIS | 1215 | French trawler, attacked 10 miles N.E. of the Longstone (Northumberland) at 1215. (Cullercoats W/T 1215/3) |
| ST. LAWRENCE
LAWRENCE | 1319 | British trawler, attacked 6 miles E.N.E. of the Longstone at 1319. (Wick Radio, 1320/3 F.O.I.C. Humber, 1342/3) |
| | 1927 | Minesweepers working off River Tees attacked by A/C. No casualties. (F.O.I.C. Tyne 1927/3) (I.C. 0410/40) H.M. Tr's SYCAMORE and STELLA ORION with other trawlers were bombed and machine gunned. No damage or casualties. (I.C. 0413/40 says this occurred on 2/4). |
| CORENNIE | 1240 | Attacked 15 m. S.S.W. (mag.) of Fair Isle by 2 Heinkels. 2 heavy bombs and some incendiaries dropped and vessel machine gunned. No damage or casualties. (Wick Radio 1250/3) (C-in-C Rosyth 1703/4) Replied with Lewis gun. |
| DELILA | 1250 | Attacked 25 m. N.N.W. of Fraserburgh by 2 Heinkels. 12 heavy bombs dropped and machine gunned. No damage or casualties. Replied with Lewis gun and claims 1 hit. (C-in-C Rosyth 1703/4) |
| GORSPEN | 1515 | Attacked 19 miles E. by N. Balta Sound N.E. of Shetlands by 2 A/C. Bomb fell near severe damage. Crew took to lifeboat and picked up by BRECONDENE, Aberdeen, landed at Lerwick by another trawler. GORSPEN still afloat when last seen. 1 man slightly wounded. (Press Association) (A.C.O.S. 1925/5). (C-in-C Rosyth 1849/5). |
| STEN | 1415 | Norwegian, attacked by A/C outside territorial waters. (Bergen cable to New York Times.). |
| GORSPEN
TAGALIE
BRAEMAR
FORT ROSE
BRACONDENE |) | Attacked 1349/3. N.O.I.C. Aberdeen reports air attack at 1430 on these trawlers as well as GORSPEN, fishing in a group 20 miles E. by S. (Mag.) of Muckle Flugga. No damage or casualties. 2 enemy planes driven off by 2 fighters which came out |

see also
later.

HOME COMMANDSAir (continued)

after BRACONDENE had sent S.O.S. on R/T. GORSPEN and TAGALIE got their Lewis guns into action. (Wick Radio 1349/3) (C-in-C Rosyth 1849/5) GORSPEN bombed and abandoned, crew (1 wounded) rescued by another trawler. She is possibly the derelict reported on night 3/4 19 miles E. by N. Balte Sound (I.C. 0412/40)

MIRA

(Attacked 31/3, 2/4) In convoy (?ON 24) attacked at intervals from 11.50/3 to 1800/3 when a British destroyer drove off the last A/C. Two wounded by splinters from near miss. No hits. (Press).

Enemy a/c's returned to their bases by 2100 and it is understood that 1 enemy a/c crashed on landing in Norway. (I.C. 0410/40)

British patrols were restricted by the weather.

Reporting of ships

Ref. my ASD/73, 28/2. Isolated ships are to be identified by name. The general positions of convoys or groups are to be reported but not identified by name when in convoy or group. (H.Q. C.C. 1150/2)

Bombing Restrictions

Request restrictions in Adty. 1539/24/3 be cancelled and new bombing restriction areas substituted. (V.A.S. 1042/3).

Dispositions

No. 801 F.F. Sqdn. (6 Skuas) formed for FURICUS and working up at Evanton now considered ready for operational employment. (D.N.A.D. 1959/3) Request if accommodation available at Hatston for about 2 months for 771 Sqdn., flight of 700 Sqdn., 804 Sqdn., and one long-nosed Blenheim squadron of Coastal Command (D.N.A.D. 2000/3)

Water borne balloons

Request all concerned be warned that the term 'close-hauled' in the case of balloons flown from water-borne sites means that such balloons may be flying up to 1,000 feet. Water-borne sites are in the following areas:- Scapa, Forth, Humber, Harwich, Thames, Southampton. (Air Min. 2000/3, R.A.N.A.S. 2205/3)

Air. (continued)

British Air Activity

Normal reconnaissance patrols were restricted by the weather.

Exercises

Detailed in my Ops. 685 of 1/4 will take place 4/4. (H.Q., Bomber Command, 1810/3).

Aircraft Over E. Coast Convoys

N.C.S.O. Thames reports our fighters close and sport around East Coast Convoys, causing doubts whether fire should be opened or not. Consider such action extremely unfair and detrimental to safety. Custom can only be justified if our machines are used for target practice in all such cases. (C. in C., Nore, 1157/3).

Mining

NARWHAL

Proceeding to Zone B to carry out a minelaying operation 50 miles north-west of Heligoland. (D.C.N.S., 212).

BORDE

Details of damage. Temporary repairs not practicable. Ordered to proceed Sheerness and Chatham. (C. in C., Nore, 2254/3) (Adty. Salvage Officer, Harwich, 1900/3).

Sweeping Operations

Negative results. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1955/3). No mines found, weather interfered. (V.A., Dover, 1947/3). Groups attacked by aircraft, no casualties. (F.O.I.C., Tyne, 1927/3). Latest searched channel. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1903/3). Curtailed owing to weather. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1901/3). N.O.I.C., Falmouth, 1830/3. N.O.I.C., Liverpool 1800/3, F.O., Humber, 1917/3. No mines found (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1815/3). No sweeping (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1808/3). Weather impossible (N.O.I.C. 1743/3, A.C.O.S. 1725/3).

Operations F.B. and "Wilfred"

Intend to carry out operations P.B. on 6/4. (C. in C., Nore, 1750/3). Operations ~~WILFRED~~ will take place on 8/4 (D.O.D.(H)?/3). 4 ships of 5th S.F. to arrive Harwich by 1500/5 for operation P.B. (V.A. Dover, 1937/3). D2, D3, D20, TEVIOT BANK revert to usual notice for steam. Capt. (D) 20(? to report) after complying with my 2302/2 (C. in C., H.F. 1026/3).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping.

Convoys

Positions (D.C.1813/3).

H.N.23A escorted by 4 destroyers, off the Tay. Arrived (N.C.S.O. Methil, 1241/3).

H.N.23B escorted by 6 destroyers and 1 submarine, off Kinnaird's Head.

O.N.24 escorted by CAIRO and 4 destroyers and covered by SHEFFIELD and PENELOPE, east of Shetlands.

H.G.F.24 arrived (N.O.I.C.Liverpool 1208/3).

H.G.F.25 Route (D.T.D.1043/3).

O.G.24 Route (C.in C. W.A.1116/3) Details (C.in C. W.A. 1123/3).

H.N.25 20 ships waiting including some returned from H.N.23 (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1215/3).

S.L.27 Additions (N.C.S.O. Freetown, 1314/3). Destinations (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1815/3).

H.N.24 Sailed for rendezvous (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1620/3) (D.T.D.1633/3).

H.X.33 Destination (D.T.D.2002/3).

O.N.25 Postponed 24 hours. (C.in C.Rosyth 1141/3).
and
H.N.25

H.X.32 Position (C.in C. W.A.1632/3) (D.T.D.2008/3).

Evasions of Control.

Norwegian ships LEO, VELA, KERET and CORVUS alleged intention to evade contraband control. (D.T.D.2005/3).

Mail Interceptions.

My 2012/1. To avoid congestion when examination of outward transit mail commences only 5% of eastbound parcel mail to be landed until further orders. (D.E.W.D.2009/3).

Routeing.

Westbound shipping to be routed outside a prohibited area (defined). (D.T.D.1221/3).

Demagnetising Neutral Ships.

Your 1600/2, demagnetising neutral ships. Information on this point is about to be promulgated to neutral representatives. (D.N.I. to N.A. Oslo 1253/3).

H O M E C O M M A N D SShipping
Contd.

BELGIQUE Belgian ship. Certain cargo to be seized at Falmouth (D.F.D.1710/3).

ECONOMIC
WARFARE.

On the occasion of the signing of the War Trade Agreement with Denmark, following those with Sweden and Norway, the Admiralty have expressed their thanks to the Vice-Admiral, Officers and men of the Northern Patrol, the trawlers, aircraft of the Hatston Station and Coastal Commands, and the Contraband Control for the zeal and fortitude with which they have carried out their trying duties during an exceptionally severe and stormy winter. To their untiring efforts we owe the conclusion of these agreements which cut off enemy supplies which could not have been stopped by contraband and export control alone, and provide means for systematically tightening our hold. (D.E.W.D.1605/3)

S.S.UGANDA Re Route (Admty 1221/3). Reply (C.in C. W.A.2338/4).

Examination of Mails. My 1923/30/12/39, para.5. Commencing midnight 4/5 April outward-bound transit mails will be examined for enemy exports, but utmost secrecy is to be observed until that hour. All ships carrying outward mails are to be sent in to Kirkwall for removal of such mails unless removal can be effected at sea. Outward mails in U.S. ships may only be removed at sea. (D.E.W.D.2109/3).

Miscellaneous

Suspicious Vessels. To be added to list - Dutch schoot ENCE and Belgian trawler BL2 (corrupt group), BL20 ANTIORES, BL29 SAINT MARIE JOSEF, PROTEGEZ NOUS, Z15 BLADC, MARGUERITE and H.42, PHAHAILDE (N.O.I.C.Harwich, 0202/3).

Norwegian Neutrality. I learn that Norwegian armed forces will use force to prevent violation of their neutrality for belligerent purposes (N.A.Oslo 1745/3).

W E A T H E R

0500/3/4.	Wind	Visibility.
North Sea.	S.E. strong to gale	Moderate, deteriorating.
Channel	S.E. fresh	Poor, rain, improving.
Western Approaches.	W. fresh.	Good showers.
Horns Reef.	Light airs.	Good deteriorating.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Casualties and Defects.

URSULA

Defects. Propose taken in hand at Swan Hunter's about 22/4. (V.A.S.2047/3). Agreed (D.O.D.(H) 1656/4).

SALMON

V.A.S.1249/1/4. Taken in hand. Hope to complete by 10/5. (D.Y.Chatham 1255/3).

FOREIGN STATIONS

GRAMPUS Sailing (for Med.) delayed by defect (C.in C. China 1020Z/1).

COLOMBO In hand 1/4 for repairs, anticipate complete 15/4. (A.S.Singapore, 0546Z/3).

North Atlantic.

French Convoys Positions (D.C.0225/3).

French War-ships. Positions 1200/4 (D.C.2342/3).

Dutch Interception F.O.C.N.A's 1240/2 interception of Dutch ship by H.M.S. WRESTLER. Vessels arrived 0745/3. (S.O.(I) Gibraltar 0932A/3).

South Atlantic.

Freetown Boom. Further to my 1320/20/3. Details of extension to main boom at Freetown. (C.in C. S.A.1633/3).

COMORIN. Your 1003/3. Unless orders to contrary given, H.M.S. COMORIN to escort SOUTHERN EMPRESS and HEKTORIA and 4 catchers to Freetown. (C.in C. S.A. to S.N.O. Simonstown 1825/3).

Mediterranean.

AKIURA MARU Japanese. If will not undertake proceed Haifa to be sent there under armed guard. (D.E.W.D.1649/3).

ANKARA German. Ref.0226/3 from N.A. Belgrade (? 2120/2 intended). Does international situation now admit of this and other ships engaged in this traffic being intercepted. (C.in C. Med., 1357/3) Reply, No see 5/4.

Italians and Corfu. Master of U.S.S.HYBERT states Italians at Venice boasting that they are going to take Corfu next week. (CALEDON 2355/3).

Mail Interception. Admty, 1710/1 and C.in C., Med.'s 1115/4/3. May outward transit mail be examined (a) in Port Said for ships accepting control, and (b) outside territorial waters for others. In practice (b) would apply to Italian only. (S.B.N.O., Suez Area, 1816/3).

FOREIGN STATIONS.America & West Indies.

- MALAYA** Probably refit at Malta and will not proceed to U.K. on completion of escort duty. (D.C.N.S.0132/3).
- French Submarines.** AJAX and ARCHIMEDE left Portsmouth for Halifax 0647/3 with O.A.122. (D.O.D.(F) 1604/3) (C.in C. Portsmouth 0647m 1457/3).
- D.F. Stations.** Admty. 1805/29/3. Suggested Canadian and Newfoundland D.F.Stations be provided with Merchant Navy Code and that purport of Admty. message A.M. be only brought into force when circumstances warrant it. (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 1239/3).

China.

- BARLANE** My 1047/29/2 and Admty.1319/26/3. Important BARLANE is in service at Hong Kong before typhoon season commences. (C.in C. China, 0442Z/3).
- German Shipping.** Admty.1143/3. British Embassy Shanghai's 258 to F.O. S.O.I. Shanghai reports these ships flying German flag are now trading as far afield as Wenchow carrying cargo despatched from Shanghai by German firm Carlowitz. (C.in C. China 0444Z/3).

Australia.

- U.S.2** Your 0956Z/1, use of reference number U.S.2 and U.S.3. Concur. (D.O.D.(F), 1317/3, to Australian N.B.). My 1231/6 and my 1702/15 from D. of S.T. The reference number U.S.2 is to be used for shore group and U.S.3 for fast group. (D.O.D.(F) 1316/3).

East Indies.

- SUFFREN** Admty. 2355/2. SUFFREN is available to cooperate with Malaya Force if you wish (C.in C. E.I. to Cdre. Malaya, 0226Z/3).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

FRANKENWALD Arrived Trondheim (Trondheim 1701/3) (D.C.0148/4)
(see 4/4). p. 48

HANS LEONHARDT Passed southward (Haugesund 2020/3) -do-

FRIGGA Arrived from north loaded -do- -do-

HERO)
MILOS) Loading fish (Aalesund, 1215/3) -do-

FECHENHEIM Sailed from Narvik with ore (D.D.I.C.1739/3)
(Narvik 1302/3).

ERIKA HENDRIK Arrived Rotterdam, probably sailing tonight
FISSER (D.D.I.C.1716/3) (N.C.S.O.Rotterdam 1445/3).
Stated to be first German ship to make passage
from Narvik to Rotterdam since outbreak of
hostilities.

CHARLOTTE)
CORDS.) Admty.0002/3, re sailing from Rotterdam. No
EIFEL.) action taken previously because assumed action
by SYBILLE was intended. Doubtful whether
accuracy of these reports from Holland justified
sending destroyers through water heavily mined.
(C.in C. Nore, 0940/3).

Fishing Vessels. Movements (D.C.0148/4).

America & West Indies.

RHAKOTIS Callao reports signs of activity. (S.O.I.Kingston
1100/3). Apparently unimportant (S.O.I.Kingston
2150/3).

ANTILLA Hull only painted grey. (S.O.I.Kingston 2046/3).

CURACAO In view of possibility early sailing would
appreciate early advice any information of route of
MIMI HORN. (S.O.I. Kingston 1020/3).

China.

MONI RICKMERS Sabang. My 1201/30/3. Air sighting report, 1/4.
Moored alongside other 3 ships south of Ruan.
(C.O.I.S.Singapore 0256Z/3).

Mediterranean.

ANKARA Question as to interception (see FOREIGN STATIONS -
Mediterranean).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

39

Ships Attacked.

Submarines Reported.

- 0506 Enemy unit, probably U-boat, 57°10'N. 2°E. unreliable fix (D.D.I.C.0530/3). Reliable position (I.C.0409/40).
- 0115 Enemy unit, probably U-boat, approx. 40 miles eastward of Kinnaird's Head, unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C.0148/3) 57°40'N. 0°40'W. approx. (I.C.0409/40).
- 0050 Possible submarine contact in 52°39'20"N, 02°25'20"E. Search continuing. (SHELDRAKE, 0130/3) (A/S.W.D.212). PUFFIN ordered to join search. (N.O.I.C.Harwich, 0405/3).
- 1800 64°30'N. 10°E. (65 miles N.Trondheim). Unconfirmed report of large submarine course S (I.C.0412/40).
- 0230 Submarine reported on surface in position 100° Rattray 4 miles steering N.N.E. magnetic. BEDOUIN asked to report if this was PORPOISE. (C.in C.Rosyth, 1011/3). This could not have been PORPOISE (BEDOUIN, 1150/3). Destroyers etc. informed (C.in C. Rosyth 1813/3, 1858/3) R.A.(D) H.F.2145/3).

Estimated Positions:-

- 1 in 57°10'N., 2°E.0506/3 probably outward bound.
 1 south of Fair Island 2025/2 may be the U-boat reported in same vicinity previous night still patrolling or another outward bound.
 1 about 40'E. of Kinnaird's Head 0115/3.
 Destinations obscure but there may now be 2 bound for Atlantic, 1 for Moray Firth and 1 to patrol vicinity of Orkneys and Shetlands. (I.C.0409/40).
 D.D.I.C.1207/3)

3.4.1940.
Wednesday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

40

Submarines Attacked.

0105 FORTUNE and FORESTER remaining until daylight in position 49°36'N. 06°46'W. where 3 pattern and 2 electrically fired charges have been fixed by WAKEFUL and VENETIA. Big leakage of oil fuel. FORTUNE and FORESTER in firm contact. WAKEFUL and VENETIA rejoin O.G.24 at 0900 today. (FORTUNE 0105/3). Your 0105. Oil is in position of known wreck. Proceed in execution of previous orders unless you have definite evidence of presence of U-boat. (C.in C. W.A.0354/3) (A/S.W.D.212). Destroyers left contact 0540/3. (FORTUNE 0540/3).

1
3

HOME COMMANDS.Movements.

41

Home Fleet.

All capital ships in harbour except WARSPITE, which left Scapa at 2130/3 for Clyde on her way to Mediterranean.
Except for PENELOPE, covering Norwegian convoy, all cruisers taking part in Plan Wilfred and Plan R.4 have arrived at their sailing ports.
BIRMINGHAM and 2 destroyers are off Norwegian coast, operating against German merchant shipping and fishing trawlers.

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes, trawlers.
Faroes to Iceland, 7 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait, 2 A.M.C.'s.

Close Range A.A. guns.

C.S.2 1635/27, ships of 2nd C.S. being fitted with close range A.A. guns. I entirely agree. (C-in-C H.F. 1432/4).

S/M's.

Positions 0600/5 (D.C., 2028/4, 0043/5, V.A.(S), 1901/4). Warning to SEALION and SUNFISH of route of neutral convoys. (V.A.(S) 1932/4).

Operations.Operation D.V.

Postponed 3 days. (C-in-C., H.F. 1146/4).

S/M's on patrol.

Object of S/M's on patrol north of 55°N is to attack and then report enemy transports and warships. When transports are encountered escorted by warships it is more important to attack transports. (R.A.(S), 1931/4).

Operation WILFRED.

See Operations volume.

Air.

Unknown number A/C 60 east of Harwich course S.W. at 0800 (C-in-C., Nore, 0817/4).

German A/C wreck.

Salvage vessel DRUDGE arrived Blyth with wreck of German A/C. (F.O. I.C., Tyne, 1215/4, 2317/4).

Enemy Air Activity.

Indications of enemy air activity developing in North Sea. (D.C. 1643/4).
1 A/C seen to drop objects 56°7'N., 2°47'W.
s.s.(EUMAEUS, 1434/4).

British Air Activity.

Normal patrols flown.
At 0600, bomber aircraft over Wilhelmshaven sighted two ships at anchor, thought to have been SCHARNHORST and GNEISENAU.
At 1713, one out of six bomber aircraft which had been sent to attack these ships sighted two large vessels of unequal size, possibly cruisers, in Schillig Roads. Four bombs dropped, no hits
/observed.

HOME COMMANDS.Air. (Contd.).

42

Four destroyers in the Road~~s~~ also bombed by another aircraft, probably without success. (Bomber Command, 1135/4, 2330/4, 0330/5). Further reconnaissance in the Bight and up Danish coast to be carried out a.m. 5/4 by both Bomber and Coastal Commands.

Possible Mining.

Reports received suggest enemy A/C may be dropping a form of floating mine. If any such objects sighted, to be treated as dangerous. (V.A.S., 2219/4).

Enemy Air Activity.

Very much less compared with previous days. Usual meteorological flight carried out in forenoon, reaching northwards to a position 75'E. of Kinnaird Head, and a further flight appears to have taken place in afternoon. An enemy aircraft approached N.E. coast between the Tyne and Spurn Point, presumably on reconnaissance, between 1400 and 1500, but no reports of attacks on shipping have been received. Aircraft reported by S.S. EUMAEUS at 1431, 45'E. of May Isle, seen to drop objects into the sea. There was other coastal reconnaissance and what are assumed to be training flights in the Bight during the afternoon.

Water-Borne Balloons.

Repeating Air Ministry 2000/3. (D. of L.D., 1344/4).

Mining.Operation in Bight.

NARWHAL is carrying out a minelaying operation in Heligoland Bight.

Mining from aircraft.

(See Air).

Mines Exploded.

According to press report fishing cutter DAGMAR exploded 3 mines 2300 47 miles from Esbjerg, (I.C. 0410/40), 46 miles W.S.W. Graadyb Bar (I.C.0412/40). A magnetic mine was exploded in 52°47'N, 1°57'E in QZ.152. This is in the old coastal channel near where IONIAN (29/11/39) and WILLOWPOOL (10/12/39) were mined (I.C.0410/40). (F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1920/4). Grimsby trawler RUSSEL exploded a mine in her trawl in 53°50'N, 2°25'E. (I.C., 0411/40).

Sweeping Reports.

1 mine cut 5.2 miles Cromer Knoll Lt. V. (F.O., Humber, 2213/4). F.O.I.C., Tyne, 2134/4. F.O.I.C. Harwich, 2027/4. C-in-C., Rosyth 2011/4, 1901/4, V.A. Dover, 2132/4, mine cut, 1 exploded in sweep, black conical buoy recovered. 10th M.S.F. reports mines cut in portions near "S" buoy. Traffic diverted to pass $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile south of "S" buoy. (V.A. Dover, 1401/4). N.O.I.C. Swansea, 1930/4, weather unsuitable.

HOME COMMANDS.Mining (Contd).

43

F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1905/4, no mines found.
F.O.I.C. Portland, 1830/4, N.O.I.C. Falmouth,
1830/4.
C-in-C., Portsmouth 1828/4, no sweeping.

Operation
Wilfred.

See operations volume.

Shipping.Convoys.Positions.

(D.C., 1911/4) (C-in-C., Nore, 0550/4).

OA.123 G.F.

Number and speed. (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1256/4).

HN.24

Route in case of separation (D.T.D.1334/3).

HX.30

Orders to Escort (C-in-C., W.A., 1043/4).

HN.23 B.

Arrived 1000 (N.C.S.O., Methil 1028/4).

OA.122

Additions. (W.C.S.O. Thames, 1149/4).

OB.123.G.F.Sailed 2140/4, escort ROCHESTER, VIMY (N.C.S.O.,
Mersey, 2227/4).Mail
Interception.My 2009/3. Important that postal documents
relating to the whole mail be allowed to remain
in the ship, etc. (D.E.W.D., 1925/4).N.E. Coast,
fishing.Request Admiralty ruling on subject of prohibition
of small inshore fishing boat and pleasure motor
boats on N.E. Coast (F.O.I.C., Tyne, 1111/4).Dutch
Cargoes.In ALCYONE and TJIKANDI now at Ramsgate to be
seized. (T.D.T., 1751/4).USS
CHARLES R.
McCORMICK.My 1737/2. Whole cargo may be released provided
unnavicerted items consist only of following
(list). (D.E.W.D., 1338/4).Miscellaneous.Norwegian
Neutrality.I learn that Norway will resist by armed force
to prevent violation of their neutrality for
belligerent purposes. (D.D.I.C. 1800/4 to C-in-C
H.F. etc).

NOORDWIJK

Your 1418/4 NOORDWIJK loaded grain at Rosario and
San Nicholas and sailed 3/4 for Rotterdam. May
call at St. Vincent (C. Verde). Nothing unusual
observed which ship in Rio de la Plata (S.O.(I),
Montevideo, 2058/4).

HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous. (Contd.).

44

German ship
ashore.Near Frederichshavn (N.A. Copenhagen, 1935/4).
Has now left (N.A. Copenhagen, 1901/5).WEATHER.

0500	Wind	Visibility	Outlook.
North Sea.	S, strong at Shetlands W, moderate elsewhere.	Good	Veering & moderating
Channel	W, fresh or strong.	Good	Wind back- ing S. or S.E.
W.Approaches.	W. fresh	Good	Wind back- ing S. or S.E.
Horns Reef.	E. moderate.	Moderate	Wind veering.

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.

45

Iron Ore traffic.

Reported in Press that Germany has cancelled all immediate consignments of iron ore from the norther Swedish iron mines to Narvik on account of sinking of HEDDERNHEIM and E.H. STINNES. Reported in Press 6/4 that consignments are not being sent to Lulea.

German Fleet.

Preliminary report of air reconnaissance carried out a.m/4 states 2 capital ships of GNEISENAU class were sighted in Wilhelmshaven Roads at 0605 (I.C.0410/40) (D.C., 1214/4) See 5/4. On evening of 1/4 2 destroyers and 3 torpedo boats believed German were reported off Arendal. (C.3). (I.C.0410/40). In the early morning of 2/4 a German destroyer numbered 12 (MAX SCHULTZ ?) was reported off Lister course S (C.3) (I.C.0410/40).

Passage through Great Belt.

Norddeich broadcast that the pilot service in the Great Belt has been restored during daylight hours. (I.C.0410/40).

Horns Reef Patrol.

German traffic Jutland Coast considerably reduced. Horns Reef patrol maintained at 6 to 10 trawlers. (Consul, Esbjerg, 1140/4).

German warship.

French Naval authorities report 2 trawlers, 1 S/M, 2 destroyers 9 miles off Texel steering W. at 0500 to-day Friday (V.A. Dover, 1615/4). ? should be 1615/5.

Casualties and Defects.

SALADIN

Damage to plating while going alongside. Is being docked, estimated complete 11/4. (C-in-C., W.A., 1514/4).

SIGNE

Raft apparently from ^{Finland} Swedish SIGNE containing one corpse was found 6 miles N.N.E of Fair Isle., by M.V. GOOD SHEPHERD and taken to Fair Isle. (A.C.O.S. 1823/4).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

46

North Atlantic.

FRANCONIA

D.S.T's 0011/2. Supplies of water, meat, etc., for FRANCONIA. Ship would be at 14 days' notice for steam. (F.O.C.N.A., 1820/4).

South Atlantic.Ore cargoes.

My 1023/26. Intercepted letter states cargoes were shipped to Tampico due to ore being of a particularly complex nature that can only be smelted in certain works. (S.O.I. Capetown, 9043/4).

Mediterranean.Adriatic Activity.

Grateful for any explanation to account for rumours of British naval activity in Adriatic. (D.N.I. to C-in-C., Med., 2333/4). Reply 5/4.

EASTLEA

Cancel my 1158/4. (F.S.T.O., Egypt to D. of ST., 2017/4).

STAMPALIA

Italian 1228 tons is believed to be going to sail 5/4 from Dubrownik for Venice with 200 tons of copper destined for Germany (MALTA 1440/4).

China.Exchange of berths.

Your 0452/29. Concur in use of British naval buoys by U.S. cruiser AUGUSTA. To forestal similar requests from Japan request remarks on desirability of an exchange of berths with the Americans for period of the war. (Hd. of M., 0329/4).

Neutral Warships.

Italian and Japanese warship positions (Capt. O.S. SINGAPORE, 0919Z/4).

Contraband.

Reports have been received that attempts are being made to snip topical produce, notably coffee and rubber, to Germany via Vladivostock and the Tran-Siberian Railway (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1153/4, 1203/4).

FOREIGN STATIONS.

47

Australia.Submarines.

Your 1226/18/3. It having been decided as a Precautionary measure to withdraw submarines from the East Indies and China Stations, and to send them with other slow moving units to the Mediterranean, regretted that your proposal must be deferred for the time being. (Hd. of M., 1915/4 to N.B., Melbourne).

America & West Indies.Panama Canal.

British merchant vessels approaching to burn navigation lights at full brilliancy when within 3 mile limit of territorial waters and flash signal letters as requisite for identification. (C-in-C., A.W.I., 1045/4).

MALAYA

Admty O132/3 and my 1439/2. Most desirable that passengers and stores be landed in U.K. In view of commitments in your 1323/18/3, important that return of ship to Halifax should not be unduly delayed by refit at Malta. (F.O.C. 3 B.S., 0931/4).

Ice report.

(S.C.N.O., Halifax, 1600/4).

HX.33.

H.M.S. ASCANIA and French S/M BEVEZIERES to escort. ASCANIA to return Halifax and BEVEZIERES to proceed Brest (F.O.C. 3.B.S., 1347/4) NSHQ., Ottawa 1153/4 1203/4. See China.

East Indies.

LUCIA

To sail for Bombay and Aden as soon as practicable after arrival of MEDWAY due at Colombo about 14/4. (C-in-C., E.I. 0713Z/4).

German Merchant Ships.

48

Home Commands.

Information received (A.1) that all German merchant ships proceeding between Germany and Norwegian ports are now using Skagerrak and Kattegat. (D.D.I.C., 2213/4).

Ships sighted on 2/4 and 3/4 by Master of BRIGHTON bound from Narvik to Bergen - IMATRA, AACHEN, LIPPE, BLAKENBURG, and THESEUS (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1332/4). *

FRANKENWALD) FRANKENSTEIN) (?)) LÜBECK) (See Page 60)	Request confirmation of Trondheim 1701/3, as FRANKENWALD was reported sunk after stranding on 6/1 in neighbourhood of Sognefjord. (O.D.I.C., 1252/4). Reply: Name partly obliterated, now displays name board FRANKENSTEIN. Ship is in ballast and is reported to have grounded, diving tender alongside to-day. (N.C.S.O., Trondheim, 1602/4). No reason to doubt previous report that FRANKENWALD stranded and sank on 6/1. Ship using the LÜBECK's call sign was asking for assistance of salvage steamer off Balsnaes, 69°30'N., 19°01'E, on 1st April and calling herself the FRANKENSTEIN. This ship with name partly obliterated but displaying name board with FRANKENSTEIN arrived Trondheim 3/4 and had diving tender alongside 4/4. (I.C., 0411/40).
KIEL	Sailed from Narvik loaded with ore, (D.C., 2302/4, Narvik 1335/4).
AFRIKA	Loading at Narvik (D.C., 2302/4, Narvik 1335/4).
SEATTLE	Passed Aalsund southbound 1800/3. (R.A.(S), 2146/4).
ASIEN	Passed Aalsund southbound 1800/3. (R.A.(S), 2146/4).
FRIGGA	Passed Haugesund southwards night of 3-4/4 with ore (D.D.I.C. 2135/4. Haugesund 1255/4).
<u>2 ships.</u>	Passed southbound 1800/3 (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1100/4).
BOCKENHEIM	Passed Haugesund northwards 0815/4. (D.D.I.C., 235/4, D.N.I., 1544/5) (Haugesund, 1050/5).
<u>P.C.270.</u>	German trawler, laden, passed Haugesund northwards 0945/4. (D.D.I.C., 2135/4).
HERO	Is at Bergen. (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1332/4).
NORDWEST) NORDELS) MARIENBURG)	Left Gothenberg (N.C.S.O., Gothenberg, 1301/4).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

49

Home Commands. (Contd).

SIVAS Arrived with coal (N.C.S.O., Gothenberg 1301/4).
 HESTIA Arrived with general cargo (N.C.S.O., Gothenberg, 1301/4).
 MIMI HORN Asking for information as to routes to be signalled (D.D.I.C. to TRANSYLVANIA, 1500/4). Reply. (TRANSYLVANIA, 1335/7).

Mediterranean.

ANKARA Reported by Press to have delayed sailing from Dubrovnik (I.C., 0411/40). (Has 4000 tons of bauxite for transhipment to Trieste shortly to load 5000 tons bauxite. (S.O.(I), Malta, 1327/4).

America & West Indies.

OSORNO. Reported to be loading ballast at Talcahuano. (S.O.(I), Callao, 1850/4).
 TINE ASMUSSEN Tanker, 6705 tons, reported by Press to have been sold to Mexican Govt. at Puerto Mexico. This has not been recognised officially. (I.C., 0411/40).
 RHAKOTIS At Callao, cargoes of wood are said to be spoiling and immediate action is required to avoid a total loss. (Callao, 1850/4).
 MUCHEM.
 PROMETHEUS Ex-German tanker (8890 tons) transferred to the Panamanian flag sailed for Aruba from Saint Vincent, Cape Verde, with American crew on board. German crew, who number 34, are awaiting repatriation and appear to be under no restrictions on their movements. (S.O.(I), Freetown, 2235/4).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

56

Ships attacked.S/M's Reported.Believed
dispositions.

No reports on which to base reliable deductions.
Possibly:-

- 2 now to westward of Scotland outward bound,
- 1 in Moray Firth.
- 1 patrolling near Orkneys and Shetlands.
(D.D.I.C. 1501/4).

- 1453 61°40'N., 2°24'E., 061° Muckle Flugga 106'.
Reported by aircraft. (I.C., 0411/40) (C-in-C.,
Rosyth, 1732/4).
- 1525 56°37'N., 4°12'E., N.W. corner of German mine-
field. Sighted by aircraft, co. 300°. Submerged
before attack could be made (probably British).
(I.C., 0411/40). (D.C., 1944/4) (C-in-C., Rosyth.
1840/4) .
- 0005 N.A. Hague reports 700 tons U-boat 55°01'N.,
4°01'E, (B.3) course N.W. (D.C., 2322/4).
(N.A., Hague 1900/4).
- 1400 N.A. Hague reports 500 tons U-boat 6' off Ymuiden,
(B.3). Course S.W. (D.C., 2322/4). (N.A. Hauge,
1900/4).

War Diary.5. 4. 1940.
Friday.HOME COMMANDSMovementsHome Fleet.

WARSPITE, escorted by 4 destroyers, due to arrive Clyde early this morning.

BIRMINGHAM and two destroyers are off Norwegian coast operating against German merchant shipping and fishing trawlers.

Northern Patrol.Orkneys to Faroes, trawlers.
Faroes to Iceland, 7 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait, 2 A.M.C.'s.Submarines.Positions 0600/6 (D.C.2139/5)
(R.A.S.1629/5).Operations.

ALTMARK

Your 2303/4. From N.A. I learn from Naval source that after ALTMARK affair SO of escorting T.b's was criticised for failing to take action to prevent COSSACK breaking Norwegian neutrality (N.A. Oslo 0945/5)(D.N. 1230/4 asked source of the information in his 1745/3 and its grade).

Submarines on patrol.
SUNFISH
SEALION

Informing them of route followed by neutral convoys. R.A.(S)'s 1931/4, enemy transports and warships can be attacked inside territorial waters (Capt. (S)3 1431/5).

Enemy units.Course and distance made good by enemy since 1040 55.33. Enemy's course and speed 360° 2 knots.
(Duty M, 223 Sqdn. 1230/5, 1245/5).Plan R.4

A.L.M/PD08544/40 of 4/4 just received. Request immediate confirmation that Blue Cruisers now proceed to Smyrna (FCCICS 1447/5).

War Diary.5. 4. 40.HOME COMMANDSOperationsOperation ^{Wilfred} WILFRED

R. H.F. Merno 01340/397 of 31/3.
Every endeavour must be made to avoid
an incident with Norwegian patrol
ships etc. (ln 52 1925/3).

Operation ^{Wilfred} WILFRED will take place 8/4.
RENOWN to support Force W.V. Various
arrangements (C.in C. H.F. 1229/5).

AirTraining at Toulon.

Transfer of deck landing training from
Donibristle to Hyeres, Toulon, approved
and is to be completed by 1st May.
Administrative arrangements. (Hd. of
Air Branch, 1031/5).

False report.

Attack reported on convoy HN24 at
1445 subsequently proved to be
friendly a/cs (D.C.N.S.214)

Enemy reconnaissance
of Norwegian coast.

Foreign plane, suspected German, on
4/4, made intensive flight over west
coast of Norway, including Tondjheim
and Trondelag. Route was similar to
that flown by unknown plane 29/3
(N.A. Oslo 1600/5).

MiningOperation F.D.2.

Understood mines will not be available
at Immingham until 11/4. Intend
therefore that S.6 directs NARWHAL to
return Blyth to make good defect to
minecasing door and in view of state
of moon to carry out operation F.D.2.
about 13/4. (V.A.S., 1512/5).

Sweeping reports.

10th M.S.F. abandoned 1100, strong
northerly winds. (V.A. Dover 2001/5).
Adverse weather (201 C Harwich 1944/5)
A.C.O.S., 1935/5, C.in C. Rosyth 1915/5
1913/5, F.O.I.C. Greenock (801/5).
No mines cut (201 C Tyne 1924/5)
Nothing to report (20 Humber 1915/5)
No sweeping (C.in C. Portsmouth 1730/5)
No sweeping, weather (N.O.I.C.
Liverpool 1615/5).

War Diary.5.4.40.HOME COMMANDSMining.Mines Exploded.

Mines exploded by BORDE - 2 on 31/3,
2 on 1/4, between 1 and 4 miles from
Sunk Lt. V. (C.in C. Nore 1610/5).

BORDE in hand for docking and repairs
(A.S. Chatham 1537/5).

Holman Projectors.

Supply to 7th and 8th M.S. Flotillas
(D.M.S. 1330/5).

Mines Reported.

2 moored mines 51° 53' 45" N., 01°
39' 40" E. (Capt. (S)3, 1319/5).

Shipping.Convoys.

Positions (D.C. 1835/5).

H.N.24, 40 ships, escorted by 4
destroyers, an A.A. cruiser and 2
cruisers, is approaching Shetlands.
6 ships due Cape Wrath p.m. 6/4
(D.T.D. 1314/5).

OAGF 123 ABERDEEN left with Ports-
mouth Section (C.in C. Portsmouth
0440/5) Additions (N.C.S.O
Thames 1143/5).

SL 28 Ocean route (D.T.D.1050/5).

SL 24 Successful " "

SL 25 8 hours late " "

OB 123 GF Destination &c.(C.in C.,W.A.
1103/5).

HX 29 Arrived (N.C.S.O. Ramsgate
1040/5) R. of P., AUSONIA 21/3
to 2/4 (M.06756/40).

HG 26 Route (D.T.D., 1243/5)

ON 25 Sailed 1200/5 (N.C.S.O.
Methil 1245/5 C.in C. Rosyth
1705/5)

HX 30 Arrival will be one day
earlier than originally stated
(C.in C., W.A. 1753/5).

NS One Asking for outward route
north of 55° 9' N. 5° 45' 30"W.
(C.in C., W.A. 1259/5) Reply
(N.O.i/c Greenock 1754/6).

Military Transports.

Programme (D.O.D(H) 1932/5,
1816/6 to C. in C. Portsmouth)

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping (Continued)

German Coke.

A number of Scandinavian ships at Antwerp are reported to be loading German coke for Scandinavian ports (N.L.S.O. Antwerp 1125/5. Information of these ships is required (D.N.I. 2039/5).

Miscellaneous.

Suspicious Vessels.

Dutch skoot MENCE deleted (Hd. of M. 2045/5).

Norwegian patrols.

Norwegian monitor put searchlights on TREWORLAS position Christiansund North 63°10' N. 7° 50'E. (N.I.S.O. Aalsund 1145/5).

Asking whereabouts of coast defence ships NORGE and EIDSVOLD. Reported sailed South from Tromso 1/4. (D.N.I.1872/5).

Weather.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea, N.E.	N.E. Moderate.	Good.
" " S.W.	N.W. Moderate.	Good, except inshore.
Horns Reef.	S.E. Moderate.	Good.
Channel and Western Approaches.	N.W. Moderate.	Good.
Outlook: similar		

Enemy Intelligence.

Main Units.

Further reconnaissance at Wilhelmshaven p.m. 4/4 showed:-

In Wilhelmshaven Road, 1 battle-cruiser, 1 other ship (battle-cruiser or cruiser), 5 destroyers.

In Wilhelmshaven Dockyard, 1 unidentified ship alongside (possibly TIRPITZ).

In Schillig Roads, large number of small ships, which might be auxiliaries or merchant vessels. (I.C., 0411/40) (D.D.I.C. 1349/5).

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (Continued)

- Units off Texel. 9 miles from Texel at 0500 G.M.T. to-day 1 submarine 250 tons, 2 patrol craft, one torpedo craft, steering west (A.2)(N.A. Hague, 1235/5). Reported as C2 (D.D.I.C. 1810/5). Reported by French Naval Authorities (V.A. Dover 1615/5).
- Minesweeping. German sweeping operations of southern approach &c. Belts commenced a few days ago (N.A. Copenhagen 1901/5).
- German Minefield. Report that Swedish s.s. BENGT STURE night 4/5 April coming from German harbour, and tug, with 3 dredgers from Kiel were carried by drift ice into German minefield off Falsterbo. BENGT STURE apparently driven right through without damage (A.N.A. Stockholm 1555/5 D.N.I. 1846/6). Still icebound (A.N.A. Stockholm 1242/7).
- Great Belt. Opened for Traffic 5/4 (D.C.N.S. 1259/7).

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

S.S. SIGNE

Raft with one corpse, apparently from Finnish SIGNE has been found at Fair I. SIGNE should have joined convoy HN 23A (which sailed from Bergen 30/3) but failed to do so, or got separated in gale (D.S.213)

Note. At 2315/1 SIKH reported an unexplained explosion soon after the presence of an enemy submarine had been suspected at 2011/1. The SIGNE was probably following course set for convoy, which at 0025/2 had to make an emergency turn in order to clear Fair I. (D.S.216)(SIKH 0005/2).

BJORNHAUG

Norwegian 443 tons (wooden) grounded on Balconine Brigs early am/5 and was beached 0550/4. Abandoned and breaking up. Not in convoy (C.in C. Rosyth 1829/5).

Motor Launch 114RFC

Asking for whereabouts. Sailed Mostyn Bay for Lee 30/3 (N.A.S. 1044/5).

M.T.B. No. 18.

In trouble 0250 Corton Lt. V. 4 miles (80 5", M/SF 1330/5).

War Diary.

5. 4. 40.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French Forces. Positions 1300/5. (D.C., 0044/5).

French Convoys. Positions (D.C., 0309/6).

South Atlantic.

Trawler Building in Brazil.

Your 1529/4 and D.N.I's (810/1/4 and 1138/7/2. Co-operate with Garthwaite or his representative. Intermediary will be essential to obtain export licences as Admiralty's name cannot be used. (D.S.V.P. to A.N.A., Rio de Janeiro 1451/5). Refers to building of wooden trawlers in Brazil.

HAWKINS }
QUEEN OF BERMUDA }

HAWKINS leaves Rio Grande do Sul area a.m. 7/4. Refuel Montevideo. QUEEN OF BERMUDA take over responsibility of intercepting RIO GRANDE if she sails. (R.A.S.A.D. 12322/5).

Mediterranean.

ANKARA interception.

Your 1357/3, German ships trading in Adriatic. Present position does not permit of suggested action. (Hd. of M. to C. in C., Med., 1250/5).

Adriatic situation.

There has been no British naval activity in Adriatic. One cruiser has been patrolling Straits of Otsanto since 24/3, but her northern limit is 40° 45' N. Rumours may be caused by wishful thinking in regard to German merchant ships loading bauxite at Dubrovnik. Fact that they are doing so has appeared in Egyptian Press. (C. in C., Med., 03/5).

EASTLEA.

Your 2017/4. Cannot agree without full cargo, etc. (D. of S.T. 1358/5 to P.S. & O. Egypt). Admiralty have cancelled cement from Haifa and EASTLEA may be ordered Alexandria for military stores (D. of S.T. 1922/5).

War Diary.5. 4. 40.
Friday.FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean. (Continued)Boom Defences.

No further action to be taken locally re boom vessels LAOMEDON, BURGONET and MAGNET, as it is feared they must be regarded as having status of warships. Consideration being given to possibility of laying defences as part of contract work connected with Boom Depot. (Hd. of M. to C. in C., Med., 1918/5).

America and West Indies.Canadian Destroyer Construction.

Cabinet have approved construction of 2 Fribas (N.S.HQ. Ottawa 1003/5).

Bermuda as Convoy assembly Port.

Admiralty 2021/2, C. in C., A.W.I. 20130/5 (proposal to use Bermuda as additional convoy assembly port for vessels homeward bound from West Indies). Concur this is desirable. Details (C. in C., A.W. I 0130/5). Facilities &c. Base could be put into force at 14 days notice provided ships arrive by daylight only and nucleus staff lent from Halifax &c. (C. in C., A.W.I 2115/5).

Canadian Troops.

2119 will be ready to commence embarkation at Halifax 3/5. Request transports may be arranged (C.N.S. Ottawa 1207/5).

East Indies.GERUSALEMME
Removal of mails.

Your 1822/1. Italian GERUSALEMME Genoa to Kisimayu via Monica, Aden, ~~DAKFE~~, ~~Mogadiscio~~, carrying mails. Master with support of Italian Consul refused to allow removal or examination of mails. Ship detained pending instructions. (C.C.S.O. Aden 2052Z/5).



War Diary.

5. 4. 40.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies. (Continued)

Reply to 2026/29/3. Impossible to provide adequate forces to meet every possible contingency. At present no confirmation that armed raiders are out. Should situation develop unfavourably question of Australian convoy will require careful review. Aden defences still under consideration. Defence of Banian oilfields not a commitment at the moment (D.O.D.(F)1915/5 to C.E.1).

China.

TAI YANG

Norwegian, Pavang reports she sailed for Aden 3/4 loaded 600 tons magnetite out of German RHEINLAND. Cl.(S.O.(1) Singapore 0913/5).



War Diary.

5. 4. 1940.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

FRANKENWALD }
LUBECK }
FRANKENSTEIN }

(page 48)
My 0148/4. Cancel reference to FRANKENWALD. Ship now reported to be LUBECK with name changed to FRANKENSTEIN (D.D.I.C(216/5)

HERO

Left Bergen southbound with fish 5/4. (D.D.I.C. 1216/5) (N.C.S.O. Bergen 0950/5). To submarines on patrol, &c. (D.C. 2131/5) Passed southwards (Havggesund 1845/5).

EMSHORN

Sailed southward 1915(Havggesund 1940/5)(N.C.S.O. Bergen 1337/5).

SEATTLE

Passed Aalsund 1200/5 southwards (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1900/5).

DERINDJE

Loaded from north, at present anchored in fairway (Havggesund 1845/5).

ALSTER

Reported 1050/5 carried approx. 400 tons of coke on deck (Havggesund, 1845/5. Passed Havggesund (D.N.I.1544/5)(Havggesund 1050/5).

SIVAS

Sailed from Gothenburg(Gothenburg 1630/5)(D.C., 2036/5).

GAUSS

- - - - -

ANDROMEDA

Arrived Gothenburg. (Gothenburg 1630/5)(D.C.2036/5).

MARTHA HENDRIK FISSER

Loading with ore(A.N.A.Stockholm 1324/5).

AFRIKA

Loaded with ore (A.N.A.Stockholm 1324/5).

ASIEN

Possibly SEATTLE or ASIEN off Lindesnaes at 1012/5.(D.D.I.C. 1126/5).



War Diary.

5. 4. 40.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands. (Continued)

THESEUS Arrived Trondheim from South
(D.S. 214).

SEATTLE or ASIEN German ship, probably SEATTLE
or ASIEN off Lindesnaes 1012/5
(D.D.I.C. 1126/5).

Situation. Estimated positions of German
merchant ships on Norwegian
Coast at noon 6/4. (D.D.I.C.
811/5).

North Atlantic.

NORD ATLANTIC Moved to new anchorage 300 yards
N.E. of Nordincer. (Consul, Vigo
1833/5).

BRAKE 1500 tons lubricating oil trans-
ferred from ANTARKTIS and 360
tons from NORD ATLANTIC. LAPLATA
expected to transfer 600 empty
drums to BRAKE. (Consul, Vigo,
1833/5).

America and West Indies.

VANCOUVER At Curacao. Expected to sail
5/4 or 6/4 (S.O. 11) Kingston
Jamaica 1831/5).

OSORNO My 1850/4, has received 300 tons
ballast, still loading. Has also
received 95 tons oil fuel and
further stores. Burtcis now full
(80(1) Callao 1129/5).

South Atlantic.

GRAF SPEE Considerable evidence of sabotage
being committed since fire
(80(1) Montevideo 2241/4).

ANTARKTIS

War Diary.5. 4. 40.
Friday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

Submarines reported.

If not out for minelaying it is possible that the U-boat or U-boats off Fair Island Channel on 1st and 2nd April reported convoys for aircraft to attack on the next day, and that the U-boat reported by aircraft in 61° 40' N., 20° 24' E. at 1453/4 may be there for the same purpose. No other reliable reports. (I.C. 0411/40). (D.D.I.C. 1230/5).

0 600

53° 2' N. 4° 30' E. (9 miles from Texel) 1,250 ton submarine with 2 petrol vessels and 1 torpedo craft, course West. (I.C.O. 412/40).

0 600

Report received from High Commissioner, Dublin that a U-boat was in Dingle Bay, S.W. Eire. Destroyers searched without result. (D.C.N.S. 214, C. in C., W.A. 1010/5).

2220

By D.F. 54° 20' N. 4° 57' W. C/T of U.-boat reported by S.S. BERYL course E. by S. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1207/6 N.O.I.C., Liverpool 1240/6).

North Atlantic.

2030

36° 54' N. 10° 5' W. Submarine sighted on surface. French report. Doubtful (F.O.C.N.A. 1936/6).

1057

Bombs were dropped by an a/c on oil track 70 miles E. of Orkneys. Two destroyers proceeded to hunt (D.C.N.S. 214, AS/WD 214, A/C Duty M. 233 Sqn. 1125/5, 1020/5, 1040/5) Position LXHI 0008 (A/C 233 Sqn. 1057/5) (A.C.H.Q. intercept 1213 from R.A. (D) 1227/5, No. 18 (R) group H.Q. 1640/5).

0840

UNITY fired 2 torpedoes without success at a submarine in 56° N 60° 35' E. (I.C. 0424/40).

War Diary6. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSMovements

French Forces for Operation R.4. Destroyers FOUDROYANT, BRESTOIS, BOULONNAIS left Cherbourg 0530/6 for Scapa via Irish Sea (D.O.D.(H) 1211/6). Cruiser EMILE BERTIN and destroyers TARTU, MAILLE BREZE left Brest am/6 for Scapa via Irish Sea. (C. in C. W.A 1453/6, D.C.N.S. 214).

Northern Patrol Orkneys to Faroes - trawlers.
Faroes to Iceland - 7 A.M.C.'s.
Denmark Strait - 2 A.M.C.'s.

Submarines 0600/7 (V.A.(S) 1646/6, D.C. 2016/6).

BURZA Her low speed and endurance. Both of the other Polish destroyers are said to be good for 38 knots, endurance 2500 miles at 15 knots. (C.S.2, 1235/6).

GLOWWORM Failed to regain touch with RENOWN after dropping back to search for man overboard at 0645. Have no operational orders, so whereabouts of unit taking part unknown. Unless I receive R.V. propose to return to Scapa Flow, my position 17413 QZS 22 course 205⁰, making good 7 knots (GLOWWORM, 1830/6); giving her RENOWN's position and ordering her to rejoin 2000/7 (C. in C., H.F., 2211/6 to GLOWWORM).

Operations

Operation R.4 C.O.S. (40) 269(S) also W.P. (40)115.
31 March 1940.

Summarises possible German reactions to recent decision of Supreme War Council to lay mines in Norwegian territorial waters, precautionary and countermeasures which we should be prepared to take, and forces we should hold ready for the purpose.

Plans and preparations are to be made for operations, on assumption that Norwegian co-operation will be forthcoming.

(continued)

War Diary6. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSOperations (continued)Operation R.4
(Continued)

1. Narvik operations (to secure port of Narvik and to go on to Galivare if opportunity arises, in order to deny the Galivare ore fields to Germany).

2. Operation to secure ports of Stavanger, Bergen and Trondheim. (On general lines similar to those previously laid down for force "STRATFORD" See operation R.3).

Admiralty 0008/29 to C. in C. H.F. There may be reactions in Scandinavia to laying of mines in Norwegian waters. Troops to be held ready to occupy Stavanger, Bergen, Trondheim and ready to land at Narvik. To be known as Plan R.4. Troops will be ready to embark on 5/4.

3 cruisers of 1st C.S. and one of 18th C.S. to arrive Rosyth early 4/4. First 2 battalions of Narvik Force to be ready to sail from Clyde about 7/4 in a liner, accompanied by 2 ARETHUSA class cruisers under Admiral Sir E. Evans. Request you will arrange for cruisers and necessary destroyers to escort. Re oiler, store ships. French contingent included. No force will be landed in Norway until Germans have violated Norwegian territory or clear evidence they intend to do so. In addition to above forces, a striking force to be available at Rosyth from pm/ 3/4 to deal with any seaborne expedition the Germans may send against Norway. Above requirements will entail withdrawal of all cruiser support from Northern Patrol; you may at your discretion withdraw latter temporarily if you think desirable. (1st S.L. 0125/31 to C. in C. H.F.)

Essential signals. D. of P. 1925/2, 1929/2, 1926/2, 1529/3, C. in C., Rosyth 1222/3, D.C.N.S. 1934/3, D. of P. 1309/4, 1302/4, Adm. AURORA 1322/4. D.O.D.(H) 1826/4, D. of P. 1852/4, D.D.I.C. 2156/4, C. in C. H.F. 1203/5, 1155/5, D.O.D.(H) 1317/5, Haugesund 1155/5, C. in C. W.A., 1258/5, C. in C. W.A., 1751/5, F.O.I.C.S. 1447/5, D.D.I.C., 1847/5, 1700/5, D. of P. 1852/5, D.C. 2035/5, D.O.D.(H) 2233/5, D.D.I.C. 0952/6.

War Diary6. 4. 40.
SaturdayHOME COMMANDSOperations (continued)Operation R.4.
continued

Instructions to Commanders of Naval forces for the 4 ports have been approved by H.M. Govt. (D. of P. 1817/6).

Convoy NS 1

Onward route (C. in C., W.A., 1259/5, N.O.I.C., Greenock, 1754/6).

Convoy TP & HTP

Route, speed. Departure 2000D-1. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1549/6).

Convoy NPI, HNPI

Route, speed. Departure 0001 D-1. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1549/6).

BRITISH LADY

Oiler, replaces WAR PINDARI in convoy NO (F.C.C.O.S., 1546/6).

Operation Wilfred

MO 1340/40 Operation orders.

Preliminary movements have started. Operations will be carried out 8/4.

Description of operation. Ships to be used. Areas where mines to be laid. General plan of operations. (1st S.L. 0008/29).

Essential signals. C. in C.H.F. 2351/29/3
 D.D.O.D.(M) 1232/30, D.O.D.(H) 1233/30,
 C. in C. H.F. 1535/31, D.O.D.(H) 2240/31,
 D.D.O.D.(M) 1408/1, C. in C. H.F.
 1014/1, D.O.D.(H) 1414/1, C. in C. H.F.
 1046/2, 1st S.L. 1925/5, C. in C. H.F.
 2302/2, Capt. D.2 1646/2, C. in C.H.F.
 1026/3, F.O.C. 2 C.S. 2203/3, C. in C.
 H.F. 0023/4, N.A. Oslo 1745/3, (see
 Miscellaneous), D.O.D.(H) 1851/4,
 D.D.I.C. 1800/4. (see Miscellaneous),
 D.S.D. 1535/31/3, D.O.D.(H) 1352/3,
 (Operation ~~wilfred~~ will take place 8/4),
 D.O.D.(H) 1750/2, C. in C. H.F. 2336/4,
 1234/5, 1229/5, C. in C. W.A. 2320/5,
 D.O.D.(H) 2159/5.

In order that patrol of ~~WILFRED~~ mine-
 fields may become an Allied operation it
 is desirable that one or more French
 destroyers should take part in the
 patrol as soon as possible (D.O.D.(H)
 1112/6).

War Diary6. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSOperations (continued)Operation DV

BIRMINGHAM and 2 destroyers operating against German shipping off the Lofoten Is. are about to proceed to southward (0730) to R.V. with RENOWN, to cover operations of light forces (D.C.N.S. 214).

Submarines on Patrol

V.A.(S) 1927/5 (re German merchant ships using Skagerrak and Kattegat) You should not compromise your position to intercept these ships (Capt. (S)3 to SEALION).

Norwegian Dispositions

My 2156/4 para 6. amended. (D.D.I.C. 1643/6) TORDENSKJOLD and HAARFAGRE at Horten 59:25 N., 10:30 E. NORGE and EIDSVOLD are at Narvik (D.D.I.C. 1909/6).

Norwegian submarines B.1 and B.3 arrived Narvik 6/4 and went alongside Town Jetty at inside berth. (D.C., 1445/6).

Air.Operations against Enemy warships

2 Blenheims took off at 0400/6 to locate and bomb enemy warships in the Bight and River Jade; 2 squadrons of bombers standing by to operate against any warships located.

British Patrols

Security Patrol, Borkum. 12 vessels observed 53:45 N., 02:25 E. 2204/5, all lighted. No ships observed in Schillig or Jade Roads owing to complete darkness etc. (H.Q. Bomber Command, 0740/6).

Owing to weather no patrols in operation except S.3, S.9 and escort for HN 24 (C. in C. Rosyth, 0924/6).

Enemy Air Activity

Attack by enemy aircraft may be expected (Nore W/T 1443/6).

War Diary6. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSAir (continued)British Aircraft
fired at.Apparently by ships in Scapa Flow on
31/3/40. (Air Min. 1009/6).MiningSweeping reportsOne magnetic mine exploded 52:37:1 N.,
1:56.2 E., 217° 1½ miles Cross Sand
Lt. V.(F.O.I.C. Harwich 2304/6, 1930/6,
N.O.I.C., Yarmouth 2030/6).
(This is the first mine located in this
area).Mine presumed British exploded by
sweep 3 cables south of Sunk Lt. V.
(F.O.I.C. Harwich, 1930/6).Mine exploded by M. drifters 140°
Newarp Lt. V. 1½ miles (N.O.I.C.,
Yarmouth 1308/6).MinelayingNARWHAL reports FDI completed (V.A.S.
0906/6).Mines dangerous to surface craft until
3/5 have been laid within circle of
5 miles radius about BFRU 3735.
(D.D.O.D.(M) 1632/6 to C. in C., H.F.,
C.S.2.).Operation PB completed. (PRINCESS
VICTORIA 1545/6).Operation ^{Wilfred}~~WILDRED~~ has been transferred
to Operations.ShippingOilersMy 1750/23/2 /40 and my 1700/6/4/40.
Onward routing of oilers for Scapa
Flow will take place from Belfast
instead of Liverpool commencing with
HX 34 and HGF 26 both sailing about
10/4. (D.T.D., 2023/6).

War Diary6. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSShipping (continued)Convoys

Movements 6/4 to 7/4 (C. in C., Rosyth, 2006/6).

HX 33 Route. (C.O.A.C. 1301/6)
Sailing telegram. (S.C.N.O., Halifax, 1302/6). Escort (S.O.I. Halifax, 1330/6).

Ships awaiting Convoy (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1055/6).

HX 35 Route (D.T.D. 1651/6).

HG 25 Sailing telegram extract (D.T.D., 1042/6).

N.S.I. N.O.I.C. Greenock, 1754/6
see 5/4.CHARLES R. McCORMICK U.S. ship, reported 400 miles
N.W. of Marsten at 1220/6, proceeding
towards Bergen. (V.A.N.P., 1300/6).Miscellaneous.

We have communicated to Norwegian and Swedish Govts. note defining our attitude towards them in consideration of their susceptibility to German and Soviet exploitation and explaining that the Allies would consider following as endangering their vital interests:-

1. Refusal to facilitate Allied efforts to aid Finland if Germany or Russia attack her.
2. Inclusive political agreement between Germany and Norway or Sweden.
3. A Scandinavian alliance providing for acceptance of aid from Germany.
4. Attempt by Soviet to obtain foothold on Atlantic Seaboard.
5. Curtailment by Norway or Sweden of commercial and shipping facilities essential to Allies.
6. German acquisition of resources or facilities in Norway and Sweden disadvantageous to Allies.

(D.N.I. 0021/6).

War Diary6. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSWeather

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea (extreme N.)	S, strong to gale.	Mainly good, deteriorating in rain.
North Sea (remaining areas)	Light.	Moderate, local coastal haze.
Horns Reef	E. to N.E., light.	Good.
Channel	Light.	Moderate to good.
W. Approaches	S.W. light.	Moderate, improving.

Enemy IntelligenceMinesweeping

Reported that German minesweeping operations started a few days ago in the "southern approach belts" (I.C. 0413/40).

Great Belt

Opened to through traffic 5/4. 60 vessels passed, mostly German including one group of small 1000 ton vessels north-bound. Navigation marks and light vessels mostly replaced.

Minesweeping

German minesweeping Field X continues.

Transports and
LUTZOW

Danish Admiralty state, B.3, Stettin 12 and 15 large transports and LUTZOW now in harbour. Tanks recently observed embarked by night.

U-boats

Number of U-boats sailed North Sea ports 1/4 or 2/4.

(N.A. Copenhagen, 1805/6).

Seaplane Base
Lehe

Photographs taken 5/4 show that seaplane base at Lehe was incorrect (Hq. Bomber Command, 1930/6).

Enemy Unit

D.F. at 2053 B.S.T. unknown enemy unit using call sign BOV in 56:40 N., 01:10 E. reliable fix, believed to be an auxiliary craft. (D.C., 2118/6). Further bearings indicate approx. 120 miles East of signalled position. (D.C. 2225/6).

War Diary

6. 4. 40.
Saturday.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

Home Commands

NORFOLK

Proposal to maintain her in commission
(F.O.I.C., Glasgow, 1310/6).

SEA BREEZE

Drifter. JUPITER proceed with all
despatch to assist, 10 miles W. of Fair Is.
(R.A.(D) H.F., 1132/6). Safe in
company with trawler (A.C.O.S., 2150/6,
Hatston, 2124/6).

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Convoys Positions (D.C., 0309/6).

British Convoys Positions, (D.C.1803/6).

South Atlantic

America & West Indies

THOROY Left Aruba 3/4 cargo 430 drums lubricating oil 3500 tons gas oil for Iceland. Local agent for ship late agent for HAL and Horn Line. Cargo considered unusual. (S.O.(I) Kingston, Jamaica, 0844/6).

Nonwegian.
S.S. WYVERN

My 1724/20/3.S.S.WYVERN completed loading 5700 tons from RHEIN consisting of scrap metal, scrap rubber, zinc etc. consigned to Japanese ports. Expected to sail from Tampico 7/4 (S.O.(I) Kingston 1711/6).

Halifax convoys Amended escort programme (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1209/6).

Mediterranean.

WARSPITE and destroyers, weather permitting, speed of advance to be not less than 16 knots. (1st S.L. 2211/6).

ANKARA Re my TOO 2120/2. Yugoslav authorities refused ANKARA's request for Naval escort. (A.N.A., Belgrade, THI 1145/6, 2110/7). Left Dubrovnik 2000/6 for Trieste. A.2. (D.C., 0006/7).

War Diary

6. 4. 40.
Saturday.

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean (continued)

REX-mails removed 568 enemy and 13 samples of neutral sacks of mail and 5 postal packets removed for examination in accordance with Admiralty 1131/1 (C.C.S.O., Gib. 1400/6).

China.

FALMOUTH

R.A. Malaya's 0843/2 (re refitting of DURBAN, COLOMBO, CERES). If you wish FALMOUTH may be retained until situation regarding German ships in NEI is clear. (D.O.D.(F) 1159/6).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome Commands

ADEL OHLROGGE Sailed southward 1245 (Haugesund, 1827/6, D.C. 2201/6)

DERINDJE At Haugesund (D.D.I.C., 1138/6).

HOCHSEE passed southward loaded 1640 (do).

ANNIE HUGO STINNES 6 due to arrive here to load herring meal (do).

KATTEGAT reported painted blue-grey (do) passed northwards 0830 loaded, possibly as supply ship. (Haugesund 1020, D.D.I.C. 1305/6).

ERIKA HENDRIK FISSER Sailed from here 2329/6 (N.C.S.O., Rotterdam, 2329/6, D.C. 0310/7) Arrived here 3/4 in ballast, painted to resemble Soviet ship. Likely will sail tonight (N.C.S.O., Rotterdam, 1130/6, D.C. 1538/6).

KÖNIGSBERG) Arrived with general cargo (N.C.S.O.,
JOHANN) Gottenberg, 1259/6, D.D.I.C. 1832/6).
GEORG L.M. RUSS)

KIEL Passed Aalsund 0500/6 southward. Description (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1000/6, D.D.I.C., 1305/6).

RUHRORT Anchored Bergen today after steaming (?round) British S.S. FYLINGDALE fitted with degaussing gear (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1045/6, D.D.I.C., 1832/6).

THESEUS Arrived 6/4 (Trondheim, 1231/6, D.D.I.C., 1832/6).

COBURG Motor Trawler passed northbound 1330/6 (Tromsø, 1343/6, D.D.I.C., 1832/6).

LIPPE Arrived 5/4 (Narvik, 1139/6, D.D.I.C., 1832/6).

Unidentified Trawler Passed Tromsø 1000/6 northbound (D.D.I.C. 1832/6).

SEATTLE Should be off Haugesund 1200/6 and may delay proceeding south until dark. (D.D.I.C. 1138/6).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

China

My 2355/2 (a) Attachment delayed owing to legal difficulties. Now reliably reported (A 1) from Holland 11 ships will be released tonight Saturday and may sail shortly (D.D.I.C. 1619/6 to C. in C. China).

Rumour that German ships in N.E.I. would proceed to Germany by Artic passage, refuelling at Vladivostock. Arrangements made for icebreaker assistance if required. (C.O.S., Singapore, 0559/6).

War Diary6. 4. 40.
SaturdayU BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips Attacked

NAVARRA

Norwegian (2118 tons) torpedoed 0230/6 without warning 59° N., 4° W. (115° Sule Skerry 15 miles). Sank in 3 minutes.

14 survivors landed Kirkwall 2209/6. All 3 officers and 9 men lost. (D.C., 0741/7). The boat with 14 survivors was sighted am/6 by a C.C. aircraft who directed Finnish S.S. ATLAS to position. One of the two ship's boats when being lowered capsized and men were flung into the water, only 4 eventually saved. The U-boat was in vicinity but made no attempt at rescue. (Press Assn. N.O.I.C., Kirkwall, 2220/6, C. in C., Rosyth, 1034/6. Cancel my 1034, men have been rescued. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1056/6) (A.S.W.D., 216).

Submarines Reported

Estimated dispositions.

Probably U-boats still near Fair Is. Channel. Unconfirmed report of submarine at 1800/3 64:30 N., 10° E. Course S. (D.D.I.C. 1227/6).

0200 45:5 N., 7:54 W. Southbound (Landsend Radio 1203/6 recd. 1200 GMT from S.S.CRETARCHON).

U.21 Where is she interned? Where is crew interned? What is state of vessel etc? (D.N.I., 1242/6).

Admiralty 1242. At Marviken. Ratio of crew not required for upkeep at Kongsvinger. Thrust blocks removed and armament and stores landed. Vessel to be in a laid-up state. (N.A., Oslo, 1525/6).

South Atlantic.

2100

35:40 N., 9:40 W. Submerged submarine sighted by French minesweeper COMMANDANT DU BOC. Doubtful I.C. 0413/40, COMMANDANT DU BOC 2344/6).

War Diary

6. 4. 40.
Saturday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Attacked

- 1740 A/S Trawler RUBY attacked contact
in Liverpool Bay 53:32² N., 3:48² W.
(010° Gt. Orme's Hd. 12 miles).
Negative result (M.O.I.C., Liverpool,
1901/6).
- 0130 3 attacks by VALENTINE on contact
approx. 120° 12 miles Eddystone.
Found non-sub. (F.O.I.C. Portland,
1208/6).

H O M E C O M M A N D S .Movements.Home Fleet.

Wilfred ~~WILFRED~~ Forces engaged in operations R 4 and *see p 63*
are half way towards their
objective. (0730).

RENOWN is at sea in support of the operations.
All other capital ships are in harbour.

French light forces taking part are off
north coast of Ireland (0730) on passage
to Scapa.

Light Cruiser Scout ^{LE} CHEVALIER PAUL left Brest 1400 for
Scapa. (C. in C. W.A. 1451/7).

Northern Patrol.

Orkneys to Faroes	Trawlers
Faroes to Iceland	7 A.M.Cs.
Denmark Strait	2 A.M.Cs.

Vacating the patrol. (V.A.N.P. 2122/7, 2116/7).
Orders for Trawlers. (V.A.N.P. 1242/7).

S/ms. on Patrol.

Positions 0600/8. (R.A.(S) 1726/7,
Capt.(S) 2 1547/7, R.A.(S) 2238/7.)

Operations. ...

7.4.40.
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

One cruiser, 6 destroyers, 8 aircraft, my position YNRU 3037 (A/C 220 Sqdn. 0848/7). Donibristle 1145/7).

A/c's. 0848 (Reporting enemy warships and a/cs.) GALATEA, ARETHUSA and 2nd Destroyer Sub. Divn. will be ready to proceed 1200. (C.S. 2 1025/7).

A/c's. 0848. Cruiser probably NURNBERG class with 6 destroyers line abreast 2 miles ahead. 8 German a/cs. drove off shadowing a/c. (C. in C. Rosyth 1124/7).

A/c's. 0848/7. Approx. 40 British bombers should arrive to attack about 1300 (D.C. 1144/7 to S/ms. on patrol.)

German W/T activity from Wilhelmshaven on what is thought to be main operational wave for N. Sea, has been above average since 1300/16. (D.D.I.C. 1201/7).

SHEFFIELD, BEDOUIN, ESKIMO, PUNJABI, KIMBERLEY to proceed to rendezvous 0700/8 with C.S.2 (C. in C. H.F. 1617/7). Orders for C.S.2 (C. in C. H.F. 1607/7).

Movements of heavy ships. (C. in C. H.F. 1934/7).

Movements of C.S.2. (C. in C. H.F. 1607/7, C.S.2. 1945/7, C. in C. H.F. 1946/7, Capt. (S) 6 2306/7.

Movements of B.C.S. (F.O.C. B.C.S. 2157/7).

Movements of Force W.S. (D.O.D.(H) 2251/7 to Capt. (D) 3.)

Norwegian destroyer 1530/7 at anchor in bay approx. 1 mile from Christiansand South. See my 1215/6. (V-C Christiansand 2025/7).

Weather report. (Adty. 2120/7).

Enemy report by D/F, unreliable, 56°40'N. 5°E. (D.C. 2133/7).
Another at 2235/7. (D.O.D.(H) 2324/7.)

We are endeavouring to intercept 1 b.c., 1 pocket battleship, 3 cruisers, 12 destroyers reported by a/c at 1325 in DKRU 5010 course 320° 17 kts. (C. in C. H.F. 2249/7 to ships in company).



79
7.4.40.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Orders to Fr. ANTIOPE and AMAZONE to proceed with despatch to establish patrols. (Capt.(S) 10 2104/7).

Passing to CLYDE, THISTLE, SEVERN, TARPON posns. of S/ms. (R.A.(S) 0139/8).

Plan R 4.

Convoy TPI,
NPI.

(C. in C. Rosyth 1024/7).

Force R.

Will be GALATEA, ARETHUSA and Polish destroyer. Force to have steam at 2 hours' notice from 0400/8. (C. in C. H.F. 1159/7).

Following to be at 2 hours' notice from midnight 7/4:-

Group 1. AURORA, MAORI, ASHANTI, FOXHOUND, BATORY.
Group 2. FAULKNER, FORESTER, FORTUNE, CHOBRY.
(C. in C. Rosyth 1307/7).

CYCLOPS

Orders. LONDONDERRY, BITTERN Escort.
(C. in C. Rosyth 1537/7).

Forces detailed for Plan R 4 may be used as convenient for operations to bring enemy surface forces to action.
(D.C.N.S. 1808/7).

Force S.

Embarkation completed in Force S.
(F.O.C. I.C.S. 1830/7).

Air ...

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

Forces detailed for Plan R 4 may be used as convenient for operations to bring enemy surface forces to action. (D.O.D.(H) about 1830(?))

Enemy reports passed to C. in C. etc. (D.D.I.C. 1315/7 amended by 1322/8).

Situation.

Recent reports suggest German expedition being prepared. Hitler reported from Copenhagen to have ordered landing at Narvik with simultaneous occupation of Jutland. Sweden to be left alone. Reports are of doubtful value. Great Belts opened for traffic 5/4.

See also Enemy Intelligence.

Norwegian Warships.

Location. (D.D.I.C. 1135/7).

S/ms. on Patrol.

Adty's 1720/7 (giving position of enemy forces) CLYDE and THISTLE are available if you require them to intercept. (C. in C. H.F. 1924/7 to V.A.(S)). To sail with despatch (R.A.(S) 2041/7).

Bombing restrictions. (S.2 1148/7, V.A.(S) 1221/7, S.6 1922/7, S.2 2036/7, 2247/7).

Following movements to take place with despatch:- SEAL, SEVERN, TARPON, 2 of 3rd Sub. Flotilla from Harwich, Fr. AMAZONE. (R.A.(S) 1934/7).

TARPON, SEVERN leave convoy and proceed N.E. (Capt. (S) 2 2007/7).

Orders to TARPON, SEVERN, SEAL to attack and report enemy transports and warships. (Capt. (S) 2nd Sub. Flotilla 2008/7).

Orders ...

HOME COMMANDS.Air.Attack on German Warships.

As result of enemy reports by our A/cs. 7/4, at 1325/7 a/cs. of Bomber Command located and attacked a force of enemy warships off Jutland Bank. These forces were reported on a North-Westerly course, steaming about 20 knots. The force is believed to have consisted of 1 b.c., (probably GNEISENAU), 2 cruisers of LEIPZIG class, a merchant vessel or a HIPPER class cruiser and 13 or 14 destroyers. 45 bombs were dropped without apparent result. Photograph subsequently confirmed the battle cruiser.

At 1530/7 our bombers and enemy Messerschmidts were engaged in position about 30 miles west of the enemy surface vessels previously reported. Two of our bombers were lost and one or possibly two enemy fighters were shot down. (D.C.N.S.217).

British Air Reconnaissance.

For 8/4. Air Min. 2030/7 see 8/4.

Units from Vimloss, Lossiemouth and Yarmouth (C. in C. Rosyth 1150/7).

3 vessels class unknown, position DKND 1848 at 1253 (C. in C. Rosyth 1352/7).

Vessels are 3 destroyers. (C. in C. Rosyth 1412/7) (Donibristle 1835/7).

A/C report. 2 cruisers, 1 large ship possibly SCHARNHORST class, 10 destroyers, position DKRU 4810 course 320 at 1325 (D.C. 1720/7). Further A/C reports indicate enemy forces are 1 Scharnhorst, 1 pocket battleship, 3 LEIPZIG class cruisers, 12 destroyers, course 335°. (D.C. 1817/7). My 1720/7. 3 ASU Hudsons being sent at 1900 to Lister to locate and shadow. (D.C. 2015/7).

British A/c Fired at.

By British trawlers. (C. in C. Nore 1829/7).

Mining. ...

HOME COMMANDS.Mining.Sweeping Reports.

Weather unfit for magnetic sweep
(F.O. Humber 2003/7).

One type Y mine cut 194° R. buoy 1 mile.
(V.A. Dover 1957/7).

Dundee drifters weather unsuitable.
Aberdeen, Peterhead nil, weather.
(C. in C. Rosyth 1915/7).

One mine was swept in Goodwin-Wandelaar
Channel and a second just outside it.
(I.C. 0414/40).

Shipping.Convoys.

- HN 24 Approaching Firth of Forth 0730.
- ON 25 Escorted by 4 destroyers and a S/m. is west
of Shetlands (0730). Course reversed.
(C. in C. H.F. 1851/7).
MANCHESTER, SOUTHAMPTON and an A/A cruiser
joined a.m./7.
To keep west of Shetlands until further
orders. (C. in C. Rosyth 2235/7).
Reverse the course of ON 25 (C. in C. 1851/7).
- HN 25 Details (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1345/7).
Not to sail until further signal is made.
(C. in C. Rosyth 2140/7, D.T.D. 2201/7).
Ships of HN 25 have sailed for rendezvous.
(D.T.D. 0342/8).
- OA 127 Route and escort. (C. in C. W.A. 0146/7).
- HX 33 Position and escort 0600/18/4. (D.T.D. 1228/7).

Scandinavian. Your 1209/6 local pilots are definitely
against the use of Vaags Fjord as convoy
rendezvous except in calm weather.
(N.C.S.O. Bergen 1157/7).
Additional ships awaiting convoy.
(N.C.S.O. Bergen 1137/7).

- FS 41 and Postponed 24 hours. (C. in C. Rosyth 1012/7).
FN 43.
- SL 27. Route and escort. (N.C.S.O. Freetown 0857/7).

Miscellaneous. ...

HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous.Grain at
Libau.

Quantity Russian grain at Libau awaiting shipment to Germany 40,000 tons. A.I.
28 Latvian German vessels are here ice-bound, 3 so far loading grain.
(V.C. Lipaja 1220/7).

Norway and
Degaussing.

Any objection to Norway sending expert to inspect degaussing gear. (N.C.S.O. Bergen 1151/7). No degaussing information is to be disclosed pending further instructions.
(D.N.I. 1428/8).

WEATHER

0500.	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>	<u>Outlook.</u>
North Sea.	S. gale in N.	Good.	Similar, wind veering.
Horns Reef.	S.W. Moderate.	Good.	Similar.
Channel	S. or variable, Light.	Good.	Similar, wind freshening.
W.Approaches	S.W. Moderate.	Moderate.	Wind veering.

Enemy ...

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.A/c reports
night 6/7.

(a) At 2230/6 over Schemforde, north of Kiel, intense shipping activity. 6 wharves brilliantly lit by arc lamps.

(b) At 2335/6 a ship, possibly battleship, 20 miles N. of Heligoland, course N. A Coastal Command Battleflight of 3 Hudsons left at 0445/7 to search for her. (Hq. Bomber Cmd. 0410/7).

(c) At 2330/6 a warship in Jade River. A/c lost her in darkness and was unable to bomb. Bomber Command did not send bombers to attack her at dawn as weather was too clear and there were no clouds for them to hide in. (Hq. Bomber Cmd. 0355/7).

(d) At 0145/7 about 50 ships 50 miles N. of Terschilling, reported as a "convoy" burning navigation lights, course west, but were probably Dutch fishing vessels. Coastal Command are investigating. (D.C.N.S. 216, Hq. Bomber Cmd. 0510/7).

Photographic reconnaissance of Wilhelmshaven 1730/6 showed the following German warships to be present :-

<u>Wilhelmshaven.</u>	GNEISENAU and SCHARNHORST at anchor in same position as 4/4.
<u>Roads.</u>	
<u>Bauhafen.</u>	One pocket battleships in No.5 dock. (Ap.b. was seen in same dock 2/3).
<u>Hipperhafen.</u>	2 "K" class cruisers alongside southern quay. (Perhaps KÖLN and KÖNIGSBERG).
<u>Scheerhafen.</u>	One 8" cruiser alongside southern quay. (Perhaps HIPPER).

LUTZOW was reported to be in Stettin 6/4. (C.3).

A/c sighting
reports.

0805/7

(I.C. 0413/40).

1 cruise, (probably NÜRNBERG), 6 destroyers and 8 German a/cs were reported by a/c in position 20 miles W. of Horns Reef steering northerly course night 6/7 April. Visibility was 3 miles. Probably other ships present but not sighted. (I.C. 0414/40).

German W/T (naval) traffic was active late night 6/7. Most of the traffic seemed to emanate from between the northern half of the German declared mined area and coast of Jutland. (I.C.0413/40).

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.

1253/7

3 destroyers 80 miles W. of Lynvig
(56°18'N. 5°48'E.) course S.
This force was subsequently shadowed until
1428, when they were in position 12 miles
W. of Horns Reef.
(I.C. 0414/40). (Donibristle 1835/7).

1322)
1325)

A force, probably consisting of GNEISENAU,
2 6" cruisers and about 12 destroyers, and
possibly either HIPPER class or pocket
battleship (65 miles W. of Thyboron)
56°48' N. 6°10' E. steering 320°. Two
bombing attacks were carried out on this
force. (Hq. Bomber Cmd. 1820/7, 2000/7,
I.C. 0414/40).
No hits claimed. (D.C. 2102/7).
Pocket battleship now believed to be merchant
ship in company. (D.C. 0805/8).

1700

At Kiel :-

Germana Yard. 1 8" cruiser (probably PRINZ
EUGEN), 1 s/m apparently 1000 tons,
2 S/ms apparently 740 tons.

Deutsche Werke. NÜRNBERG, A/C carrier GRAF
ZEPPELIN, 1 tanker ALTMARK class.

Inner Harbour. GRILLE (Adty. yacht), 1 T.B.,
1 escort vessel.

Arsenal Harbour. 1 tanker ALTMARK type but
probably larger, target ship ZAHRINGEN.

In midstream. SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN, SCHLESIEN.

Kiel Bay. LEIPZIG apparently proceeding
slowly towards Kiel harbour.

(I.C. 0414/40, D.D.I.C. 1322/8,
1315/7).

German Expedition.

Recent reports suggest a German expedition is
being prepared. Report from Copenhagen 1
division in 10 ships ordered to land at Narvik
8/4 with simultaneous occupation of Jutland.
Sweden to be left alone. Moderates said to
be opposing plan. All these reports are
doubtful. (D.C.N.S. 1259/7).
It seems possible that this report may be true
and German forces are on way to Narvik.
(D.C.N.S. 1100/8 to C. in C. H.F., F.O.C.B.C.S.).

HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.

BLÜCHER,
LEIPZIG,
1 heavy cruiser,
3 destroyers.

N.A. Copenhagen at 1400 sighted south Gedjser, one believed heavy cruiser, course W. evidently doing inclination exercise with ship out of sight.

About 1700 sighted BLÜCHER 6 miles off coast north Fefrontin, course W. preceded at distance by warship, appearance SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN. N.A.'s. position 54°40'N. 11°21'E. (N.A. Copenhagen 2358/7, 1130/8, D.C.0320/8). Passed to S. and A. Area A., Hq. C.C. with addition :-

Similar force now passing northwards off Moen through Sound at 1100, large concentration trawlers North Kattegat. A.I.
D.D.I.C. 1435/8.

SCHARNHORST,
pocket battleship,
3 cruisers,
12 destroyers.

A/C report 2 cruisers, 1 large ship, possibly SCHARNHORST class, 10 destroyers DKRU 4810 course 320 at 1325. (D.C. 1720/7 to ships and authorities in Area A.).

My 1720/7. Further A/C reports indicate enemy forces are 1 SCHARNHORST, 1 pocket battleship, 3 LEIPZIG class cruisers, 12 destroyers course 335°.

(D.C. 1817/7 to same).

Photographs confirm that one ship was GNEISENAU Class. (D.C. 2057/7).



CASUALTIES and DEFECTS.

Home Commands.

AMELIA LAURO

Bombed by a/c. 7/3, abandoned and anchored in Yarmouth Roads, has been towed to Immingham.

FOREIGN ...

FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.French Positions. 1200/7. (D.C. L220/7.)Ocean Convoys. D.C. 1836/7.South Atlantic.

GRAF SPEE.

Officially announced that officers, W.Os. and N.C.Os. will be interned on island of Martian Garcia in Plate estuary. Officers had refused to give parole. Argentine decision follows escape last week of a Captain and two Lieutenants of GRAF SPEE and failure of 25 sailors to return from leave given them during their detention. (B.B.C.).

Mediterranean.German S/ms.
and Mines.

Reported that Rumanian Minister informed Greek N.A. and Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs that information had reached Bucharest that S/ms. in sections and magnetic mines were on way down Danube in German barges. In Bucharest it was supposed their destination was Varna, but Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs was of opinion they were more probably being sent to Odessa. (N. I. D. 19).

British Mine.

Reported by Rome press picked up near Genoa. Asking for particulars. (D.N.I. 1552/7).

N.O.I.C.
Haifa.

Duties extended to include advice on naval control, contraband control, and security at Jaffa and Tel Aviv. (C. in C. Med., 1159/7).

East ...



FOREIGN STATIONS

East Indies

Convoy protection

Asking for results of lessons learnt from attacks by aircraft and submarines on convoys. (C. in C.E.I. 0359Z/7)

GERUSALEMME }
ERITREA }
RAMB III }

Surrendered mails under protest (C.C.S.O. Aden 1532Z/7).

China

FALMOUTH

Your 1159/6. Intend to retain FALMOUTH for the present (C. in C. China 0245Z/7).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

90

Home Commands

SEATTLE

Sailed southwards 1500. Weather conditions unfit to proceed inside Sivegruns 58° 15' N. 6° 32' E. (D.D.I.C. 1946/7, Haugesund 1550/7). Arrived from north 1100/7 (D.D.I.C. 1512/7, Haugesund 1111/7).

CURITYBA

in ballast grounded at 1700 North Helsingborg 3 Danish tugs attempting salvage (N.A. Copenhagen 2358/7)

LEVANTE

passed northward 133° (Haugesund 1345/7, D.D.I.C. 1640/7).

NEIDENFELS

Believed (C.O.) passed through here 1330/7 westward in ballast (Throp, Arendal 1805/7).

90A.

MOST SECRET.

7.4.1940.

Sunday.



War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

Report of attack on U-boat by
SOUTHAMPTON 61° 03' N. 00° 41' W.
M. 08429/40.

Attacks on submarine by RUBY
(a) 270 $\frac{1}{2}$ ° Bar Lt. V. 17.5 miles
(b) 274° Bar Lt. V. 16.5 miles
(M. 08943/40).

By FOLKESTONE 51° 53' N. 5° 59 $\frac{1}{2}$ '
Target probably not U-boat.
(M. 08950/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

91

S/ms. Reported

- Ten U-boats reported to have passed Great Belt northwards (I.C. 0415/40).
- 1107 51° 25' N. 4° 5' W. by aircraft, course E. (I.C. 0413/40). MONTROSE sent to investigate. Unlikely this was s/m (I.C. 0414/40) (C. in C. W.A. 1153/7, 1203/7).
- 2235 West of Hebrides. Position indefinite. (I.C. 0414/40) (C. in
- 2106 By D/F 56° 40' N. 5° E. Unreliable fix. (D.C. 2133/7).
- 1340 Sighted by ULSTER MONARCH in 50° 06' N., 00° 32' W., reliable fix (C. in C. Portsmouth 1739/7) WINDSOR and WILDSWAN ordered to attack. (C. in C.W.A. 1815/7) (WINDSOR 1930/7). Further information shows report unreliable. (C. in C. W.A. 2208/7).
- 1420 Reported by naval unit BQHI 0014 (Summary H.Q. C.C. 1720/8).

S/ms. Attacked

- 1420 SOUTHAMPTON d/cd. a contact 61° N. 0° 47' W. No result. (I.C. 0414/40) (C.S.18 1441/7) (A.S.W.D. 216).
- 1400 FOLKESTONE attacked contact 51° 53' N. 6° W. (I.C. 0414/40). She was escorting a convoy, one ship of which had reported sighting a suspicious object. Contact was lost at 2345/7. HUDDERSFIELD TOWN also searched without success. (A.S.W.D. 217) (FOLKESTONE 1400/7).

MOST SECRET. 92A



War Diary.

8.4.1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operation Wilfred.

R. of P. by HYPERION and HERO
5/4 to 9/4 including Additional
Instructions for Force W.B. but
does not include the original
orders. (M. 09012/40).

GLOWWORM

Loss of (M.012087/40, RENOWN R. of P.
off Norwegian coast 5 - 9 April 1940).

HOME COMMANDS.

93

Operations.Operation
WILFRED *W: 1/2ed*

Was commenced at 0432 and completed at 0529 the mines in Vest Fiord only being laid. British Minister, Oslo was informed at 0448.

2 flying boats to r.v. with you (C. in C. Rosyth 0024/8 to C. in C. H.F.)
U-boat near Scapa Flow 0018/8 (D.D.I.C. 0050/8, F.O.C.O.S. 0101/8)
Re. Adty. 1817/7. Ships reported on quarter of battle cruiser variously reported as merchant ship, pocket battleship or HIPPER class cruiser. (D.C.N.S. 0227/8)
In addition to 2 Sunderlands 2 battle flights of Hudsons will join you early 8/4. (D.C.N.S. 0228/8) Delete reference to Hudsons. (D.C. 0647/8) Enemy a/c by D.F. 0435/8 61° 30' N. 4° E. unreliable fix. (Adty. 0535/8)

GLOWWORM
engaging 2 enemy
destroyers.

2 enemy destroyers reported distance 4 miles. (GLOWWORM 0759/8) Are engaging enemy d's (GLOWWORM 0801/8).
Enemy course etc. (re engaging enemy d's) (Reception doubtful) (GLOWWORM 0822/8, 0840/8) Am endeavouring to draw d's to northward (GLOWWORM 0847/8) enemy retiring behind smoke (GLOWWORM 0848/8) One enemy vessel identity unknown 6 miles (GLOWWORM 0855/8) Enemy vessel course 030 (GLOWWORM N.T.O. Rec. 0854/8)
Note. GLOWWORM had been hove to in 63° 48' N. 5° 20' E. Proceeded to join B.C.S. at 0430. Was doubtful of her position (GLOWWORM 0430/8 0645/7. Shortly after she ceased to transmit in the middle of a message whose purport was never received. Re. D.C.N.S. 0227/8 ship on quarter of battle cruiser is now believed to be merchant ship in company. (D.C. 0805/8)

My position, course, speed 1330, 66° 31' N. 10° 10' E. 052° 13 knots spread destroyers to intercept RENOWN and possibly enemy forces (F.O.C. B.C.S. 1246/8)

Objectives.

We have two objectives (1) to prevent German Northern forces returning (2) to deal with possible German force of 100 ships reported as having passed Great Belt at 1400/8 should they be going to Stavanger or Bergen. Force with C. in C. is to sweep to the southward with light forces spread to the northward keeping to the eastward of 2° 35' E.

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

- Objectives.** Force with C.S.1 is to sweep to the northward keeping to westward of $1^{\circ} 50'$ E. Force with C.S.2 to act as striking force by night, keeping between $1^{\circ} 50'$ E. and $2^{\circ} 35'$ E., adjusting position north and south according to information (1st S.L. 1842/8)
- Situation.** *page 85*
Admty. 1259/7. It seems possible that this report may be true and German forces are on their way to Narvik (D.D.O.D. 1100/8)
- Report to B.N.L.O. Marceau: Mines laid West Fiord without incident. GLOWWORM engaged enemy warships $65\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. Enemy forces sighted by a/c 64° N., $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E., our forces south of them. British forces sweeping between Shetlands and Norway and patrolling off West Fiord. Reports of considerable German forces E. of Denmark. (D.C.1946/8)
- Enemy Intelligence.** A/C reports 1 battle cruiser, 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers, 360° 5 miles approx. true course 270° my position CXRU 0725/at 1400. (C. in C Rosyth 1504/8) My 1504. Enemy were 1 SCHARNHORST, 2 LEIPZIG class and 2 destroyers (C. in C. Rosyth 1854/8) See Air,
- Information from Nyborg 100 German ships all types northbound 1400/8 (Copenhagen 1500/8) Your 1500. Endeavour to confirm and give further details (D.D.I.C. 1830/8)
- Disposition of German warships believed correct by Danish Admiralty at 1600 (N.A. Copenhagen 1742/8)
- Information from French agents. 10 German S/M's passed Great Belt north 7/4. Enemy force off Anholt at 1500/8. (N.A. Stockholm 1735/8) As Sunderland only sighted part of force specified in my 1817/7 possible that the unlocated part is still making for Narvik (D.O.D.(H) 1724/8)
- Adm. Comdg. informed me at 1600 unofficially German battle cruisers, cruisers and small craft still in Kattegat. German intention not known (N.A. Oslo 1615/8)
- 7 German war vessels sighted by lighthouse keeper Kalundborg A.M. 8/4. (N.A. Copenhagen 1449/8)

HOME COMMANDS.

94

Operations.— Enemy
Intelligence.

Asking news, type and character of German ships arriving Bergen in near future. (D.N.I. to Consul, Bergen 2346/8)
D.F. bearings (D.D.I.C. 0910/8, 0840/8)

At 1100/8 in 61° 30' N., 04° 20' E. enemy aircraft reported "Fleet formation protected by destroyers proceeding on N.E. course." (D.C. 1219/8, 1243/8)

German trawler passed Aalsund 0930/8 north northward high speed about 15 knots. (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 1200/8)

8 destroyers with 2 merchant ships of about 8,000 tons reported in 58° 25' N, 11° 00' E. at 1830/8 (B.2) (D.C. 2235/8) TRITON's 1830/8. Seems possible that the 2 German forces intend to make a junction which we calculate they could do about 0500 about lat. 60° N. Not intended to alter the instructions in my 1842/8 (D.O.D. 2102/8)

My 1817/7. Further reports from A/C pilots (D.D.O.D. 0227/8) Ships located by photographic reconnaissance 1700/7 (D.D.I.C. 1322/8)

BLÜCHER

Asking to repeat position sighted (D.C. to N.A. Copenhagen 0320/8) My position Rodby coast 54° 40' N. 11° 21' E. BLÜCHER passed 6 miles from coast (N.A. Copenhagen 1130/8)

8.4.40.
Monday.NARVIK.

95

Adty. 1259/7. Seems possible this report may be true and German Forces are on their way to Narvik (D.D.O.D. 1100/8)

Reports of enemy movements (D.N.I. to N.A. Oslo 2312/8)

GREAT BELT.

Between 50 and 100 German ships passed through northward. Consul, Copenhagen 2300/8)

N.A. Copenhagen reports GNEISENAU or BLÜCHER with 2 cruisers, 3 destroyers passed Langeland Great Belt, northbound daylight today 8/4. Similar force now passing northwards off Moen, through Sound at 1100. Large concentration trawlers North Kattegat (A.1) (D.D.I.C. 1435/8) N.A. Copenhagen 1150/8)

French report 10 U-boat passed Great Belt steaming north 7/4 (B.1) (D.C.N.S. 2310/8)

NORWEGIAN WARSHIPS.

AEGIR torpedo boat left Stavanger (Stavanger 1954/8)

Submarines B.1 and B.~~111~~³ sailed from Narvik 8/4 (D.D.I.C. 2332/8)

My 1650/7 T.B. GRIB bunkered 1230/8 (Arendal 1515/8)

Norwegian
Reactions.

Information for Defence Department. (N.A. Oslo 1800/8)

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Home Fleet.

Admty. 1842 and 2018/8 My position, course and speed at 0001/9 - 63° 15' N, 03° 00' E, 180°, 18 knots. Estimate enemy force reported in C. in C. Rosyth's 1504/8 may have passed south and east of me.

Orders to cruisers. Destroyers of Force W.B. and W.S. to proceed Sullom Voe to refuel and await orders (C. in C. H.F. 2252/8)

Proceed towards West Fiord to join F.O.C. B.C.S. (C. in C. H.F. to REPULSE, 1956/8)
A/C reports C. in C. H.F. position at 1200/8 61° 46' N., 2° 27' E.

(C. in C. Rosyth 1854/8) My 1854 A/C report C. In C. H.F.'s course and speed at 1200 032° 18 knots REPULSE and 4 destroyers parted company at 1100 course 100° (C. in C. Rosyth 2125/8)

Forces at Disposal.

My 1216/8. 1st C.S. leave Rosyth at 1400. AURORA and 8 destroyers leave Clyde 1300.

Following are also at your disposal.
MANCHESTER, SOUTHAMPTON 4 destroyers with TEVIOT BANK, 2 destroyers off Bud.
(D.O.D.(H) 1317/8)

HOME COMMANDS.

97

Operations.Battle
Cruiser
Squadron.

My position course and speed at 2200 - 67°
09' N. 10° 10' E.,
Course 310° 8 knots (allowing for?)
Wind N.W. force 10
9 destroyers in company. Intend to patrol
entrance West Fiord when weather moderates.
(F.O.C. B.C.S. 2203/8)
The force under your orders is to concentrate
on preventing any German force proceeding to
Narvik (D.O.D.(H) to V.A.C.B.C.S. 1850/8)
My 1850. You may enter territorial waters as
necessary (2055/8) (H.M.S. Greyhound)
REPULSE and force ordered towards Westfjord to join
B.C.S. (C. in C. H.F. 1956/8)

My position, course and speed at 1330 - 66° 31' N.
10° 10' E. 052° 13 knots, spread destroyers to
intercept RENOWN and possibly enemy forces
(F.O.C.B.C.S. 1246/8)

My position course and speed at 1030 - DRRR 0648
170, 14 heavy sea. H.M.S. GREYHOUND in company.
(F.O.C.B.C.S. 1106/8)

18th
Cruiser
Squadron.

Orders to patrol during night (D.O.D.(H) 2018/8)
Position course and speed at 2100 - BQZS 1544.
030°, 16 knots (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 2120/8) Ditto.
at 1700 (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 1744/8)

BIRMINGHAM

My position 2000 QFJV 1252. Hove to with
FEARLESS company. Very heavy N.W. sea. When
possible intend to resume to locate unit in
C. in C. Rosyth 1504. (BIRMINGHAM 2045/8)

2 C.S.

2 Blenheim A/C proceeding to join you. (C. in C.
Rosyth to F.O.C. 2 C.S. 1120/8)
Position etc. at 1300 ARETHUSA and 15 destroyers
in company (F.O.C. 2 C.S. 1805/8)

2 C.S. and
18 C.S.

If you are not with C. in C. H.F. indicate your
position, course and speed. (D.C. 1712/8)

1 C.S.

1st C.S. to proceed northward as soon as ready.
EMILE BERTIN and 6 French destroyers placed
under your orders. Arrange r.v. with them and
then continue northward pending further
instructions. (D.O.D.(H) 1230/8)
DEVONSHIRE, BERWICK, YORK and GLASGOW left
northward 1430/8 (C. in C. Rosyth 1450/8)
Route and EMILE BERTIN to join. (C.S.1, 1340/8)
Fighter escort will be provided on your leaving
the Forth (1st S.L. to C.S.1, 1239/8)

HOME COMMANDS.

98

Operations.

AURORA

Sailed for Scapa with 7 destroyers. (N.O.I.C. Greenock 1333/8) Expect to arrive 0300/9 (AURORA 1258/8) Admiral Evans is to haul down his flag but remain in AURORA for the present if he wishes. (D.O.D.(H) 1257/8)

FURIOUS

Raise steam embark aircraft and proceed towards Shetlands (D.C.N.S. 1642/8) AURORA to return 3 destroyers to act as screen for FURIOUS (D.O.D.(H) 1624/8) Expect to leave Mull of Kintyre at 0800/9 with 816 and 818 sqdns. (FURIOUS 1830/8)

Destroyers.

Position etc. (Capt. (D) 3 2201/8) My 1842/8 (objectives) Unless you have joined with a Senior Officer, you should endeavour to keep to eastward of 5° E. or westward of the Shetlands during dark hours. (D.O.D.(H) to Capt. (D) 3, 1949/8)

GLOWWORM

At 0904 while Scapa W/T was transmitting, unknown station was heard with some characteristics and a same adjustment as GLOWWORM. Transmission faded out and although GLOWWORM was asked for repetition no answer was obtained. (F.O.C.O.S. 1158/8)

My position etc. (Capt. (D) 20, 1130/8)

Send all available destroyers in Clyde to Scapa to refuel. (D.O.D.(H) to R.A.(D) H.F. 1114/8)

All destroyers of force W.V. including those patrolling minefield join RENOWN (D.O.D.(H) 1027/8)

British Submarines.

Heard approx. 7 ships steering W. at 2315, visibility nil. (TRUANT 2330/8)

You may meet northbound convoy now. Escorts have not been warned. (Capt. (S) 3 to STERLET 2150/8)

Take special care not to attack friendly submarines. My 1559, THISTLE proceed to LKND 0010 (V.A.S. to S/M's on patrol 2114/8)

Situation.

Own Battle Fleet sweeping south from 061° N. keeping east of 02° 35' E. Other surface forces operating to westward of C. in C. H.F. Objects of surface force to intercept Germany heavy forces reported approx. CXRU at 1400 and deal with possible enemy landings on Norwegian coast. Other German heavy forces reported passing Skaw westward at 1800. (R.A.S. to S/M's on patrol 2106/8)

Enemy sighted.

At 1815 sighted 1 BLÜCHER class, 2 cruisers 1 destroyer, course and speed 320° 15 in M.B.A.Q. 5707. (SUNFISH 1850/8)

HOME COMMANDS.(Operations)Situation.

Battle Fleet passed Skaw westward (TRITON 1800/8) My 1800. 1 German battleship GNEISENAU class, battleship and one heavy cruiser, escorted by EMDEN and destroyers passed Skaw, 20 knots, (TRITON 1830/8) TRITON's 1830/8. Seems possible that the 2 German forces intend to make a junction which we calculate they could do about 0500 about lat. 60° N. Not intended to alter the instruction in my 1842/8 (D.O.D. 2102/8) TARPON, position and course. (TARPON 1810/8) Orders to CLYDE, THISTLE, TARPON, SEALION (R.A.S. 1559/8) Orders to TRUANT, ORZEL SEAL, (K.A.S. 1452/8) Hydrophone effect of 2 ships 2 miles south of my position passing westward (SEAL 2345/8) SPEARFISH proceed with all despatch to MBGD 5200 (R.A.S. 2217/8)

French Forces.

EMILE BERTIN arrived Scapa 0720 (F.O.C.O.S. 0729/8) Destroyers arrived (F.O.C.O.S. 1240/8) EMILE BERTIN with TARTU and MAILLE BREZE sailed 1815/8 (F.O.C.O.S. 1820/8) 3 destroyers remaining Scapa (A.C.O.S. 1805/8) Submarine ANTIOPE to establish patrol vicinity BFOX 2603 (Capt. S.10, 1820/8) Arrivals at Scapa, EMILE BERTIN and 5 destroyers (A.C.O.S. 0729/8, 1240/8) EMILE BERTIN returned Scapa 0800 having lost touch with Battle Fleet last night. TARTU and MAILLE BREZE arrived. (R.A.(D) H.F.0941/8) *See p. 92.*

Minefields.

Norwegian Admiralty. state dimensions of minefields in official note and broadcasted do not exactly agree. Request exact dimensions (N.A. Oslo, 1900/8)

Enemy Mines.

Suspected enemy has laid mines off Statandlet ^{al} Give outer hundred fathom line a wide berth ^d unless chasing enemy. (C. in C. H.F. 1941/8)

British Air Operations.

Report of 8 Blenheim aircraft ordered to attack enemy warships (H.Q. B.C., 1730/8)

Hudson Battle Flight proceeding to join you (C. in C. Rosyth to C. in C. H.F. 1228/8) Orders to Sunderland flying boat (C. in C. Rosyth 1140/8)

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.British Air Operations.

A/C No. P5649 with Lieuts. C.R. Bateman and C.G. Bush etc. landed Christiansand North 2100/8 owing shortage of petrol. (N.C.S.O. Aalsund 2300/8)

German Ships attacked.
RIO DE JANEIRO

Transport 5261 tons, with 300 men on board, and horses, torpedoed off Christiansand South (D.D.I.C. 2255/8) By ORZEL. *Johnson?*

GNEISENAU

1650/8 TRITON sighted 2 heavy ships attacked one GNEISENAU class, possible torpedoes missed astern as enemy increased speed, cruiser LEIPZIG class with her and destroyer and A/S screen. Near Laeso Island, (S.21146/14)

KRETA

Tanker, 2359 tons, sunk off Oslo Fiord at 1425/8, (D.D.I.C., 2255/8). Crew landed in Sweden.

~~FOREIDON~~
(POSIDONIA)

Tanker ^{8100?} 3911 tons, sunk off Sandefjord 59° 08' N, 10° 13' E. (D.D.I.C. 2250/8) Torpedoed 3 or 4 miles from land. Crew of 56 except the Captain, taken prisoner, were landed at Stavern. Reported to have said that S/M fired 5 or 6 warning shots. (B.U.P. Oslo 0910/9)

Ship sunk off Lilesand, 58° 16' N, 8° 22' E. at 1505. (D.D.I.C. 2255/8)

Air.

Air.

Reconnaissance. To guard against possible course of action in which enemy force may attempt after first light 8/4 passage through Heligoland Bight between vicinity of Horns Reef and Wilhelmshaven or Cuxhaven, cloud flying reconnaissance with object of locating and attacking enemy ships should be carried out in this area. (Air. Min. 2030/7)

See
Operations -
Enemy
Intelligence.

Unable to shadow. Tanks hit by H.A. shrapnel (? 1447/8) (Note. The aircraft sighted the force at very close range in low visibility. She had to return to her base.) Following received from A/C - 1 battle cruiser 2 destroyers bearing 360° 5 miles approx. true course 270° My position CXRU 0725 at 1400. (C. in C. Rosyth 1504/8) (Sent V.A.S.) Ref. My 1504/8 Enemy reported at CXRU 0725 at 1400 were 1 SCHARNHORST, 2 LEIPZIG class and 2 destroyers steering 270° at 16 knots. (C. in C. Rosyth 1854/8) 1. Sunderland to search for and shadow enemy reported CKRU 0725 at 1400 (C. in C. Rosyth 1530/8)

HOME COMMANDS.Air.Air Searches.

Arranged for today, Monday. (C. in C. Rosyth 0036/8)
Arranged for tomorrow, Tuesday (C. in C. Rosyth 2210/8)

Escort, Home Fleet.

In addition to close air escort of 2 Sunderlands, two battle flights of Hudsons will join you early today. (D.D.O.D. 0228/8)

Enemy Air Activity.

German a/c's action over North Sea between Scarborough and Jutland flying northwards at 0953 (D.D.I.C. 1007/8)
Indications that in all 5 enemy a/c's failed to return to their bases from various operations during the day. (I.C.0415/40)
Position of our main fleet was reported by one a/c of several returning from extensive reconnaissance N.E. of Shetlands. All these a/c's returned southward to their bases by 1430 (I.C.0415/40)

Raid on Scapa.

Enemy A/C came over in 5 waves from S. and E. 2022 to 2140.
Explosive and incendiary bombs dropped mostly in vicinity of Stanjer Head and Long Hope. No casualties or serious damage so far reported. One certain enemy plane brought down by fighters at Wick. Gunfire appeared to keep enemy high. Enemy gunfire casualties not yet known. (A.C.O.S. 2235/8)
One machine was shot down by fighters and seen to fall into sea. 30' E. Duncansby Head, the 2 occupants were later rescued. Another Heinkel 111 was shot down by a Hurricane and force landed on Wick aerodrome 3 prisoners. (I.C.0415/40)

1 a/c course 330° my position 053 JSDN 18 (GALATEA 1039/8)
1 a/c course 170° my position LKHT 2040 (A/C 233 Sqd. 1053/8)
1 a/c My position 035 JSDN 15 (KELVIN 1105/8)
Unidentified A/c sighted by KELVIN 055 JSDN 15 (KELVIN 1154/8)

HOME COMMANDS.

102

Mining.Sweeping Reports.

No mines found (F.O.I.C. Greenock 2240/8)
Searched QS50 (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 2055/8)
Commenced clearance of South Inchkeith minefield etc. (C. in C. Rosyth 2058/8)
Asking for CORFIELD to sweep Falmouth minefield (Q2 408) C. in C. W.A. 2047/8)

Other Reports.

F.O. Humber 1930/8, F.O.I.C. Harwich 1915/8.
N.O.I.C. Falmouth 1830/8, N.O.I.C. Tyne, 1816/8, N.O.I.C. Swansea 1750/8. A.C.O.S. 1730/8), C. in C. Portsmouth 1718/8, F.O.I.C. Portland 1700/8, Latest searched channels (C. in C. Rosyth 1859/8)

Mining Operations.

Since Stadtlandet minefield will not be laid at dawn it is all the more important that you should lay yours in West Fjord (C.N.S.0044/8 to Capt. D2, D.20)

Dover.

Request return of ^{m/s Trawlers.} ARLEY, NORTHCOATES, and POLLY JOHNSON. (V.A. Dover 1928/8) To return to Dover as soon as convenient (D.M.S.0003/9)

TEVIOT BANK

Subject to any orders from C. in C. H.F. to proceed to Sullom Voe (D.O.D. (11) 1404/8)

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Convoys

- SL 25 Arrived with VANQUISHER and WALKER 0100
(N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 0115/8).
- OA 125G Details (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1409/8)
Number and speed (N.C.S.O., Thames,
1219/8).
- Ocean Convoys Positions (D.C., 1825/8). Situation
at 2000/8 (C. in C., W.A., 1302/8).
- HX 37 & My 2109/6. Expect will have French
HX 39 submarine escort. (F.O.C. 3 B.S.,
1127/8).
- HX 30 Arrived with WALPOLE and WITHERINGTON
(N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 1212/8).
- HX 31 Orders to escort (C. in C., W.A., 1133/8).
- No TM will sail tonight and no MT tomorrow.
(C. in C., Rosyth, 1045/8).
- HN 25 (Ordered not to sail 7/4). Ships left
for R.V. prior to receipt of 2201/7
(N.C.S.O. Aalsund, 1000/8).
Postponed indefinitely. Instructions
(D.T.D., 1143/8) Route in case of
separation (N.C.S.O., Bergen, 1113/8).
Ordered to remain at anchor in vicinity
of rendezvous X until further orders
(N.C.S.O. Bergen, 1318/8).
Will remain at anchor in 61:42:15 N.,
04:59:30 E. until further orders (N.C.S.O.
Bergen, 1639/8).
- ON 25 Should proceed to Kirkwall (C. in C.,
Rosyth, 1255/8).
- HGF 26 Amendments. (F.O.C.N.A., 1331/8).
- SL 27 Date and escort (D.T.D., 1658).
- HN 23A & 31 ships, put back to Bergen. All ships
HN 23B now accounted for. (D.T.D., 1753/8).

Fishing N.E.Coast Your 1111/4. Expected that orders
will be issued in next few days.
(Hd. of N.L., 1801/8, to F.O.I.C.,
Tyne).



War Diary

8. 4. 40. **104**
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping (continued)

LLANBERIS

To remain ~~at~~^Kristiansund and North pending instructions (N.C.S.O. Aalsund, 1315/8).

CHARLES R. McCORMICK Cruising between Calvik Alvoy and Narsteneu, no coast chart, waiting for pilot. (C.R. McCORMICK, 0735/8).



HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Merchant Ships.

POSIDONIA Tanker outward bound with 8000 tons of oil
 fuel scuttled off Svenöer 8/4. (TRIDENT
 RIO DE JANEIRO 2230/9)
 → Transport, 5260 tons, torpedoed and sunk by ORZEL
 off Kristiansand South (DCNS 228)
 MAINA → German transport scuttled when intercepted
 by Norwegian destroyer DRAUG in Haugesund
 (and bombed by German a/c) DRAUG picked up
 67 of crew and took them to England,
 completing sinking of MAINA by gunfire
 (R.A.D. 1421/11)

Enemy Intelligence.

Raider. French S.N.O. Madagascar learns from French
 Consul Lourenco Marquest that raider
 ALTMARK type with 1 tanker sailed from
 Germany at beginning March. See Adty. 1550/22/3
 (S.O.(I) Colombo 06472/8)

Mines off Norwegian Coast. Intercepted German message re mines off
 coast of Norway presumably a manoeuvre
 to deceive Germany-ships destined for
 Narvik proceed through West Fjord, keeping
 far out. Another message warns all German
 merchant ships to keep well dear of
 Norwegian coast (D.C.N.S. 2212/8)

Miscellaneous.

Great Belt. Danish broadcast states Great Belt almost
 free of ice - Surface being watched by
 2 planes and 6 boats on account of mine
 danger.

WEATHER.

0500.	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea	N.W. Fresh to moderate.	Good.
Horns Reef.	S.S.E. Moderate.	Good.
Channel.	N.W. Moderate.	Moderate.
W. Approaches.	N.W. Fresh.	Good.
Outlook -	N.W. Moderate.	



CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

Home Commands.

SEAL

S/M Slightly injured in a collision when patrolling off South Norway. (D.C.N.S. 223/14/4)

South Atlantic.

FARNDALE.

N.C.S.O Takoradi reports beached and completely gutted by fire. Sabotage not suspected (C. in C. S.A. 0912/8)

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French positions 1300/8 (D.C., 0103/8).

South Atlantic

CANTON Your 1155/6. CANTON arrival delayed owing to damage in grounding mid-January. Anticipated either CANTON or ASTURIAS will join your command before July. (D.O.D.(F) 1628/8).

French submarine Patrol Established in Madeira, Casablanca, Canary Islands area. Orders to treat all warships and merchant ships in this zone about whom they have not been previously advised as suspect (C. in C. S.A., 1825/8, amended 0940/10).

GRAF SPEE Officers attempt to break out of barracks. (A.N.A. Buenos Aires, 1120/8).

Convoy SL 26 Will be 9 hours late at R.V. for 1300/8 (RANPURA, 1600/7).

Whale catchers 10 and 2 oil carriers left Cape Town 0700Z(-2) 8/4.

TAFELBERG NEPTUNE escort. British S.S. TAFELBERG not yet arrived Cape Town from Antarctic (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1202/8).

CLARE LILLEY Question of route and fuel supply (N.C.S.O., St. Vincent, 2341/8).

FOREIGN STATIONS

Mediterranean

ARGUS

Personnel and arrangements for. Recommend ARGUS leaves 1 accountant officer at Hyeres when ship proceeds to Malta. (R.A.N.A.S., 1520/8).

Leakage of Information

Movements of A.S.I.S. disclosed through owners cabling their agents in plain language. Request such messages be sent through naval channels. (C. in C., Med., 1243/8).

ARK ROYAL

My 1204/2/2. Italian N.A. today informed ARK ROYAL has joined Mediterranean Forces. (D.N.I., 2146/8, to N.A., Rome).

Enemy Submarines

Information received (C.3) that German submarines have entered the Mediterranean. No details of number or bases. (N.A., Rome, 1934/8).

Submarines in Mediterranean Attack on Gib.

There are already German submarines in Mediterranean. There will be an attack on Gibraltar and perhaps other supposedly vulnerable points. (Mr. Osborne (Vatican) No. 337 D.I.P.P.P. 8/4).

America & West Indies

Gunnery Practice, Bermuda.

My 1052/9/1. Owing to shortage of destroyers propose that ocean escort battleships carry out practice off Bermuda without destroyer escort. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1330/8).

French Submarine Crew.

Spare crew arrived in DUCHESS OF BEDFORD (F.O.C., 3 B.S., 1044/8).

BARHAM

Asking when she will join convoy escort force (F.O.C. 3 B.S. 1128/8). Reply see 9/4.

War Diary8.4. 40.
Monday.FOREIGN STATIONSNew ZealandFrench SloopProgramme of DUMONT D'URVILLE (S.O.I.,
Wellington, 0113Z/8).ChinaDutch tugsAsking him to reconsider his objections
to employing Dutch tugs for service
outside war Zone. Rescue tugs urgently
required (Hd. of M. 0133/8 to C. in C.,
China).Exchange of BuoysYour 0314Z/6 approved. (Hd. of M.,
1704/8).East IndiesRaiderS.O.(I) Colombo 0647Z/8 See Home Commands,
Enemy Intelligence.Enemy MailMy 1822/1. Pending further instructions
undertakings mentioned are not to be
asked for. (D.E.W.D., 1713/8 to C.C.S.O.,
Aden).Admiralty 1822/1. Govt. of India are
prepared to co-operate. (F.O.C.R.I.N.
1104/8).



War Diary

8. 4. 40.
Monday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

CHARLOTTE, ^{See P.25.}CORDS, Ref. Admiralty messages 1658/2 and 1538/6. ^{See P.73.}
 EIFEL, Regrettable that these ships should
 ERIKA HENDRIK FISSER, have escaped. Destroyers best vessels
 for interception. Having none in Nore
 Command, recommend arrangements be
 made for dealing with any similar cases
 either by French destroyers kept for
 purpose at Dunkirk, or British destroyers
 based on Dover, or by keeping sufficient
 submarines in Terschelling area to
 ensure that they will be able to inter-
 cept. (C. in C., Nore, 1046/8).

German steamer about 5000 tons, loaded,
watered and sailed southward during
night. (Tromso, 1305/8).

(name uncertain) Sailed southward 0910
(Haugesund 1250/8).

JAN WELLEM Arrived 8/4. (Narvik 1730/8).

{ PROMETHEUS Sailed 7/4. (Trondheim, 1230/8).
? See page 49

LUNA)
NORDEN) Arrived with general cargo (Gottenburg,
KLAUS CLDENDORFF) 1200/8).

APOLLO Sailing with general cargo (Gottenburg,
1200/8).

AACHEN Arrived 6/4. (Narvik, 1121/8).

BOCKENHEIM Arrived 8/4. (Narvik 1121/8).

NEUBENFELS Loading ore (Narvik 1121/8).

ALSTER)
RAUBENFELS) Laden with coke deck cargo proceeding
northwards. (Aalesund, 1100/8).

IMATA Arrived in ballast pm Sunday, bunkering
and loading (Tromsoe, 0955/8).

Trawler (name unknown) passed northbound
2030/7 (Tromsoe 0955/8).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands (continued)

KIEL Sailed southward 0910 (Haugesund, 1250/8).

THESEUS Sailed 7/4. (Trondheim 1230/8).

Mediterranean

ARKADIA Arrived from Braila 6/4 cargo tobacco
(C.G. Galatzi, 1100/8).

ANKARA Dubrovnik reports Yugoslav pilot in
WACHTFELS ANKARA proceeding Trieste will transfer
to WACHTFELS and bring her to Dubrovnik.
(S.O.I., Malta 1317/8).

America & West Indies

HANNOVER My 1700/26/3. Fire extinguished all holes,
50% cargo undamaged. (Capt. I.C. Jamaica,
1300/8).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships attacked

OKEANIA, sunk
1139.

landed

Greek (4843 tons) mined 51:17.7 N.,
2:3 E. Traffic was not stopped as this
is outside the channel (I.C. 0414/40)
29 survivors were landed at Ramsgate.
Sunk in 51:16.8 N. 2:3.2 E., bows showing
(I.C. 0415/40) Chief Engineer missing,
29 survivors ~~landed~~ Ramsgate.
Master and Chief Officer consider
explosion originated on sea bed. (V.A.,
Dover, 1139/8, 1506/8, 1740/8).

Estimated U-boat dispositions

U/B patrols still operating near Orkneys.
1 West of Hebrides 2235/7 course unknown.
Possibly 1 in Irish Sea. (D.D.I.C., 1129/8).

Submarines reported

0018) East side of Orkneys, close to Scapa
2210) Flow. Reliable D.F. position (F.O.C.O.S.,
0101/8) (I.C. 0414/40). (I.C. 0415/40).
(D.D.I.C., 2238/8).

2330 D.F., unknown enemy unit, position not
estimated. (D.D.I.C. 0001/9).

1900 U/Boat reported on surface in W.P.H.I.
2818 at 1900/8. (F.O.C.O.S. 0950/9)
60:28 N., 00:42 W.

0910 Reported by Z/233, MBZS 4330.

9.4.1940
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Oslo

Present position. Off Horten, 1 large ship,
3 cruisers, unknown number of submarines.
(N.A. Oslo, 0310/9).

Four German warships reported entering Oslo Fjord
at 0235/9 engaged by defences. A.I. (D.C. 0424/9)

Admiralty evacuating. Cruisers steaming up Oslo
Fjord. (N.A. Oslo, 0431/9, D.C. 0553/9).

Heavy air and A/S patrols off Oslo Fjord.
(TRIDENT, 2230/9).

Enemy air attacks made on Horten. (N.A. Oslo,
0430/9).

Battle Fleet At 2000 battle fleet will steer 270° from B.G.W.Y.
4047, 16 knots. At 0500 alter course to 115°
1st C.S. will be spread 7 miles 180° from Battle
Fleet (C. in C. H.F. 1901/9).

Position during night see Movements.

Battle-
Cruiser
Squadron

Unknown 2 ships. My position D.R.R.R. 2238
(RENOWN 0350/9).

RENOWN
in action

Note. ships later stated by HARDY to be 2 cruisers
The position is 50 miles west of Rost (Lofoten
(S) A running fight developed. (see also 2nd
D.F.) RENOWN was engaged with ships considered
to be battle cruiser and one HIPPER class. Two
hits were observed on the former, which turned
away covered by smoke screen, and touch was lost.
RENOWN received minor damage from 2 hits.
(F.O.C.B.C.S. 0946/9).

Proceed to patrol off West Fjord, enemy transports
may attempt to enter (RENOWN to D.2 0626/9).

FURIOUS
WARSPITE

WARSPITE screened by JAVELIN, JANUS, JUNO, ECLIPSE,
ESCORT is to R.V. with FURIOUS 10 miles N. Muckle
Flugga 0500/10 (F.O.C.O.S. 2006/9). They left
Scapa 2134/9 (F.O.C.O.S. 2134/9).
WARSPITE will be one hour late at R.V. (F.O.C.O.S.
2119/9).
Sail WARSPITE as in C. in C. H.F. 1617/9 (D.C.N.S.
2123/9).



War Diary.

114
9.4.1940,
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations - Norwegian Coast.

Appreciation by C. in C., H.F.

Attack (enemy ?) starting in north with surface forces and military assistance where necessary, leaving south mostly to s/m's owing to German air superiority in south.

Start with Narvik, which is main enemy objective.

Have sent oiler BRITISH LADY to Westfiord, she needs battleship escort, suggest WARSPITE.

Suggest FURIOUS a/c s attack alleged 8" gun cruiser in Trondheim. I will provide cover, leaving ships in Bergen to R.A.F. FURIOUS cannot work in latitudes we were in to-day. One hit such as RODNEY sustained would go clean through her.

Re southern area, suggest concentrate more s/m's at Blyth, Rosyth, Dundee, until political happenings in Holland likely, when Harwich to be reinforced.

S/m minelayers to mine N. end of Great and Little Belts, and s/m's to be responsible for Skudesnes Fiord.

Badly want more cruisers and destroyers. Owing to distances we now have to work, lack of endurance of destroyers necessitates almost double number.

MALAYA would be useful for convoying troopships, etc., to North. (C. in C., H.F., 2231/9).

Admiralty Appreciation.

Consider Germans made strategic error in incurring commitments on Norwegian Coast, which we can probably wipe out in short time. Seems to me very likely great land battle in West will soon begin. (Private Office, 1915/9, to C. in C., H.F.)

War Diary.9.4.1940,
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.
-----Movements - Norwegian Coast.

Home Fleet. Dispositions of Home Fleet are being made with two objects:-
 (a) To prevent German North Sea forces returning,
 (b) To deal with possible German force of 100 ships reported as having passed Great Belt at 1400/8 and known to be covered by Naval force which passed the Skaw at 1800/8.

Dispositions, 0730/9.

C. in C., H.F., with RODNEY, VALIANT, SHEFFIELD, PENELOPE and destroyers are 50 miles W. of Utvoer Lt., 61° N., 4° 30' E., steering 180° 18 knots. /a

DEVONSHIRE, BERWICK, YORK, GLASGOW, ARETHUSA, GALATEA, EMILE BERTIN and 17 destroyers R.V'd 100 miles W. of Haugesund 0500/9 and are sweeping north to join C. in C.

AURORA passed through Pentland Firth 0200/9 proceeding to join C. in C. The 3 destroyers in company with her have proceeded into Scapa.

REPULSE and destroyers have been ordered to reinforce RENOWN. Their position is at present unknown.

BIRMINGHAM and FEARLESS were hove to 150 miles S.W. of Lofoten, with N.W. gale, at 2000/8. Their present position is unknown.

Force W.S. TEVIOT BANK was ordered to proceed to Sullom Voe independently. INGLEFIELD and 3 destroyers who had been escorting her are also returning to Sullom Voe to fuel.

Force W.B. Position of HYPERION and HERO is unknown, but they were told to keep to eastward of 5° E. during the dark hours; subsequently they are to return to Sullom Voe for fuel.

FURIOUS. FURIOUS, with MAORI, ASHANTI and FORTUNE are off Skerry Vore proceeding to the West of the Shetlands. Asking when she can R.V. 10 miles N. of Muckle Flugga. Tracings of Trondheim to be prepared. (C. in C., H.F., 1133/9) Can arrive 0500 (FURIOUS, 1340/9). FURIOUS sailed with escort. N.O.I.C., Greenock, 0130/9).

WARSPITE. WARSPITE and 2 destroyers have been diverted to Scapa, (arrived 1615/9). 4 destroyers from Liverpool are proceeding to Clyde.

Cancel my 0717/9, as enemy battle cruisers have not yet been located. (1st S.L., 1510/9).



9.4.1940,
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements @- Norwegian Coast.

ARK ROYAL Situation may require them to move to west at
GLORIOUS short notice. (D.O.D. (F), 1128/9).

Destroyers, Reinforcements of destroyers and cruisers in
Cruisers. Northern waters will be required. (C.in C., H.F.,
1204/9)

Northern Is to resume station. (D.C., 0717/9).
Patrol. Orders (V.A.N.P., 0816/9).

A/A Proposed redistribution. (R.A., A/A Ships,
Cruisers. 1046/9).

S/M's. Positions 0600/10. (R.A.S., 1921/9, D.C., 2129/9)
Orders to TRIDENT, TRITON, TRUANT, TRIAD, TARPON,
SEAL, CLYDE, SEALION, UNITY and SNAPPER.
(R.A.S., 1756/9).

French LE CHEVALIER PAUL, destroyer, arrived Scapa 0830/9,
Forces. (ACOS, 0900/9).
LA SYBILLE (s/m) left Harwich 1523. (F.O.I.C.
Harwich, 1534/9)
Temporary arrangements made with Admiral du Nord
for French destroyers to take over as from 1000/11/4
patrol of Q Z S 60 from Wandelaar to North
Goodwin. (V.A., Dover, 1926/9).

Larne- Admty. 1352/7. In view of withdrawal of destroyer
Stranraer escort, 1 ship of 3rd A/S.S.F. to patrol the route
Transport. for the crossing 10/4 and subsequent days.
(D.O.D.(H), 2112/9). F.O.I.C., Greenock, requested
to detail 1 ship accordingly. (C.in C., Rosyth,
2235/9). Orders to JASON (F.O.I.C., Greenock,
2355/9).

Main Is patrolling between 60° N. and 63° N. No
Fleet. contacts have been made with enemy. (D.C., 2125/9).

9.4.1940.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Plan R.4.

A/S Trawlers (D. A/S W. 0055/9, 0056/9).

N.S.1. Positions, escort WOLVERINE, VANESSA, route etc. (N.C.S.O. Cardiff, 0155/9). *See next page.*

Destroyers Request you will send 4 destroyers from Western Approaches to Clyde soon as possible (D.O.D. (H) 0236/9) Orders to WITHERINGTON, WHIRLWIND, VANDOC, VOLUNTEER to proceed with all despatch (N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 0620/9, C. in C. W.A. 0622/9)

0236 these 4 destroyers are urgently required at Clyde. Should be provided from nearest source and sailed with all despatch (D.C. 0650/9 to C. in C.W.A.).

Admiralty 0626 (? 0820/9) Send some destroyers up to Narvik to make certain no enemy troops land there. Norway is at war with Germany (C. in C. H.F. 0952/9 to Capt. D.2).

Enemy report by D.H. (D.D.I.C. 1045/9).

All naval personnel detailed for Nicolae are to be transferred forthwith from BATORY to CHOBRY. (D. of P. 1421/9 to F.O.I.C., Greenock). *See next page.*

CYCLOPS Instructions for escort in Admiralty 1826/4 para. 3 are cancelled (D. of P. 1427/9) Re Admiralty 1427/9. Comply (C. in C. Rosyth, 1706/9).

A/S Group
23 To reach Scapa by 0800/11 (D.A/S W., 1550/9 re his 0055/9).

BRITISH Sailed Scapa for Vestfjord (F.O.C.O.S. 1605/9)
LADY Escort GRENADE, ENCOUNTER (F.O.C.O.S. 1651/9).

S.S.ORICN 2 destroyers of 16th D.F. to escort, sailing London pm/11 to Leith. Must be accepted for present that one escort only will be available for Military personnel convoys (D.O.D.(H) 1530/9)

War Diary9.4.1940.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDS
-----OperationsPlan R4FRANCONIA) (D.O.D.(H) 1536/9) Escort (C. in C. W.A., 2140/9)
SOBIESKI)Balloon) To be kept at 12 hours' notice for extended
trawlers) service (D. of P. 1845/9).
M.I.S.Trawlers)Escort for military personnel convoys (ARROW, ACHERON
C. in C. Portsmouth 1900/9).CHROBRY Orders. C. will probably go to Narvik, B. to
BATORY Trondheim area (DODH) 1916/9).Convoy To be diverted to Belfast to await arrival of
N.S.1. LOCHEE (petrol ship) all those ships then
proceed to Scapa (D.O.D.(H)1927/9).ORION) Escort (D.O.D.(H) 2223/9, C. in C. Portsmouth,
CEDAR BANK) 0237/10).
BLACKHEATH)N.S.1. Programme, route. LOMBARDY, MACGREGOR LAIRD.
Escort WOLVERINE, VANESSA (N.C.S.O. Cardiff,
0155/9).



War Diary.

9.4.1940,
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations - Norwegian Coast.

Narvik. 2nd D.F. proceed to patrol off West Fiord.
Enemy transports may attempt to enter. (RENOWN,
to D.2, 0626/9).

(see also Destroyers).

? To whom - Comd? V-Ad. Whitcomb?

(P.97)

It is reported that in spite of orders contained in
Admty. 1850/8 an enemy force has arrived at Narvik.
You are to ensure that no reinforcements reach
them. (1st S.L., 1138/9).

Orders
to
Attack.

Pfess reports one German ship arrived Narvik and
landed small force. Proceed to Narvik and sink or
capture enemy ship. At your discretion land forces
if you think you can recapture Narvik. Try to get
possession of batteries if not yet in enemy hands.
Details. (1st S.L., 1200/9, to Capt. D.2).

Destroyer Force (British) off West Fiord. (D.C., 2125/9).

Trondheim.

Three transport ships engaging forts Trondheim. Unknown
types passed Agdenes. (N.A., Oslo, 0310/9).

Two German warships at Trondheim, A.1. (D.C., 0424/9).

Asking for types of German warships in or off Trondheim,
(D.N.I., 0603/9 to Consul).

Operations against Trondheim not to be carried out
until German battle-cruisers are located, as it would
entail dispersal of your forces. (1st S.L., 1132/9).

A/c report, large cruiser, probably HIPPER class, at
Trondheim, PFRR 3050 at 1420. Enemy air patrol being
maintained in vicinity. (G.-in-C., Rosyth, 1844/9),
(D.C., 1802/9).

HOME COMMANDS

120

BergenOperation cancelled.
Aircraft Attack.

Cancel Bergen Operation (D.C. 1357/9 to C. in C. H.F.).

Investigate possibility of attack by Skuas with 500 lb. bombs. (D.N.A.D., 1453/9 to A.C.O.S.)

12 Hampden bombers will attack between 1700 and 1800/9 (D.C. 1516/9).

12 Wellington Bombers to attack 1900 to 1930 (C. in C. Rosyth, 1556/9).

18th C.S.

Cancel my 1445/9 return with your force and maintain patrol off both entrances (C. in C. H.F. 1614/9 to C.S. 18) ~~(Continued on Cruiser page)~~. Admiralty 1453/9. Attack possible in favourable weather. (Hatston, 1630/9).

At 1550 5 large merchantmen S. of Haugesund, 5 C.M.Bs. coming out of Sound.

At 1620 2 cruisers K class, first near town, second 3 miles away (Donibristle 1945/9).

In view of my 1357/9 and your 1032/9 as FURIOUS should reach you pm/10 it has been decided not to use destroyers to attack cruisers at Bergen but a patrol must be maintained to prevent their escaping. Propose WARSPITE escort FURIOUS. Do you concur (1st S.L. 1451/9 to C. in C. H.F.) Concur. Will have my whole force in support. Fleet is being heavily bombed in 60:30 N. (C. in C. H.F. 1617/9).

Appears very important to stop reinforcements going to Bergen and Stavanger. Request you will consider a sweep by light force off S.W. corner of Norway (D.C.N.S. 1737/9 to C. in C. H.F.)

To stop reinforcements 2 ships of 18th C.S. with destroyers are to sweep as far as Oberstad. Two ships off Fåje Osen with destroyers to sweep as far south as Korsfiord, 2nd C.S. and French Squadron to patrol off Fåje Osen at 0400/10 (-) forces are to steer for B.Q.D.N. (C. in C. H.F., 1837/9 to C.S. 18, C.S.2, EMILEBERTIN).

Your 1706/9. Operation may be carried out at your discretion. (D.N.A.D. 2256/9 to A.C.O.S.).

Provided weather is suitable comply with Admiralty 2256/9. Objective enemy warships at Bergen (A.C.O.S. 2347/9 to R.N.A.S. Hatston).

One cruiser was off the town, the other 3 miles S.W. of her. One cruiser was hit by a 500 lb. bomb on quarter deck. (D.C. 0121/10 to A.C.O.S.).

HOME COMMANDS

121

Bergen

Aircraft reports of attack on cruisers (Donibristle 2300/9, 2330/9, Hd. Bomber Command, 0055/10, Donibristle, 0140/10, No. TOO Rec. 0413/10, No TOO rec. 0419/10, 0200/10).

1 KÖLN-class cruiser 1 EMDEN-class cruiser in Bergen. Small coastal M.V.S. appeared to be patrolling entrances. C. in C. informed by light of 2 cruisers in Bergen harbour. (Donibristle, 1600/9).

18th C.S. and destroyers patrolling off Bergen where 2 enemy cruisers are anchored. (D.C. 2125/9)

Bombed transport off Bergen. No hits (Donibristle 2050/9).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Stavanger

Order THISTLE and CLYDE to sink enemy at Stavanger (C. in C. H.F. 0620/9). *See next page*

Asking for types of German warships off Stavanger (D.N.I. 0603/9 to Consul).

1 enemy destroyer alongside large M.V. at Stavanger (Donibristle, 1040/9).

At least one enemy ship approaching Stavanger A.1 (D.C. 0424/9).

Appears very important to stop reinforcements going to Bergen and Stavanger. Request you will consider a sweep by light forces off S.W. corner of Norway. (D.C.N.S., 1737/9 to C. in C. H.F.).

See also British submarines.

1540 No warships seen in or near harbour. No activity in harbour rail or road. (Donibristle 1945/9).



HOME COMMANDS.

Operations - Norwegian Coast.

Bergen.

Present position. Off Bergen, 5 ships, unknown size, 2 small. (N.A., Oslo, 0310/9).

Mines are laid at Bergen. (N.A., Oslo, 0320/9).

Asking for types of German warships in or off Bergen (D.N.I., to Consul, 0603/9).

Order for Attack. Approved to carry out proposed operation against enemy forces in Bergen. (1st S.L., 1015/9).

Your 0424. Is there any intelligence of nature of enemy force in Bergen, as I should like to send MANCHESTER, SOUTHAMPTON and 6 destroyers there. Request you will order THISTLE and CLYDE to sink enemy at Stavanger. (C. in C., H.F., 0620/9 to Admty.) Reply (D.C., 0825/9).

Prepare plans for attacking German warships and transports in Bergen and for controlling approaches to port. Similar plans to be prepared for Trondheim if you have sufficient forces for both. Watch Narvik to prevent Germans landing, as we shall probably want to land a force there. (1st S.L., 0820/9 to C. in C., H.F.)

One KÖLN-class cruiser Bergen 0844. (A/C, 224 Sqdn., 0900/9, Donibristle, 1200/9).

Your 0820. Two divisions destroyers can be ready in 3 hours. Two cruisers outside each of 2 entrances in support. If gun defences are in hands of enemy as appears from your 0825 consider(? same time) best chance of success with FURIOUS torpedo a/c's dusk 10/4. (C. in C., H.F., 1032/9).

18 C.S. to Attack. When ordered 18th C.S. with 4th and 6th D.F. to attack enemy forces in Bergen. Destroyers to enter by 2 entrances, cruisers in support. U-boats may be patrolling. (C. in C., H.F., 1110/9).

It ~~we~~ can no longer be assumed that defences are in hands of Norwegians, but my 1015/9 still stands. (D.C.N.S., 1211/9 to C. in C., H.F.)

2 cruisers KÖLN or EMDEN class at anchor. (A/c, 254 Sqn. 1327/9).



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Christiansand South.

My 1559/9 Aircraft report 1 KÖLN-class cruiser and 2 destroyers are at Christiansand South at 1722 (Donibristle 0155/10, D.C. 1802/9) also 3 C.M.Bs. leaving harbour (Aircraft 3(B) Sqn. 1720/9). One EMDEN-class cruiser at anchor in harbour, 3 large merchantmen raising steam. No shipping seen in roads or near coast. Visibility poor (Donibristle 1945/9).

HOME COMMANDS

125

OperationsFURIOUS
WARSPITE
Continued

After FURIOUS and WARSPITE R.V. they are to join me in B.Q.H.I. 2400 at 0700. Destroyers are also joining from Southend (C. in C. H.F. 2233/9).

Cruiser
Squadrons

C. in C. H.F.'s 2252/8. Cancel patrol time. Forces under S.C.I. C.S.2 to concentrate on GLASGOW at 0500 in 59:30 N., 2:30 E. and then steer to meet C. in C. (C.N.S., 0210/9, 0235/9). Reason, because it placed dispersed and weaker forces in position in which they might be caught between the two German forces with Battle Fleet support 135 miles distant (1st S.L. 0235/9).

18th C.S.

and destroyers were detached at 1125 to attack enemy forces in Bergen as in my 1110/9 (C. in C. H.F. 1230/9 to Admiralty) 18th C.S. join me with your force. 060:28 N. 2:54 E. 500° 16 knots. (C. in C. H.F. 1445/9). Destroyers are to R.V. with me 0100/10 instead of 0445/10 (F.O.C. 18th C.S., 2237/9 to Capt. D.4).

18th C.S.)
2nd C.S.)
French Sqn.)

Sweep to prevent reinforcements reaching Bergen and Stavanger (C. in C. H.F. 1837/9) see Bergen.

6th C.S.

With battle fleet, q.v.

Destroyers

Request to send 4 destroyers to Clyde as soon as possible. (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C. W.A., 0236/9).

Destroyers
from W.A.

W.A. command to send 4 destroyers to Clyde as soon as possible (D.O.D.(H) 0236/9).

IMPULSIVE
~~NARVIK~~ Narvik

D. 2 reports damaged and returning to base (D.O.D.(H) 2340/9 to R.A.(D). Admiralty 0626 (? 0820/9). Send some destroyers up to Narvik to make certain no enemy troops land there. Norway is at war with Germany (C. in C. H.F. 0952/9).

8th D.F.

FAULKNER, FORESTER, FOXHOUND to join me at dawn 10/4. My position etc. 1200/9 LRWY 500° 16 knots (C. in C. H.F. 1040/9, R.A.(D) 1417/9).

TARTAR

Capture or sink every German ship that you meet (C. in C. H.F., 1331/9).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

8th D.F. R.A.(D) 1417/9. Intend to R.V. with C. in C. 0500/10. This requires speed 29 knots (Capt. D.8 1458/9).

20th D.F. Cancel destroyer R.V. at 1800. Continue present duty (V.A.C.B.C.S. 1607/9).

8th D.F.)
3rd D.F.)
→ZULU) To R.V. with C. in C. H.F. 0700/10 B.Q.H.I. 2400 (C. in C. H.F. 1656/9).

HYPERION)
HERO) To R.V. with C. in C. H.F. 0700/10 (R.A.(D) H.F. 1937/9).

→ZULU Orders (R.A.(D) H.F. 1951/9) (To R.V. with C. in C. H.F.).

Destroyer Force W.S. ~~The~~ Refuelled (Capt D/3, 1101/9).

Allied Submarines TRIDENT proceed forthwith to Oslo Fjord to attack enemy warships reported 0424 from Admiralty. THISTLE proceed Stavanger entrance. (V.A.S., 0447/9).

Request you will order THISTLE and CLYDE to sink enemy at Stavanger. (C. in C., H.F., to Admiralty, 0620/9).

Consider submarines should be ordered to torpedo any German merchant ships at sight in the vicinity of Norway and Denmark as they will probably be transports. (C. in C., H.F., 0928/9).

UNITY attacked Undamaged. By fortified merchant ships by 21 dc's in area E.2. (UNITY 1945/9).

TRITON Patrol report (TRITON 0009/10).

THISTLE fired 6 torpedoes at submarine inward bound at entrance to Skudesnes Fjord at 1604. Result unconfirmed owing to enemy aircraft's. 2 torpedoes remaining. (THISTLE 2130/9).

HOME COMMANDS

127

Operations

French
Submarines

Orders for ANTIOPE, AMAZONE, LASIBYLLE (Capt. S.10 1819/9).

TRUANT,
cruiser,
sunk

(56.55 N, 8.14 E)
At 1856 TRUANT attacked KÖLN class cruiser in M.B.C.U. 5514 with salvo ten torpedoes. Heard faint explosion followed by 2 others within one minute. TRUANT attacked by 31 depth charges. Considered cruiser sunk. (S.2, 1112/12).

Minesweepers
etc.

All available ships 4th and 5th M.S. Flotillas to be fuelled and held in readiness to proceed to Norwegian waters. F.O. Humber to repeat names of ships that will be ready to sail p.m. tomorrow, Wednesday. (D.M.S., 1313/9).

4 A/S trawlers prepared for extended service are to be sailed for Scapa. (D.A.S.W. to C. in C. Rosyth, 1117/9, 1515/9). 23rd Group is to reach Scapa by 0800/11. (D.A.S.W. 1550/9).

A/S Group 28 to be kept ready to sail at four hours' notice. (D.A.S.W. to V.A., Dover, 1928/9).

A/S Trawlers

In addition to those standing by for Plan R.4, 8 others to be kept available at Scapa for extended service at 6 hour's notice. (D.A.S.W. 0056/9).

Air

British
Air
Activity

No shipping seen in sweep area. (H.Q., B.C., 1040/9).

4 enemy destroyers JSRU 0257 150° 10 knots (aircraft 22nd Sqn. 0929/9).

Aircraft report at least one KÖLM class cruiser at Bergen (D.C. 0935/9) Aircraft reports cruisers in Bergen. (D.C. 1426/9).

4 German destroyers off Naze 0605 course 130°. 10 M.Vs. in fjord leading to Bergen etc. (A.L.O. 1130/9).

Aircraft reports KÖLM 60:24 N. 5:16 E. (A.L.O. 1300/9).

2 cruisers bearing 090 10 miles from 360 W.P.N.D. 24 (Aircraft 224 1317/9).

Enemy cruiser EMDEN class JSCU 0903 (aircraft 1501/9) (near Kristiansand) (Admiralty 1559/9).

Two Wellington Sqns. and 1 Hampden Sqn. to attack enemy cruisers at Bergen. (Air Min. 1520/9).

Your 1453/9 (attack on German ships by Skuas) consider operations possible. Force should be ready to leave Hatston 0430/10 (F.O.C.O.S. 1706/9)

Enemy Air
Activity

2 Aircraft bearing 070° 7 miles. 142 XKDN (HYPERION 1020/9).

Attack on
Main Fleet

Enemy aircraft are being controlled from position 58:20 N. 3:30 E. (A.L.O. 1300/9).

Bombing the Fleet heavily in 60:30 N. (C. in C. H.F., 1617/9). ~~See GURKHA Casualties and Defects.~~

Am being bombed in 137 WPTS 8 (AURORA 1455/9, 1515/9).

Brief account of raid by GURKHA survivors (R.A.(D) H.F. 1936/10).

GURKHA sunk by bomb from Dornier about 1855. ~~POX 1300.~~ Have saved most of crew. (AURORA 2224/9 C. in C. Rosyth, 2248/9).

59.13 N 4.00 E at

HOME COMMANDS

129

Air

Attack on
Main Fleet
(Continued)

Fleet was under intermittent air attack from 1430 to 1740. RODNEY hit by a.p. bomb estimated 1000 lbs. which exploded on armoured deck punching hole without penetrating. No serious damage. GLASGOW and SOUTHAMPTON minor structural damage, DEVONSHIRE small leaks in fuel tank from near misses. No known casualties to aircraft but shooting was not bad. Personnel casualties GLASGOW, 1 killed, 4 wounded, RODNEY, 3 officers, 7 ratings wounded (C. in C. H.F. 0103/10).

Aircraft
Preparations

Confirming conversation with D.C.A.S., two Hampden squadrons and two Whitley squadrons to be kept at immediate notice for operations against enemy ships found at sea. Remainder of Bomber Force to beat 3 hours' notice. (Air Ministry, 1110/9).

Reserve
Aircraft

6 Swordfish aircraft as fully equipped as possible for first line operation to be transferred to Northern 1st Line Reserve, Donibristle. (R.A.N.A.S. 1449/9).

Air Watch

Continuous Air watch being maintained by aircraft at 2-hourly intervals from Lossiemouth to Bergen, Stavanger, Christiansand, thence to base. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1140/9).

Heligoland
Reconnaissance

Bomber Command. Intelligence Report 357. No shipping at Heligoland except few small craft. Large liner at anchor 15000 tons approx. 500 yards E. of Heligoland, etc. (H.Q.B.C., 1445/9).

HOME COMMANDS

130

Mining

Enemy
Minelaying

Following broadcasts received from Norddeich:-
Notice to Mariners No. 20. In order to prevent enemy action, mines were laid last night off all important harbours on the west coast of Norway as well as in the Skaggerak in the region between Lindesnes and Lodbjerg and Flekkeroy Sandneeshage. Shipping proceeding unattended in and out of the mined harbours or through the mine areas in the Skaggerrak do so at its own risk. German pilot stations have been instituted on the West Coast of Norway. It is in the interest of shipping to follow the instructions issued by these stations when entering or leaving these harbours. Passage for friendly shipping through the mined areas in the Skaggerrak will be arranged at a later date and due notice will be given. (D.D.I.C., 1116/9).

Suspected that mines have been laid off Stadlandet (I.C. 0415/40).

Sweeping
Reports

Weather unsuitable for M.G. sweep. (F.O. Humber, 2225/9).

30% shallow waters Fort Point to Wemyss Bay searched (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 2154/9).

Searched area (N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 2021/9).

2 magnetic mines exploded 1 to 5 cables from Shipwash L.V. (F.O.I.C., Harwich, 1950/9).

No mines found but trawler sweep parted believed by explosive charge (V.A. Dover, 1845/9).

No sweeping (C. in C. Portsmouth, 1729/9).

N.O.I.C. Swansea, 1853/9, Cdre i/c Sheerness 1845/9).

C. in C. Rosyth, 1833/9, 1831/9, 1711/9.

A.C.O.S., 1815/9.

F.O.I.C. Tyne, 1801/9.

F.O.I.C. Portland, 1752/9.

24 runs today by 3 aircraft in formation. No mines exploded. (C. in C. Nore, 1640/9).

HOME COMMANDS

131

Mining

CORFIELD Your 2047/8 appreciated but CORFIELD must proceed direct to Nore, urgently required. (D.M.S. to C. in C. W.A., 1112/9). Admiralty 1939/5. Owing to additional electrical trials CORFIELD will not be ready to sail till 15/4. (F.O.I.C. Glasgow, 0937/9).

Mines in Germany Suggestion that magnetic mines be dropped by aircraft on inland waterways of Germany. (N.A. Bucharest, 2203/9).

4th & 5th M.S. Flots. Your 1654/9 (ships of 4th and 5th M.S. Flotillas available for Norway). Ships are to remain at 4 hour's notice. (D.M.S., 0014/10).



9.4.1940.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

132

Enemy Reports

By D/F 0021/9 Bearing of enemy surface unit was Sumburgh 092/2 (D.C. 0230/9).

D/F fix unreliable 0919/9 57:25 N. 6:0 E. (D.D.I.C. 1045/9).

By D/F reliable 57:35 N. 5:35 E. course probably N.W. (D.D.I.C. 1359/9). By D/F unreliable 58:45 N. 3:30 E. (D.D.I.C. 1702/9).

Heard approx 7 ships including 2 reciprocating engines steering W. at 2315 from MBJV 4929 15 knots visibility nil (TRUANT 2330/8)

HOME COMMANDS

133

Miscellaneous

- Norway Assistance Norwegian Govt. stress need for strong and quick assistance before Germans establish firm footing. (Sir C. Dormer (Oslo-Hamar) No.5 9/4)
- Tonsberg,) Occupied. (Sir C. Dormer (Oslo) No. 2 Rec.
Bergen,) No. 25/9).
Trondhjem,)
Narvik.)
- Helsingborg German A.M.A. states Germans will very shortly occupy Helsingborg (Mr. Morgan (Angora, No.275 9/4).
- Norwegian Lights Norwegian Admiralty announce all lighthouses extinguished between Swedish frontier and Bergen.
- Oiler BRITISH LADY to sail escorted by 2 destroyers for Vestfjord. (C. in C. H.F. 0951/9 Sailed (F.O.C.O.S. 1605/9).
- French ships Liaison officer and signal ratings essential for LE CHEVALIER PAUL, FOUROYANT, BOULONNAIS each if these destroyers are to operate (R.A. D. 1101/9).
- Reports to Norway Reports of movements through Belts and Sound should be repeated to N.A., Oslo, for information of Norwegian Naval Defence Dept. (D.N.I., 0058/9)
- Lights Extinguished Norwegian Admiralty announce all lighthouses between Swedish frontier and Bergen extinguished. (D.C., 0152/9).
- Netherlands Apprehension of attack (N.A. Hague, 1535/9, 1945/9, Sir N. Bland (Hague) 1934/9).
- Norway - Telephonic Communication Telephonic communication was cut before the occupation. Whereabouts of Military and Naval Hq. not known. No information as to German forces in various ports is obtainable (Sir C. Dormer (Hamar) N.O.I.O. 9/4).



HOME COMMANDS

Weather

0500	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	N.N.W. Light.	Good.
Horns Reef	Light, variable.	Good.
Channel	N.N.W. Light.	Good.
W. Approaches	Light, variable.	Good.
Norwegian Coast		
Name (South)	Light, variable.	Moderate.
Trondhem	N.W. fresh.	Moderate, improving.



9.4.1940.
Tuesday.

135

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

KASHMIR) Collision 060° 28' N., 2° 25' E. (KASHMIR 0400/9)
KELVIN) ZULU and COSSACK escorted them towards Lerwick,
COSSACK towing KASHMIR which was badly flooded
aft. KELVIN proceeded stern first (ZULU 0641/9)
Repairs (D.O.D.(H) 1042/9) R.A.D., H.F., 1451/9).

KELVIN entering harbour stern first. (N.O.I.C.
Lerwick, 1647/9).

GLASGOW) Minor damage from near misses (aircraft) G has
SOUTHAMPTON) 1 dead, 4 wounded. She has director temporarily
out of action. (C.S. 18, 1748/9).

GURKHA Sunk see ~~1000~~ *air*.
IMPULSIVE Damaged. Returned to base (Admiralty 2340/9).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Contraband Control Until further orders no "missing Kirkwall" clearances are to be issued. (D.E.W.D. to C.C.S.O., Gib., 1018/9).

Convoys

Situation (C. in C., W.A., 1313/9).

ON 25 At 0700 was off Sumburgh Head. (GRENADE, 1130/9). Request you will collect and escort ON 25 to Firth of Forth as soon as possible. (D.T.D., 1933/9 to C. in C. Rosyth).

HN 25 Sailing stopped. (D.C.N.S. 0620/9 C. in C., H.F. 0620/9). Later efforts to tell the convoy to sail failed owing to Norwegian cable breaking down. Attempt is being made to direct HN 25 to sail without escort (D.C.N.S. 0810/9).

V TARTAR went.

21ULU and 3 Polish destroyers to proceed to point X 061:42 N. 4:48 E. where ships of HN 25 are assembled. To order all ships to sail. German Naval force including KÖLN class cruisers are in Bergen (C. in C., H.F. 0953/9). Sailed with H.N. 25, 39 ships (TARTAR 1700/9).

OB 126 Details. (N.C.S.O., Liverpool, 1325/9, Addition, 0630/10).

HX 30 Arrived (N.C.S.O., Ramsgate, 0948/9).

OA 127 Programme (N.C.S.O. Thames, 0917/9).

OA 126 Number and speed (N.C.S.O. Thames, 1104/9, 1155/9). None from St. Helens (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1735/9).

OB 128 GF to R.V. with OA 128 GF then becomes OGF 26 (C. in C., W.A., 1036/9).

OA 125 G Route (C. in C., W.A., 0946/9). Details (C. in C., W.A., 1206/9).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Convoys
(continued)

OBM 125 G Sailed (N.O.I.C. Milford Haven, 1734/9).

OB 125G to R.V. with OA 125G at 1700/10 then becomes OG 25. Route. (A.C.W.A. 1738/9)

BC 32 Sailed with escort 1700/9 (D.S.T.O. St. Nazaire 2245/9).

Scandinavian
Shipping Suspended

All eastbound ships except U.S.A. ordered to proceed to a British port if not so bound, not Kirkwall, preferably Clyde (V.A.N.P., 1118/9, 1123/9).

Leave Norwegian waters immediately for Kirkwall. (D.C.N.S., 0735/9, D.T.D., 1019/9).

All neutral ships in British ports and bound for Norway, Denmark or Baltic ports should be prevented from sailing. (D.T.D., 1219/9) Amend to "Baltic or Arctic ports" (D.T.D., 1649/10).

All Norwegian and Danish shipping is to be taken under British protection and should be detained in British harbours or sent there from the high seas. (D.T.D., 1347/9).

Aalsund

Authorities request British merchant ships to leave owing to fear of hostile air attack. (N.C.S.O., Aalsund, 1045/9).

** See next page*

*
For FYLINGDALE, GLENTILT, BRIGHTON, LEO, HARDINGHAM, TRIDENT, TREGENNA, GOGOVALE, TREWORLAS, MINORCA only. If possible bring whole convoy to Kirkwall immediately without awaiting escort. Imperative for British ships to sail route westward of Shetlands (D.C.N.S. 0734/9 to all British Merchant Ships area A).

British merchant ships in Norwegian waters are being instructed to sail forthwith for Kirkwall passing W. of Shetlands.



Shipping (Continued)

Convoy
intercepted

Unescorted convoy intercepted by ^{enemy} battle-cruiser 40 miles off Froesocu Fjord/*Froiscoen* (FYLINGDALE 1610/9). Cancel my 1610/9. Battle cruiser now flying Polish flag. (FYLINGDALE, 1700/9).

Norwegian ships

My 1347/9. Norwegian ships chartered to neutrals and not trading to Scandinavian Danish or Baltic ports should not be sent in except for normal contraband or export control. (D.T.D., 2108/9).

German Torpedoes

(see Submarines Reported).

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Submarines Your 1825/8. Ref. French Memorandum 398 EM3 para 32 dated 15/3. My interpretation is as follows:-
French submarines have orders to treat all warships and merchant ships in this zone about whom they have not been previously advised as suspect not hostile. (F.O.C.N.A., 1042/9).

Submarine REDOUTABLE towed by French sloop D'IBERVILLE for Casablanca, position. (F.O.C.N.A., 1642/9).

Convoy OG 24 Mediterranean Section passed Gib.2000/8. (F.O.C.N.A., 0940/9).

Ocean Convoys DC 1932/9.

East Indies

Danish and Norwegian ships In canal area. List. They are being detained until further orders. (S.B.N.O., Suez, 1811/9).

South Atlantic

GRAF SPEE My 1120/8 entirely confirmed independent source. Free fight between Nazi and anti-Nazi sailors. (A.N.A., Buenos Aires, 1203/9). Requesting Davis submerged escape apparatus for diver in GRAF SPEE. (N.A., (at Monte Video) Buenos Aires 1116/9). Details of wreck and value of possible scrap materials (S.O.I., Montevideo, 2253/9).

Mediterranean

ARK ROYAL Request you will sail ARK ROYAL, GLORIOUS, BULLDOG and WESTCOTT for Gibraltar at best possible speed. (D.O.D.(F) to C. in C., Med. 1301/9).

GLORIOUS Situation may require ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS to move to the west at short notice. (D.O.D.(F) 1128/9).

Mediterranean (continued)

EASTLEA loading full cargo, expect to sail about 21/4. (P.S.T.O., Egypt, 2115/9)

DUBAC Yugoslavian. Admiralty 1732/8. Ship should not have been sent in. (C. In C. Med., 1107/9).

America & West Indies

HANNOVER Requesting release of photograph taken by H.M.C.S. ASSINIBOINE (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1616/9). No objection (D.N.I., 1642/10).

TC4 My 1203/5. Now 2400 troops (C.N.S. Ottawa, 1732/9).

Convoy escorts
BARHAM Your 1128/8. BARHAM not likely to be available before mid July. Her employment will depend on circumstances. (D.O.D.(F) to F.O.C.3 B.S., 1153/9).

Australia.

U.S.2. Arrangements to be similar to U.S.I. (D.O.D.(F) 1949/9).

China

Minefield Controlled minefield outside boom in Kuala Johore has been laid and will be brought into operation after short period to test general organisation for traffic. (F.O.C., Singapore, 0529Z/9).

German Ships See GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Timor Oil Concessions In view of Japanese attempts to secure pass Portugal oil concessions in Timor by threatening to make trouble in Portuguese Mocao, H.M. Ambassador in Portugal authorised to inform Portuguese Govt. that we are prepared to support them in Tokio against Japanese pressure. (D.N.I., 2205/9).

FOREIGN STATIONS

141

China (continued)

German Shipping

Darwin reports German ships in N.E.I. may fly Italian flags when attempting to sail; Dutch Fleet intend to put to sea to prevent interference by British warships inside territorial waters. (C.O.) (Capt. O.S., Singapore, 0325Z/9).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

142

Home Commands

CHARLOTTE CORDS Arrived 1310/9 in ballast. (N.C.S.O.,
Rotterdam, 1446/9).

HANS RICKMERS) Informed by W/T between 1330 and 1430/9
HODUR) to put into Danzig for orders. Usually
EMSRIFF) employed in ore trade (I.C., 0416/40).

THESEUS In neighbourhood of Bergen at 1400/9.
(I.C. 0416/40).

POSIDONIA Reported by TRIDENT scuttled off Svenoer,
58:58 N., 10:09 E. 8/4 outward bound with
8000 tons oil. (I.C., 0416/40).

North Atlantic

WINNETOU Left about 2100 (N.C.S.O. Las Palmas,
2335/9).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK My 1759/2. Second hearing of German
appeal went in Anglo-Mexican favour.
Final round probably 15/4 (A.N.A. Rio
de Janeiro, 1729/9).

America & West Indies

HANNOVER Should be sailed for Bermuda so as to
dock 29/4 if possible. (C. in C.,
A.W.I., 2051/9).

MIMI HORN Asking which side of Puerto Rico (re
route) (D.D.I.C. to TRANSYLVANIA, 1152/9).

War Diary

9.4.40.
Tuesday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

143

China

SCHEER

My 0326/9. Sourabaya reports attachments
lifted on German ship (B.1) (C.O.I.S.,
Far East, Singapore, 1201Z/9).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

144

Ships Attacked

TOSCA sunk Norwegian 5128 tons torpedoed without warning, 62:52 N., 07:34 W. and sunk. Trawler NORTHERN CHIEF standing by (V.A.N.P. 1018/10) 30 survivors picked up. (V.A.N.P. 1214/10, 0545/10) (A.S.W.D. 219)

SVEABORG Swedish, 9076 tons, torpedoed 62:52 N., 07:34 W. Still afloat but on fire at 0545/10. 34 survivors picked up by trawler (NORTHERN CHIEF) (V.A.N.P., 0545/10, 1018/10, 1214/10). (A.S.W.D. 219) Salvage impracticable. Trawler to sink derelict. (V.A.N.P., 1511/10).

Submarines Reported

Estimated disposition.

U-boat patrols still operating near Orkneys.
1 N.W. of Hebrides 0500/9 course unknown, position indefinite.
10 reported to have passed Great Belt 7/4 northbound (I.C., 0415/40).

0850 By aircraft 59:04 N., 4:10 E., 270° Stavanger 44'. (I.C. 0416/40).

1503 By aircraft 59:55 N., 3:00 E., 270° The Naze 130' (A/C 224 Sq. 1503/9).

1358 By ZULU, in 59:58 N., 0:30 W. (ZULU 1358/9) (see Attacks).

1425 By aircraft 58:26 N., 1:38 W., 095° Noss Head 46' (I.C., 0416/40).

1830 D.F., enemy unit probably U-boat, 58:50 N., 00:50 E. Unreliable fix. (D.D.I.C., 1918/9) (I.C., 0416/40).

German Torpedoes

Evidence that German submarine torpedoes, some of which leave no track on surface, are liable to explode at or near end of their run. Consequently an unexplained explosion near a ship, especially in the open sea and with no aircraft overhead, should be regarded as a probable submarine attack. (D.T.D., to all British merchant ships, 1121/9).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

145

Submarines Attacked

- 1501 By ZULU (see Submarines Reported) with 4 patterns. Large air bubbles seen after first attack. Contact held, now stationary. (ZULU, 1501/9) (A.S.W.D. 218) (R.A.D.H.F., 1759/9). 59:58 N., 0:30 W., 076° Sumburgh Head 26' (I.C. 0416/40).
- 1512 By JANUS about 5 miles E. of Auskerry (Orkneys). Bubbles seen. ECLIPSE and JANUS standing by. (A.S.W.D. 218) (JAVELIN, 1519/9, R.A.D.H.F. 1758/9), 59:00 N., 2:24 W., 117° Auskerry, 5-6'. (I.C., 0416/40).

SECRET

Narrative 8-10 April 1940.

146

Preliminary movements for the carrying out of the mine-laying operation on the Norwegian coast started on 6th April. At this time all Capital ships of the Home Fleet were in harbour except H.M.S. WARSPITE which was on her way to the Mediterranean; H.M.S. PENELOPE^{which} was covering the Norwegian convoy; and ~~the~~ H.M.S. BIRMINGHAM and two destroyers^{which} were off the Norwegian coast, operating against German merchant shipping and fishing trawlers. The operation of laying mines was commenced at 4.32 a.m. on the 8th April and was completed an hour later, only the mines in West Fjord being laid. The British Minister at Oslo was informed at 4.49 a.m.

On the morning of the 7th our aircraft had reported a German force believed to have consisted of 1 battlecruiser (probably GNEISENAU), 2 LEIPZIG class cruisers and 13 or 14 destroyers. One other vessel variously reported as a pocket battleship, merchant vessel or of the HIPPER class was later considered to be a merchant ship. This force was bombed by our aircraft without apparent result.

For the purpose of intercepting this force the Commander-in-Chief in H.M.S. RODNEY with H.M.S. REPULSE, H.M.S. VALIANT, 2 British and 1 French cruiser and 10 destroyers left Scapa at 8.30 p.m. on the 7th. The 2nd Cruiser Squadron with H.M.S. ARTHUSA and 15 destroyers left Rosyth half an hour later and Submarines were disposed to attack.

Meanwhile at one minute past 8 on the 8th H.M.S. GLOWWORM reported she was engaging 2 enemy destroyers and endeavouring to draw them to the north. Shortly after she ceased transmitting in the middle of a message whose purport was never received and nothing more has been heard since.

The Commander in Chief disposed his forces with two objectives -

(a) To prevent the German North Sea forces returning.

(b) To deal with the possible German force of 100 ships reported as having passed the Great Belt at 2 p.m. on the 8th and known to be covered by naval forces which passed the Skaw at 6 p.m.

During the day there were various reports of enemy naval forces. At 2 p.m. an aircraft reported 1 battlecruiser, 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers 220 miles S.W. of West Fjord (leading to Narvik) steering West. The aircraft was unable to shadow as she sighted this force at very close range in low visibility, and was damaged by Anti-Aircraft fire and had to return to her base. At 6.30 p.m. the submarine TRITON reported that one battlecruiser, 1 8" cruiser, EMDEN and some destroyers passed the Skaw westwards at 20 knots half an hour earlier, and at 6.15 the submarine SUNFISH sighted the BLÜCHER, 2 other cruisers and 1 destroyer 20 miles N.E. of the Skaw steering North West. Various reports were received during the day ~~xxx~~ of a large number of German merchant vessels proceeding through the Great Belt and 8 destroyers and 2 merchant ships 40 miles north of the Skaw steering north.

At 7.30 a.m. on the 9th the disposition of the Fleet was as follows. The Commander-in-Chief with the RODNEY and VALIANT and light forces screening were 50 miles west of Utvoer Light 40 miles north of Bergen steaming south. The Fleet turned northwards at noon. There was also a force of 6 British and 1 French cruiser and 17 destroyers sweeping north to join him. The BIRMINGHAM and FURIOUS which had been engaged in the operations against shipping off the Norwegian coast were hove to south west of the Lofoten Islands in a gale. The Commander-in-Chief had detached H.M.S. REPULSE and some destroyers to

reinforce/

H.M.S. RENOWN who was supporting H.M.S. BIRMINGHAM. At 3.50 a.m. the RENOWN reported that she was engaged in a running fight with 2 enemy warships, later reported to be 2 cruisers, 50 miles W. of the Lofoten Islands. Up to now (3 p.m. 10th April) H.M.S. RENOWN has not broken wireless silence to report the result of the engagement. The ships on the Northern Patrol were withdrawn on 8th April and have not yet resumed their station as the enemy battle cruisers have not yet been located.

German naval forces reported on the 8th appear to have divided into detachments in the course of the night for the purpose of effecting landings at the various Norwegian ports. Landings were reported at various Norwegian ports on the coast during the day and the German Admiralty announced that they had laid mines off all the principal ports of Norway and it was reported that German mine-layers had been seen during the day in the Skagerrak.

From now onwards it is more convenient to consider the operations geographically.

OSLO.

At 3.10 a.m. on the 9th the Naval Attache Oslo reported one large enemy warship (BLÜCHER) with 3 smaller cruisers and submarines off the Norwegian naval base at Horten in Oslo Fjord. At 4.30 a.m. the Germans attacked Horten from the air.

The Germans admit to the loss of the BLÜCHER, sunk by the shore batteries before they were silenced, and it is reported in the Press, but not confirmed, that the light cruiser EMDEN was sunk by the Norwegian minelayer OLAV TRYGGVASON in the fjord. A German destroyer is also reported to have been sunk off Arendal south of Oslo Fjord.

CHRISTIANSAND. The Germans admit to the loss of the KARLSRUHE which they say was sunk by the Norwegian shore batteries. At 7 p.m. on the 9th the submarine H.M.S. TRUANT attacked a cruiser of the KÖLN class off Christiansand and secured 3 hits with torpedoes. The TRUANT was heavily attacked with depth charges for 5 hours but she escaped with multiple minor injuries and is returning to her base.

BERGEN

The Commander-in-Chief was ordered to prepare plans for the attack of German warships and transports in Bergen and it was arranged for destroyers supported by 2 cruisers to ^{vide b123} attack them at noon on the 9th. It was learnt that the defences were probably no longer in the hands of the Norwegians, the attack was cancelled and it was decided to attack from the air.

12 Hampden bombers attacked between 5 and 6 p.m. on the 9th and 12 Wellington bombers some two hours later and 14 Skuas of the R.N.A.S. were ordered to attack at daylight on the 10th. Both the R.A.F. and the Skuas secured a hit each with 500 lb. bombs on one or each of the 2 light cruisers at Bergen. It was later reported that 1 of the cruisers received 3 direct hits and has been sunk. There are now reported to be no more enemy cruisers at Bergen. The recapture of the town reported in the press on the morning of the 11th is incorrect.

AALESUND.

It is reported that the Germans have landed at ~~Aalesund~~ Aalesund.

TRONDHEIM

The latest aircraft reports show 1 10,000 ton cruiser and 1 light cruiser and 3 destroyers in Trondheim and a blizzard is blowing there. One of the neighbouring Fjords is frozen over. Further reconnaissance has been cancelled for the time being.

NARVIK.

At noon on the 9th it was reported that ^aGerman shipping had arrived at Narvik and landed a small force. ~~The 2~~ ^{Patrol} Destroyers were ordered to proceed to Narvik and sink or capture the enemy ship and to land forces at his discretion if it was thought that the town could be recaptured. The attack took place at dawn. It appears that there was 1 enemy cruiser and 3 or 5 destroyers off

EDY
ITER
WOCK
FILE
SPUR

Narvik, 1 German destroyer was torpedoed and 3 others set on fire; the RAUENFELS (8,460 tons) which was acting as ammunition ship was blown up outside the harbour. The destroyer H.M.S. HUNTER was sunk in West Fjord and the destroyer H.M.S. HARDY ran ashore, ^{the HOTSPIR was damaged and withdrawn.} It was originally arranged for H.M.S. FURIOUS to attack Narvik on the 11th after attacking the enemy ships at Trondheim. The Orders were subsequently issued for H.M.S. PENELOPE and destroyers to attack at daylight on the 11th, the result is not yet known. The C.in C. Home Fleet takes the view that the recapture of Narvik takes priority over that of the other ports seized by the Germans.

The following appreciation was made by the Commander-in-Chief, Home Fleet towards midnight on the 9th. - The enemy should be attacked starting in the north with surface forces and military assistance where necessary, leaving the south mostly to the submarines owing to the fact that German aircraft by reason of the geographical position of their aerodromes have temporary air superiority in the south. ~~The operations for the~~ For this reason H.M.S. FURIOUS, cannot work for long in the south latitude since one hit such as the RODNEY sustained would go clean through her.

The operations for the capture of the Norwegian ports should start with Narvik which is the main enemy objective.

An oiler has been sent to West Fjord escorted by H.M.S. WARSPITE. With regard to the south area the Commander-in-Chief has suggested further concentration of submarines at Blyth, Rosyth and Dundee, submarine minelayers to mine the north end of the Great and Little Belts. Submarines to be responsible for Skudesnes Fjord.

The shortage of cruisers and destroyers is badly felt, for owing to the great distances the Fleet now has to work, almost double the number of destroyers is required.

The Admiralty have informed the Commander-in-Chief, Home Fleet, that the policy of the Allies is to give Norway all help possible. Bergen and Trondheim must be taken, and Narvik also will be taken, though the order in which the operations will be undertaken has not yet been settled. Meanwhile, it is important that no reinforcements should reach these places.

The French have offered to place at the C. in C.'s disposal their force de rade consisting of 2 battle cruisers, 2 cruisers, 6 contre-torpilleurs from Oran.

The Norwegian destroyer DRAUG is being escorted by the AURORA to Sullom Voe with 67 prisoners on board from the German s.s. MAIN which has been sunk. It is also reported that the German s.s. RIO DE JANEIRO was sunk off Christiansand South on 8th April, the KRIFA in the entrance to Oslo Fjord and the POSEIDON off Sande Fjord. All these were probably transports. The number of German merchant ships sunk at Narvik is not yet known. The AALSTER, 8,514 tons has been captured by H.M.S. ICARUS off the Lofoten Islands.



War Diary.

10.4.1940,
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

C.in C. Policy of Allies is to give Norway all help possible.
H.F. O Bergen and Trondheim must be taken. Narvik will be taken.
Plan. Order in which operations will be undertaken has not been settled. Meanwhile, important that no reinforcements reach these places.

French were sailing 9/4/40. their force de vade consisting of 2 battle cruisers, 2 cruisers, 6 contre-torpilleurs from Oran to Brest and will send them to Scapa if you wish.
(1st S.L., 0057/10 to C. in C., H.F.)

Movements.

S/M's. Positions at 0600/11 (D.C., 2048/10).

Patrols. French destroyers to take over temporarily as from 1000/11 patrol of Q 2 S 60 from Wandelaar to N. Goodwin. French air patrols will be extended westwards to N. Goodwin.
(V.A., Dover 1926/9.)

VINDICTIVE. to sail for Scapa as soon as possible (A.C.N.S. 1157/10 to C. in C., W.A.).

A/S Groups. 5 and 28 to sail for Scapa (D.A./S.W. 1209/10 to C. in C., W.A.).

SIKH, DRAUG. SIKH and Norwegian destroyer DRAUG expect to arrive Sullom Voe 1700/10. D. has 65 German prisoners from MAIN on board (SIKH 1229/10).

GALATEA. Am being shadowed by a/c. in 254 B.Q.D.N.4. (GALATEA 1056/10).

SUFFOLK. Completes and proceeds to Greenock 1200/11 (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1627/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSOperations.Narvik.

2 D.F. One cruiser, 3 destroyers, off Narvik. Am withdrawing to westward (Capt. D.2, 0551/10).

Norwegian coast defence vessels EIDVOLD^S and NORGE may be in German hands. You alone can judge whether in these circumstances attack should be made. We shall support whatever decision you take (1st S.L., 0136/10 to Capt. D.2.).

Reported that Germans landed in ore ships. These may have stores on board. Sink them if possible. Information required of German landing (1st S.L., 0104/10 to Capt. D.2.).

During dark hours your force is to patrol to eastward of 16°33' E. to prevent destroyers escaping. Attack at dawn (1st S.L., 2059/9 to 2nd D.F.).

Norwegians report Germans hold Narvik in force, 6 destroyers and 1 S/m. there, channel possibly mined. Intend attacking at dawn (Capt. D.2., 1751/9).

Attack by SOUTH-AMPTON Class. 3 SOUTHAMPTON-class cruisers and 8 destroyers to attack enemy ships at Narvik (1st S.L., 1045/10 to C. in C., H.F.).

FURIOUS, To attack after attack at Trondheim (C. in C., H.F., 0959/10).
WARSPITE.

No forces to be allowed to escape. Reinforcements and orders are on the way (C. in C., H.F., 0808/10 to F.O.C., B.C.S.).

Attack by 2 D.F. My 0645 to F.O.C., B.C.S. (stating he was retiring), HUNTER sunk, HARDY ashore. In action off Puget Sound. HARDY badly damaged run ashore, HUNTER sunk, HOTSPUR requires repair locally, HOSTILE slightly damaged but seaworthy, HAVOCK untouched. Enemy 5 or 6 large German destroyers ~~LEBBECHT~~ MAASS class. 1 enemy ship possibly sunk by torpedo, 3 others observed damaged and on fire. About 6 merchant vessels sunk in harbour. Enemy made no attempt to chase while HOSTILE and HAVOCK covered retirement of HOTSPUR. Ammunition ship RAUENFELS with reserve ammunition for Narvik stopped and blown up during retirement. Number of shore guns engaged ships, not larger than 6" and fire inaccurate. Intend to take HOTSPUR to Skjel Fjord to await tugs. (HOSTILE, 0952/10). HCTSPUR, HOSTILE anchored Skjel Fjord (HOSTILE, 1640/10).
See next page

Report situation and disposition of forces in your area (D.O.D.(H) 1046/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.OperationsNarvik.

Attack by 2 D.F. Present situation. Enemy force reported Narvik 1 cruiser, 5 destroyers, 1 S/M. Troop transport may be expected to arrive through Westfjord or inner route disregarding minefield. Your object to prevent reinforcements reaching Narvik. (Details). RENOWN and REPULSE unescorted will operate in vicinity of 67°N., 10°E. Oiler BRITISH LADY escorted by GRENADE and ENCOUNTER due Skjil Fjord 68°N., 13°15' W. p.m. 12/4. This fjord may be used for HOTSPUR. (D.O.C., B.C.S., 1116/10 to PENELOPE, BEDOUIN). Casualties in action at Narvik (HAVOCK 2145/10).

PENELOPE position 010° Z P 2 W 6, covering retirement of 2 D.F. HOSTILE to tow HOTSPUR to Skjil Fjord. GREYHOUND and HAVOCK together retiring westwards out of Westfjord (PENELOPE 1135/10).

My 1135/10. Disposition of forces. HAVOCK has 16 prisoners, some wounded. Damage to HOTSPUR, etc. (PENELOPE 1210/10).

My 1116. Your object is now to prevent escape of enemy forces from Narvik through Westfjord or possibly through Tjeldsundet, etc. (F.O.C., B.C.S. to PENELOPE, 1511/10).

Norwegian Military Attache informs me that German Force at Narvik consists of 1 cruiser, 4 destroyers, 3 submarines. Force landed reported to be about 1000 men. Norwegians fighting to E. of town. (N.A., Helsingfors, 1527/10).

BRITISH LADY, route. (F.O.C.O.S., 1601/10).

Your 1511/10. Positions of BEDOUIN, ESKIMO, PUNJABI, KIMBERLEY, PENELOPE, GREYHOUND and HAVOCK (PENELOPE, 2004/10, to F.O.C., B.C.S.).

Attack by Destroyers. Result of attack. HARDY badly damaged, run ashore. HUNTER sunk. HOTSPUR, HOSTILE slight damage, HAVOCK untouched. Enemy forces 5 or 6 large German destroyers, 1 possibly sunk by torpedo, 3 others damaged and on fire. About 6 merchant vessels sunk in harbour. Ammunition ship RAUENFELS stopped and blown up during retirement. Shore guns not larger than 6-inch engaged as fire inaccurate. Taking HOTSPUR to Skjel Fjord (HOSTILE 0952/10). *See previous page.*

My 0057/10, your 2231/9 and my 0606/10. As enemy is now established at Narvik, recapture of that place takes priority over operations against Bergen and Trondheim. Expedition being prepared and you will be informed when plan and time table completed. Meantime of primary importance to prevent Narvik



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSOperationsNarvik.

being reinforced by sea. Possibility of seizing and holding a temporary base near Narvik with small military force is under urgent examination. Meantime you will presumably arrange for temporary refuelling anchorage in north. As Narvik must also be of primary importance to Germans, possible that battle-cruisers may turn up there. Probably necessary in immediate future to provide escort for an expedition to Kongshaven in Faroe Islands. Admiralty consider that interference with communications in southern areas must be left mainly to submarines, air and mining, aided by intermittent sweeps when forces allow. (D.O.D.(H), 1904/10).

If in light of experience this morning you consider it a justifiable operation, take available destroyers in Narvik area and attack enemy at Narvik tonight or tomorrow morning (D.O.D.(H.) 2012/10 to PENELOPE).

Your 2012/10 to PENELOPE appears to conflict with policy outlined in your 1904/10 which in my view is correct one in the circumstances. Further casualties to ships now under my command will jeopardize prevention of reinforcements reaching Narvik. (F.O.C., B.C.S., 2219/10). Reply, see 11/4. (P.185)

Consider attack justifiable though element of surprise lost. Navigation danger from wrecks of ships sunk today eliminates chance of successful night attack. Propose attacking dawn Friday (PENELOPE, 2310/10).

My 1045/10 (proposed attack on Narvik). Force is ~~to~~ remain at Scapa until further orders. (D.O.D.(H), 2243/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Aalesund.

Vegus.
~~Vegus~~ (Aalesund) calling. 2 German merchant ships unloading troops. Will British warships come to assistance (N.O.I.C. Lerwick, 2202/10, A.C.O.S. Rec. 2240/10).

Heard by amateur in Aberdeen as 3 German vessels (C. in C., Rosyth, 2255/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Bergen.

A/c Two KÖLN class cruisers in harbour at 1836/9. One was hit
attack by 500 lb. bomb on quarter-deck (D.C. 0121/10 to Hatston,
by H.Q. Bomber Command, 0055/10). All aircraft returned
R.A.F. (Donibristle, 0200/10).
9/4.

A/c 14 Skuas leave Hatston 0430/10 to attack enemy warships
attack at Bergen (C. in C., Rosyth, 0424/10).
by
R.N.A.S.
10/4.

Request continuous bombing of eastward and southward
berths Bergen by R.A.F. and Skuas until cruiser is destroyed.
(C. in C., H.F. 1045/10).

Report of A/c. reconnaissance at 0700. Cruiser opened fire.
Could not have been badly damaged by reported hit on stem
as her after guns fired at us. 10 merchant vessels at
anchor, also 12 float planes. Machine gun posts on hills
around. (Donibristle, 0935/10).

Admiralty 2256/9. operation completed. 16 Skuas left 0575,
attacked 0720, 15 returned. All attacked KÖLN class cruiser
alongside Skoltgrund Mole. 3 hits claimed and one doubtful
hit or near miss. Form of attack dive bombing 500-lb. bombs.
(Hatston 1046/10). Congratulations (A.C.O.S. 1101/10,
D.O.B.(H) 1640/10). Summary of raid (A.C.O.S. 1104/10,
D.C. 1132/10).

Attack by 9 Sqn. on cruiser, no hits. Minor damage found
on 2 Wellingtons (Donibristle 1245/10).

Cruiser A/c. reports cruiser bombed this morning in Bergen now
Sunk. reported sunk 1530. (C. in C. Rosyth 1557/10).

A/c. crashed in W.P.T.S. 1140. MATABELE searched, no result.
Dornier flying boat shadowed MATABELE (Capt. D.C. 1819/10).
A/c report, confirmed that there are no more enemy cruisers
in Bergen (C. in C. Rosyth, 2104/10).



War Diary.

158

10.4.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Stavanger.

Intense enemy a/c concentration (A/c 224 Sqm. 0640/10).



159

War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Egersund.

Norwegian broadcast late night 10/4. reported German troops being landed.

CLYDE is in the area.



10.4.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Trondheim.

FURIOUS. You may care to use FURIOUS to attack the HIPPER class cruiser reported at Trondheim (1st S.L. 0200/10 to C. in C., H.F.).

Your 2231/9. Proposal to divert FURIOUS attack to Trondheim is concurred in (D.C. 0606/10 to C. in C., H.F.).

FURIOUS will attack at dawn 11/4 (C. in C., H.F., 0826/10).

Your 0826. No aircraft available today. It is hoped to carry out reconnaissance of Trondheim before dawn tomorrow 11/4. Unconfirmed Press reports state four war vessels now there (D.C., 1641/10 to C. in C., H.F.).

My 1641. One Sunderland will carry out reconnaissance of Trondheim arriving as soon after dawn as possible (D.C., 1908/10). A/c. report 1645 today. 1 BLÜCHER class cruiser, 1 large MV and 2 destroyers anchored close off Trondheim, 63°27'N., 10°22'E. 2 smaller MV's closer to town. 1 NÜRNBERG class cruiser anchored off Rodberget light, 63°29'N., 10°00'E. 1 destroyer anchored in Aas Fjord, 63°42'N., 9°56'E. 1 M.V. anchored in Aas Fjord, 63°33'N., 10°50'E. Country covered in snow, blowing a blizzard. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2104/10).

My 1908/10. In view of C. in C. Rosyth's 2104/10, dawn reconnaissance tomorrow Thursday will not be carried out. (D.C., 2139/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSOperationsChristiansand.

A/c. reports 1 cruiser NÜRNBERG or possibly SCHARNHORST class anchored Christiansand in Bay north of Inner Flekkero Island at 0900. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1442/10).

SNAPPER, SEVERN and CLYDE proceed with despatch towards Christiansand (V.A.S., 1556/10).

SNAPPER examine approaches to Christiansand preparatory to attacking cruiser when ordered after its precise position has been signalled to you. SPEARFISH and CLYDE proceed to JSCU 0213 and MBJU 5856. (V.A.S., 1644/10).

Aircraft may attack without warning any ships in Skaggerak and Bohus Bay area to eastward of meridian of 8°E. as shown on Admiralty Chart 2339 (Air Ministry 2010/10).

My 1644. Enemy ship is not in a position in which she can be attacked by submarine. Vessel does not appear to be valuable target and is smaller than a cruiser. CLYDE proceeds to JSRU (?) 0030, SNAPPER proceeds on patrol between Laeso 57°17'N. (?) 11°00'E. and Swedish coast. (R.A.S. 2042/10. to S/m's on patrol).

Request repetition H.S.66. Am proceeding towards Christiansand (SEVERN 2115/10).

War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations.

Oslo.

Press reports 1 large warship probably GNEISENAU and 3 cruisers.

Swedish Chief of Air Staff reports constant flights by German troop carriers to Oslo area. Suggests aerodromes be bombed (Mr. Mallet (Stockholm) No.193 DIPP. 10/4).

War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.
HOME COMMANDSOperations.Faroes.

Your l. The Governor without communicating with Danish Government agrees to give H.M. Government necessary facilities to prevent German forces establishing themselves in these Islands (B.C. Thorshaven T.O.R. 0320/10). Please indicate facilities required (B.C. Thorshaven T.O.R. 0350/10).

SUFFOLK will be required to embark 250 Royal Marines with one month's stores a.m. Friday 12/4. and take them to Faroe Islands (D.O.D. (H.) 2349/10).

War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSOperations.

Battle Cruisers. When you have opportunity report result of engagement 9/4 (D.C.N.S. 0049/10 to F.O.C., B.C.S.).

Very undesirable battle cruisers should remain unescorted. Arrange accordingly as soon as possible. (D.O.D. (H), 2350/10 to C. in C., H.F., V.A.C., B.C.S.).

Report situation and disposition of forces in your area (1st S.L., 1046/10 to F.O.C., B.C.S.).

Cruisers. My 1845(10 (re proposed attack on Narvik). Force is to remain at Scapa until further orders (D.C.N.S. 2243/10).
18th
C.S.

Destroyers. 4th D.F. Orders (C.S. 18. 0156/10).
HOTSPUR) (damaged at Narvik) Anchored Skjel Fjord
HOSTILE) (HOSTILE 1640/12).
ISIS. Investigating coast was fired at by shore batteries in Skjourn Fjord (ISIS 1325/11).

S/m's.

TRITON. Patrol report (TRITON, 0009/10).

K8ln by TRUANT, 3 hits. Am returning to base with multiple class. minor injuries after being depth charged 5 hours. (TRUANT, 0112/10).

SUNFISH. Orders (R.A.(S.), 0324/11).

Cancel my 0239. Your 0112. Bombing restrictions arranged. (V.A.S. to TRUANT 0614/10).

SPEAR-FISH. Investigating damage after 79 d.c.'s. (Operating in side Skaw). (SPEARFISH 0100/11).

Positions of our S/m's. (Capt. S.6, 2354/10, RA(S) 0629/10).

Enemy's positions and general situation. Informing S/ms. (D.D.I.C. 1245/10).

THISTLE. Cancel orders to attack at Stavanger. Patrol Skudesnes Fjord (V.A.(S), 0253/10).

TRUANT. Investigate Horten (R.A.(S.), 0239/10).

TRIDENT. Reports heavy air and A/S patrol off Oslo Fjord. (V.A.S.0252/10).

SNAPPER. Reports German trawlers anchored in DKRU 2246 at 1430/9. (V.A.S., 0252/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSAir.

A/C. Donibristle 0155/10 (1 cruiser KOLN class at anchor
Reports. Christiansund 1720, one S/m off harbour submerged).

A/c. reports no naval forces in Christiansund JSCU
0802 large M.V. on fire (C. in C., Rosyth, 0928/10).

A/c. reports 3 destroyers probably German in DKTS 0040
at 0825 steering 010 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1244/10).

Wilhelmshaven-Schillig Roads. No warships seen
1555/10 (H.Q., B.C., 2145/10).

Air Searches in operation (C. in C., Rosyth, 1836/10,
0300/10).

Merch- A/c's may attack without warning any ships merchant or
ant otherwise in Skagerrak and Bohus Bay area to East of 80E.
Ships (Air Ministry, 2131/10).
to be
attacked.

Air Raid Evening 10/4. by about 50 a/c's, no hits on ships,
on believed 6 raiders brought down (D.C. 0213/11, D.O.D. (H)
Scapa. 1154/11, A.C.O.S. 2310/10, Scapa M.T. 2230/10, 2101/10,
A.C.O.S. 2005/10.

60 planes in 7 waves, lasted 45 minutes, attack made from
10,000 ft. and not pressed home, no damage. 3 enemy
machines down by A/A fire and 3 more fighters.
(D.N.I., 1228/11).

Enemy
Air
Attacks.

OLIMPIA. Attacked pm. 58°55'N 0°28'E. No damage (Scapa W/T 1016/11).

2nd Being bombed (C.S.2. 1756/10).
C.S.

Convoy Attacked MBBP 5609 (H.M.S. BREDA 1734/10, BITTERN 1732/10).
DN.25 Fighters were sent (Nore W/T 1610/10 etc.).

Convoy Attacked 318°JSEBP 23 (WOLSEY 1538/10). Fighters were sent
HN.25 (Nore W/T 1610/10 etc., Rosyth W/T 1232/11). Being
shadowed (TARTAR 1205/11).
Your 1205/4. Try to regain track laid down in my
1340/10 to obtain full protection of fighter a/c's
(C. in C., Rosyth 1230/11).

AURORA. Battle flight of Hudsons being sent to you (C. in C. Rosyth,
1048/10).

VANESSA. Orders (C. in C. W.A. 0604/10, VANESSA 0720/10). (Plan R 4.)

10.4.1940,
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.Air Attack.

RATAPIKO. Trawler, of Leith, attacked 1515/10 by machine gun fire and one bomb by one a/c, S.S.W. Fair Isle, 6 miles. Machine gunner believed slightly wounded. (A.C.O.S., 1300/12).

2nd C.S., Forces under his command were attacked during operations on 9-10 April. ARETHUSA insignificant damage from near miss, 9/4. No damage or casualties, 10/4. 60° 40' N., 2° 30' E., 1600-1740/9. 59° 30' N., 1° 0' W., 1750/10.

GALATEA,
ARET USA,
EMILE BERTIN,
MAILLEBREZE.



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSMining.

Sweeping Magnetic mine exploded while approaching Nelson Buoy
Reports. (No 1/c Liverpool 2256/10).

Enemy
Mining.

In Skaw. German small craft reported 9/4 20 miles North of Skaw
working in formation. Intelligence indicates area may have
been mined (R.A.(S) 2041/10).

Of German Government notified Swedish Government all important
Norwegian ports have been mined, also 2 belts of mines
across Skagerrak, one between Lindesnes (Norway) and
Lodbjerg (Denmark) and one between Flekkero (Norway) and
Landnas Hage (Denmark) (Stockholm THI 1930/10).
A magnetic mine was exploded in Liverpool Bay off
Southport. Danger area declared and traffic diverted. (IC 049/40).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSGerman Warships.

- BLÜCHER. Sunk off Oslo by batteries and mines (German Radio).
- KARLS-
RUHE. Sunk off Christiansand South (German Radio).
- Cruiser Köln class, torpedoed by TRUANT, see S/M's operations.
(?KARLSRUHE).
- GNEIS-
ENAU. Reported by Allied journalist from Oslo sunk in Oslo
Fjord. D.2. (A.N.A., Stockholm, 1309/10).
- D/F. 0128 57°20'N. 5°10'E. Unreliable (D.C. 0309/10).
Reports. 1306 56°20'N. 7°10'E. Reliable fix (D.D.I.C. 1426/10).
- S/M's 0057 60°39'N. 4°18'E. (35' N.W. Bergen). (MANCHESTER).
repor-
ted. 1545 67°33'N. 12°50'E. (entrance to West Fjord). (GREYHOUND).

German Merchant Ships.

CURITYBA. Being fired at 59°08'N. 10°40'E. 0620 (F.O. Hunter 8730/10,
Burnham-on-Sea Radio Recv. 0737/10, Scapa W/T. TOR. 0727/10.).

→ 6 mer-
chant
ships
going
North. Sunk by S/ms. in Kattegat. (D.C. 0801/11). (Probably the
4 hit by TRITON 9/4 and 2 sunk by SUNFISH 10/4).

EUROPA. (3800 tons) iron ore ship sunk, carrying army stores, by
ICARUS.

FRIES-
LAND. German prize. To be sailed for Aberdeen (D.T.D. 1650/10.
to A.C.O.S., C.C.O. Kirkwall). Arrived Kirkwall 1047/10
(C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1145/10).

→ Convoy. 15 M.V's attacked by TRITON. Heard 4 hits. All torpedoes
expended. (TRITON 0031/11) at 1726 in JIGD 1027 (RAS. 0336/11).

6 mer-
chant
ships. Set on fire in attack on Narvik early am./10.

ALSTER. (8500 tons) captured by ICARUS, 0100/11. Damaged by
scuttling charge. Main cargo military stores. Was
taken to Skjel Fjord. 4 officers, 21 ratings, prisoners
on board ALSTER, remainder in ICARUS. Prize commander
Sub.-Lt. Ball, R.N.V.R. on board. Machinery sound, pumps
can control leak caused by scuttling charge (ICARUS 0501/11,
0525/11, 1349/11, D.20 0332/11, D.C. 0801/11). See also 11/4.

→ 4 mer-
chant
ships
hit. TRITON attacked convoy of 15 m.v's 1726/10 heard 4 hits.
(D.D.I.C. 0310/11). (In the south of Oslo Fjord 1726/10).
(S.2. 1146/14).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSGerman Merchant Ships (continued).

^{DSBEK}
WANSBECK. Missed by torpedo from S/m 1740 G.M.T. 58°36'N. 10°52'E.
S/m. chasing (Intercept, Humber Radio 1917/10). (TRIDENT.)

ANTARES. Press report that 34 survivors landed at Lysekil on coast
of Sweden. 2593 tons. Sunk by mine or torpedo at east
end of Skagerrak afternoon/10. (SUNFISH)

Enemy Intelligence.Probable
Dispositions:

Narvik area. 2 cruisers, 5 or 6 destroyers.
Trondheim. 1 cruiser, HIPFER class.
Bergen. 1 KÖLN class cruiser (damaged).
Christian- 1 cruiser torpedoed off port by TRUANT.
sand South.
Stavanger. Possibly one destroyer.
Oslo. One large warship and 2 cruisers.

(D.D.I.C. 1107/10).

EMDEN. Following intercepted in PL from cruiser EMDEN at
2058 G.M.T. "ROSARIO informs us challenged by Norwegian
patrol boat. Ordered to leave ship. ROSARIO'S position
66°50'N. 13°46'E." (No. TDO. R. 2226/10 from Scapa W/T).

Mine- Germans use converted trawlers often disguised as neutral
layers. craft. Mines seen. A 2 (N.A. Hague 1255/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous.

MNBDO. Coast defence batteries to be made ready for service as soon as possible (D. of L.D. 1356/10).

Enemy Depth Charges. Any which may by accident be dropped on board are not to be thrown overboard. One dropped on board trawler recently; she retained it. If thrown overboard it would probably have exploded (D.T.M. 1331/10).

MANCHESTER) Immediate ammunitioning (C.S.18 1450/10 to
SHEFFIELD) A.C.O.S.).
SOUTHAMPTON)
GLASGOW)

Suspicious ships. Admiralty 1730/27/1. Dutch CARIBBEA sailed for Antwerp 1700. (F.O.I.C. Tyne, 1726/10).
Belgian Trawler No. 0232 behaving suspiciously off Smalls. 1200/9. (F.O.I.C. Portland 2211/10).



War Diary.

10.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSCasualties.

GURKHA AURORA has 194 survivors, 7 cot cases. MASHONA has
sunk. 1 dead and 5 survivors. Missing 5 officers and 10 ratings.
(AURORA 1026/10). See Miscellaneous operations.
Hit by bomb sank 1855 W.P.O.O. 1300 (C. in C. (H.F.),
2248/9).

GLASGOW. (Air attack damage). Good temporary repairs in 48 hours.
Meanwhile available in emergency at 4 hours (GLASGOW
0045/11).

HOTSPUR. At Skjel Fjord. Damage (in attack on Narvik).
(HOSTILE 2131/10).

Defects.

CAIRD. Excessive vibration (C.S.20 1231/10).

ESCAPADE. Report deferred. Cannot be spared at present.
(R.A.(D) 1245/10).

DIANA.) Completion date advanced. These and FAME will be
GRAFTON.) ready for sea 14/4 (F.O. Humber 1541/11).

Casualties & Defects.America and West Indies.

ROSS NORMAN. Disabled in 21°40'N., 75°40'W. on 9/4.
(C. in C. A.W.I. 2015/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Danish Ships.

Re orders for detention of Danish ships. A signal from Denmark intercepted ordering all Danish ships to take refuge in neutral ports. Possibility of similar action being taken in Norway must not be overlooked. (D.E.W.D. 2031/10 to all C's in C. &c.).

All Ships.

Bound for Scandinavian, Danish, Baltic or Arctic ports are to be sent in (Hd. of M. 1638/10, C.in C., W.A. 2021/10).

Norwegian and Danish ships.

All Norwegian and Danish shipping is to be taken under Allied protection and detained in harbour or sent into U.K. ports, but Norwegian ships chartered to neutrals and not trading to Scandinavian, Danish, or Baltic ports should not be sent in except for normal control. (A.C.N.S. 1200/10).

My 1200/10, words beginning "but Norwegian ships chartered" are cancelled. All Norwegian ships should be sent into an allied port on some pretext or other and should be detained until further orders. (Hd. of M., 0056/12).

Swedish ships.

Major part of Swedish Mercantile Marine in port paying off 11/4 (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1747/10).

Danish fishing craft.

About 20 Danish seine net fishing vessels in Moray Firth. To be rounded up and sent Invergordon. (C.in C. Rosyth to BITTERN, 1741/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping. (Continued)

D.E.M.S. Argentina.

See FOREIGN STATIONS, South Atlantic.

Danish Ships.

All Danish ships are now technically enemy, owing to German control of Denmark. Masters and crews not to be ^{treated} trusted as enemy hoped they will find employment with Allies (Hd. of M. 1630/10).

How to treat them. To be seized in prize if necessary (Dty1630/10)

Convoys.

OG 24

Arrived Gibraltar with French escort. (S.O.I., Gib., 1006/9).

Convoy

17 ships with BREDA and escort sailed 0700 (N.C.S.O. Kirkwall, 0745/10).

ON 25 & HN 25

Code words (D.T.D. 1627/10).

HGF 27

Route (D.T.D. 1826/10).

OB 127

Sailed (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1451/10, 1447/10).

HN 25

Route, eastbound portion (C.in C Rosyth, 1340/10)(D.T.D.1632/11).

OA 127

Number and speed (N.C.S.O.Thames 1107/10).

TM

None to-night (C.in C., Rosyth, 1212/10).

H 29

Arrived, has 3 scattered in E. gale 23/3. (D.T.D. 1047/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French Forces.

Patrols and convoy positions
1300/10. (D.C., 0231/10).

Ocean Convoys.

D.C.1909/10.

South Atlantic.

Argentina & D.E.M.S.

Argentina authorities have issued decree permitting armed merchant ships alongside dockyard all Argentine ports without discharging ammunition. (N.C.S.O. Buenos Aires 1714/10).

Mediterranean.

Supplies to Enemy Submarines.

and?
Report that VELERO GALIANA, trading between Spain and Ceuta, will probably supply German S/M on next voyage. (A.N.A., Madrid, 1529/10).

Norwegian Ships.

In Mediterranean, instructed by German Command in Norway to go to nearest neutral harbour on try to reach home. (D.E.W.D., 2111/10)

NICOLINE MARSK.

Danish. Has pro-German Captain who would probably attempt to take ship to neutral port to avoid British control. (S.B.N.O. Suez Canal, 1214/10). Take necessary action to intercept and bring to Malta. (C.in C., Med., 1847/10).

Enemy Submarines.

Your 1934/8. Request information and sources of this report. (D.N.I., 1250/10 to N.A., Rome).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Mediterranean.

Corfu Invasion Report.

Susak report of Italian troop-ships assembled Zora to invade Corfu (A.O)(S.O.I., Malta, 2233/10).

Danish Ships.

All encountered are to be sent to a British port under armed guard. (C.in C., Med., 1908/10).

Scandinavian Ships.

Ref. S.B.N.O., Suez 1811/9. If sufficient forces are available ships should be released and boarded outside territorial waters. Northbound ships to be diverted under escort or armed guard to Malta or Haifa, southbound ships to Port Sudan. Diversion to Aden not desirable unless Port Sudan lacks accommodation. Norwegian ships to be detained for examination. Danish ships see my 1630/10. Until H.M. ships are available to carry out above procedure, detention in Canal Area to be obtained by administrative delays. Attention drawn to my 2108/9. (Hd. of M., to C.in C., Med., 1931/10).

GLORIOUS

To re-embark 802 Sqdn. (D.N.A.D. to C.in C., Med., 1832/10).

America & West Indies.

Norwegian Ships.

At Aserba, refuse to sail until orders received from Norwegian Minister, Washington. Can you inform me what action is being taken by him? (C.in C., A.W.I., to N.A. Washington 1538/10).

War Diary.10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.FOREIGN STATIONS.America & West Indies. (Continued).

EMERALD

To proceed Halifax at best speed and fuel. May be required to return. (D.O.D.(F) 0106/10).

1910/10

Amendment (routeing of Danish and Norwegian ships)(C.in C., A.W.I. 1943/11).

East Indies.Scandinavian Shipping.

Admiralty 1347/9, re protection of Norwegian & Danish shipping, and my 1648/9. Intend to regard Basra and Bahrein as Allied harbours. (C.in C., E.I., 15412/10).

Admiralty 1347/9, following patrols in addition to Persia and Persian Gulf patrols being established - CATHAY off Marmagao, RANCHI off Lourenco Marquess, CARTHAGE vicinity of Aden. (C.in C., E.I., 0722/10).

China.

PELIKAN

My 0444 2/3/4. S.O.I., Shanghai, reliably informed U.S.S.R. ship PELIKAN renewed loading Wenchow under ownership and control of Reuter Brockelmann & Co. (C.in C China, 05112/10).

N.E.I. Territorial waters. In view of Dutch East Indies Government proclamation i.e. territorial waters, request guidance whether this should be relaxed in order that patrol unit can follow up in event of enemy merchant ships breaking through a narrow channel or straits (F.O.I.C., Singapore, 0357/10).Norwegian Ships, &c.

Your 0715/10, (genuine Norwegian & Danish ships to be allowed to proceed, but suspicious ones



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

China. (Continued)

to be detained). Abide strictly by my 1347/9 as modified by subsequent signals addressed to you. (Hd. of M., 1635/10, to C. in C., China.).

Australia.

US 3

arrangements regarding R.N. (Austr. C'wealth N.B.0615/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

ROSAFRED with coke for Swedish Government. My 1133/9. May leave Antwerp early 11/4 proceeding via Kiel Canal. (N.C.S.O. Antwerp 2335/10)

CURITYBA 4969 tons, making S.O.V. in 59° 08' N., 10° 40' E. at 0620/10 G.M.T. (I.C., 0416/40).

^EJURGEN FRITZEN HESTIA, KÖNIGSBERG & JOHANNA sailed, and RABAT, KONSUL SCHULTE and HOMBERG arrived with coal. (N.C.S.O. Gothenburg 1249/10).

North Atlantic.

WINNTOU Left Las Palmas about 2100/9 (F.O.C.N.A. 1011/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

Submarines reported.

- 0922 By D/F 59° N. 2° E. unreliable.
(D.D.I.C. 0953/10, 1050/10).
- 1235 Reported by a/c 058° 40' N.
20° W. course 350° (A.C.O.S.
1342/10).
- 1433 By A/C, 58° 40' N., 01° 55' W.,
course 3500 1 knot. (Scapa Base
1433/10).

Submarines reported.
Estimated dispositions.

- 0918 U-boat seen off Beal Point, N.
Down, unreliable. VENETIA sent
to investigate. (A.S.W.D. 219)
Later cancelled (C.in C., W.A.
1019/10, cancelled 1119/10).
- 1202 U-boat reported off Aberporth,
Cardigan Bay, VENETIA sent to
investigate. (A.S.W.D. 219)(C.in
C., W.A. 1225/10, 0052/11).
- 0922 D.F., unkown enemy unit, probably
S/m, 59° N. 8° E. unreliable
fix. (D.D.I.C. 0953/10).
- 2208 D.F., unidentified enemy unit,
probable U-boat, 58° 50' N.,
00 20' W., unreliable fix
(D.D.I.C. 2245/10).
- 1724 By A/C M.B.W.S. 4810 (C.in C.,
Rosyth 1724/10).
- 1235 By A/C 58° 40' N., 02° W.
(A.C.O.S., 1342/10).
- 2107 By lighthouse keeper 1 m. E. of
Duncansby Head, course S. at
2106. S/m submerged 2107 (C.in C
Rosyth 2128/10).



War Diary.

10. 4. 40.
Wednesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

- 1740 By A/C 60 miles S.W. of Bergen.
No hits observed (A.S.W.D. 219).
- 1545 By GREYHOUND off West Fjord 67°
33' N., 12° 50' E. GREYHOUND
considered attack successful
(D.C.N.S. 220)(GREYHOUND 1545/10)
- 0057 MANCHESTER reported running
over a submerging S/M off Bergen
Result uncertain (D.C.N.S. 220
A.S.W.D. 220).
- 1235 By A/C 32 miles E. Duncansby
Head, 4 bombs. Nearest dropped
10 yards from U-boat (A.S.W.D.
220).



HOME COMMANDS.

11th April, 1940.

PLANS.

I intend to carry out operations to mop up Indreled from Stadlandet to Narvik. FOC18CS is to organise a force of 6 destroyers covered by 2 cruisers of 18th CS to start as soon as possible from Aalesund 62°28'N 6°10'E and work north. Mines off Stadlandet. Battle Fleet is off Tromsø and will work northward from 64°0'N. Relief screen will be required for battle fleet shortly (C.in C. H.F.0546/11) (Reply see Narvik) Concur in use of 18th CS (DCNS 1149/11) Please consider possibility of sending light forces into Norwegian leads to raid German shipping carrying reinforcements to Bergen or Tromsø (DOD(H)0907/ to C.in C. HF). Can I assume all German merchant ships found in Norwegian Territorial waters are transports or naval or military store ships and liable therefore to be torpedoed, bombed, or gunned at sight? (C.in C. HF 1149/11) Yes (DC NS 1450/11).

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.

Main Fleet, 0730/11. RODNEY, VALIANT, WARSPITE, FURIOUS, BERWICK, YORK, DEVONSHIRE and about 17 destroyers have swept North Eastwards from Shetlands.

18th.C.S.(MANCHESTER, SOUTHAMPTON, GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, BIRMINGHAM) have returned to Scapa with 8 destroyers (SOMALI, MATABELE, MASHONA, AFRIDI, SIKH, MOHAWK, ESCAPADE, ELECTRA (RA/D) HF 0004/11

2nd C.S. (less PENELOPE) is at Scapa. C.in C. HF 2000 65°43'N 8° 50'E 290° 16 Knots. Battle cruisers to patrol between 67°N and 67°20'N during night R.V.with C.in C. 0730 67° N6°E (C.in C HF 2006/11) BCS67°50'N8°11'E 235° 24 knots (FOCBCS 1741/11)

Northern Patrol. Reinstated in a position S.W. of Iceland (DCNS 220) To intercept and divert Norwegian and Danish eastbound traffic and neutral ships bound for Scandinavian, Danish, Baltic or Arctic ports. Ships to be sent to Clyde neglect westbound traffic for the present (VANPOO22/11) 2 AMC's are south of Denmark Strait.

WOLSEY My 2308 (re convoy HM25 course and speed) a/c reports WOLSEY stopped with boat down in wreckage and oil patch 1806/10 (C. in C Rosyth 0200/11 to VIVIEN)

11th April 1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.

18th H/S SF Cancel my 2004/10 18th A/S SF to sail for Clyde as soon as ready (DA/SW 1406/11)

No 5 Group A/S Cancel Admiralty 1829/4 DA/SWO224(11 to(WA)

French 4 French A.M.C's and 11th Divn. Contre-Torpilleurs will sail 12/4 for Clyde to embark General Audet and await instructions for destination.

DRAUG Norwegian destroyer arrived Scapa (RAD 1421/11)

S/M'S Orders (RA(S)1836/11,1838/11)
Positions 0700/12 (DC 2114(11)

M.T.B'S Suggesting employment of M.T.B.S. for in shore work on coast if temporary base is established at Skjelfjord or elsewhere (FOC LCS 2205/11)

218 sup 188

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Tromso

My 1529/11 In view of operations against Narvik military authorities attach great importance to Germans being prevented as far as possible from establishing themselves at Tromso. (D.D.O.D. 2020/11)

Press reports 2 German warships have arrived Tromso and are landing troops (D.C. 1529/11)



HOME COMMANDS

11th April 1940.
Thursday.

184

Operations.

NARVIK.Transports and Troop movements.

My 2243/10. One of these cruisers (18th C.S.) required to take General Mackesey and staff to Vaagsfjorden, leaving Scapa as convenient to the General, after he has received and discussed instructions which ~~are~~ being brought by Brigadier Lund who arrives a.m. 11/4. (D.O.D.(H) 0009/11)

CEDAR BANK

to proceed Southampton. (D.O.D.(H) 0158/11).
To be held in Downs (C.in C. Nore 0426/11)

BLACK HEATH

to proceed to Leith (D.O.D.(H) 0158/11) Escort
(C.in C., Nore 0426/11)

to sail southabout for Clyde as soon as ready.
(C-in-C., Nore, 1009/11).

REINA DEL PACIFICO)
MONARCH OF BERMUDA)
EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA)

Leaving Glasgow from 11/4; are to be sailed from Greenock as soon as troops are embarked in E. of AUSTRALIA at Tail of the Bank at about 1800. Escort arrangements. (D.O.D.(H) 0107/11).

ICARUS . Position ALSTER in tow.
(ICARUS 0525/11).

Operation to mop up coast from Stadtlandet to Narvik. GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, SOMALI, MATABELE, MASHONA, AFRIDI, SIKH, MOHAWK, proceed 2230/11. (C. in C.H.F., 0546/11, F.O.C., 18 C.S., 2150/11) (see Plans.).

German Force.

Norwegian C. in C. reports 8 German warships in Narvik Roadstead, 4 in Herjangs Fiord, one in Aallangen. Heavy shore batteries erected on hills above Narvik commanding harbour. (S.O.2 D.F., 0917/11).

Asking for additional air reconnaissance (for mopping up operation) (C.S.18, 1305/11).

Magnetic Mines?

S.O.(D) reports several loud explosions near Baroy Island Light, appeared to indicate controlled minefield and shore-fired magnetic torpedoes. Activity also observed ashore

Prospect of Attack Unfavourable.

Baroy Island, indicating shore defences fully prepared. Withdrew his patrol to S.W. He is of opinion that operation on lines of yesterday's attack could not be carried out effectively. In light of this report, I concur and regret I must reverse decision given in my 2310/10. (PENELOPE, ~~24/24~~ 0930/11)

Your 0930. Seems possible explosions were blasting operations when constructing gun positions. Endeavour to destroy any guns before they are ready for service. (1st S.L., 0225/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

185
11.4.1940,
Thursday.

Operations.

NARVIK.

Attack
Approved.

Your 2310/10. Approved to carry out attack at dawn on Friday. (1st S.L., 0235/11, to PENELOPE).

V.A.C.B.C.S. 2219/10. Instructions in Admty. 2012/10 hold good. We shall back whatever decision you make. (D.O.D.(H), 0148/11).

Transport
at Bodo.

HOSTILE's 0030/11. Take 2 destroyers and first attack enemy transport reported at Bodo, 67° 16' N., and secondly try and capture tanker at Tannholm, 66° 53' N. Warship reported at Tannholm must be considered. Try to be back on your patrol by dark 11/4. (F.O.C., B.C.S., 0436/11).

Forces in Narvik Area, 0730/11. RENOWN, REPULSE, PENELOPE, 7 destroyers, excluding HOTSPUR.

Norwegian
Interpreters.

I intend to use any volunteers from Norwegian destroyer DRAUG to act as pilots and interpreters in destroyers detailed for inshore operation. C.O., DRAUG, concurs and that his ship lays up at Scapa with remainder of crew on board. (R.A.D.H.F., 1533/11).

Objectives
and Base.

Object is to prevent reinforcements reaching Narvik. PENELOPE, ESKIMO and KIMBERLEY proceed in accordance my 0426/11. Capt. D.20 to organise remaining destroyers bringing in GREYHOUND and HAVOCK to control Westfiord to (?) Warning patrol should be maintained between Tranoy Light and Taeldoy. HOSTILE and HOTSPUR remain in Skjel Fiord guarding prize. Skjel Fiord to be regarded as a base. (F.O.C.B.C.S., 1249/11).

REPULSE join me in 67° N., 10° E. at 1300. Capt. D.2 and destroyers join me. B.C.S. sailing to 67° N., 10° 30' E. BIRMINGHAM proceed Scapa to fuel. (F.O.C.B.C.S., 0957/11).

German
Units.

0800/11. Norwegian C. in C. telephoned Tranoy Pilot Station, 8 German warships in Narvik Roadstead, 4 (?) in Herjangs Fiord, one in Aallangen. Heavy shore batteries have been erected on hills above Narvik commanding harbour. (S.O.2 D.F., 0917/11 to F.O.C.B.C.S.)

Admty. 0235/11 and my 0426/11. Attack on enemy transport must take precedence over attack on Narvik. (F.O.C.B.C.S., 1054/11).

Admty. 1607, when can you reach this position? (C. in C.H.F., 1709/11 to F.O.C.B.C.S.)

HOME COMMANDS.

11.4.1940,
Thursday.

Operations.

Narvik.

Transports
and Troop
Movements.

CHOBRY and BATORY, escorted by destroyers, sailed for Scapa, expected arrive 0600/11. (N.O.I.C., Greenock, 0145/10).

The expedition to Nicolaiev will proceed in transports BATORY and CHOBRY (at Scapa), and EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA, MONARCH OF BERMUDA and REINO DEL PACIFICO (which sail from Clyde p.m. 11/4). Route. To have A/S and strong cruiser escort until battleship is met, which is to be as soon as practicable. Re A/S vessels. PROTECTOR+ to sail with BATORY and CHOBRY. HIGHLANDER, AMAZON, ACASTA and ARDENT will be escorting transports from Clyde p.m. 11th. VOLUNTEER, WITHERINGTON, VANOC, WHIRLWIND, now at Scapa, and all the above are at disposal of R.A.(D). Store ships. (D.O.D.(H), 1429/11).

Admty. 0107/11. VINDICTIVE to be in position 190° Little Cumbrae Light 3 miles at 2000 to-day. If transports cannot R.V. this position, F.O.I.C. Greenock to issue further orders. (C.in C.W.A., 1542/11).

Coastal
Searches.

ILEX, ISIS search Namsen Fiord, especially Namsos, 64° 28' N., 11° 30' E. (F.O.C.1 C.S., 1530/11).

Search of coast between 59° N. and 64° N. has been ordered for 12/4, probably p.m. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1918/11, to F.O.C. 18 C.S.)

Your 0930/11 and F.O.C.B.C.S. 1054/11. Have all preliminary preparations made in case carrying out of attack on enemy forces in Narvik is ordered, and report time you will arrive back after completion of present operations. (D.O.D.(H), 1541, 11, to PENELOPE).

HARDY
Wreck.

Requesting information of codes and cyphers in HARDY. (D.N.I., 1125/11). HARDY hit by torpedo in engine room and beached immediately after. Probable that all confidential books destroyed before leaving. (HAVOCK, 1632/11).

German
Report.

Reliable information received that a German merchant vessel has been warned of British cruisers in West Fiord, and ordered to hide and await orders. (D.C., 1954/11).

Bodo.

No enemy ships at Bodo. This confirmed by Norwegian armed trawler which closed me off Mole. Only enemy ship Hval yesterday was German ALSTER. 2 Norwegian merchant ships carrying troops sail tonight for Mosjoen under escort of SYRIAN, and am returning to West Fiord. (KIMBERLEY, 1955/11).



HOME COMMANDS.

11.4.1940,
Thursday.

Operations.

NARVIK.Lord
Cork.

1 ship of 2 C.S. to arrive Rosyth a.m. 12/4 to hoist flag of Adm. of Fleet Lord Cork, and proceed with him to Narvik. EFFINGHAM and ENTERPRISE as soon as ready for sea to be sailed for Narvik. On arrival Lord Cork will transfer his flag to EFFINGHAM and ship of 2 C.S. will then rejoin 2 C.S. (D.O.D.(H), 1250/11).

→ Admty. 1250. AURORA detailed. (F.O.C.2 C.S., 1540/11). Intend to sail EFFINGHAM and ENTERPRISE, subject to satisfactory trials, at noon to-morrow 12/4 for Narvik proceeding westabout, fuelling Scapa. (C. in C.W.A., 1617/11).

→ A.F. Lord Cork and staff embark in AURORA at Rosyth a.m. to-morrow. (D. of P., 2026/11).

Fuel
Supplies.

Necessary to sail REPULSE to refuel not later than 2000 to-morrow (Friday). No destroyer escort available. RENOWN can remain until p.m. 17/4 provided no high speed steaming required. PENELOPE and destroyers very short of fuel and am relying entirely on BRITISH LADY. Do not intend to deplete RENOWN until heavy ships reinforcements arrive. (F.O.C.B.C.S., 1446/11).

→ AURORA expects to arrive 0530. (F.O.C.B.C.S. to C. in C., Rosyth, 1531/11).

B.C.S.
Position.

Your 1709. My position, course and speed - 67° 50' N., 08° 11' E., 235°, 24 knots. (F.O.C.B.C.S. 1741/11, to C. in C.H.F.)

Appears from air reconnaissance p.m./11, only 2 destroyers are present. (C. in C.H.F., 1951/11).

PENELOPE
grounded.

Ref. HOSTILE 0030/11 and F.O.C.B.C.S. 0426/11. PENELOPE, having grounded, is now in tow ESKIMO proceeding Skjelfjord. KIMBERLEY ordered proceed Bodo and deal with German transport. You are to detail 2 destroyers to proceed Tannrolm Fjord to capture or destroy German tanker early tomorrow (Friday), (PENELOPE to BEDOUIN, 2101/11). In view of HOSTILE's 1615, cancel my 2101. (PENELOPE, 2140/11).

HOME COMMANDS.

11.4.1940,
Thursday.

Operations.

NARVIK.

SOUTHAMPTON.

Suggesting she be accompanied by 2 destroyers for safety on passage and security in Vaagsfjorden. R.A.D. to hold 2 destroyers available. (F.O.C. 18 C.S., 2110/11).

Requirements prior to landing, (reconnaissance, A/S patrol vessels, etc.) (F.O.C. 18 C.S., 1555/11).

Use of
M.T.B.'s.

Admty. 1904/10. If a temporary base is established at Skjelfjord or elsewhere, may I suggest use of M.T.B.'s for inshore operations on Norwegian Coast. (F.O.C., 18 C.S., 2205/11).

11.4.40.

Thursday.

189

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Trondheim.

Air Attack.

18 A/c sent in to attack with torpedoes. Only warships seen, 1 destroyer or gunnery training vessel BRUMMER class, 1 destroyer and 1 submarine. Result, one doubtful hit on destroyer under way. Number of torpedoes fired at small warship appeared to explode in shoal water. Battle Fleet operating to westward of Hatten Light. FURIOUS owing to shortage of fuel may not get to Westfiord at all. WARSPITE will not arrive Westfiord tomorrow morning. (C.in C., H.F. 1031/11).

11.4.1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Bergen.

Gen. Steffens commanding Bergen Division mobilising east of Voss along railway reports 2 German ships operating in Hardingthead Fjord. Fears a landing at or near Eide which would take him in rear and requests assistance. Reports his front towards Bergen is holding. (N.A. Stockholm 1515/11).

A. 1. from British Vice Consul Haugesund. All entrances to Bergen undermined by Germans. Many German A/c in harbour at Bergen, Sandøiken many seaplanes and one minelayer in harbour. Germans have advanced from Bergen to Alvik with armoured cars. (Christiansund, 2225/11).

HOME COMMANDSOperationsKristiansand

Air Search to-day (C-in-C Rosyth 0030/11)

2 destroyers attacked 0925 MBCU 5606 M.V.
JSCV 0901 with heavy smoke coming from all
over the ship (Donibristle 1255/11, 1328/11)

Stavanger

Guerilla bombing operations against aerodrome
to destroy aircraft installations and runway.
Effort should not exceed one Wellington Squadron
a day. (Air Ministry 1615/11).

Destroyer located by air reconnaissance. This
was the only German warship located 11/4
(D.C.N.S. 221) 6 Wellingtons supported by
2 Blenheim fighters attacked Stavanger airport
1940/11. Believed petrol dump set on fire.
One aircraft failed to return. (D.C.N.S. 221)

Masstrand

3 German transports reported at Masstrand have
now left. (A.N.A. Stockholm 1302/11).



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Oslo

Enemy
Patrols

Very strong trawler and air patrol in Oslo Fjord. Impracticable to patrol Horten area. Patrolling off mouth of Fjord. Have sunk 4,000 tons German steamer. Hunted 2 hours. (TRIAD 2130/11)

Reinforcements

Observers report continuous and regular transport flights by JU 52's to Oslo area. (Air Attache Stockholm 1420/11)

HOME COMMANDS

193

OperationsFaroes

My 0910/11, remainder of message as follows:-

Photography in Recco. not successful owing to low cloud over Islands few negatives taken. Further photography next patrols. S.I. (H.Q. C.C. 1150/11)

Marine detachments of 100 men from each ship and seaman field gun crews may be required for a special operation to occupy small islands for limited period shortly. Parties would require to be self-supporting for one month and to land and mount 12 pdr. gun or 3.7" Howitzer. Preliminary preparations to be made. (D.O.D.(H) to HOOD, NELSON, BARHAM, 1209/11)

As soon as R.M. Force embarked SUFFOLK to be sailed for Thorshaven and should arrive as early as possible 13/4. 2 destroyers to rendezvous with SUFFOLK. 3 destroyers to provide A/S protection during landing. (D.O.D.(H) 1743/11)

My 2349/10 Wing Com. Cadell and Mr. Smith, scientist, will also proceed with this force. (D.O.D.(H) 2011/11)

HESPERUS and HAVANT to proceed Thorshaven and report the situation. If all in order, carry out A/S patrol in vicinity until arrival of SUFFOLK on 13/4. (R.A.D.H.F. 2021/11) They left Scapa 2300/11 (D.C.N.S. 221)

2 destroyers to meet SUFFOLK on passage to Faroos 13/4 to cover landing of Royal Marines (D.O.D.(H) (II)

Defences to be laid by GUARDIAN at entrance to Skaale Fjord (D. of L.D. 2017/11)

HOME COMMANDSOperationsEnemy Reports

→ SCHEER

One Battle Cruiser passed Skaw southbound at 0030/11. Intense A/S activity inside Skaw. Withdrawing to investigate damage after 79 d.c's. but not vacating area (SPEARFISH 0100/n)

From an amplifying report, it would appear that the battle-cruiser reported off the Skaw at 0300 by SPEARFISH was probably the pocket battleship ADMIRAL SCHEER. SPEARFISH fired six torpdoes and obtained possible hits. (I.C., 0420/40).

Reliable source reports ADMIRAL SCHEER damaged, escorted by tug and 2 small vessels 20 miles west of Skaw at 1030/11 steering east. (O.C. 2149/11 to submarines on patrol).

Enemy R.V.

From most secret sources it appears that enemy units may be effecting a R.V. in latitude 67°N between 4°30' E and 6°E sometime between 2000/11 and dark on 12/4. (D.O.D.(H) 1607 (11)).

2 Destroyers

My 0927. 2 enemy destroyers course 260° 25 knots (A/C 220 Sqn. 0930/11).

D/F Reports

Unidentified unit 58°40'N, 3°50' E 2315/10. Unreliable fix. Possibly troopship using callsign EQUX 59°40' N. 4°0' E 2318/10. Unreliable fix (D.C.0022/11). 56°30' N., 2°40' E. Unreliable fix 2334/10 (D.C.0110/11). 58°N., 3°E. at 0122. Unreliable fix (D.C.0201/11) 60°20' N., 4°20' E. surface unit. Reliable fix (D.D.I.C. 2018/11).

→ ADMIRAL SCHEER

0030 off Skaw SPEARFISH attacked a heavy ship which she reports was almost certainly ADMIRAL SCHEER. Fired 6 torpedoes, some of which may have hit (D.C.N.S.223).

Enemy Merchant Ships

IONIA

IONIA, radio intercept: S.O.S., direct hit by torpedo, ship sinking 7(?) miles from Oslo Fiord, 0654 (Portishead Radio No. T.O.O.) (F.O. Humber 0810/11) 13,102 tons. Sunk by torpedo 0055/11 in entrance to Oslo Fiord.

2 sunk.

2 sunk by SUNFISH, several passed northbound during last 24 hours. (SUNFISH 0027/11).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

195

Enemy Merchant Ships

- ALSTER ALSTER in tow of ICARUS, position (ICARUS 0525/11)
(Captured 0100/11 off West Fiord, 8514 tons,
cargo 7,000 tons coke and army stores).
- Tanker sunk My 0030/11. Tannholm Fiords. German tanker has
been sunk by Norwegian Force. Bodo, 3 warships
sighted 1230 today operating at entrance to
Saltt Fiords, nationality unknown.
1 German M.V. sailed northwards 2030 yesterday,
possibly ALSTER captured by ICARUS. No other
German M.V. now at Bodo and previous report
should have referred to 1 German ship only
(HOSTILE, 1615/11).
- My 1815/11. Believed this ship was intended as
supply ship for raiders (D.C.2115/11).
- TRIAD sank 4,000 ton M.V. off Oslo Fiord.
(TRIAD 2130/11).
- EUROPA Sunk by destroyers patrolling off West Fiord
(D.C.0801/11).
- Ammunition Ship Sunk by a/c's. in Great Belt, see 12/4.
- AUGUST 2590 tons sunk by SEALION off Great Belt 11/4
LEONHARDT (D.C.N.S. 223 SEALION 0215/14).
- LEVANTE Admiralty 0950. M.V. LEVANTE located by A/C in
BQOX 0743 at 1000 (61°07' N., 4°43' E., off mouth
of Sogne Fiord (C.in.C. Rosyth 1254/11)
(Re. attack on LEVANTE, see Air).

German Land Forces

Swedish Air Staff report of German Army and Air
forces in Denmark and Norway. (Air Attache,
Stockholm, 1420/11).

German troops in Norway estimated at 2 divisions
(D.N.I., 2256/11).

Submarines.

Any merchant ship or otherwise underway within
10 miles of Norwegian coast south of 61°N and
anywhere E. of 6°E. as far south as 54°N. are to
be attacked on sight. (V.A.S.1956/11 - to
submarines on patrol).



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

All torpedoes expended. Patrolling JSGD.1027 (TRITON, 0031/11). (Remainder of signal logged 10/4 in German merchant ships).

ADMIRAL SCHEER My 1836 (future movements and operations of submarines) and Admiralty 2149, you may meet ADMIRAL SCHEER East of Arholt very shortly (A.A.C's. 2231/11 to SEALION).

Air

Submarines may be attacked in Skagerrak and East of 8°E. (Air Ministry, 0135/11).

Enemy Air Activity

Attack on Fleet Between 1540 and 1720 the Main Fleet was bombed west of Halten Bank and ECLIPSE was hit. (see Casualties) (C.in C. H.F. 1951/11). At 1653, ISIS examining fiord outside Trondheim was bombed without result.

Troop carrying. From reports received, it appears that enemy troops carrying a/c's. were making regular flights to northward over Denmark and Kattegat on night 11/4. It is assumed these a/c's. landed at various points in Norway, but no definite information is available (I.C.0419/40).

Ships to be attacked A/c's. may attack without warning any ships, merchant or otherwise underway within 10 miles of Norwegian coast south of 61°N., and anywhere East of 6°E., as far south as 54°N. Ships at anchor may be attacked if definitely observed to be enemy. (Air Ministry, 1215/11).

M.V. LEVANTE (German) 12 Wellingtons to leave Lossiemouth 1315 to attack. (C.in C. Rosyth, 1308/11).

Mining

Enemy Mines Unexplained under-water explosion 1603/11 near BEDOUIN. Depth of water 115 fathoms, was searched with PUNJABI but no contact made. Consider explosion due to new type of mine, which is being laid singly by small boats in likely patrol or passage routes. My position 68°13' N., 15°20' E. (BEDOUIN, 1733/11).

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

Mines exploded One magnetic mine by 2 Double L trawlers off Shipwash. Four by D.W.I. a/c's. in Tongue area. (D.C.N.S.221)

Plan W.A.15 Is to be commenced by Bomber Command as soon as 8 mines are available for laying. Areas in which to be laid. 20 mines in each of 3 areas :-

- (a) $55^{\circ}18.7' N.$ - $55^{\circ}19.5' N$ & $11^{\circ}1.4' E.$ - $11^{\circ}4.8' E.$
- (b) $55^{\circ}17.4' N.$ - $55^{\circ}18.1' N$ & $10^{\circ}51.8' E.$ - $10^{\circ}54.6' E.$
- (c) Across Snaevringen (Chart 3465) between $55^{\circ}31.3' N.$ and $55^{\circ}31.6' N.$

After this, mines to be laid inside Baltic ports as agreed.

Operations by Coastal Command to be undertaken as early as practicable. (Air Ministry 1520/11).

Miscellaneous

French destroyers Liaison officers and communication ratings being sent. (D.S.D. 1944/11).

Destroyers to be hastened Destroyers in hand for repairs and refit to be hastened. (D.of D. 1411/11).

9th D.F. at Scapa Are especially equipped for submarine hunting, some are without torpedo tubes and fire control arrangements are incomplete. HAVELOCK to join. (C.in C. W.A., 1627/11).

Ymuiden Port is closed after dark. (Amsterdam, 1030/11).

Combat Zone Proclamation by President 10/4. Area. (Marquess of Lothian, Washington, No.508/11).

Weather


0500	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	W. Light	Moderate
Channel & W. Approaches.	N. Light	Moderate

Outlook: Northern North Sea, Freshening W wind. Elsewhere - little change.

HOME COMMANDS

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

- IMPULSIVE (Damaged 9/4) Will not require to go to Middlesborough. (R.A.(D), 1707/11).
- ECLIPSE Damaged 2015 by unexplained explosion, possibly bomb dropped through clouds, CXJU.4856. ESCORT towing her to Lerwick. (YORK 2341/11 & C.in C. H.F. 1951/11).
- PENELOPE Grounded when hunting for German merchant ships entering West Fjord, off Fleinver 67°10' N., 13°40' E. at 1500. Was towed off 1700 by ESKIMO and proceeded to Skelfjord. B boiler room flooded and ship holed forward. (D.C.N.S. 221) (PENELOPE 1500/11 - 1700/11).



HOME COMMANDS.

199

Convoys.Shipping.

Situation at 2000/11 (C-in-C., W.A., 1304/11).

NS.1. Sailed for Scapa (N.O.I.C. Belfast 0245/11).

HN.25. 39 ships, was east of Orkneys escorted by 4 destroyers 0730/11 (D.C.N.S. 220). Left Norwegian waters just in time to avoid seizure of Bergen by Germans. See 9/4.

GT.3. Will sail 1230/12. (N.C.S.O. Humber, 1055/11).

TG.3. Will sail p.m./13. (" " " ").

ON.25 Returned Methil 1230/11 (N.C.S.O., Methil 1415/11). BROKE ordered to meet. (C-in-C., W.A., 1226/11).

ONG.25. Should consist of 32 ships. (A.C.W.A., 1234/11).

TM-MT No TM tonight, no MT tomorrow. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1240/11).

OG.25. Situation 2000/11. (A.C.W.A., 1331/11). Sailing telegram (A.C.W.A., 1236/11).

FS.1. *Transport* ~~AND~~ VILLE D'ALGER to convoy 16/4 for Clyde. (D.C., 1745/11).

OB.129 Route (C-in-C., W.A. 0957/11).

H.G.F.26 Sailing telegram (D.T.D., 1025/11).

TRITON

Norwegian, intercepted 61°46'N., 25°34'W. at 1800. Captain undertook to proceed to Clyde. (SALOPIAN, 2200/11).

Scandinavian Ships to be sent in.


My 0022/11. All westbound Danish and Norwegian ships to be sent in, except that Norwegian ships chartered to neutrals and not trading to Scandinavia, Danish or Baltic ports should not be sent in except by normal contraband or export control. (F.O.C.N.P., 1600/11).

Bunkers.

My 1347/9 and 1326/10. At neutral ports where there are bunker depots under Allied Control, depot owners instructed to give Danish and Norwegian vessels sufficient bunkers to reach nearest Allied bunkering port only. (D.T.D., 2316/11).

Danish orders.

My 1347/9. Copenhagen has broadcast to all Danish merchant ships to put into Italian or Spanish ports and report arrival and try eventually to reach home port. (D.D.I.C., 2148/11).


FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.French
Convoys.

Positions 1300/11 (D.C., 0312/11).

Danish
Ship.

Requesting whether Sec. for Colonies telegram 10/4 ordering seizure in prize of Danish ship and cargoes overrides Admlty. 1630/10. (F.O.C.N.S. 1814/11).

KOSMOS,
Norwegian.

Asking for message from whaling vessel KOSMOS to be sent through British Consul, Gothenburg. (Consul, Temriffe, 2130/11).

Ocean convoys
etc.

D.C. 1829/11.

Norwegian
ships to be
released.

Your 1110/O. List of ships held by Union authorities. Request confirmation that Norwegian ships chartered to Allies and neutrals may be released (N.O.I.C., Simonstown, 1038/11 to C-in-C., S.A.).

Your 1038/11. Norwegian ships chartered to Allies and neutrals may be released provided that they are not trading to Scandinavian, Danish or Baltic ports, vide my 1121/10. (C-in-C., S.A., 2325/11).

Your 1038/11. Intention is to hold for the present all Norwegian ships in British ports or subsequently arriving there. (Hd. of M., 0054/12 to N.O.I.C. Simonstown).

Admty 0054/12. Cancel my 2325/11. (C-in-C., S.A. 0040/12).

Danish
ships.

Danish ships in neutral ports to be persuaded and encouraged to sail under Allied protection for Allied port as soon as possible (C-in-C., S.A., 0911/11).

Scandinavian
ships.

C-in-C., S.A. 0857/11 see 12/4.

Danish Consul has instructed masters to remain in port. If I am unsuccessful in persuading masters to leave please advise best means to arrange transfer of ships to Icelandic or other registry. Re. Norwegian ships (N.C.S.O., Buenos Aires 1840/11).

Mediterranean.Swedish etc.
Shipping to
be sent in.

All westbound Swedish, Finnish, Latvian and Estonian ships not bound for British, French or Egyptian ports to be sent in on pretext of contraband or export control. (C-in-C., Med., 1015/11).

FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean. (Contd.).S/M
exercise
Area.

Admty 1914/10, inclusion of additional S/M exercise open round Italian Coast. Concur 1757/11).

Swedish etc.
ships to be
released.

Swedish, Estonian, Finnish and Latvian ships may be released if bound for countries other than the Northern Countries given in my 1730/9 and 1651/10 (D.E.W.D., 1907/11 to C-in-C., Med.).

Corfu.

Report that Italians preparing to seize it (S.O. (I) Malta, 1945/11).

Rumours of
Italian action.

z.e. 7

Geneva telegram 10 to F.O. Greek Govt. have had same information from Rome and Sofia and Geneva also, ~~but it is~~ Italy intended to seize Corfu. If Italian intention confirmed initial action against Salonica may probably be taken by Italian naval forces. (N.A., Athens, 1120/11). Yugo-slav General Staff informs me considerable Italian naval activity this morning off Corfu. No gruth in assertion that Germany has demanded police rights in Yugo-slav sector of Danube. (AN.A., Belgrade, 1355/11). My 1355/11. Yugoslav General Staff reports (1) No Italian tropp movements at Zara, (2) no reinforcements have gone to Albania and no troop concentration at Bari, (3) Italy has not suggested laying mines at Otranto Straits, nor have Germany demanded bases on Adriatic in anticipation of Allies interception of their shipping as rumoured. (ANA., Belgrade, 2200/11).

China.Patrols.

Admty 1347/9. In addition to patrolling in Dutch E.l. and off Japan, LIVERPOOL has proceeded to patrol off Manila and KANIMBLA off Yangtze. (C-in-C., China, 0739/11).

Scandinavian
Shipping.

Additional arrivals now 11 Danish Norwegian ships in harbour. All Danish ships and cargoes being seized as enemy property, Norwegian vessels still refused clearances. Believed 40 others along China Coast. (Press, Times, from Hong Kong, 1750/11).

Chinese
owned
coasters.

My 1143/3/3 and your 0444Z/3/4. Transfer to neutral flag would be embarrassing in relation to suggested transfer of German ships in Japanese waters to German flag. No action to be taken. (Hd. of M., 1731/11 to C-in-C., China).

Norwegian
and Danish
ships.

My 1545/9. To be intercepted by ships at sea and sent into Allied port under prize cover. See Adty. 1630/10 (C-in-C., China, 0135Z/11).

Danish
ships.

Estimated dispositions (Capt. O.S. Singapore, 1105/11).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

America & West Indies.

Formosa

(no base)
NSHQ Ottawa's 1122/30/3. Ship now at Manzanillo loading copper and lead. (S.O.(I), Jamaica, 1740/11).

Light Buoys.

My 1731/10. Seven light buoys could be delivered at Halifax 21 days after order to accelerate construction was given. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 1058/11).

HELGA

Danish, taken refuge in Santiago de Cuba (Consul-General, Habana, Cuba, 1738/11).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

203

Home Commands.

NORDLAND Trawler, arrived in prize. (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1100/11).

BLANKENBURG Trawler, arrived in prize. (C.C.S.O., Kirkwall, 1102/11).

IONIA Humber Radio intercept, torpedoed in 58°50'N., 11°30'E. (F.O., Humber, 0810/11).

ROSAFRED My 2335/10. Sailing postponed. (N.C.S.O., Antwerp, 1545/11).

AUGUST LEONHARDT. 2593 tons, sunk off Great Belt by SEALION. (I.C., 0420/40).

South Atlantic.

Situation. Situation of 10 German ships. (A.N.A., Rio de Janeiro, 1239/11).

North Atlantic.

WINNETOU Sailed from Las Palmas at 2100/9, believed to have full cargo. (D.D.I.C., 1915/11).

BRAKE Tanker (9925 tons) which has been taking on oil is about to send 30 tons of lubricating oil in drums overland to Ferrol to tanker MAX ALBRECHT (584 tons) (Consul, Vigo 1210/11).

MAX ALBRECHT

America & West Indies.

ANTILLA To receive 11/4, 135 tons fuel oil and 75 tons Diesel oil, also lubricating oil. Now painted to resemble a British ship. (S.O.(I), Kingaton, 0513/11).

EISENACH) Local press reports shore leave stopped at Port
WESER) Limon, Costa Rica (S.O.(I), Kingston, 0824/11).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

204

S/M's Reported.

- Estimated dispositions. (D.D.I.C. 1152/11).
- 0900 U-Boat reported 8 miles south of Aberystwyth, sighted from shore. (C-in-C., W.A., 1142/11).
- 1456 Intercept, De CUBEL sighted S/M 51°4'N., 5°45'W. (1456/11). 51°04'N., 05°40'W. VERSATILE and trawlers ordered to attack. (C-in-C., W.A., 1621/11).
- 1335 MARMION reported periscope 1½ miles E. of Kentish Knock lightship. SHELDRAKE to search. (F.O.I.C., Harwich 1725/11).
- 2107 D.F., 65°N., 10°40'E., probably U-boat. (D.D.I.C. 2146/11).
- 0905 By A/C M.B.T.S. 3522 course 250 speed 9. (A/C, 224 Sqdn, 0905/11).
- 1611 A/C sighted S/M in WPOX 4555 at 1611/11. (C-in-C., Rosyth, 0212/12).

S/M's Attacked.

- By MTB 04 and A/C. 122° Kentish Knock L.V. one mile (F.O.I/C. Harwich 1903/11).
- By TARTAR 1800, escorting a convoy, two attacks on doubtful contact 5 miles N.E. Copinsay. (A.S.W.D, 221).

HOME COMMANDS

205

General narrative.

Commander in Chief Home Fleet in RODNEY with VALIANT, WARSPITE, RENOWN, REPULSE, FURIOUS, 2-8" cruisers and 23 destroyers operated off Norwegian Coast between Narvik and Trondheim. Cruisers and destroyers worked in shore.

REPULSE, VALIANT and 3 destroyers were detached in the afternoon, REPULSE to fuel at Scapa and VALIANT to meet and escort Narvik Troop Convoy (N P.1) (for operation R4)

ESCORT is towing damaged ECLIPSE to Lerwick escorted by YORK and an AA Cruiser. YORK then returns to Vestfjord.

Narvik Area.

Destroyers patrolling.
Dive bombing attack on ships by a/c's from FURIOUS 1900/12. 5 destroyers and 11 M.V's seen. 2 destroyers were hit, one seriously. 2 a/c's failed to return but personnel were recovered.

PENELOPE has reached Skjelfjord after grounding.
HARDY (wrecked at Narvik during attack 10/4)
Landed 140 men at Ballanger, near Narvik.

Operation D ^{arrived} Warrmøger for 13/4 (attack on ships and defences about 1200 by WARSPITE and 9 destroyers)

Operation R 4 (^{landing} ~~Counigat~~ ^{fjord} Vaagstien). Ships are on passage (AURORA - ~~Low~~ Cork, SOUTHAMPTON - General Mackesey)

Aalesund.

A/C's reported pocket battleship, 1 cruiser, 1 destroyer at anchor 1207/12. Night destroyer attack was arranged by GLASGOW but cancelled when her own a/c reported no ships present.

^{Indorse} ~~Luellen~~ operations on Coast of Norway.

GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD and 6 destroyers are searching the coast north west from Aalesund. Submarine TAKU is on her way to this area.

Kattegat.

Nothing was seen of ADMIRAL SCHEER reported from Stockholm proceeding with heavy list 20 miles W Skaw 1000/11.

TRUANT'S attack on KOLN class cruiser 9/4.
Captain S2 considers this cruiser was sunk (S2 1112/12)
1639/12
SNAPPER sank small German M.V. MOONSUND at mouth of Oslo Fjord 0430/12.

NARWHAL is proceeding to lay mines in Kattegat between Laesol and east coast of Jutland.

British Air Activity.

0545/12 a/c reported 1 battleship, 1 cruiser 40 inches W Jaederens, course 110°, subsequent reports gave

HOME COMMANDSGeneral narrative.

206

2 battleships. Shadowed until lost in fog 0915/12.

By 1230/12, 78 bombers were searching for this force. Failed to find it.

Bergen.

1640 20 F.A.A. Skuas attacked Bergen. No hits on transports. One Skua lost.

Kristiansand South.

Some of the 78 bombers looking for German heavy ships carried out unsuccessful attack on destroyers in harbour. No cruiser present. 8 British and 3 enemy a/c's brought down.

KOLN at Bergen
EMDEN at Oslo

Sinking confirmed by Norwegian Officers who arrived at Lerwick 12/4 in Norwegian seaplane.

These officers reported Admiral Mack Tank-Nilsen is in Sogne Fjord with 1 destroyer, 1 submarine and 2 a/c's. ~~Austens~~ to make contact with British forces (DC 0020/13 ACOS 2232/13).

ECLIPSE.

One A/A cruiser to join (ACNS 0756/12 to ACOS, ACOS 0959/12) (She was damaged in an attack 11/4)

SEVERN

proceed to intercept enemy battle cruiser on lat. 57°50' N (RA (S) 0701/12)

SPEARFISH
SUNFISH
SNAPPER

Proceed towards Skaw (RA(S)0701/12)

SHARK

Proceed towards DKRU1040 (RA(S)0909/12)

Submarines

Taking up positions to intercept enemy heavy ships and cruisers reported.

REPULSE
VALIANT

escorted by JAVELIN, JANUS, JUNO leave Lofoten 15 pm/12 to cover convoy. VALIANT escort convoy to destination, REPULSE proceed to Scapa, returning to Vest Fjord when completed fuel and leave (Commander in Chief, Home Fleet 1320/12).

ENTERPRISE

left 1513/12.

BENFHAM

delayed by ^{breakdown} ~~Malvern~~ of compressor (Commander in Chief Portsmouth 1657/12)

^{1st}
MCS

1700 66°33' N 11°8' E course 300°10½ Knots.
BERWICK maximum speed 26 Knots (1st (S) 1705/12)

YORK

(Escorting ECLIPSE) on completion proceed to Scapa, complete with fuel ammunition from ~~on~~ SUFFOLK at Vestfjord area (Commander in Chief Home Fleet 2216/12)

SUFFOLK

to proceed Vestfjord area to relieve CS1 on completion of Faroes operation (Commander in Chief Home Fleet 2219/12)

GREYHOUND
GRENADE
ENCOUNTER

warn to R.V. with Commander in Chief Home Fleet (FENELOPE 0512/13)

JUPITER

Proceed Scapa as soon as visibility allows. (R.A.D. H.F. 2001/12)

Submarines

Positions 0600/13 ^{and} ~~our~~ movements (VA(S) 1828/12, DC 2021/12) 0700/13 (DC 2355/12).

12.4.40.
Friday.

207

HOME COMMANDSOps.

20th D F are urgently required for minelaying Skerdesnes Fjord 59°0'N 5°0' E area. Request you will send them South as soon as they can be spared (DCNS 1135/12 to Commander in Chief Home Fleet)

TAKU Submarine (to join GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, working in shore on Norwegian Coast) areas. (Captain (S) 2 1051/12) Escort (FOC OS 1222/12)
See also Molde.

Northern Patrol. Both enemy battle cruisers now believed back in Germany. Northern Patrol in the re-established in normal manner and maintained at maximum efficiency during next fortnight when Norwegian and Danish ships may be met returning (ACNS 1226/12).

Kirkenes.

Military Commander reports through ANA Stockholm presence of warships of unknown nationality. If he could be assured they are British he could release his force for relief.

Narvik (V.A. Stockholm 1701/12) Following reply sent: No British Ships are near Kirkenes (DOD(H) 2252/12 to Commander in Chief Home Fleet)

GLASGOW'S force.

(AFRIDI Capt.D4)
(SOMALI Capt.D6)

SHEFFIELD, SOMALI, MATABELE, MASHONA, AFRIDI, SIKH, MOHAWK. Start mopping up coast to Narvik, commencing Aalesund pm/12. (GLASGOW 1309/12) left Sullom Voe 11/4 (CALCUTTA 0515/11) Norwegian broadcast at 2215/10 reported German troops landing at Aalesund. No information to mines (DOD(H) (12).

Battleship, cruiser destroyer. See enemy reports 1430

If Walrus report confirms battleship and position is reasonably accessible, intend to attack with destroyers and cruisers between 2000 and 2100/12 (GLASGOW 1842/12) Negative report from Walrus. Attack ~~ajourned~~ ^{abandoned} (GLASGOW 1953/12)

Narvik

Your 0930/11 explosions near Baroy Island light were possibly blasting operations when constructing ~~gun~~ ^{gun} positions. Try to destroy any guns before they are ready for service (JSL 0225/12 to PENELOPE)
Captain D 20 to detach one of his destroyers and patrol off Skjel Fjord (PENELOPE 0344/12)

Operation D W

Will take place 13/4. 1. Object destruction German warships merchant ships and ~~depress~~ ^{depress} in Narvik area. 2. Ships of Force B as detailed in my 1545/12 are to RV with WARSPITE flying flag of FOC BCS 67°44' N 13°22' E at 0730. 3. HOSTILE, HAVOCK to protect Skjelfjord. 4. Remaining available destroyers to RV with Commander in Chief Home Fleet 68°0'N 11°20'E 1030 (Commander in Chief 1918/12). Part 2. Procedure of Force (Commander in Chief Home Fleet 2052/12)
Part 3. Procedure continued. FURIOUS to arrange an attack and A/S patrol for WARSPITE from 0730 (Commander in Chief 2120/12).

12.4.40.
Friday.

208

HOME COMMANDOperations.

use it. If you have found better anchorage than Skjel Fjord
assist (Commander in Chief Home Fleet 0829/12 to
PENELOPE, HOSTILE, Captain D20.)

Expedition Your 2205/11. My 1951/11. Consider position BD should be
to Njkolaiev ~~inured~~ (Commander in Chief Home Fleet 1049/12)

Weather report (PENELOPE 1445/12) (Wind SSW force 7// occasional
snow Storms)

Operation# DW information (Commander in Chief Home Fleet to FOC BCS,
Force B, FURIOUS 1547/12)

Narvik.

Operation# DW WARSPITE, BEDOUIN, PUNJABI, ESKIMO, COSSACK, KIMBERLEY,
FOXHOUND, FORESTER, HERO, and ~~SA~~ destroyer of 20th DF
will take ~~place~~ ^{part} in Operation D W. attack on ~~loggers at and~~ ^{defence}
warships in Narvik pm/13. a/c pm FURIOUS co-operate
30, is FOC BCS (Commander in Chief Home Fleet 1545/12).

AURORA Expects to arrive Vaags Fjord early 15/4 (AURORA 1656/12)
69°N 17°E.

Enemy President Hambro has received report 3 destroyers ^{d one} ~~are~~
destroyers. ~~now~~ stranded. C4 (ANA Stockholm 1720/12)
~~more~~

Oil Supply WAR PINDARI sails for area pm/12. INVERARDER ready to
to leave Scapa 14/4. If aviation spirit required BOORDALE
will be substituted for INVERARDER but cannot leave
Clyde before 16/4 (4°SL 2022/12.
WAR PINDARI sailed escorted ~~by~~ NUBIAN and FORTUNE 1930/12
(FOCOS 2256/12)

a/c report a/c turned round 40 miles south of Narvik on account of
Snow Storms. Nothing to report. (Commander in Chief Rosyth
2258/12)

Air Attack By 818 Sqn. 1900/12. FURIOUS reports 5 MAAS class
destroyers 11 MV'S in Narvik. 2 were hit seriously.
HARDY partly blocks entrance (Commander in Chief Home
Fleet 0150/13).

Narvik.

Ref 2205/11 from Commander in Chief Rosyth. An A/A
cruiser is to rendezvous with convoy. (Commander in Chief
Home Fleet 0703/12)

Send 1 A/A Cruiser to join convoy of 5 transports with
escort in 59° 38'N, 05°38'W. at 1900 today. (F.O.C.O.S.
0850/12).

An operation to clear up ~~enemy~~ ^{enemy} naval forces and destroy
shore batteries in Narvik is to be carried out using
synchronised dive bombing attack from FURIOUS in
combination with attack by surface forces. Considered
the latter should consist of a battleship heavily
escorted by destroyers. On completion, FURIOUS to
remain in Narvik area and to assist coming land operations.
Risk from U-boat attack should be slight if suitable
anchorage is selected with destroyer patrol outside.
(1st S.L. 1033/12) Commander in Chief Home Fleet 1415/12)

12.4.40.
Friday.HOME COMMANDS.

209

Operations.

Submarines reported 1407/13, 2104/12, indefinite positions,
2253/12 60°-61°N, 2°E indefinite positions (IC 0419/40)

HARDY Survivors 140 men from HARDY and between 50 and 60 from S.S. NORTH
CORNWALL. and another unknown British steamer landed at
Bjorkasen, Ballanger, Ofotenfjord. (French Consul, Bodo,
1536/12).

Molde (62°48'N 6058'E)

TAKU to attack battleship. Observed XKRU 4858 (RA (S) 2354/12).

BERGEN.

Mines Vice-Consul Haujesund, reports all entrances to Bergen
mined by Germans. Many German airplanes in harbour at
Bergen and at Sundbiken and one minelayer in harbour
(B.2) (D.C. 0357/12)

EMDEN.

EMDEN

Reported sunk see general Narrative (at Oslo not Bergen)
Wick reports bearing of DTEM, German cruiser EMDEN as
77° approximately, probably at Stavanger or Bergen. Use
of commercial call signs by warships is rare, and may be
a blind. (D.C., 0033/12).

100-120,
M.V.'s.

100-120 M.V. concentrated in harbour. (Donibristle 1500/12)

Send
Seen Hatston Skuas to Bergen to sink German troop and
store ships before shore A/A defence is organised (C in C
Home Fleet 1021/12)
Skuas will leave 1430 to attack (FOCOS 1312/12)
Result. No definite hits seen on ships.
Damage as ~~seen~~. State of defences etc. (Hatston 2026/12)
Would useful purpose be secure by repeating attack and
tomorrow? (OCNS 2102/12 to Hatston)
In blind
Lieutenant to renew attack later (ACOS 0118/13).

Kristiansand South.2 cruisers
bombed.R.A.F. bombed 2 ships, believed to be cruisers, 1215-1225.
No hits. (IC 0419/40).Koper^{vik}

2 German M.V. 4000 tons anchored (a/c 224 Sqn. 1320/12).

Kristiansand.a/c report. Heavy cruiser of possibly pocket battleship
seen anchored. Large liner. (Donibristle 1409/12)Report of attack on KOLN class cruiser (considered sunk)
by TRUANT at 1856/9. (S.2, 1112/12).Oslo.

enemy destroyers.

3 (enemy) destroyers left 1700/12 course 197° 24 knots
(TRIAD 1705/12).MOONSUND
sunkSNAPPER sank small German S.S. MOONSUND in mouth of Oslo
Fjord 58.53 N., 10.43'E., 0430/12 (DCNS 222).Have 4 prisoners. 3 escort vessels in position JSGD 2630
at 1800. (SNAPPER, 2110/12).

12.4.40.
Friday.HOME COMMANDS.

210

Operations.Skagerrak and Kattegat.

TARPON, SHARK, SEA WOLF proceed to intercept enemy reported in ~~log~~ 1629 should ~~be~~ double back at dusk for Heligoland (RA(S) 1631/12).
Cancel my 1629. Report is false. Cancel my 1631. TARPON, SHARK, SEAWOLF proceed as in my 1836/11 (VA(S)1816/12)
SPEARFISH, SUNFISH, SNAPPER, SEALION ~~are as~~ (VA(S)1946/12)
orders.

MOONSUND
sunk

Have sunk small German S.S. MOONSUND J.S.G.D.5343 0430/12
Have 4 prisoners. Cargo with 1 ton petrol. 3 escort vessels J.S.G.D.2630 at 1800 (SNAPPER 2110/12).

STERLET

Unsuccessfully attacked 3 M.V.'S and 1 destroyer, course 270° 12 knots M.B.R.R.4730 (STERLET 2130/12).

ORZEL

Hunted since 1210 (ORZEL 2359/12).

Faroes.

SUFFOLK sailed (Naval Officer in Charge Greenock 1829/12)
An additional 70 seamen should be added to the detachment from each ship. (Re Artes 1209/11) (DOD(H) 1810/12).

Arrived ~~Arrived~~ Thorshaven 1400/12. Situation quiet. (HESPERUS 1809/12).

Naval Officer in Charge. Stornoway, appointed Naval Officer in Charge Faroe Islands. (NA2 SL 1752/12).
2 3.7" Howitzers being sent to Rosyth for passage in GUARDIAN (D of L D 1650/12).

ESCAPADE and ELECTRA to escort SOUTHAMPTON to Vaagsfjorden 68°50'N., 17°00'E., sailing about noon today.
(R.A.D. H.F. 1005/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

12.4.1940,
Friday.

Operations.

Enemy Reports.

- Battle Fleet. 8 large ships in convoy steering north 2305/11.
(D.C., 0414/12)
1 battleship, 1 cruiser, JSOX 3020. (A/C, 224 Sqdn.,
0545/12, 0555/12)
1 battle-cruiser, 1 cruiser MBOX 3232. (A/C, 224 Sqdn.,
0721/12, 0730/12, 0740/12, 0802/12, 0820/12).
2 cruisers, MBTS 5052. (A/C, 224 Sqdn., 0725/12).
3 cruisers, MBTS 4500. (A/C, 224 Sqdn., 0745/12,
0817/12).
- My 0721. Enemy Battle Fleet is in 2 columns, the columns reading from port to starboard, one cruiser, SCHARNHORST. (A/C, 224 Sqdn., 0759/12).
- Enemy previously reported are of SCHARNHORST, DEUTSCHLAND, NURNBERG class (A/C, 224 Sqdn., 0840/12).
- Position, course and speed of enemy Battle Fleet is MBOX 3152, 142°, 15 knots, 2 battle-cruisers, 1 cruiser. (A/C, 224 Sqdn., 0851/12, 0915/12).
- Destroyers. 2 destroyers, ~~0510~~ 0510, 54° 40' N., 5° 50' E., steering 010°. (H.Q.B.C., 0710/12).
- Transports. A.2 report, 2 enemy vessels, 3,000 tons, with troops on board, passed Helsingborg 2200/11, headed North. (A.N.A., Stockholm, 0150/12).
- EMDEN. Wick reports bearing of EMDEN, 077° approx., probably at Stavanger or Bergen. Use of commercial call sign by warships extremely rare and this may be a blind. (D.C., 0033/12).
- RAUENFELS. Asking position of RAUENFELS and HUNTER when sunk. (C. in C.H.F., 1638/12).
- Transports. Two about 3,000 tons each with troops on board passed Helsingborg 2200/11, northbound. (R.A.(S), 0511/12).
- Summary of H.S. 11-23 incl.
1 Battle-cruiser, 1 pocket battleship, 1 cruiser.
- Heavy Ships. MBND 2000, mean course 140°, 18 knots, at 0900. (R.A.(S), to s/m's on patrol). Probably proceeding east (V.A.S., 1629/12).
- Cruiser. German cruiser reported by officer of Norwegian s/m B.3 at Gratanesbotn, 68° 44' N., 17° 36' E. (PUNJABI, 1117/12).
- EMDEN. Heard exchanging operating signals with Wilhelmshaven. (D.D.I.C., 1229/12).
- Battle-Cruisers. German battle-cruisers, probably accompanied by HIPPER, passed south between Shetlands and Norway 11/4. (N.N.I., 1600/12, to C. in C.H.F)
- Destroyers Left Oslo. 3 destroyers left Oslo 1700/12, course 197°, 24



HOME COMMANDS.

12.4.1940,
Friday.

x Operations.

Enemy Reports.

knots. (TRIAD, 1700/12).

- 3 Destroyers. And 2 merchant vessels, 242°, 7 miles from me, MBCU 3518, 150°, 12 knots. (SHARK, 0535/13).
- A/C Reports. Ships bombed in Great Belt. (H.Q.B.C., 1115/12).
- Heavy Ships. Intercepted 3 enemy, GNEISENAU certainly and two, believed SCHARNHORST and NURNBERG, MBTS, 5052, at 0711, course 160°, 15 knots. (Donibristle, 1220/12).
- At 0721 sighted 2 battle-cruisers, GNEISENAU and SCHARNHORST. and 1 cruiser believed HIPPER class, MBOX, 3232, co. 140°, 15 knots. At 0915 they turned to course 65°, contact lost at 0925. (Donibristle, 1230/12).
- Battleship, cruiser, destroyer. One battleship anchored XKRU 4858, one cruiser and one destroyer anchored XKRU 3029. (A/C, 228 Sqdn., 1430/12, C. in C., Rosyth, 1556/12, to GLASGOW, D.4.) Battleship has triple turrets, appears pocket battleship, cruiser is NURNBERG class. One apparently H.A.P.A.G. liner 15,000 tons near Okseno in Stor Fjord. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1652/12). Successful attack considered impossible. GLASGOW's a/c carrying out further reconnaissance now. (GLASGOW, 1721/12). Request base these warships and liners may be sunk by R.A.F. (C. in C.H.F., 1932/12).
- 3 destroyers. MBRR 5426, course 310° (NARWHAL, 2205/12).
- STERLET. (see Skagerrak).
- American Report. American Consul report to State Dept. of 2 German troop transports passed Lysekil, bound north; and destruction of 8 out of 11 troop transports on night of April 10-11. (Gothenburg, 1249/12).
- U-Boat. Seen near enemy a/c's, laying mines, 51° 58' N., 2° 50' E., 0530/12. (V.A., Dover, 1820/12).

HOME COMMANDS.

12.4.1940,
Friday.

Operations.

Air.

British Air Attacks.

Attacked vessels of about 5,000 tons off Langeland 2325/11. Two bursts close stern. Attacked line of 8 or 10 vessels, 2310, 55° 45' N., 10° 20' E. Results not observed. 55° 19' N., 4° 40' E. at 0125, possible convoy 30 ships. (H.Q.B.C., 0830/12).

M.V. Sunk. 2305/11, direct hit on one ship in convoy of 8, 8,000 to 10,000 tons, 55° 15' N., 11° E., moving north high speed. Consider possibly ammunition ship, large explosion. All coastal and marine lights Denmark lit, black-out on land. Convoy 30 ships, 54° 25' N., 4° 55' E. (H.Q.B.C., 0710/12).

21 Wellingtons and 12 Hampdens took off a.m./12 to attack battleship and cruiser reported 0545/12, 40 miles West of Jaederens Lt., course 110.

Air Reconnaissance.

For 12/4. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0110/12).

Security Patrols suspended until further orders. (Air Min., 1715/11).

Norwegian Naval Forces.

Norwegian S.N.O., Tromso, requests immediate presence of British ship at Tromso. Captain of Norwegian submarine B.3 urgently requests conference with British naval authorities to discuss operations for Norwegian s/m's. Have told him to R.V. 68° N., 13° 33' E., 1200/13. He will probably arrive by fishing boat. (PUNJABI, 1117/12).

^{KAPP}
NORDEAP, Norwegian patrol boat, seen by ISIS, 66° 3' N., 12° 38' E. Has no intelligence of enemy, but stated Norwegians had sunk tanker, name not known. (F.O.C., 1 C.S., 1718/12).

Admiral Mack Tank-Nilsen, 2nd i/c Norwegian Fleet, with 1 destroyer and 1 s/m and 2 a/c's, is off Baleholm in Sognefiord. Anxious to contact British. Thinks Fiord may be mined. Whereabouts of Norwegian C.in C. not known. He is concerned about Romsdalsfiord as German troops landing there could upset mobilisation badly. Railway still open. (A.C.O.S., 2232/12).

H O M E C O M M A N D SAir

Amend 1215/11, after "ships at anchor may be attacked if definitely observed to be enemy" insert "except in Kiel Bay where all ships including merchant ships may be attacked provided they are not alongside (Air Min.1610/12), 1611/12).

Aircraft
report.

Norwegian coast. (Donibristle 2330/12). Our aircraft operating on coast now occupied by enemy encountered considerable opposition from enemy aircraft on patrol off the coast and from enemy fighter aircraft operating from Bergen, Stavanger, and Kristiansand South, and it appears that considerable numbers of enemy aircraft are now concentrated at these points, particularly at Stavanger Airport and seaplane anchorage (I.C.0419/40).

Also reported that force of enemy bombers concentrated at Vaernes near Trondheim with object of attacking our Fleet. Possibility that group of enemy JU88 aircraft may have been concentrated in Narvik area. (I.C.0419/40)

It is believed at least 5 enemy aircraft were shot down during air combats off Norwegian coast 12/4. (I.C.0419/40).

Mining.Adty.
announce-
ment.

Areas in North Sea, Skagerrak and Kattegat dangerous owing to mine. Details (Adty.1153/12).

Unexplained
explosions.

Three N.N.W. of lookout at 0600/12 (F.O.Humber 0756/12).

Mines near
Lodingen.

Reliable Norwegian report enemy minefield laid near Lodingen 68°24'N. 15°59'E. (HOSTILE 1308/11)

Mine-sweeping reports.

One magnetic mine exploded 84°7.5 cables. Shipwash Lt.Vessel (F.O.I.C.Harwich 1900/12).

Aircraft minelaying

3 aircraft were reported laying mines 51°58'N. 2°50'E. 0530/12 and one small U-boat near (V.A.Dover 1800/12).

Swedish
Coast
Mined.

Swedish Radio announces Swedish West Coast mined between 57°15'N., and 58°25'N. since dawn on 11th. (D.C.0119/12).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations

Holland and Belgium.

Demolition Party. Transport for demolition party from Flushing to Veere. Required, one tug with fairly large lorry as standby (D.N.I.1051/12 to N.A.Hague).

FLORENTINO }
TRANSEAS } Keep steam at 12 hours' notice (Adty.1123/12).
PACIFICO }
BORODINO }
ATLANTIC GUIDE)

Contact zone. By Presidential Proclamation U.S.A. has extended the combat zone to include part of the coast line of U.S.S.R. and entire Norwegian coast (N.I.D.V)

INREPID To be converted to minelaying during present repairs (D.of D.1205/12).

German torpedoes. Evidence that German submarine torpedoes, some of which leave no track on surface, are liable to explode at or near end of run. Consequently an unexplained explosion, especially in open sea with no aircraft overhead should be regarded as probable submarine attack (Adty. A message Home and Abroad 1320/12).

Identity letters and roundels are abolished and not to be used in H.M.ships after 0001 GMT/25 (Hd. of M.1620/12 A message 73A)

W E A T H E R

0500	Wind	Visibility
North Sea	S.W. Mod. in south, strong in north.	Moderate.
Horns Reef	South light.	Good.
Channel	N.W.Moderate	Fair
W.Approaches	N.W.Moderate	Good.



CASUALTIES & DEFECTS.

ECLIPSE. (Damaged 11/4) crew were removed to YORK am/12
in view doubtful state of after compartment
and heavy weather. ESCORT still towing. .
Position 1500/12 CXRU5338 3 to 4 knots.
HYPERION in company (YORK 1534/12).

VICTORIAN } A/S Trawlers. Damaged in collision (N.O.I.C.
LOCH MELFORT) Greenock 2125/12).


HOME COMMANDS.Convoys.Shipping.Fighter escorts.

Over convoys south of Firth of Forth will be discontinued as temporary measure. Each sector will have one flight of fighters ready on ground. A/S air escort will continue as before (C-in-C., Rosyth 1515/11).

GT.3.

Sailed 1230. Escort (N.C.S.O., Humber 1210/12)

MT.49

Arrived (N.O.I.C. Newcastle-on-Tyne, 0615/12).

HN.25

Neutral ships may proceed to their onward destinations but must do so under escort and must enter the ports ordered (D.T.D. 1241/12).

MT

Will leave Methil 13/4 close escort 1st A/S.

TM

Group. No TM will sail tonight (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1128/12).

U.S. Ships.

American Black Diamond line announces their vessels which after outbreak war sailed sub Scandinavian flag will be withdrawn ex route U.S. to Scandinavia, Amsterdam, Rotterdam and Antwerp. 2 steamers Rotterdam sailing respectively April 17th and 29th United States not returning same route. Press Rotterdam, 12/4.

Norwegian shipping to be left alone.

My 1134/11 and 0546/11 to F.O.C. 18 C.S. Norwegian ships should for present be left alone. 2 Norwegian ships carrying troops sailed from Bodo last night for Mosjoen (Mosjoen) under escort of (?) (C-in-C., H.F., 0938/12 to FOC ICS).

"Squirm"

Code word should M EW be at any time put out of action (Adty 1110/12 to C-in-C., Med, etc.).

Norwegian ships to be sent in.

My 1600/11. Cancel all after first entrance. All Norwegian ships should be sent to a British or Allied Port. (F.O.C.N.P. 1010/12). Request instructions for Norwegian ships in Swedish ports can be issued on authority of President Hambro (A.N.A. Stockholm 1221/12). All Norwegian ships are to be sent in to an Allied port on some protest or other. All Norwegian ships in British ports or arriving or sent in subsequently are to be detained until further orders (Hd. of M. 0110/12).

In Swedish ports.

Your 1221/12. Appears to be no alternative at present to Norwegian ships remaining in Swedish ports (D.T.D. 1916/12).

Danish Trawlers.

N.O.I.C. Aberdeen's 1444/12. Danish trawlers are to be detained. (D.T.D., 2030/12).



HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping. (Contd.).

Broadcast to
Danish ships.

Broadcast message from all naval stations to Danish merchant ships at sea:- It is in the interest of your owners, yourself and your crew to put your vessel immediately under allied protection. Liberal compensation will be paid for the use of Danish ships. The British Admiralty strongly advises you to make for the nearest allied port without delay whatever your present position. Messages from Denmark are all dictated by Germany. (A.C.N.S., 2349/12).

ANKAM.
Danish.

Asking for advance information so that destroyer can intercept her. (D.T.D. to Consul, Rotterdam, 1829/12).

FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.

RESOURCE)
DAINTY)
DIAMOND)

Remain at Gibraltar pending further instructions
(1st S.L. 0958/12).

Merchant
ships.

All Norwegian and Danish ships to be sent in.
All westbound Swedish, Latvian, Estonian,
Finnish not bound for British and French ports
to be sent in. Armed guards to be put on
board if necessary. (F.O.C.N.A. 1103/12).

Ocean
Convoys.

D.C. 1950/12).

Norwegian
ships in
convoys.

Norwegian BRUSE JARL to be sailed in HG.26.
Other norwegians may be included in convoy.
(D.T.D., 1636/12 to F.O.C.N.A.).

Scandinavian
Merchant
ships.

Your 0857/11. Do all you can to persuade
Norwegian and Danish ships to sail for an
Allied port. (Hd. of M. 0052/12 to C-in-C.,
S.A.).

Positions of Scandinavian ships (S.O.(I)
Capetown 1508/12). Continued detention of
Norwegian and Danish tankers is causing
concern as majority of supplies for Union of
S.Africa are carried in them (N.O.I.C.
Simonstown, 1725/12). N.C.S.O. Buenos Aires
reports there are 25 Scandinavian or Baltic
ships in R. Plata and other Argentine ports
and probable German authorities will attempt
to claim them if they do not sail within a
day or two. This applies particularly to
Danish ships. Desirable they should leave at
once or transfer to other flag, preferably
British. (C-in-C., S.A. 0857/11).

Your 1840/11. Message to Danish ships to
proceed Italy, Spain, etc., made under German
dictation and should be disregarded. (D.T.D.
1545/12, to Consul, Buenos Aires.

My 1121/10 cancelled. Repeats Admlty 0110/12
re Norwegian ships. Suggest pretexts (a) to
receive latest orders from Norwegian Govt.
who are our Allies, (b) obtain best protection
against armed raiders. Every endeavour to be
made to prevent ships complying with inspired
German broadcasts from Copenhagen. (C-in-C.,
S.A. 1701/12).

S/M base.

C.O. report that Argentine S.S. JOSEFINAS
sailed Necochea 11/4 intends to unload oil
products in Trinidad E Island (S.O(I)
Montevideo 2221/12).

Whale fac-
tory ships.

Latest information. (D.T.D. 1628/12 to C-in-C.,
S.A., etc.,

FOREIGN STATIONS.South Atlantic.Detention
of Norwegian
Tankers.

Admty 0054/12. Secty for Defence states continued detention of Norwegian and Danish tankers causing concern. Asking as to probable duration. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1725/12).

Admty 0052/12. Do not anticipate difficulty with Norwegians once their insurance is assured (see N.C.S.O's 1840/11). Danish ship owner's conference now sitting in New York. (N.A., Buenos Aires 1825/12).

N.C.S.O. Buenos Aires 1610/10 and 1140/11. Presume G.H.Q., N.C.S.O., Buenos Aires, consulting you in all questions of transfers of Danish and Norwegian ships to other nationalities and that you are receiving instructions from British Ambassador. (C-in-C., S.A., to N.A. Buenos Aires, 0945/12).

Force H.
Danish &
Norwegian
ships.

To leave Freetown at 1800 to-day. Orders. Object to intercept Norwegian and Danish ships and locate Force H. in a central position against any enemy raider attempting to enter S. Atlantic Danish ships who refuse to comply should be seized in prize. (C-in-C., S.A., 1201/12).

If there is any apprehension among captains of Norwegian or Danish ships that that may be captured on high seas by German raiders, should be informed that there are British forces patrolling in S. Atlantic and that passage to Freetown will be safeguarded. (C-in-C., S.A., 1215/12).

Mediterranean.Norwegian
ships.

Plying between Allied or Egyptian ports may continue voyage provided masters give undertaking not to call at neutral ports (C-in-C., Med. 1411/12).

STALHEIM

Norwegian to be sent from Jaffa to Gib. under armed guard. F.O.C.N.K. to provide relief armed guard at Gib. for Liverpool in next convoy. (D.E.W.D. 2158/12).

AFRICAN
REEFER

Danish, ex-San Francisco, has 4 months' army supply of dried fruit for Egypt. (S.O.(I.), Alexandria. 1326/12).

Italian
moves.

Italian manoeuvres, not necessarily belligerent seem to be in preparation. Italian Military Attache told General Staff of fear of possible Allied landing Salonica. British Vice-Consul, Dubrovnik 12/4 reports Italians have mined entrance to Gulf of Valona and southern approach to Saseno as well as along Durazzo and San Giovanni Di Medua.

FOREIGN STATIONS.Mediterranean.(Contd.).

Yugslav General Staff and M. of Marine not apprehensive of Italian military action, but latter suggest Italy may be attempting to cause move of British men of war to Mediterranean in order to relieve German difficulties in Norway. (A.N.A., Belgrade, 1300/12).

Jewish
Immi-
gration.

Greek S.S. POPI examined Haifa 31/3, no evidence any sale taken place. (C-in-C., Med., 2033/12).

China.Danish
ships.

Your 1122/11. Danger is that Danish ships reaching neutral ports may successfully be ~~re~~ claimed by representatives of Danish Govt. acting under German pressure. Even if they continue trading under Danish flag earnings will probably find their way to Germany. Wherever possible Danish ships at present in neutral ports should be induced to proceed to Allied port, or if this is not possible intercepted and sent. (Hd. of M., 0053/12 to C-in-C., China).

Scandinavian
ships.

Positions (C.S. Singapore 0932/12). List detained in Malaya area. (Capt. O.S. Singapore, 0932/12). Report from Batavia that Norwegian Consul General is instructing all Norwegian ships in N.E.I. to proceed to Singapore (C-S. Singapore D519/12).

LIVERPOOL)
HOBART)


My 1211/12, C-in-C., E.I. 1126/9. To be prepared to sail for Aden at short notice. (D.O.D.(F) 1235/12). To sail for Aden as soon as convenient. (D.O.D.(F) 1228/12).

CORNFLOWER

No longer required by Hong Kong R.N.V.R. Propose to sell locally (C-in-C., Hong Kong 0952/12).

America & West Indies.Norwegian
Ships.

Your 1053/10. Ship should be intercepted and sent in unless can be persuaded to place herself voluntarily under Canadian protection at Erquinalt. Once there she should be detained in view of possibility that Germans may secure possession in name of puppet Govt. in Norway if she reaches Japanese port. (Hd. of M., 0055/12 to N.S.A.Q., Ottawa).


FOREIGN STATIONS.

222

America & West Indies. (Contd.).Scandinavian
Ships.

14 Norwegian and some Danish ships are en route for W. Pacific ports. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa 1426/12). Press report U.S.A. Black Diamond Line has announced that its ships sailing under Scandinavian flag between U.S.A. and Scandinavia and Holland are to be withdrawn.

HX.35.

Assume Norwegian ships in Halifax for convoy to U.K. and France and any subsequent ones are to proceed as originally intended. (N.S.H.Q., Ottawa, 0948/12).

ORION (*Quisen*)

My 1211/12. To be prepared to sail for Gibraltar at short notice (D.O.D.(F), 1234/12).

CAROLINE
MAERSK

Danish tanker, sailed Port Arthur (Texas) 4/4 for Malaya. To be brought into British port if possible (D.T.D. 1952/12).

HELGA

Danish. Reported (B.1). refuged in Santiago de Cuba. (S.O.(I) Kingston 1054/12).

Chilean S.S.
Co's ships.

Sail under Norwegian flag. Diversion to British port will place company in most serious situation. Risk of German application for legal embargo if ships allowed to come forward to Chilean ports. (Santiago 1835/12 to Consul Gen., New York).

Norwegian
Tankers.

List outward bound from Europe on your station (A.C.N.S. to C.in C., A.W.I. 1208/12).

Jamaica Force.

My 1139/11. DUNEDIN acting as F.O. Jamaica Force with steam up on Curacoa Patrol as long as fuel permits. DESPATCH proceeds forthwith to patrol approach to Colon. Danish shipping to be intercepted and directed to proceed to Kingston, Jamaica. If observations indicate orders not obeyed, Danish vessels to be taken in manned. (C.in C., A.W.I., 2230/12).

East Indies.Norwegian Ships.

Admiralty 1347/9, and 2108/9. Request decision whether

- (a) Norwegian ships chartered and neutrals and arriving voluntarily at Allied ports are to be detained.
- (b) Norwegian ships under Allied charter are to be allowed to proceed on their normal voyages after calling at our Allied port. (C.in C.E.1 0623Z/12).

My 1037Z/11, Bahrein, delete Norwegian EVITA. (S.O.1 Colombo, 1007/12).



War Diary.

12. 4. 40.
Friday.

223

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

Home Commands.

NOADLAND

Trawler. Sailed for Aberdeen under Naval Control. See my 1100/11, 1298, 2150/11, Admiralty. 1844/11 (C.C.S.O. Kirkwall 1420/12).

North Atlantic.

BALKAN }
STORMARN }

At Bilbao, reported fully laden with iron ore 5/4 and ready for sea (F.O.I.C. Tyne 1909/12).

223A.

MOST SECRET.

12.4.1940.

Friday.



War Diary.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

STANCLIFFE.

Sinking of by U-boat 0845/12. 7 out of
24 men in boat died at sea and one after
landing 15/4 at Haroldsinde (M.010269/40).

War Diary.

12. 4. 40.
Friday.

224

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships attacked.

VELOCITAS
mined, sunk.

Dutch 197 tons, mined at 2030 in ^{57°}57° 25' N.,
01° 50' E., about 15 miles E. from the North
Foreland, and sunk. Was 6 miles out of the
swept channel at the time. 3 men missing. 2
survivors landed by British MAVIS at Flushing
13/4. (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam 1914/13).

STANCLIFF
sunk.

BRITISH
Dutch, 4511 tons, from Narvik for Middlesbrough
sunk by enemy submarine at 0900 in approx.
position 45 miles N.E. of Uust Island, Shetland
16 survivors of crew of 38 landed Haroldswick.
(A.C.O.S. 1240/16) 61° 13' N. 0° 34' E.
(I.C. 0423/40).

Submarines reported.
Estimated dispositions.

A number of U-boats still appear to be in
North Sea between 58° N. and 61° N. and others
are further to the North off Norwegian coast.

These are patrols off Orkneys and 1 or more
U-boats near Farres (D.D.I.C. 1206/12).

HOME COMMANDS

225

General Narrative.

C.in C., H.F., in RODNEY, with RENOWN, FURIOUS and six destroyers has been operating to the westward of the Lofoten Islands. HAVOCK, with the Captain of a Norwegian submarine on board, was to rendezvous with C.in C. off Sorvaagen, Lofoten Islands, at 2000.

Narvik Attacked.

WARSPITE and nine destroyers, supported by aircraft from FURIOUS, attacked Narvik at noon and destroyed all seven enemy destroyers there, three of which fled up an adjacent fiord before being finally sunk. WARSPITE's aircraft destroyed a U-boat and FURIOUS's aircraft obtained two certain hits. There are now no enemy warships at Narvik.

Our casualties are:

ESKIMO, bows blown off by a torpedo.
COSSACK, damaged and ashore
PUNJABI, one boiler out of action.
Two of our aircraft lost.

F.O.C., B.C.S., who was in command of operation in WARSPITE, reports that the moral effect of WARSPITE's presence was very great and that the enemy were thoroughly frightened. He intends returning tomorrow, an occupation of Narvik being completed. Enemy aircraft appeared after the action but made no attack.

Aalesund.

At Aalesund, six destroyers of 6th and 4th Flotillas carried out an extensive sweep of Stor Fiord, Aalesund, Molde, and Romsdal, Fiord with GLASGOW and SHEFFIELD in support outside the leads.

Contact with the Norwegian authorities was made at Aalerkne and Molde, who reported no enemy yet landed at Kristiansand North or Romsdale Fiord, and who confirmed that no enemy warships were between Statlandet and Grip Light (Kristiansand N.)

The 6th Flotilla was bombed twice without result, but three German aircraft force-landed on shore and crews were taken prisoners. Apart from this attack at 1140, little enemy air activity reported.

No enemy ships were sighted, three Norwegian and one Danish merchant ships were sent under guard to Kirkwall.

Tromso.

DEONSHIRE and four destroyers are searching for enemy forces in Tromso area. BERWICK and two destroyers are searching fiords between Tromso and Narvik.

British Air Activity.

Aircraft reported two cruisers, possibly HURNBERGS, at Kristiansand South, and one cruiser and one destroyer off Skudesnes Fiord, near Stavanger.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

General Narrative (contd.)

British Air Activity

A reconnaissance was made of Vaernes, near Trondheim.

Bombing attacks by single aircraft were made at Stavanger aerodrome and during the night.

15 aircraft of Bomber Command carried out a mine-laying operation during the night in the Great Belt.

(D.C.N.S. 223).

Following up the attack by F.A.A. aircraft yesterday on enemy destroyers in Narvik, WARSPITE and destroyers, in co-operation with aircraft from FURIOUS, attacked and destroyed 4 German destroyers in Narvik and 3 in Rombak Fiord. A German submarine was also sunk by aircraft from WARSPITE.

At 0635 SHARK reported 3 enemy destroyers and 2 merchant ships in a position approximately 57°35'N 8°15'E., (26' N. of Hantsholm), steering 150°.

British destroyers which visited Aalesund a.m. reported that the Norwegian authorities believed there were no German warships between Trondheim and Bergen.

At 0855, aircraft reported 2 cruisers thought to be NURNBERG class at anchor at Kristiansand South.

At 1930, SEAL reported 2 destroyers leaving Kristiansand South to the eastward.

At 1117, aircraft reported 1 cruiser and 1 destroyer in position 59°11'N 5°12'E. (off Haugesund) steering N.W.

(I.C.0420/40).

Policy.

German plan. French Government learn that Dutch Military Attache in Berlin reported to Hague that German action against Holland and Belgium will depend on course of operations in Scandinavia. Anticipates attack on Holland may occur as early as 14/4 or 15/4 (Sir R.Campbell(Paris) No.113 DIPP 13/4).

Romsdale Fiord. Strategic importance (Captain D.6 1801/13).

Appeal for help. From C.in C. Norwegian Navy (Rec.1605/13).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Movements.

227

- GALATEA)
ARETHUSA) Keep steam at 1 hours notice (D.C.1156/13),
F.O.C. 2 C.S. in GALATEA with ARETHUSA expect to
arrive 2300 today. (C.in C.Rosyth 1529/13).
Scapa departure 1350, GALATEA and ARETHUSA
(A.C.O.S.1801/13).

- CURACOA To sail for Rosyth forthwith. (D.O.D.(H)
1919/13 to F.O.I.C. Humber)

- CARLISLE To sail for Rosyth forthwith (D.O.D.(H) 1852/13 to
C.in C. Portsmouth).

- CACHALOT Movements to patrol area (S6 1852/13).

- Submarines 0600/13 (D.C.2320/13).

Operations.

Narvik.

- Operation C.in C. H.F. 1918/12, commence attack at time stated
D.W. in para.112 (F.O.C.B.C.S.0747/13 to FURIOUS).

- Weather Report. Wind south force 2, occasional snow storms
(PENELOPE 0810/13).

- Operation WARSPITE aircraft may be flown off for reconnaissance
D.W. during approach and will land Skjel Fiord (F.O.C.
B.C.S.0903/13 to C.in C. H.F.)

- Operation AURORA (Flag of Admiral of Fleet Lord Cork).
R.4. SOUTHAMPTON (with General Mackesey), escort 2
destroyers.

Convoy N.P.1 (BATORY, CHOBRY, EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA,
MONARCH OF BERMUDA, R. DEL PACIFICO, H.M.S.
PROTECTOR, escort: MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM,
VINDICTIVE, one A/A cruiser, 9 destroyers.)
VALIANT will meet this convoy night 13/4.

ENTERPRISE, EFFINGHAM (from Portsmouth)
DEVON CITY (Boom carrier) SEA VALOUR (Collier)
13 trawlers.

- C.in C. H.F. See 12/4.
0150/13.



H O M E C O M M A N D S .

Narvik (contd.)

Submarines reported.

0123, 0130 Positions indefinite (I.C.0419/40)

1 German warship

reported left Narvik and off Liland 68°27'N 16°54'E (PENELOPE 1155/13).

PENELOPE)
BRITISH LADY)

Report anchor berths codes and cyphers. C.in C. H.F. 1408/13. Reply (PENELOPE 1825/13).

Convoy.

Position at 1250/13 (C.in C.Rosyth 1846/13).

Position, course and speed 2200(F.O.I.C.S.2123/13).

Enemy destroyers still up Rombaks Fiord. No enemy opposition in Narvik Bay. Four enemy destroyers destroyed. Am investigating possibility of occupying the town. (B.C.I. 1450/13 to C.in C. H.F.--.

Still 3 enemy destroyers at Head of Rombaks Fiord. One is aground. Their destruction is being proceeded with. One submarine destroyed by WARSPITE's aircraft. (B.C.1 1601/13 to C.in C. H.F.)

If you consider that destroyers can remain in Offot Fiord leave a couple there provided this will leave you sufficient screen when WARSPITE withdraws. Have there been any signs of German troops or field howitzer or siege guns? (C.in C. H.F. to F.O.C., B.C.S. 1619/13).

1 FURIOUS aircraft crashed Haakvik, 68°24'N, 17°19'E at 1350. Crew appear all right. (F.O.C., B.C.S.1659/13).

WARSPITE, COSSACK and FOXHOUND in Narvik Bay. Little opposition. All German destroyers sunk, 3 after retiring up Rombaks Fiord. One submarine sunk by WARSPITE's aircraft. Parties of men possibly soldiers retreating over hill. One field howitzer silenced by COSSACK. Enemy aircraft have been sighted. Damage to our ships so far reported.

ESKIMO bow blown off by torpedo.
COSSACK damaged and ashore in Narvik Bay.
PUNJABI one boiler out of action.
(F.O.C.B.C.S.1742/13).

HOSTILE and IVANHOE ordered Narvik to assist. (V.A.C.B.C.S.1855/13).

My 1742. Am withdrawing with WARSPITE, PUNJABI, HERO, ICARUS, FOXHOUND and FORESTER when wounded are collected. BEDOUIN and KIMBERLEY remaining to assist ESKIMO and COSSACK. HOSTILE and IVANHOE ordered to support them. 7 enemy destroyers and 1 submarine destroyed. Now no enemy warships at Narvik. No shore batteries observed, but howitzer on hill and field gun on fore shore reported to have been firing. 13 merchant/



HOME COMMANDS

Operations.

Narvik (contd.)

merchant ships in harbour, half appeared Germans. Our destroyers being in occupation they were not sunk. 12 enemy aircraft approached but no attack on WARSPITE, IVANHOE bombed while on patrol off Tjel Sundt. Some German prisoners have been taken. (F.O.C.B.C.S.2027/13).

1742 from F.O.C.B.C.S. FURIOUS aircraft cooperated and successfully synchronized their attack on enemy destroyers with that of our own ships. Obtained 2 certain hits. Bombing and reconnaissance hampered by weather conditions, particularly low clouds. Apparently no defence on Baroy Island. One aircraft seen to crash near Narvik crew appeared all right. One other aircraft not accounted for. (C.in C. H.F. 2118/13).

Arrangements for embarkation of 801 Squadron in FURIOUS (D.N.A.D.2135/13).

Oil supply.
Narvik Area.

Adty. 2022/12. Send BOARDALE with aviation spirit early as possible. (C.in C. H.F.1216/13, 1831/13)

F.O.B.C.S.1450/13. Great advantage if you found it possible to occupy the town so that troops could have an unopposed landing at Narvik. Most important for us to know if possible how many Germans landed. (P.O.D.(H) 2115/13 to C.in C. H.F.)

Risk of air attacks. Transports not to be in Vaags Fjord area longer than necessary with troops on board. Orders re transports within 100 miles of Vaags Fjord to be given by you. C.S.18 to inform you when they will reach this position. (D.O.D.(H) 2118/13 to AURORA).

Enemy forces thoroughly frightened as result of today's action, presence of WARSPITE chief cause. Recommend town be occupied without delay by main landing force. I intend to visit Narvik again 14/4 to maintain moral effect of WARSPITE and to accept air and submarine menace involved (F.O.C.B.C.S. 2210/13).

Asking re possibilities of occupying town (C.in C. H.F. 2251/13).

All enemy warships destroyed in Narvik 13/4. No aerodromes near Narvik or Tromso, no suitable landing grounds. No German warships or troops north of Vaagsfiord. Enemy bombers can reach Narvik with apparent ease and at least 12 attacked WARSPITE and destroyers there p.m./13 in very bad weather (C.in C. H.F. 2320/13 to SOUTHAMPTON, AURORA, F.O.C.18 C.S.).



13.4.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

230

Operations

Narvik (contd.)

Operation

~~RUPERT~~. *Rupert*

Rupert

A.F. Lord Cork placed in command of naval side of expedition to capture Narvik (operation ~~RUPERT~~). Title F.O.C. Narvik Expedition, short title F.O. Narvik. Forces under his command.

(D.O.D.(H) 2314/13).

War Office report for General Mackesy on general situation (D.of P. 2043/13).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

231

Namsos -Operation Henry.Operation
Henry.

In order to forestall Germans at Namsos propose SHEFFIELD. GLASGOW each prepare landing party about 150 men. Decision on landing later. Operation to be called ~~Henry~~ ^{Henry} (C.N.S. 0216/13 to C.in C. H.F.). May destroyers of my present force be used for Henry? (GLASGOW 0737/13 to C.in C. H.F.)

Your 0216/13 no objection as a very temporary measure, but as both ships main armaments will be practically out of action for this period essential R.A.F. bombers should clear up pocket battleships, cruisers, destroyers and 15000 ton store ship in Molde area reported in C.in C. Rosyth 1652/12 (C.in C. H.F.0729/13 to Adty.)

Orders to
TAKU.

My 2354. Enemy battleship not now there. TAKU to proceed off outer approach to Trondheim, may be ordered to attack enemy ship depending on information from aerial observations. (R.A.S. to TAKU 2102/13). You are unlikely to encounter our force until after sunset tomorrow Sunday. (Capt.(S)2 to TAKU 2154/13).

21st A/S S.E. and 23rd A/S Group are to be sailed for Namsos forthwith, taking A/S base stores with them. (D.A./S.W. 1401/13 to F.O.C.O.S.)

My 0216/13. It is not intended that anopposed landing should be attempted (1st S.L.1043/13 to C.in C. H.F.R.GLASGOW C.S.18).

Your 0737/13. Yes. (C.in C. H.F.1213/13 to GLASGOW).

Carry out operation ~~Henry~~ ^{Henry} (D.O.D.(H) 1336/13 to GLASGOW).

C.in C. H.F.1123/13. GALAPEA, ~~AURORA~~ ^{ARETHUSA} will embark at Rosyth about 200 troops each 14/4. Army Commander Major Carton de Wiart (D.O.D.(H) /13 to C.in C. Rosyth, C.S.2).

Proceed forthwith to Rosyth with ARETHUSA. You will be in charge of naval side of landing operations of about 5000 men at Namsos 64°26'N 11°32'E 16/4. Get into touch with Military authorities on arrival (C.in C. H.F.1125/13 to F.O.C.2.C.S.)

Operation ~~Henry~~ ^{Henry}. Adty. 1336/13 A. Your object is to secure Namsos Fiord so that force of 2 battalions can be landed a.m./17. B.Landing parties should secure quays at Namsos and Baugsund (64°24'N 11°23'E) etc. J.Cruisers to withdraw to westward when Fiord secured. (C.N.S.1627/13 to GLASGOW).

[Genl.]

13.4.40
Saturday.H O M E C O M M A N D S .

232

Namsos -

Norwegian Naval authorities state they consider Romsdale Fiord is key position for defence (groups corrupt). Norwegian Second in Command of same opinion. In case you consider landing here is preferable to Namsos I intend remaining with Captain (D)4 and 6 Tribal destroyers pending further instructions and to make rendezvous in GLASGOW's 1423/13 (Captain (D)6 1730/13 to Adty.)

Operation
~~HENRY~~ Henry
followed by
~~MAURICE~~ Maurice

I will meet you 64°30'N 10°0'E. Report what time you will arrive (GLASGOW 2134/13 to Captain (D) 6) Reply 1400/14 (Captain (D)6 to GLASGOW 2307/13) D 6's 1730/13. Operation ~~HENRY~~ Henry is to take place as arranged (D.O.D.(H) /13 to GLASGOW)

Description
of ~~HENRY~~ Henry

Operation ~~HENRY~~ Henry will be carried out in near future by GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD and destroyers. Object is to forestall Germans by landing party at Namsos and there ensure an unopposed landing for a larger force, first flight of which will arrive Namsos a.m./17. Main operation subsequent to ~~HENRY~~ Henry was code name ~~MAURICE~~ Maurice. C.S.2 will be Naval Commander for ~~MAURICE~~ Maurice landing operations.

and
~~MAURICE~~ Maurice

Adty. 2206/12 as amended by 1418/13 refers to operation ~~HENRY~~ Henry. Following is provisional convoy time table for ~~MAURICE~~ Maurice

(a) 14/4. GALATEA, ARETHUSA, S.S. ORION (Convoy T.P.one) carrying 2 battalions sails from Leith for Namsos.

(b) S.S. CEDAR BANK (Convoy TM one) with MT leaves Leith in company with NM one and is to be detached as arranged by C.in C. Rosyth to proceed to Namsos.

(c) 17/4. Convoy TP Two carrying one Brigade consisting of ORONSAY, DUCHESS OF ATHOLL and SOBIESKI sails from Clyde for Namsos.

(d) 18/4. Convoy TM Two consisting of DELIUS and DALLINGTON COURT sails from Clyde for Namsos.

(e) 23/4 Convoy TS One, consisting of 2 store ships, one petrol ship, one ammunition ship, sails from Bristol Channel.

2. May be possible to combine ~~MAURICE~~ Maurice and ~~RUPERT~~ Rupert convoys for part of passage.
3. Escorts.
4. Two A/A cruisers are to arrive at Namsos with Convoy TP One. CURLEW may be used. CURACOA and CARLISLE are at disposal of C.in C. H.F.(D.O.D.(H) 2320/13 to all concerned.)

Bombing attack on Tribal destroyers 13/4 3 German aircraft made forced landings on Norwegian territory, crews captured. (Captain D 6 1801/13).



13.4.1940.

HOME COMMANDSOperations

233

TrondheimNamsos
landing.

Force of about 5000 men will probably be landed at Namsos, 64°26'N, 11°32'E. about 16/4. Request you will detail a Flag Officer to take charge of naval side of landing operations and instruct him to proceed forthwith to Rosyth to contact military commander. (D.O.D.(H) 1010/13).

My 1904/10 and 0216/13 and Your 1217/13. Govt. have now decided to land a force in vicinity of Trondheim so as to secure a footing from which that place can eventually be taken should it be decided to do so and following action consequently being taken. Operation ~~Henry~~^{Henry} is being carried out.

Operation
~~MAURICE.~~
Maurice.

Force of about 5,000 men will arrive Namsos probably a.m. 17/4 to hold the place and try and advance to Stenkjoer. This will be known as operation ~~MAURICE.~~^{MAURICE.} *Maurice.*

Force of marines and seamen from NELSON etc. known as Operation ~~PRINCESS~~^{PRINCESS} (see Aalesund). (D.D.O.D.(H) 2340/13 to C.in C. H.F.)

Orders for TAKU, reconnaissance, possibly attack enemy ship. (R.A.(S) 2102/13 to TAKU).



13.4.40
Saturday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

234

Operations

Aalesund.

C.in C. H.F. 1932/12, Tribal destroyers operating Aalesund area during daylight 13/4. Will recall if air attack ordered (GLASGOW 0852/13).

Am in Aalesund. Town is Norwegian (Capt.D 4 0932/13).

Operation
~~PRIMROSE.~~
Primrose.

Force of marines and seamen from NELSON, BARHAM, HOOD, about 600 strong, will land at Aalesund about 17/4 to control inner lead south of Trondheim and create a diversion. This will be known as Operation ~~PRIMROSE~~ ^{Primrose}. (D.D.O.D.(H) 2340/13 to C.in C. H.F.)

Scale of small arm ammunition each ship is to provide (D.O.D.(H) 2305/13). My 1209/11 and 1810/12. Detachments to be sent soon as possible to Rosyth. Equipment details. Lieut.Cdr. from NELSON to command all seamen. Royal Marines to be commanded by Lieut.Col.Simpson, Adjutant, Captain Knight. Operation for which force required is known as ~~PRIMROSE~~ ^{Primrose}. (D.O.D.(H) 2306/13).

2 coast defence searchlights with generators being sent, and crews. Request Lieut.Col.Simpson be issued with suitable cypher for communication H.M. Ships and £500 sterling for miscellaneous expenses. (A.G.R.M. to C.in C. Rosyth 2308/13).

Ships for
Operation.

BLACK SWAN, BITTERN and AUCKLAND to be available for operation ~~PRIMROSE~~ ^{Primrose}, and possibly a merchant ship. (D.O.D.(H) 2327/13).



WAR DIARY

13.4.40.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations.

235

Bergen.

Intend to renew attack (by Skuas) later today
(A.C.O.S.0118/13).

D/F indicates U-boat at or near Bergen (D.N.I.0200/13)

Intend 2 destroyers supported by BERWICK to search
Ard Fiord, Vaagsfiorden and adjacent inlets. Intend
proceed with remaining destroyers direct to
Tromso. (F.O.C.1 C.S.2047/13).



WAR DIARY

13.4.40
Saturday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations

236

Christiansand.

SHARK proceed towards Christiansand (V.A.S.1609/13).
Orders to SEALION, SEAL, SEAWOLF, SHARK, SEVERN.
(R.A.S.1624/13).

2 destroyers WOLF class left Christiansand to
eastward. (SEVERN 1930/13).

Intense aerial activity daylight hours. No ships
sighted (SEAWOLF 2107/13).



H O M E C O M M A N D S.

Operations.

237

Faroes.

Confidential books etc. for N.O.I.C.(D. of L.D. 1555/13). On completion of operation destroyers proceed Scapa (proceed Scapa (R.A.D.1853/13).

Operation completed.
Force has landed (VALENTINE 2230/13).

Admty. 1743/13. Faroos operation completed. Am proceeding Stromvoer Lt., Vest Fiord, at 27 kts. HESPERUS and HAVANT proceeding Scapa. (SUFFOLK 2300/13).

N.O.I.C.
Faroos.

Captain W.R.D. Crowther, R.N. late N.O.I.C. Stornoway, appointed N.O.I.C. Faroos, taking passage in GUARDIAN. To assume general control as Fortress Commander. (D.C.N.S.2210/13).

Ref.tel.2017/11. GUARDIAN to embark Radio Unit to R.A.F. contingent. Details (D.B.D.2159/13).

GUARDIAN on arrival to refuel and await further orders. (D.O.D.(H) /14).



13.4.1940,
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Enemy Reports.

238

Names of
Sunk
Ships.

My 1855/12, add (8). Confirmation required of names of German warships sunk in Oslo Fiord. (Admty. 0802/13 to Aalesund).

Asking whether sinking of GNEISENAU in Oslo Fiord can be confirmed. (D.R.I., 0801/13 to N.A., Stockholm).

Cruiser,
destroyer.

A/C reports 1 cruiser, 1 destroyer, LKND 0712, at 1117, steering N.W. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1652/13).

S/m's.

Reliable report at 1540, s/m passed Baroy (corrupt group), Narvik. At 1548 another passed, both at full speed on surface, nationality unknown. (PENELOPE, 1630/13, to C.in C.H.F., F.O.C.B.C.S.)

Indications that U-boats are stationed off Narvik, Trondheim, Bergen and probably the other occupied ports of Norway. (D.D.I.C., 1208/13).

Cruisers.

A/C report, 2 cruisers probably NURNBERG class at Christiansand, JSJV 0859, at 0855/13, also four M.V.'s, approx. 6000 tons in harbour. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1546/13).

HOME COMMANDS

239

Enemy Reports.

- 3 destroyers 2 merchant vessels bearing 242° 7 miles course 150° 12 knots. My position M.B.C.U. 3518 (SHARK 0535/13).
- 5 destroyers 5 damaged destroyers arrived Emden evening 11/4. 6 minesweepers sailed West of Ems 1800/12. Several submarines Borkum and Norderney a.m./13. A2 (N.A.Hague 1910/13).
- ADMIRAL SCHEER torpedoed. My 0100/11. Battle cruiser was almost certainly ADMIRAL SCHEER, attacked with 6 torpedoes, possible hits (SPEARFISH 2114/13).
- Near Egersund. D/F 2106 58°20'N 6°20'E, near Egersund, reliable (D.D.I.C.2205/13).
- 2 destroyers course 220° 14 knots my position JS GD 5021 (TRIAD 2228/13) (See next signal.)
- Destroyers 2 WOLF class left Kristiansand South to Eastward 1930/13 and 2 destroyers passed lat.58°50'N 10°21'E course 220 14 knots 2228/13 (D.D.I.C.2324/13).
- 16 ships Helder. Naval Staff here informs me 16 ships type not distinguishable sighted 12 miles Helder 1912 steering south. Dutch apprehensive (N.A.Hague 0110/14).
- Submarines. ORZEL hunted all 13/4. Impossible to carry out object of patrol (ORZEL 2200/13).

AirAir Reconnaissance.

Stadlandet to 60°N (C.in C. Rosyth 1344/13)
Vaernes aerodrome and fiords near (C.in C. Rosyth 1144/13).

Mining

Minelaying by air (British). Scale of effort. All mines remaining for laying in Baltic ports under Plan WA 15 to be planted at Kiel (Air Min.1415/13).

Norwegian Naval Vessels.

C.in C. H.F.2312/12, re rendezvous with Norwegian submarine.C.O. HAVOCK has been detailed for this duty. (PENELOPE 1016/13).
Asking for immediate armed help. Suggesting that besides urgent Trondheim operation it is absolutely necessary to prevent enemy transports entering Oslo Fiord (Admiral in C.Norwegian Navy 1605/13).
Positions (Captain D 6 1801/13).

Understood there are 10 fully equipped Norwegian salvage ships along coast Norway. Believed one in Tromso (09°39'N 18°58'E) one in Aalesund one in Bodo (D.O.D.(H) 2234/13).

2 destroyers Positions (D.C.1705/13).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Mining.

- Skaw SPEARFISH reports an apparently swept channel joining 57°47'N 10°52'E, 57°51'N, 10°52'E. and 58°03'N, 11°10'E, N.E. of Skaw.
- Petsamo. A recent Finnish warning of mines off Petsamo is stated to refer to Russian mines laid during Russo-Finnish War.
- Bristol In Bristol Channel area a magnetic mine has been exploded in about 17 fathoms. (I.C.0420/40).

Aircraft report 2 mines seen in 67°56.5'N, 13°26'E yesterday (Friday). (C.in C. H.F.0148/13).

Miscellaneous.

- Cruisers' Desirable cruisers should embark their aircraft at aircraft. first opportunity (1st S.L.0203/13).
- Salvage Understood to salvage ships belonging to a Ships. Norwegian Salvage Co. along the Coast of Norway. (D.O.D.(H) to C.in C. H.F.2234/13).
- LOOE R.F.A's secretly ^{armed} ~~arrived~~, 4-4", 2 torpedo tubes ANTOINE etc. Norwegian mercantile officer will be placed on board each (D.C.N.S.2227/13).

W E A T H E R

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>	<u>Outlook.</u>
North Sea	W.to N.moderate	Good	Wind backing
Horns Reef	E.Moderate	Good	Similar
Channel and W.A.	N.Moderate	Good	Wind backing.



CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

Overdue ships.

CORINTHIS Milford Haven 16/3 for port in the Northern Range. Week overdue.

EMPIRE COMMERCE left Milford Haven 25/3 for St. John New Brunswick. Week overdue.

ARGENTINA (Danish) Copenhagen 13/3 for S. America presumed lost.

SABA (Dutch) Caen for Amsterdam 17/3 presumed lost, feared sunk by explosion.

CACHALOT

*In collision with
S.S. BEPPE
See P 276
14.4.40.*

Submarine on passage from Blyth to Immingham to embark mines, collided with an Italian steamer near Whitby at 2100. Was holed aft, but proceeded Tyne without assistance. (D.C.N.S.)

PENELOPE

(Damaged 11/4) Unable to keep water under, proposes to beach ship in Fiord when weather moderates, Norwegiansalvage tug states he can repair temporarily. (PENELOPE 1859/13)

ALSTER

Not fit for sea, leak from scuttling charge (PENELOPE 1859/13).

SEAL

Damaged in collision 2350/8 pressure hull leaks very slightly at 150 station (SEAL 2100/13).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

ALFA Danish, reported due to leave Rotterdam today with coal, German pilot on board. (D.N.I., 0228/13).

M.E.W. Releases Releases of Danish and Norwegian ships signalled by M.E.W. must be regarded as referring to cargoes only. Actual sailing is a matter for Cs in C. under A.M. 0114/13. (D.E.W.D. 1535/13).

Norwegian Tankers List at sea carrying bunker oil for various oversea ports. (A.C.N.S. 1141/13).

Convoys

Positions (D.C., 2021/13).

HX 30 On time at R.V. all present except marine casualty KING EDWARD. (D.T.D., 1225/13).

FS 45 Cancelled (C. in C., Rosyth 1844/13, 1832/13)

HG 26 Sailing telegram (F.O.C.N.A. 1946/13).

SLF convoys Suspended for the present (A.C.N.S., 1623/13).

Slow convoys All slow convoys are cancelled for the present (N.C.S.O. Humber, 2219/13).

Dutch Ports banned No British or Allied ships to be sailed for Dutch ports until further orders. (D.T.D., 1250/13).

Iceland ships etc. Customs authorities hold detailed instructions about treatment of Icelandic, Greenland and Faroes ships in U.K. Naval authorities are to conform. (Hd. of M., 1351/13).

ANNAM Captain willing to sail for U.K. but vessel arrested by Netherlands Trading Co. for claim against East Asiatic Co. (Consul-Gen., Rotterdam, 1646/13).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping (continued)

Scandinavian Ships Following instructions supersede all previous instructions about treatment of Danish and Norwegian ships (Hd. of M., 0114/13).

Instructions for treatment of Danish and Norwegian ships and neutrals bound Scandinavian ports. (V.A.N.P., 1751/13). My 0114/13. Any Danish ship met with at sea transferred to a neutral flag on or after 9/4 should be sent into a French port in accordance with Admiralty 1308/18/1 (Hd. of M., 1955/13).

FOREIGN STATIONS

General

Norwegian Ships

at sea. Message from Admiralty. Your ship is held covered by British Govt. against War and Marine risks for voyage to destination if a British or French port or to nearest suitable British or French port and for 48 hours afterwards provided no call is made at neutral port en route. Cargo also covered. You are advised to proceed to nearest British or Allied port. (D.T.D. 2200/13).

North Atlantic

Danish and
Norwegian Ships

Releases signalled by M.E.W. refer to cargoes only. Actual sailing is matter for F.O.C.N.A. acting under A.M.0114/13 (D.E.W.D. 1207/13).

Landing of Mails

Admiralty 1916/11. Submit Las Palmas and Teneriffe be included in list of places where landing of mails is prohibited. (S.O.I., Gib., 1252/13). Approved (D.T.D., 1453/14).

VALKYRIEN

Danish tug, to be at disposal of Admiralty working from Lisbon. (N.C.S.O. Lisbon, 1208/13, 1716/13).

French Forces

~~English~~ Convoys and Patrols, positions 1300/13. (D.C., 0209/13).

South Atlantic

JERVIS BAY)
COMORIN)

To sail for Bermuda soon as practicable (D.O.D.(F) to C. in C. S.A., 2155/13).

ESPERANCE BAY

My 1633/13. Request you will sail ESPERANCE BAY for Halifax to arrive not later than 30/4. (D.O.D.(F) to C. in C., S.A., 1732/13).

War Diary13.4.40.
SaturdayFOREIGN STATIONSSouth Atlantic (continued)Danish Ships

Your 1825/12. C. in C. S.A. 0857/11 and N.C.S.O. Buenos Aires 1840/11. Instructions for provisional transfer of Danish ships in River Plate to British Registry if they undertake to sail for nearest British or French port. (Hd. of M., 1252/13).

Norwegian Tankers

Admiralty 0114/13. Pending further instructions do not intend to prevent Norwegian tankers chartered to British, American or local Government oil companies from entering South American ports, as their oil fuel will be required to enable Allied and Scandinavian ships to bunker before leaving. (R.A.S.A.D., 1401Z/13).

SLF Convoys
Suspended.

Decided to suspend SLF convoys for present. Instructions for disposal of surplus A.M.C.'s will follow. They will replace warships withdrawn from Halifax Escort Force, etc. (A.C.N.S., 1633/13).

MediterraneanElectrical
Torpedoes

Your 1748/4, proposal to co-operate in development of electrical torpedoes. Reply for Turkish General Staff. (D.N.I. to N.A., Ankara, 2140/13).

ARK ROYAL

To be temporarily under command of S.O. Force de Raid, which may be returning shortly to Western Mediterranean. Request your views. (D.O.D.(F) 2213/13 to C. in C., Med.). *See p.p. 251 & 280.*

BRUSE JARL

Norwegian, detained by French Navy, has perishable goods for London. (S.O.I., Malta, 1339/13).

EASTLEIGH,
Timber at Galatz.

Admiralty 1407/10. Employment of EASTLEIGH. Propose sending her and a second steamer to Galatz for timber awaiting shipment to Alexandria. (P.S.T.D., Egypt, 1256/13).

War Diary13.4.40.
SaturdayFOREIGN STATIONSMediterranean (continued)Scandinavian
Ships

French are holding all Scandinavian Baltic ships in port pending further instructions (Mr. Knight, Tunis No. 4R. 13/4).

Threat to Corfu

Norwegian ships at Alexandria (R.A.I.C., Alexandria, 2306/13). Allied Service Attaches, Athens, consider rumours concerning threatened attack against Corfu originate from Italian sources via various routes, particularly Yugoslavia. Greek authorities, while suspicious, see no immediate menace. They have however today sent 3 submarines and 2 destroyers ostensibly to exercise in Gulf of Corinth. (War Office, 1715/13).

Submarine Zone

My 1717/8. Agreement to include additional Submarine exercise zone round Italian coast now in force. (Rome, 1140/13).

Roumanian Oil

Great difficulty in obtaining fuel oil for tankers in Roumania (N.A., Bucharest, 1807/13).

America & West Indies

ORION

My 1234/12. Request you will sail ORION for Gibraltar as soon as convenient (D.O.D.(F) 0132/13).

Bermuda Convoy
Force

My 1633/13. One steam propelled A.M.C. of Northern Patrol will be required to join Bermuda Convoy Escort Force, her place being taken by CHESHIRE on completion of refit Liverpool about 1/5. (D.O.D.(F) 2156/13).

Dutch West Indies

In view of possible German aggression against Holland, War Office is being approached regarding desirability of providing protective forces to proceed from existing West Indies Garrisons to Curacao and Aruba. Request you will consider in conjunction with Admiral Antilees provisions of transport of troops should necessity arise and to measures for security of islands against raider attack. (Hd. of M. to C. in C. A. & W.I., 1736/13).

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies (continued)

RANPURA for
escort force

To equip with winter clothing at Plymouth and sail for Halifax Convoy Escort Force to arrive not later than 26/4. (D.O.D.(F) 1733/13).

East Indies

HOBART

Sailed from Colombo for Aden, due 18/4. (C. in C., E.I. 1057/13).

China

Dutch precautions

All shore leave Dutch Navy at Surabaya stopped pm/12. A.1 (C.O.I.S. Far East 0507Z/13).

Norwegian Ships

Norwegian Legation, Yokohama, warning their ships to avoid neutral ports unless unavoidable and make allied ports. (S.O.I., Shanghai, 1329Z/13).

Danish Ships

Treatment of (Hd. of M., 0014/13 to Ambassador, Tokyo).

Australia

Norwegian &
Danish M.Vs.

Situation on Australian station (Australian C'wealth N.B. 1810Z/13).



War Diary

13.4.40.
Friday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

FEODOSIA

Intercept. Will arrive Lubeck 0800/
(Scapa W/T 0616/13).

16 German ships in port. Customs officer
states ordered by Germany to remain
in port. (Gottenburg 1430/13).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

A.2, German Embassy doubt outcome of
appeal case, ordered ship to cut and run.

North Atlantic

GEDANIA

(see 14/4).

China

NAUMBURG

Being painted grey. (Capt. O/S Singapore,
0418Z/13).

CASSEL

Attacked again and vital parts removed.
(Capt. O/S Singapore, 0418Z/13).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Reported

- 1233 3 destroyers ordered to hunt U-boat in West Fiord (intercept from C. in C., H.F.) (I.C., 0420/40).
- 1445 59° to 60° N., 0° to 1° W., 35 E. of Fair Island, position indefinite (I.C., 0420/40).
- 0200 U-boat in 49:13 N., 4:55 W., stopped Dutch M.V. JAN BRONS but allowed her to proceed. (C.C.O., Weymouth, 1950/13).

Submarines Attacked

By aircraft from WARSPITE, near Narvik. U-boat bombed (I.C., 0420/40) (A.S.W.D. 223).



HOME COMMANDS.

General Narrative.

Landing Operations.

VALENTINE. Landing at Faroes. Completed. (VALENTINE, 2230/13).

~~HENRY~~ "Henry" Consists of landing parties from 18th C.S. at Namsos and is timed to take place about 1500/14. It is purely Naval and is the advance party to enable ~~VALENTINE~~ to land in evening 15/4. (see below)

"Maurice"
~~MAURICE~~. Is an Army force of 2 battalions in H.M.T. ORION, escorted by ARETHUSA and GALATEA, probably carrying troops, sails 14/4 from Tyne to Namsos.

~~RUPERT~~ "Rupert" Is a military expedition to Narvik, Vaagsfiord or Tromso, depending on SOUTHAMPTON's reconnaissance. Probably part of ~~RUPERT~~ will be diverted and attached to ~~MAURICE~~. Ships most concerned in RUPERT are SOUTHAMPTON, AURORA, EFFINGHAM, ENTERPRISE.

~~VALENTINE~~.
"Princess" Is a Naval landing party and expedition to Aalesund.

~~HENRY~~ "Henry" Units concerned, C.S.18, D.6, GLASGOW, SOUTHAMPTON, W.X.CONVOY, AURORA, MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, CURLEW, ARETHUSA.

Policy

Norwegian Appeals.

Officers quote Poland, fear you will be too late, morale low.

Request you will bomb Fornebo and attack Trondheim. Fear I cannot hold out much longer.

We can effectively block railways to Bergen and Trondheim. Germans reported to have mounted guns at Agdenes, unconfirmed. (Norwegian C-in-C. No.TOO.14/4.)



War Diary.

14.4.1940. 251
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Policy

Norwegian M.A. proposes reinforcement in material if not men could be landed in Namsos and? Uli Hammar both of which offer landing facilities (M.A. Helsingfors No.TOO. received 0400/15.)

Stavanger.

Bombardment of Stavanger aerodrome is under consideration. Send SUFFOLK to Scapa to refuel and have four destroyers fitted with T.S.D.S. ready to work with her (D.O.D.(4) 1935/14 to C.inC. H.F.)

Bombardment of Stavanger planned for dawn 17/4. SUFFOLK (with 2 a/c's) and destroyer escort are to be ready to leave Scapa by 1500/16 (D.O.D.(H)0106/15 to C.in C. H.F.)

Norwegian Appeals.

From Norwegian C.in C.

31. British action in some form is necessary both to make further resistance possible and Norwegian people and Army understand England really means business.

32. Critical point in East port of Norway north of Oslo where Norwegian Army is trying to rally, pressed by German forces. We cannot hold out many days without help which must be given by bombing Fornebo.

33. Trondheim must be taken at a time when I am able to help you but I shall not be able to do so unless you attack at once. (No.TOO 14/4.)

Force de Raid.

Not now considered this reinforcement in North will be necessary. Agree that show of force at Gibraltar may have satisfactory effect and proposed transfer of Force de Raid appears desirable. (A.C.N.S.(A) D.O.D. (F) 1420/14) *Should be under Med:- See P280 also P243*

German Plan.

Naval Staff here informed original German plan was attack Denmark, Norway and Sweden, 15/5 being earliest date practicable for latter. Fear that further inaction would be dangerous to national morale led to change of plan. (Sir N. Bland (Hague) No.90 DIPP. 14/4)

Minelaying.

See Mining.



War Diary.

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.

Dispositions.

- (a) Tromso Area. F.O.C., 1st C.S. in charge, DEVONSHIRE and BERWICK to be relieved later by SUFFOLK and YORK, FURIOUS, CALCUTTA, INGLEFIELD, ISIS, ILEX, IMOGEN, oiler WAR PINDARI, Anchorage Tromso, Tasks (1) Transport Norwegian troops from Kirkenes to Narvik area Admiralty 0054/14. (2) Cover FURIOUS providing airforce for ~~RUPERT~~ "Rupert"
- (b) Narvik Area. (1) WARSPITE, SOUTHAMPTON, AURORA, under orders of F.O., Narvik, until troops have landed, then return Scapa. (2) PENELOPE, COSSACK, ESKIMO, and HOTSPUR to get themselves fit for passage to Scapa with help of Norwegian Salvage Companies. (3) Destroyers for general and A/S duties and to screen and work with WARSPITE, FAULKNER, FOXHOUND, FORESTER, BEDOUIN, ZULU, KIMBERLEY, ESCAPADE, ELECTRA, ENCOUNTER, GRENADE. (4) MANCHESTER (C.S.18) and BIRMINGHAM to return to Scapa on arrival of Convoy N.P.1. at final destination.
- (c) RODNEY, RENOWN AND VALIANT will proceed Scapa, screened by ESK, IVANHOE, ICARUS, PUNJABI, HAVOCK, HOSTILE, HERO, GREYHOUND, GRIFFIN, BRAZEN, FEARLESS.
- (d) Namsos Area. GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD and six of 4th D.F. and 6th D.F. to carry out operation "Henry". GALATEA (C.S.2) and ARETHUSA to carry out "Maurice". (C.in C., H.F., 1610/14.)

Home Fleet.

Will you be ready to transfer to RENOWN 15/4, if so where? WARSPITE to remain Narvik area until army established ashore, remainder heavy ships returning to Scapa (C.in C., H.F., 1410/14 to F.O.C., B.C.S.)

FURIOUS.

Am detaching FURIOUS to proceed Tromso, send two destroyers to rendezvous with her, she will have no escort. (C.in C. H.F. 1618/14 to F.O.C., I.C.S.)

Submarines.

ORZEL proceed to JSAQ 0120 (V.A.(S)0119/14)
British submarines are operating as follows
(D.O.D.(4)1448/14).
TETRARCH orders (R.A.(S) 1534/14)
Positions 0600/15 (D.C.2235/14, V.A.S.1641/14)



War Diary.

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements.

REPULSE

Remain at Scapa (C. in C., H.F. 1251/14 to REPULSE)

A/A Ships.

CARLISLE. Movements to be ordered by Admiralty (D.O.D.(H) 2050/14 Flag of R.A. A/A.S. to be hoisted in her. (C. in C. Rosyth 1533/14. R.A. A/A.S., 1208/14.) Sailed for Rosyth. (C. in C. Portsmouth 0107/14) CURACOA. Sailed for Rosyth (F.O. Humber. 0056/14)

Destroyers.

Transfers from Western Approaches to Dover. (C. in C., W.A., 1314/14.) All available to sail for Dover, and must be accepted. One destroyer only will escort each convoy. Destroyers at Dover to keep steam at immediate notice. (D.D.O.D.(H) 0222/14, 0332/14, 0221/14.) Four submarines leaving 15/4 for Harwich. (Admiral Ouest.0826/14.)

French Forces.

Admiral Cadart in EL DJEZAIR and six others arrived (F.O.in C. Greenock.0955/14.)
Admiral Darrian in EMILE BERTIN with four destroyers arrived (F.O.in C. Greenock.1710/14)

ESK, IVANHOE, ICARUS, PUNJABI, HAVOCK, HOSTILE, HERO to rendezvous with C. in C., H.F., 15/4. Fuel necessary to reach Scapa, no more. Their present duties to be taken over by FAULKNER, FOXHOUND, FORESTER, BEDOUIN, ZULU, KIMBERLEY, ESCAPADE, ELECTRA who will remain in Narvik area for present (C. in C., H.F., 1729/14.)

North Goodwin Patrol.

Being taken over from French 1100/15.
(V.A., Dover, 1901/14)

Destroyer Sweep of Norwegian Coast.

By TARTAR, GROM, BLYSKAWICA. To destroy or capture any shipping met near Norwegian coast. Description of operation. (R.A.D.,H.F./1215/14 R.A.(S) 1211/14). Return to Scapa in view of weather. (D.O.D.(H) 2016/14) operation cancelled (R.A.(S) 2209/14)



War Diary.

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Movements

JUPITER.

Unfit for prolonged service on account of contamination of feeding water. To sail for Scapa on completion of service mentioned in my 1646/14 (R.A.(D) H.F.1802/14). JUPITER proceed with despatch from /14 for Skjel Fiord with certain apparatus for repair work on destroyers (R.A.(D) H.F. 1646/14.)

CARLISLE.

My 2320/13, para. 5., CARLISLE will now be required for forthcoming convoys (D.O.D.(H) 2050/14.)

Narvik

Operations

Salvage Vessels.

BRIGAND required for salvage duties at Narvik. Salvage vessel FORDE ordered from Harwich to Scapa. A.C.O.S., to arrange onward passage of FORDE to Narvik. (C.C.R.T. to A.C.O.S. 0019/14) BRIGAND sailed 0210 (N.O.in C. Lerwick. 0232/14.)

Situation.

Repeat all signals regarding situation at Narvik to AURORA and SOUTHAMPTON. (1st S.L. to F.O.C., B.C.S., 0231/14.)

PUNJABI.

To sail U.K. to make good defects.(F.O.C., B.C.S., 0945/14)

Aircraft
Reconnaissance.

One Aircraft making detailed reconnaissance. (KIMBERLEY 1121/14.)

My 2257/13. There is good reason to suppose enemy at Narvik were, before the action yesterday and still are without communication to outer world owing to difficulty of W/T communication (F.O.C., B.C.S., 1035/14)



14.4.1940,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Narvik.

✓
S/m. Locally reported off Engenes 149 G O M O 5,
0400/14. (SOUTHAMPTON, 0850/14)

Estimate of enemy strength in Narvik area
required as soon as possible. Other most
important operations in this area depend
on this information (R.O.C. (N) 0013/14, 10
G. in C. R.F.)

ARRANG. SOUTHAMPTON to arrive Narvik by
2000 hrs. R.O.C. (N) 10, to have information
ready re Narvik situation, particularly
possibility of having troops at once.
General and staff to be transferred from
SOUTHAMPTON to Narvik per night. (R.O.C.
10, 1000/14)

Direct
Attack Possible.

Exp. to 0013/14. Considered Narvik can be
taken by direct attack without need of
any large airborne operations. Main landing
force need only be small, but must have
sufficient stores of fuel, etc. to sustain
operations for 24 hours. (R.O.C. (N) 10, 1007/14)

Army transport ships at Narvik can be used
to discharge cargo and troops if
and if necessary (R.O.C. (N) 10, 1007/14)

Difficulties

Your 0013/14. The difficulties of a
direct approach from the air would be
over 30 miles in narrow waters and it is
to carry out an operation in this area
single landing has been shown, which would
be a very difficult task. It is suggested
that the landing should be made by sea
and that the landing force should be
able to land in the Narvik area.

Land Force

In view of successful naval action at Narvik
it is suggested that a very strong landing
force should be sent to Narvik. It is
suggested that the landing force should
be able to land in the Narvik area
and that the landing force should be
able to land in the Narvik area.



War Diary.

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Narvik

Estimate of enemy strength in Narvik area required as soon as possible. Other most important operations in other areas depend on this information (D.O.D.(H) 0913/14 to C. in C. H.F.)

> AURORA, SOUTHAMPTON to arrive Skjelfjord by 2000/14. F.O.C., B.C.S., to have information ready re Narvik situation, particularly possibility of having troops at quay. General and Staff to be transferred from SOUTHAMPTON to AURORA for night. (F.O., H.M.S. AURORA 1022/14)

Direct Assault Feasible.

Reply to 0913/14. Convinced Narvik can be taken by direct assault without fear of meeting serious opposition. Main landing force need only be small, but must have support of Force B. or similar. Ships and destroyers with good A/A armament required. (F.O.C., B.C.S., 1027/14).

Enemy merchant ships at Narvik are not to be allowed to discharge cargo and should be sunk if necessary (F.O.C., I.B.S., 1119/14.)

Difficulties.

Your 0142/14. *(copy 259 and 262)* Main difficulties. (I) to protect troopships from heavy air attack for over 30 miles in narrow waters and (II) then to carry out an apposed landing of which ample warning has been given, under continuous air attack. I do not consider operation possible unless you are prepared to face very heavy losses in troops and transports. (C. in C., H.F., 1157/14 to Admiralty.)

Land Now.

In view of successful naval action at Narvik 13/4 suggest we take every advantage before frightened enemy recovers. I should willingly land the military force now in SOUTHAMPTON at Narvik at daylight 15/4 from AURORA and destroyers. Cruisers and destroyers supporting by fire and I could assist with Naval and Marine landing party of 200 (F.O. Narvik 1327/14 to SOUTHAMPTON)



War Diary.

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Norwegian
Contact.

Your 1022 has been passed to General Mackesey who is ashore at Salagen 68°55'N 17°45 'E with troops landed from SOUTHAMPTON. He is in touch with Norwegian divisions (SOUTHAMPTON 1558/14). Earliest information required whether landing successful to-night and whether navigation lights are burning (D.O.D.(H) 1605/14 to GLASGOW). Aircraft today sighted neither warships nor troops, nor are any near Tromso. (Further information. (C. in C., H.F. 1701/14.)

Enemy Shore
Posts.

Your 1119. Narvik harbour now held by shore Lewis gun posts. German flying boats in harbour cut adrift. Have five dead, six seriously wounded. (KIMBERLEY 1723/14 to F.O.C., B.C.S.)

Your 1410. WARSPITE is in West fiord operating Force B. Lord Cork requests support of my force should it be decided to carry out operations against Narvik 15/4. WARSPITE could land Marine detachment. If WARSPITE takes part transfer of flag not possible. If WARSPITE does not take part suggest transfer flag in West fiord after dark 15/4 (F.O.C., B.C.S., 1828/14.)

Convoy is to arrive at entrance to Vaagsfiord 0900/15 (F.O. Narvik 1940/14)

Enemy Stores.

Is anybody in Narvik harbour now preventing enemy merchant vessels discharging cargo which may be stores and ammunition or have all enemy merchant vessels been sunk? (C. in C., H.F., 2332/14)

Further
Study Needed.

We still think the operation described in Admiralty 0142/14 should be further studied. Could not take place for seven days, re air danger. In addition to Royal Air Force bombing Stavanger aerodrome SUFFOLK should bombard with high explosives at dawn hoping to put Stavanger aerodrome out of business. Aerodrome at Trondhjem which is close to harbour, could be dealt with by Fleet Air Arm bombers and subsequent bombardment.



War Diary.

258

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

FURIOUS and 1st Cruiser Squadron would be required for the operation. Please consider this important project further. (1st S.L. 0121/15 to C. in C., H.F.)

Considerable number German troops in Harjangs Fiord, Royal and Grand Hotels, Narvik, are mined. (IVANHOE 1925/14)

My 1227/14. Norwegian C. in C. has an unconfirmed report that Germans are reported to have reinforced Agdenes by mounting guns there. (D.N.I., 1940/14).

Reported by aircraft Narvik captured by British Naval Forces a.m. 14/4. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2314/14).

Safety
of Convoy.

F.O.C., B.C.S., 1828/14. We are sure you recognise that safety of convoy and troops until latter is landed is yours. (C.N.S. 2319/14 to F.O., Narvik)

My 1730/14. In view of Admiralty 1818/14 only two battalions will now be at Faagsfiord and half of one of these battalions is expected at Sanlagen. Troops arriving in BATORY, MONARCH OF BERMUDA, R. DEL FACIFICO, will be landed at Harstad to reorganise and enable ships to clear for other services. (General Mackesey 2343/14 to F.O. AURORA).

My 2319. General has landed at Sag Fiord. We do not know whether by arrangement with you or not. We think it imperative you and the General should be together and no attack made except in concert. What is exact position? (1st S.L. 2347/14 to F.O., Narvik)

Submarines.

Consider Germany are concentrating on getting submarines back into Ofot Fiord. Continuous anti-submarine patrol should be maintained in this area before landing involving use of large ships. (V.A.C., B.C.S., 2229/14 to C. in C., H.F.)



14.4.1940,
Sunday.

259

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Namsos.

Situation.

- A. Intention up to present has been to land the force for operations in Trondheim area at Namsos.
- B. For many reasons it would be advantageous to land force inside Trondheim Fiord.
- C. Could ships destroy or dominate shore batteries so as to permit transports to enter? If so, what ships would you propose to use?

(1st S.L., 0142/14 to C.in C.H.F.)

see also p. 262



War Diary.

14.4.1940. 266
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations

Namsos

"Henry" Operations ~~HENRY~~ and ~~MAURICE~~ MAURICE.

Your 2012/13. Prolonged operations of destroyers in Aalesund area have made morning landing today, Sunday impossible. On account of urgency intend to carry out ~~land~~ p.m./14 accepting (?) additional risk air interference. (GLASGOW 0105/14 to Admiralty)

Enemy
Air Threat.

Am shadowed. Landing cannot take place before 1700. In view of possible heavy air attack during landing can delay until a.m./15 be accepted (GLASGOW 1020/14 to Admiralty)

Your 1020/14. You should arrive Namsos about one hour before dark 14/4 (D.C., 1146/14 to GLASGOW). CURLEW is to proceed forthwith towards Namsos with all convenient despatch. Orders follow. (D.O.D.(H) 1651/14 to F.O., C.O.S., CURLEW). No enemy in or near Namsos A.I.(D.C.,1903/14 to GLASGOW).

Force W.X.

A Brigade in CHOBRY and EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA is to be diverted so as to arrive Namsos dusk 15/4, B. MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM and CAIRO and destroyers as detailed by C.S.18, are to escort this detachment to Namsos. This force, together with CURLEW will comprise Force W.X. C. CURLEW is to rendezvous with Force W.X. as ordered by C.S.18. D. VALIANT is to continue with remainder of NP One to Narvik. E. Transfer of General Mackesey.

F. Orders for landing will follow. (D.O.D.(H) 1818/14 to C.S.18., F.O.,C.O.S., C. in C. Rosyth, CURLEW).

Reply. A. yes. E. Unable to transfer. (R.A. 18.C.S. 2219/14).

No enemy in or near Namsos. Am stopping all outward telephone, telegrams, road communications. Trying get pilots, Fleming (A.C.O.S. 1650/14 intercept from A/C 2048 Sqr.)

"Henry" ~~HENRY~~ and ~~MAURICE~~ MAURICE "Maurice"

Operation X.D. Two seamen platoons to be embarked with Party A.(D.O.D.(H) 2031/14 to C. in C., Nore)



War Diary.

14.4.1940.
Sunday.

261

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

My 2140. Ordered to rendezvous my force 65°0' N. 900 'E as soon as possible after daylight 15/4, am to meet 4th D.F. tonight under way in Fiord as cruisers cannot anchor. Will leave Daptain D.6 at Namsos as W/T link and make arrangements for W.X. Inadvisable to rely on navigation lights. Remaining destroyers will be in readiness to land troops if required. Enemy reconnaissance action but no bombing. (GLASGOW 2232/14 to Admiralty.)

- A. Admiralty 1627/13 para. J. Captain D. to remain at Namsos.
- B. Admiralty 1818/14 para A. Arrival of convoy should be timed as late in day as consistent with safe navigation and every effort made to disembark troops during dark hours.
- C. Re General Carton de Wiart.
- D. Namsos to be blacked out night 15/16 April. (D.C.N.S.2333/14 to GLASGOW, C.S.18) Landing at Namsos will be slow operation. Absolutely essential very strong air protection be provided or intensive air attack on enemy aerodrome at Trondheim. As soon as enemy realise operation has commenced Namsos will be entirely at mercy of enemy bombers (Captain (D)6 0020/14 to Admiralty.)

CURACOA.

Admiralty 2320/13. Sail CURACOA into your force in convoy TP One. (C. in C. Rosyth 1250/14 to C.S.2.)

CURLEW.

Proceed Namsos (D.O.D.(H) 1651/14)



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Trondheim.

Position
for Landing.

Intention has been to land force for operations in Trondheim area at Namsos. For many reasons, advantageous to land inside Trondheim Fiord. Do you consider shore batteries could be destroyed or dominated to permit transports to enter? If so, how many ships and of what type would you propose? (1st S.L. to C. in C. H.F. 0142/14)

Admiralty 0142/14. Please ascertain from Norwegian authorities details of guns, and if it is known whether enemy had any howitzers or field guns with them. (C. in C., H.F. 0337/14.)

Parachute
Troops.

Enemy parachute troops landed at Ombasand, probably Ulsberg near Trondheim (GLASGOW's A/C 1600/14)

German
Reinforcements.

Germans reported reinforcing Trondheim by air. (Stockholm Rec.1515/14.)

Norwegian G.S. estimate not more than 1,000 Germans at Trondheim, W.O. consider this underestimate. Norwegian forces Trondheim area. Three to five infantry battalions, two to three field batteries. (D of P. 1434/14 to SOUTHAMPTON, CODRINGTON.)

Following from aircraft on landing, Norwegian Naval Unit from Trondheim reports twenty to thirty German aircraft at Trondheim fiord 63.32.N., 09.30.E. Norwegian troops holding their own in neighbourhood. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2314/14) (D.C.0330/15 to C. in C., H.F.)



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Aalesund

Operation
"Primrose"

Details of Portsmouth contingents (C. in C., Portsmouth, 1117/14). My 1117/14. Officers in charge R.N. and R.M. detachments from NELSON, Lieutenant Commander E.H. Filden, Captain J.H. McCapon, R.M. (C. in C., Portsmouth 1223/14).

"Primrose"
~~PRIMROSE~~ party under Major Lumley R.M., 95 O.2's. (C. in C., W.A., 0131/14.)

Your 1810/12 (?) Additional seamen organised in two platoons and reduced Headquarters are now ready for landing. (BARHAM 1151/13 to Admiralty).

"Primrose" Communications (D.S.D.1250/14 to C. in C., Rosyth.)

Forces taking part. BLACKSWAN, BITTERN, AUCKLAND, FLAMINGO with 780 R.N. and R.M. landing force. (2) object to seize Aalesund 62°29 'N, 6°10 'E. Time of first landing dawn 16/4 or as soon after as S.N.O. considers prudent. Operation is to synchronise with "Maurice" ~~ICE~~. Norwegians have not been named. Steps being taken to neutralise enemy air activity during landing. Believed no other enemy forces near (D.O.D.(H) 1347/14 to C. in C., Rosyth.)

H.M.S. ~~AUCKLAND~~ AUCKLAND sails 1800/14 with 200 men for ~~PRIMROSE~~. Orders. (C. in C. Rosyth. 1714/14 to Admiralty.)

Only AUCKLAND sailed in time for landing at dawn. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2311/14 to Admiralty)

Full N.W. gale N. or Rattray Head reduced speed of advance to 7 knots. as arrival at destination a.m./16 now impossible have turned back and am patrolling between Buchan Ness and Aberdeen (AUCKLAND 0602/15.)



14.4.1940,
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

264

Aalesund.

S/m. Have lost touch with enemy s/m, last seen in XKND 3525.
~~XKND 3525~~ (A/C, 220 Sqdn., 1505/14).

Sognefiord. Sognefiord reported held by Norwegian Naval Forces.
Norwegian Admty. requests British Naval Forces
establish contact and send support to hold this
vital position. (Aalesund, 1532/14 to N.I.D.)

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Bergen

Air attacks

Air attack by 800 sqn. 6 aircraft attacked transport alongside Skottegrund mole at 0712. Complete surprise. One hit on jetty. Near misses (Hatston, 1009/14).

My 1009/14. 9 aircraft of 803 sqn. attempted to attack 0820. ship seen badly on fire, fire broke out on jetty. One large flying boat machine gunned and set on fire. One of our aircraft shot down (Hatston, 1208/14)

Air reinforcements

Bergen being reinforced by air. Railway cut. A.I. (D.D.I.C. 1351/14).

Air attack

on S.S. AFRIKA and any flying boats seen, by 8 Skuas 15/4 (A.C.O.S. 2001/14).

Ship in shore of ship attacked alongside Skoltegrund mole may have been sunk by near miss. Hope mole now partly blocked by wrecks. S.S. AFRIKA and 7 smaller ships in bay (Hatston 1528/14).



HOME COMMANDS

266

Operations

Stavanger

Air Attacks

Role of Blenheim Sqn. to be stationed at Kinloss or Lossie mouth in operations against Stavanger aerodrom and seaplane anchorage. First attacks to take place as soon as possible. Aerodrome objective is first priority (Air Min. 1320/14, 1750/14.

SEAL to ascertain if Langer, W/T office and meteorological office can be bombarded by surface force (V.A.(S) 0314/14, 0732/14.

SEAL to act as navigation mark and asdic beacon for bombarding ship dawn 16/4 (R.A.(S) 1842/14 to SEAL).



War Diary

14.4.40.
Sunday

267

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Christiansand South

Depot ship, probably TSINGTAU and at least
4 M.T.Bs. identified by photos at Kristiansand
12/4(D.D.I.C. 1050/14).

War Diary

14.4.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

268

Operations

Kattegat & Skagerrak

Submarine patrol zones (R.A.S. 1431/14,
1501/14) (D.O.D.(H) 1448/14).

Moon renders Kattegat no longer tenable.
Only target AUGUST LEONHARDT sunk off Great
Belt 11/4. Shipping disappeared and Swedish
lights extinguished 12/4 (SEALION 0215/14).

HOME COMMANDS

269

Operations

Kirkenes

3 battalions of Norwegian Army at Kirkenes. Only way to transport them to reinforce the single battalion now in Narvik area is by H.M. ships (D.O.D.(H) 0054/14 to C. in C. H.F. F.O.C.B.C.S.).

DEVONSHIRE, BERWICK and 1 destroyer proceed to capture ship in F.O.C.I.B.S. 0920/14 (ship containing explosives etc. held by authorities at Kirkenes) and transport troops in Adty. 0054/14 (C. in C. H.F. 1716/14 to F.O.C.I.C.S.)



War Diary

14. 4. 40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

270

Operations

Faroes

SUFFOLK

Reduce to 16 knots, fuel economy (C. in C.
H.F. 0856/14).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Enemy reports

Unconfirmed rumour now 2 days old that a German vessel has been sunk off Skaw, survivors taken to Friedrikshaven (N.A. Copenhagen at the Hague Rec. 1045/14).

Ships off Helder

N.A. Hague, 0110/14).

Landing at Tromso Is.

German troops said to be landed in Telegraph Bay. Tromso Is. 69:39 N., 18:59 E. (PENELOPE 0230/14).

Your 1021/13. GLASGOW's aircraft could not locate ships referred to and they are still undiscovered by further searches. Every endeavour is being made to destroy warships, troopships, and storeships (1st S.L. 0230/14 to C. in C. H.F.).

2 trawlers

May be near Roervik (64:51 N. 11:14 E.) (D.D.I.C. 0238/14). My 0230. It is not confirmed that there are German troops in Tromso (PENELOPE 1035/14).

^R
SKAGERAK scuttled

German tanker reported English cruiser 64:3 N. 2:0 E. 0927 /14. SKAGERAK has been ordered to scuttle ship (D.D.I.C. 1038/14) Intercepted by SUFFOLK 64:36 N., 2:28 E. bound Murmansk from Wilhelmshaven. Scuttled herself to avoid capture. Have crew 43 on board. Am proceeding to Skornvoer Lt. (SUFFOLK 1230/14)

See next page

Malmo
5 destroyers

No large warships here. (B.C. Malmo, 1250/14). Aircraft reports 5 vessels believed destroyers in line abreast JSND 5010 at 0330 course 1800 (C. in C. Rosyth 1546/14, 1322/14, 1408/14, HQ. Bomber Command, 1300/14).

Enemy reports

Norwegian GOC states no German troops within 100 km. of Tromso. Planes mentioned in PENELOPE 1035 were destroyed this am by Norwegian aircraft. (F.O.I.C.S. 1744/14).

Thangesund

reported taken 0715/10 by 200 Germans from Stavanger by boat supported by 10 bombers. Four Germans to be Haisteinen Lt. S. of Bergen 11/4. Norwegians since tried to destroy. Result unknown (Aalesund W/T 1746/11)

14.4.1940
Sunday.

HOME CO MANDS.

Operations.

Enemy Reports.

272

S.s.
SKAGERRAK.

Tanker, scuttled 14/4 after interception by SUFFOLK
N.W. of Aalesund (see also 15/4).
Your 2310/4. No. SKAGERRAK was not sighted and
owing to misinterpretation of Admty. 1038/14 search
was not made. (YORK, 0624/15 to C.in C.H.F.)

HOME COMMANDS

273

Operations

- Destroyer 1 destroyer, 1 large ship possibly cruiser
Enemy position JSG(?)D 4419, 040°.
Numerous ~~aircraft~~ A/S patrol in area
C. 12 and 13. (TRIAD 2205/14).
- 12 Transports Official source reports at 1400/14, 12 German
Transports, of which 3 are 10000 tons
proceeding North along coast of Norway
grouped in two's and three's (Mr. Mallet,
Stockholm, N.O. 41, 1650/14).
- M.T.B.'s are based Kristiansand (R.A.(S) 1046/14).
- Merchant Ship Possible hit by SNAPPER 1407/14 MBGD 5957
(SNAPPER 2100/14).
- Destroyers My 1624/13. Ships previously reported
as cruisers were destroyed, SEVERN reported
1930/13 these have now sailed Eastward.
(R.A.(S) 0730/14).
- Norwegian
Forces
- Salvage Ships Ask Norwegians to send salvage ships to
Vest Fjord from Tromso and Bodo (67:17 N.
14:23 E.) (C. in C. H.F. 1214/14 to
R.O.C.I.C.S.).
- Your 1214 none at Tromso or Bodo one may
be at Bronnoysund and will be sent (F.O.C.I.C.S
1852/14 to C. in C. H.F.)
- Sognefjord reported held by Norwegian Naval forces.
Norwegian Admiralty request British Naval
forces contact and send adequate support
to hold this vital position. (Aalesund,
1532/14).

War Diary

14. 4. 40.
Sunday

Home Commands

274

Operations

Admiralty 1532. V.O.C.S. without A.A. guns thus practically defenceless. 3000 men equipped. Allied forces could land Budvangen, seaplanes and A.A. guns vital necessity. Nordfjord reported free (Aalesund Rec. 2310/14).

Air.

Air reconnaissance

Off Norwegian coast 14/4. (C. in C. Rosyth, 1140/14).

Mining

German mining

German minelaying due East from Aalborg night 11/12 April. (N.A. Copenhagen at the Hague Rec. 1025/14).

British Minfields *

Admiralty notice of mines laid in Baltic Sea and approaches. (Details). Whole of the waters of the Baltic and approaches south of lines specified dangerous owing to mines, but no mines will be laid in Swedish territorial waters. (Hydrog., 0436/14).

Miscellaneous

ARETHUSA Class

Catapults to be removed and 4-barrelled Mark M pom-pom fitted. (T.S.D., 276/40) (Branch Acquaint 459).

Petrol Ignition from s/ms

Request for trials with a submarine for blowing petrol from external tanks for ignition on the surface (HD. OF M. , to C. in C., Portsmouth, 1255/14).

* First mines laid by a/c of Bomber Command, night of 13-14 April.

- 5 mines laid in Great Belt between Nyborg and Korsor, Eastern side ("Asparagus")
5 " " " " " " " " " " Western side ("Proccoli")
2 " " Little Belt, in Suaevingen and vicinity of Faeroe ("Carrots")

See Minelaying War Diary and "Bardening" Log,
DDOD (M).

War Diary

14.4.1940.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous

275

Dutch Fleet

Reported left Flushing 1800/13 eastward
(10-15 vessels including minelayers).

Flushing

is closed to all traffic.
(V.A. Dover, 1841/14).

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea.	N.W. moderate.	Good.
Western Approaches	W.N.W. moderate.	Good.
Channel	S.S.W. moderate.	Moderate.
Outlook, similar.		

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

276

- THISTLE S/m, operating in Skagerrak, has not reported for two days. Has been ordered to Rosyth. (D.C.N.S. 223). At 2130/9 she reported having attacked enemy.s/m. Probable she is lost (V.A.(S) 1044/14).
- CACHALOT. To be taken in hand Swan Hunter, Tyne. (D.O.D.(H) 0738/14). In collision with S.S. BEPPE 13/4 (S.61623/14, CACHALOT 2200/13).
- ESKIMO. BEDOUIN towing expects to arrive Skjel Fjord 0300/15 if weather holds (BEDOUIN 1422/14).
- SS.TOLTEN. Engines disabled 120° Contes Lt. Ho. 20 miles (French Admty. 2045/14).
- PENELOPE. In Skelfjord, unable to keep water in flooded compartments under control and will be beached when weather moderates, to enable a Norwegian salvage tug to attempt temporary repairs.
- COSSACK. Proceeding to Skelfjord to make good damage.
- M/D BURLINGTON. Defective propeller, 228 Cape Wrath 24 1000/14. Tug BANDIT sailed to assist. (A.C.O.S.1629/14)



14.4.1940
Sunday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

Home Commands.

277

MILAN. French destroyer, in collision with unknown vessel. Oil tank leaking to sea. (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1140/14). Temporary repairs about 3 days, ship then fit for any service. (F.O.I.C., Glasgow, 1559/14).

Shipping

Convoys

Situation, positions (D.C., 1831/14).

OG 130G Position (N.C.S.O., Mersey, 1211/14).
HGF 26 Orders to escort (C. in C., W.A., 1052/14).
HX 35 Sailing telegram (C.O.A.C. Halifax,
 1236/14).
HG 27 R.V. (F.O.C.N.A. 0948/14).
OA 129 Number and speed (N.C.S.O., Thames,
 1124/14).
SL 28 Destinations. (D.T.D. 1741/14).
HG 25A VIVACIOUS to escort (A.C.W.A., 1301/14).
HG 27 Details (F.O.C.N.A. 1223/14).
HG 26 Sailing telegram (D.T.D., Lo48/14).

Danish Exports

My 1651/13. Para D. Enemy exports include goods of Danish origin except goods covered by certificates of origin issued in Denmark on board vessels which sailed from any neutral port before 9/4. (V.A.N.P., 2349/14).

ANNAM

Danish, arrested by Netherlands Trading Co. for claim against East Asiatic Co. (D.T.D., 0116/14).

FOREIGN STATIONS

General

A.M.C.'s
Allocation.

Following re-allocation of A.M.C.'s has been approved and is now taking place:-

<u>Ship</u>	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>
VOLTAIRE	Mediterranean	Halifax
RANPURA	Sierra Leone	"
ESPERANCE BAY	" "	"
JERVIS BAY	" "	Bermuda
COMORIN	South Atlantic	"
RAJPUTANA	W. coast of S. America	"
CHESHIRE	Sierra Leone	Northern Patrol

One vessel will shortly be transferred from Northern Patrol to Bermuda, name to be announced. (O.D. 1139/40, serial No. 460).

North Atlantic

French Forces

Convoys and Patrols, positions 1300/14.
(D.C., 0143/14) (D.C. 1831/14).

Danish Shipping

Regret unable to approve your 1208/13. Endeavour to persuade ship either to sail voluntarily for nearest British or French port or to put to sea and be taken Gibraltar by one of H.M. ships. (Hd. of M. 1634/14 to N.C.S.O. Lisbon).

South Atlantic

Pocket Battleships

Your 1201/13, are pocket battleships in German home waters? Reply, Yes. (D.C.D.(F) 1432/14 to C. in C. S.A.).

STROMBUS

Admiralty 2209/28. STROMBUS detained at Leith Harbour, South Georgia bound for Great Britain, ready for sea 15/4. (C. in C. S.A. 1039/14).

→ ESPERANCE BAY)
JERVIS BAY)
COMORIN)

Admiralty 1732/13. ESPERANCE BAY sails from Freetown 17/4, to arrive Halifax 29/4. Admiralty 2155/13. JERVIS BAY and COMORIN sail from Dakar 20/4 or 21/4 to arrive Bermuda 30/4 or 1/5. (C. in C., S.A. EX 0950/14).

FOREIGN STATIONS

280

South Atlantic (continued)

Danish Ships

A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1359/13. Proposal to obtain positive undertaking from Danish masters considered undesirable. (D.T.D., 1904/14).

Norwegian Tankers

Fully concur with R.A.S.A.D's 14012/13. Request early decision for guidance of South Atlantic Force. (C. in C. S.A., 1230/14).

Mediterranean

ARK ROYAL

Your 2213/13 (Re proposal to place ARK ROYAL temporarily under Command of Senior Officer, Force de Raid.) Concur (C. in C. Med. 0901/14). *See p.p. 245 & 251.*

GLORIOUS

(to join Home Fleet)
ARK ROYAL
WESTCOTT
BULLDOG

My 2202/13. V.A.(A) transfer flag and sail in GLORIOUS to join Home Fleet as soon as possible. ARK ROYAL, WESTCOTT, BULLDOG to remain at Gibraltar for present (A.C.N.S.(A) 1118/14 to V.A.(A)) GLORIOUS and escort left Gib. 2200 (S.O.I) Gib. 2232/14).

Admiralty propose that ARK ROYAL, who will remain at Gib., be placed under S.O., Force de Raid, with BULLDOG & WESTCOTT. Would appreciate suitable berthing facilities at Oran and French destroyers to be available if necessary to assist during flying training from that base. (D.O.D.(F) 1420/14 to B.N.L.O. *Marceau* Maréchal).

Your 1350/14, proposal to sail in ARK ROYAL instead of GLORIOUS as in 1118/14. Decision in 1118/14 was based on full consideration of all facts and must be adhered to. (D.O.D.(F) 1834/14).

GLORIOUS, escort STUART, VELOX and WATCHMAN left Gib. 2200 (S.O.I., Gib., 2232/14). Route (C. in C., W.A., 1046/15, 1045/15).

FOREIGN STATIONS

281

Mediterranean (continued)

Dispositions

1211/12. ANTENOR and 3 A.B.V.'S employed on patrol in Eastern Mediterranean working from Alexandria. My intention, in view of weakness of air defence of Malta, to withdraw cruisers and destroyers to Alexandria should situation deteriorate, "O" class submarines and minelaying submarines to Malta as they arrive from East. Remaining submarines and H.M.S. MEDWAY to Alexandria (C. in C., Med., 1055/14).

Automatic Submarine Control

Your ref. sheet TY/15/11/5/40, report of Turkish submarines remaining submerged with machinery stopped by automatic control. Obtain all details which Turkish authorities are willing to disclose. (N.A., Ankara, 1613/14).

U-Boat,
Swiss Report

Admiralty 1920/13. Consider Swiss report (3 U-boats in Mediterranean) unreliable. (S.O.I., Gib., 2104/14).

Roumanian Oil

Repeats N.A. Bucharest 1807/13, re difficulties of supply. (D.N.I., to C. in C., Med., 1751/14).

China

Chingwangtao^a
Coal trade

Pending further instructions Admiralty 0114/13 is being strictly adhered to. In view possible repercussions at Shanghai question maintaining this coal trade requires urgent consideration (C. in C., China, 0241/14).

LIVERPOOL

Sailed from Hong Kong for Aden at 1030/14. (C. in C., China, 0215Z/15).

Danish Ships,
Manila.

Consul-General, Manila, reports Danish ships will remain in port until instructions from Danish National Committee now being formed by Danish Ambassador to U.S.A., (C. in C., China, 0344Z/14).

FOREIGN STATIONS

282

America & West Indies.

- Norwegian Captains Curacao reports reluctant to take advice on account of absence of news of landing of British in Norway. (S.O.I., Kingston, 1020/14).
- Curacao and Aruba Your 1736/13/4. In view of vulnerability of Curacao and Aruba refineries to sea bombardment, considered naval patrols particularly by submarines would provide best protection. Infantry from Jamaica and Martinique Garrisons useful for internal security. Desirability of rapid action indicated by Ambassador Washington 519 to F.O. (C. in C., A. & W.I., 1443/14).
- Aruba reports Emans Bank, late agent for Hora Line, Hamburg American Line and Lloyds endeavouring to intercept Norwegian ships and probably Danish by cable said to originate from Lloyd's London. (S.O.I., Kingston, 0914/14).
- SPINANGER, LISS. Norwegian tankers, to sail to Gibraltar with small military guard 1600/15. (Capt. I.C. Jamaica, 1620/14).
- Light Buoys Your 1731/10 and 1058/11. Request 7 light buoys only be shipped to Bermuda soon as possible. (C. in C., A.W.I. to N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1548/14).
- Bermuda Convoy Force Your 0130/5 and my 1633/13. JERVIS BAY, COMORIN and one A.M.C. from Northern Patrol will constitute Bermuda Convoy Escort Force. Considered desirable that four vessels be employed. If you concur, request you will recall RAJPUTANA. Possible release her for West Coast of South America when a Canadian A.M.C. enters service. (D.O.D.(F) 2157/13) to C. in C. A.W.I.

FOREIGN STATIONS

283

East Indies

Gunboats at Basra

My 1121/12. Desirable to base gunboats at Basra. Asking if any political objection to this. (C. in C., E.I., 0731Z/14).

Enemy Submarine Report

French report of 4 German Submarines having left Germany early March for Indian Ocean, and of a German tanker sighted off Canary Islands. (S.O.I., Colombo, 1224Z/14).

Norwegian Ships

Additions to my 0425/13. (S.O.I., Bombay, 0718/14).

Australia

BRAMORA

Norwegian tanker, should be despatched to Singapore for orders under armed guard if available. (D. of S.T. to Aust. N.B., 2307/14).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

284

SKAGERRAK

Tanker 6044 tons intercepted by SUFFOLK in 64:36 N., 2:28 E. bound for Murmansk. Scuttled herself. Crew of 43 on board SUFFOLK. (I.C. 0420 and 0421/40).

HARZBURG

Trawler, arrived Gottenhafen (Gdynia) am. (I.C., 0421).

SUDSEE

Arrived Liepaja with coal. (Vice-Consul, Liepaja, 1820/14).

EMPIRE ABILITY

(ex. German UHEMFELS) left Southend for Southampton. (N.C.S.O., Thames, 0855/14).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro reports A.2 she may cut and run being in doubt of outcome of appeal case 15/4. Possible parts of machinery removed were replaced clandestinely (C. in C., S.A., 0351/14).

North Atlantic

GEDANIA

Admiral, Africa, reports sailed from Las Palmas p.m. 13/4. (F.O.C.N.A. 0816/14 to MOOLTAN). Your 1816/14 and your 1228/14, Las Palmas reports 1733/15 no German ships have left Las Palmas since WINNETOU sailed on 9/4. (D.D.I.C., 1017/16).

America & West Indies

DURAZZO

Venezuela group negotiating for purchase (S.O.I. Jamaica, 1042/14).

War Diary

14.4.40.
Sunday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

285

China

STASSFURT

Re-attacked 12/4, protesting (B.2).
(Capt. O.S., Singapore, 0429/14).

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

Repeating ANA Rio de Janeiro, 1503/13
(C. in C., S.A., 0351/14).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

286

Estimated Dispositions


No indications of any change except that one is off Firth of Tay or Firth of Forth.
(D.D.I.C., 1228/14).

Submarines Reported

0905 By D/F off Firth of Tay (D.D.I.C., 0940/14).
0712 By Aircraft in MBTS 4400 (C. in C., Rosyth, 0900/14).
0400 Reported locally off Engenes 149 GQMO 5.
(SOUTHAMPTON, 0850/14).
1505 Have lost touch with enemy submarine in 62:35 N., 05:25 E. (off Aalesund, Norway).
(Aircraft 240 Sqdn., 1505/14).

Submarines Attacked

By aircraft in MBTS 4400. Bombs fell astern Presumed unsuccessful. (Donibristle, no T.O.O./14).


 NORWEGIAN OPERATIONS.

German Ships sunk or damaged.

287

Pocket Battleship.

~~ADMIRAL SCHEER~~ †
(see LUTZOW)

Reported seen in tow, listing heavily
SPEARFISH fired 6 torpedoes at her,
possible hits. 11.4.40 6 miles N. of the Skua.

Battle cruisers.

SCHARNHORST
~~see GNEISENAU~~

Main armament damaged in action with
RENOWN 10/4.

Cruisers.

BLUCHER
(~~see GNEISENAU~~)

Sunk in Oslo Fiord by mines and
Norwegian batteries 9/4 (admitted by
Germans)

KARLSRUHE

Torpedoed by TRUANT off Christiansand
9/4 and sunk.

~~KOLN~~ * KÖNIGSDERG.

Hit by 500 lb bombs from ^{FAA Skua} aircraft at
Bergen 10/4 and probably sunk. †
(First warship to be sunk by dive bombers)

EMDEN

Reported by Norwegian Adty. sunk at
Oslo by OLAV TRYGVEASON.
left Oslo 7.6.40 escorted and in tow.

Destroyers. (see ⓐ below)

7 sunk at Narvik (including 3 up Rombaks Fiord) 13/4, some
having been previously bombed by F.A.A.

1 possibly sunk by torpedo in 2nd D.F. raid 10/4 on Narvik
3 others damaged and on fire in same raid are probably
included in the 7 above.

1 hit by aircraft at Trondheim 11/4

1 probably hit by aircraft off Trondheim 11/4.

Submarines.

1 sunk by ZULU 9/4 — *not confirmed* *192. 196*

1 destroyed in Narvik 13/4.

† Crew of Danish fishing vessel captured by SPEARFISH 20/5 say ship was the LUTZOW.
(see Operations, Submarines, 25/5/40)

‡ Captured German pilot states KÖNIGSDERG was sunk by air attack in Bergen.
(L.C.M.F., 2215/29/4) Two members of prize crew from Swedish MONARK, captured 4/5
by SEVERN, reported KÖNIGSDERG successfully attacked by British off Bergen.
(S.G., 1457/10/5)

ⓐ Revised list of destroyer losses at Narvik: 2 sunk by 2nd D.F., 10/4/40, and
9 (not 7) sunk in second Narvik action 13/4/40. Additional two are
BRUNO HEINEMANN and GEORG THIELE. (Times 19/2/1941).

G.H.H.

German Ships Sunk at Narvik.


From O.I.C. Daily Report, 25.4.1940, (I.C., 0431/40).

It is considered that the following ships, which were at Narvik on 8th April, have probably all been sunk:--

1	AACHEN	6270 G.T.
24	ALTONA	5392 G.T.
83	BOCKENHEIM	4900 G.T.
223	FRIELINGHAUS	4339 G.T.
288	HEIN HOYER	5836 G.T.
336	JAN WELLEM	11776 G.T.
476	NEUENFELS	8096 G.T.
435	MARTHA HENDRIK FISSER	4879 G.T.
Total		51488 gross tons.

The following information has been received in the last 24 hours:--

SEATTLE, 7369 G.T. (left Curaçao 4/3, arrived Tromsø 31/3, sailed from Haugesund 7/4). Lloyds report information from Rotterdam that the owners (H.A.L.) report that the vessel has been totally lost, ship and cargo, off coast of Norway. (Note - loss probably occurred in Skagerrak 8th April).


 NORWEGIAN OPERATIONS.

 Transports, merchant vessels &c captured
and sunk.

289

POSIDONIA (Tanker)	Sunk by TRIDENT off Svenser 8/4.
KRETA	Sunk in entrance to Oslo Fiord 8/4
SKAGERAK ^R _h (Tanker)	Scuttled 14/4 after interception by SUFFOLK NW of Aalesund
KATTEGAT (Tanker)	Reported sunk by Norwegians.
AUGUST LEONHARDT	Sunk by s/m SEALION in Kattegat 11/4
RIO DE JANEIRO	Torpedoed and sunk off Christiansand South 8/4 by ORZEL, Polish S/M.
MOORSUND ^N	Sunk by s/m SNAPPER in Oslo Fiord 12/4
IONIA	Sunk by torpedo in Oslo Fiord 11/4
RAUENFELS (ammunition ship)	Blown up by 2nd.D.F. off Narvik 10/4.
MAIN ^h (Transport)	Scuttled and finished off by Norwegian DRAUG at Haugesund 8/4, some prisoners taken.
ALSTER	Captured off West Fiord by ICARUS 11/4.
ANTARES	Sunk by mine or torpedo east end of Skagerrak 10/4.
FRIESLAND NORDLAND BLANKENBURG	} ← Trawlers. Captured and taken to Kirkwall 10/4.
EUROPA	Carrying Army stores, sunk by destroyers patrolling off West Fiord 11/4.
1 name unknown	Torpedoed and sunk off Lillesand 8/4
1 (possibly ammun- ition ship)	Bombed and sunk by aircraft in Great Belt 11/4
2 ships	Sunk by SUNFISH 10/4
6 ships	Sunk in Narvik raid by 2nd.D.F. 10/4.
1 4000 ton ship	torpedoed by TRIAD 11/4 off Oslo.
1 tanker	sunk by Norwegian ships in Tannholm Fiord 11/4
4 ships in convoy	south of Oslo hit by TRITON 10/4



15.4.40.
MONDAY.

NORWEGIAN OPERATIONS.

230

Landings to date.

- NARVIK. Harbour reported strongly held by German machine gun posts. British destroyers have cut adrift German flying boats. Two companies of Scots Guards landed at Sag Fiord (North of Narvik) 14/4 and made contact with Norwegian troops at Salangen.
- NAMSOS. GLASGOW landed successfully a Naval party of 300 at Namsos. Apparently no enemy nearer than Trondheim.
- TRONDHEIM. Norwegians report that Germans have captured shore battery at entrance to Trondheim Fiord but Norwegians still hold Stenkjall, about 50 miles up the Fiord.
- FAROE IS. SUFFOLK landed a force of Marines 13/4.



HOME COMMANDS.

Narrative of Events.

15th April 1940.
Monday.

291

Home
Fleet.

C.in C. has been west of the Lofoten Islands for past 24 hours and is returning to Scapa to refuel with RODNEY, RENOWN, VALIANT AND 11 destroyers, after effecting change-over of destroyers with West Fiord Force at 1600 to-day.

DEVONSHIRE, BERWICK, FURIOUS and 4 "I" class destroyers which have refuelled are operating in the Tromsøe area and to the northward, DEVONSHIRE and BERWICK and one destroyer proceeding to Kirkenes (near Petsamo) to capture ammunition ship containing explosives and H.A. guns detained by Norwegian authorities.

FURIOUS is covering the arrival of Convoy N.P.1. at Vaagsfiord and then proceeding to Tromsøe. WARSPITE AND Destroyers have been operating in the approaches to West Fiord and at 0745 will be in position 60 miles east of Skomvoer Light.

KIMBERLEY+ and IVANHOE have operated in Narvik Bay. KIMBERLEY reports that the harbour is now strongly held by machine gun posts and that she has cut adrift German flying boats.

Convoy N.P.1.

Arrives off Vaagsfiord at 0900. AURORA, SOUTHAMPTON, transport REINA DEL PACIFICO and 2 destroyers anchor in Risoy Sound 68° 59' N., 15° 53' E. Transports BATORY and MONARCH OF BERMUDA stop off Harstad on the western side of Grytoy and commence unloading.

Namsos Area.

GLASGOW successfully landed 300 men at Namsos and is at sea with SHEFFIELD and 5 Tribal class destroyers 50 miles west of Vinten Island at daylight. Captain D.6. in SOMALI is remaining at Namsos as a wireless link.

MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, CAIRO, transports CHOBRY and EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA have been diverted from N.P.1 and are due to arrive Namsos at dusk to-day. CURLEW is reinforcing the A/A strength of the escort.

A report received at 0600/15 states that facilities and conditions at Namsos and in surrounding country are not likely to make landing operations easy, especially for a force larger than one battalion.

Operation ~~PRINCE~~ ^{Prinrose}. (Auckland landing)

AUCKLAND left the Firth of Forth for Operation ~~PRINCE~~ ^{Prinrose} at 2100/14. Three other sloops with



HOME COMMANDS

15th April 1940
Monday.

Narrative of Events.

292

remainder of the force left at midnight and are now held up by weather off the Scottish Coast.

British Air Activity.

Reconnaissance of the Norwegian Coast was carried out between the Hitteren Islands and Christiansand South. No enemy warships were sighted.

Attacks on Stavanger aerodrome were carried out by three single aircraft during the early part of the night and claimed hits on a hangar and aircraft. These attacks had to be abandoned after 2315/14 owing to adverse weather conditions.

The F.A.A. attacked Bergen at 0715/14 and again at 0815/14 and obtained hits on one transport alongside and damaged the jetty. One aircraft was shot down.

Nine mines were laid in German waters during the night. Bad weather impeded the operations. 12 aircraft returned without laying their mines and three others have crashed.

Enemy Air Attacks.

Enemy aircraft were active on the Norwegian Coast and particularly in the Stavanger area where they are probably engaged in troop ferrying.

GLASGOW was shadowed off Namsos and enemy aircraft were reported in West Fiord, but no attacks have been reported.

One report mentions troops being parachuted.

British Submarines.

At 2200/14, NARWHAL reported that mines had been laid without incident, that she had been hunted and expended 6 torpedoes without result.

At 0500/15, SNAPPER reported that she had attacked a convoy off the Skaw and obtained two hits, possibly four. SNAPPER had now expended all her torpedoes.

Negative reports were received from SPEARFISH, CLYDE and UNITY. SUNFISH reports sinking four merchant vessels, estimated tonnage 17,700, during her present patrol. She has only one torpedo remaining.

Enemy Situation up to 1800/15.(D of P 2135/15)

Narvik No change.

Trondheim Norwegians report no enemy North of Nall and that enemy have landed 2-15 C.M. guns 5-7.5 C.M. guns.



293

HOME COMMANDS

15th April 1940.
Monday.

Narrative of Events.

Gudrangen (70 miles N.W. Bergen) Free.

General Situation.

There were no definite reports of any German main units yesterday. At 0300/14, aircraft reported 3 vessels thought to be destroyers in 58° 50' N., 3° 10' E., 80' west of Stavanger.

At 0712/14, shore-based Fleet Air Arm aircraft carried out further attacks on German transports in Bergen harbour, 1 transport was set on fire and fire broke out on the jetty. One large flying-boat was also machine gunned and set on fire.

At 2205/14, 1 destroyer and 1 large ship reported as possibly a cruiser were sighted by TRIAD in 58° 44' N., 10° 19' E., 60' N. of Skaw, steering 040°.

(I.C., 0421/40)

German Aircraft Activity.

Understood that at least 12 enemy a/c's attacked WARSPITE and destroyers at Narvik on Saturday, 13/4 in very bad weather conditions. No details known yet. Activity by enemy aircraft on 14/4 appeared to be slightly less than on previous days, although this continued generally over Southern Norway. Reports of shadowing received from BERWICK, GLASGOW, F.O.C.B.C.S., and GLYDE. A report from a/c from GLASGOW indicated that enemy had landed troops by parachute at Ombasand (? Ulsberg), near Trondheim, but no further confirmation of this. Another a/c report that 20-30 enemy aircraft concentrated at Trondheim aerodrome, probably the aircraft of the dive bomber squadron previously reported as having arrived at Vaernes aerodrome, near Trondheim, on 13/4.

Understood that two enemy aircraft reported by PENELOPE as having landed near the coast in 68°34' N., 15°48' E. (N.W. of Narvik) were later in the day destroyed by Norwegian aircraft. Nine other enemy aircraft are reported as having been located on a frozen lake at Hartvigvann in 68°35' N., 17°35' E., and these were bombed by Norwegian aircraft, at least two enemy machines being damaged.

(.I.C., 0421/40.)



HOME COMMANDS.

294

Policy.

15th April, 1940.
Monday.

M.A. Helsingfors Rec. 0400/15 see 14/4.

Norwegian
Reports.

If Norwegian people to be able to resist, first urgent essential within 54 hours is to make following 3 dromes unusable - Fornebo, Ujella, Sola. All are near to W.N.S., therefore although they are defended, low bombing is necessary. Please report immediately Ministre Defense National Paris.
(H.Q. Norwegian C.-in-C., No. T.O.O. 15/4.)

Movements.

Destroyers
Fuelling.

2 destroyers 37% and MOHAWK only 29% fuel by 0800 to-morrow. Intend to send MOHAWK to fuel until required. Not possible to fuel them from cruisers in this area without further compromising Namsos.
(GLASGOW, 1831/15, to C.S.18).

C.-in-C.
Movements.

Am taking RENOWN with me to Scapa. Orders to destroyers. You are to remain in WARSPITE in Narvik area, returning to Scapa when fuel necessitates, but should keep outside West Fiord unless required for an operation.
(C.-in-C. H.F. to VACBCS 0029/15).

4th & 5th M/S.F. Adty. 1313/9, 0014/10 (4th & 5th M/S.F. available to proceed to Norwegian waters). Revert to normal duties (D.M.S.1054/15).

15.4.40.
Monday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Namsos.Operations ^{Henry} HENRY and ^{Maurice} MAURICE.

295

Re air protection for landing at Namsos (Captain (D)6 0020/15 to Adty) (See 14/4 for text)

~~Henry~~

successful.

GLASGOW reports operation ^{Henry} ~~successful~~ successful and expects no difficulty in holding Namsos at present (DOD(H) 0057/15 to Commander in Chief Home Fleet, CS18, CS2 R.A.D. H.F., FO Narvik)

Decypher Adty. 2333/14 (arrangements for landing at Namsos) You are to RV as added in paragraph (C) and thereafter act as owned in paragraph (a) and (d).

Remainder of 6th DF RV 0800/15 as preciously owned by me (GLASGOW 0158/15 to Captain (D)6) Arty. 2320/13 Convoy TP one to arrive Namsos as late as possible 17/4 consistent with safe navigation and every effort made to disembark troops during dark hours. Convoy not to sail until Bojors guns have been unpacked in ORION (D of P 0218/15 to Commander in Chief Rosyth, CS 2.) Report of positions of enemy on shore (Captain Fleming 0240/15 to Adty).

My 2333/14 Sunderland delayed by weather now expects to arrive 1130 (DL 0358/15 to GLASGOW D6)

Am being shadowed by enemy a/c. My position 228 RJCU 2 (GLASGOW 0955/15 to Scapa W/T)

Situation 1000/15 Narvik. Enemy strength 2400.

Namsos area movement difficult, surer, little cover from air, short of fresh water. etc. (DOD 1231/15)

Proceed to Lillesjord anchorage (66°14'N 13°0'E) (DOD(H) 1322/15 to CS18).

The landing at Namsos. Troops to tranship to destroyers to land. Development of operations is dependant on capture of Trondheim. Combined plan being developed. Suggest after reconnaissance Namsos you proceed with D.6 meet troops Lillesjona. Probable advanced base will be established Narvik area for further troops (D.O.D./H) 1339/15 to D.6.)

Your 2132/14 (re Convoys F.P. one &c.). Convoys should not sail till ordered by Admiralty (D.O.D.(H) 1006/15 to F.O. EMILE BERTIN).

D.6 1730/13 and Capt. Fleming's 0240/15. Preliminary reconnaissance of Namsos being unfavourable landing tonight is deferred. Steer to N.W. and await further instructions (D.O.D. (H) 1145/15 to (S.18).

A/c attack.

Enemy a/c bombing (Capt. D.6 1032/15 to Scapa W/T). Am being bombed by 2 a/c's. My position is Namsen Fjord (Capt. D.6 1034/15 to Scapa Base ship).

TMI, NMI sail from Leith 1200/15. Route &c. (C.in C. Rosyth 1055/15).

Your 1101/15 (Air patrol over convoy). Regret impossible to provide (C. in C. Rosyth 1234/15).

CURLEW.

To join me at Lillesjona anchorage 66°14' N. 13°0'?, normal speed (C.S. 18 1441/15).

SOMALI.

Discuss with General Wiart desirability of withdrawing her by day to avoid attention at Namsos. I remain near. (GLASGOW 1515/15).

See next page.

15. 4. 40.
Monday.

WAR DIARY.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

296

Namsos.

Operations ~~Heavy~~ ~~and~~ ~~Maurice~~

Railway.

Report state of railway running North from Namsos. You will have to continue unsupported for several days. (Admty. 1629/15 to GLASGOW, D.6.)

Re decision whether troops should be transferred to destroyers at Lillesjona and proceed in destroyers to Namsos. Taking as much stores as possible. Hoped you will be able to land first flights at Namsos 16/4 at dusk. Early arrival is of first importance from political point view. If essential for liner to proceed to Namsos to land heavy stores she should be sent without troops on board and beached during unloading. (D.C.N.S. 1722/15 to C.S.18).

Air attack on SOMALI.

Heavy and prolonged air attack on SOMALI (Capt. D.6 1800/15).

AFRIDI to

relieve SOMALI. Capt. D.6, 1807/15 (Enemy reports). Consider it essential to withdraw SOMALI unless R.A. (D) H.F. can send replenishments in ships of 6th D.F. now at Scapa. In any case SOMALI should withdraw temporarily, AFRIDI to relieve her. (C.in C. H.F. 2001/15 to Admty.) *See next page*

Air attacks.

My 1622 (5 bombers over Namsen Fiord) have been attacked by at least 6 JU 88 and 2 JU 87 planes. Attack lasted 2 hours. 53 bombs dropped. No hits. This was third attack today. All H.E. ammunition expended (Capt. D.6 1807/15 to Admty.)

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

297

Namsos.Operations ^{Henry (am)} ~~HENRY~~ and ^{Maurice (am)} ~~MAURICE~~.Withdrawal
to Vaagsfiord
anticipated

I anticipate my presence in Lillesjona will soon become known to enemy. If air attack necessitates ~~and~~ withdrawing transport (8) to Vaagsfiord (R.A. 18 C.S. 2022/15 to Adty.)

Am sending AFRIDI with Norwegian Pilot and SIKH, MASHONA, MATABELE to Lillesjona arriving 0700/16. GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD remaining in Namsos area. Consider it quite possible for entry to Fjord to be made after dark if night is clear. Desirable SOMALI should not remain in Fiord 16/4. (GLASGOW 2023/15 to C.S.18)

Expect to arrive in AFRIDI with SIKH, MATABELE, MASHONA 0500/16 (Capt. (D) 4 2126/15 to F.O. 18 C.S.) GLASGOW's 1515/15. In view of your 1807/15 SOMALI should not remain as guard ship with no ammunition. Therefore conform until you can bring more ammunition from other destroyers. (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 2127/15 to Capt. D.O. Adty).

Convoy FP One

Is to be sailed for Scapa forthwith (D.O.D.(H) 2145/15 to EMILE BERTIN)

Force WX.

At Lillesjohne. Brig. Phillips urgently required. (D.O.D.(H) 2148/15 to F.O. Narvik)

GLASGOW's
aircraft.

is operating independently near Moldø. Facilitate return (GLASGOW 2204/15 to BLACK SWAN)

SOMALI's
movements.

After bombing raid left Namsen Fjord and was observed doing so by reconnaissance aircraft. Returned to Namsos after dark and general is now holding conference. On completion intend leaving with him for Lillesjona but will not enter harbour if I have been shadowed en route, 46% oil fuel remaining 0800/15 (Capt. D.(6) 2258/15 to C.S.18) ASHANTI proceeding at 0300/16 to join F.O.C.18 C.S. at Lillesjona. Request SOMALI be sailed for Scapa on or before relief. (R.A.(D) H.F. 2315/15 to F.O.C. 18 C.S.)

Namsos
landing.

I propose to land 2 battalions in Namsos area night 16/17 April. Destroyers to be ready to sail with 2 battalions on board 1200. Arrangements for distribution of troops and disembarkation (General Wiart for Brig. Phillips, D.6, 2359/15 to C.S.18)

General Mackeny reported to W.O. Brig Phillips arrived Harstad 15/4 in BATORY. Quite impracticable to transfer at sea (Remainder of mge. not received) (SOUTHAMPTON No.100 Rec. 2355/15)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations.

Narvik.

1st S.L. 0121/15 to C.in C. H.F. see 14/4)
Your 2332/14. There is now no destroyer in Narvik
harbour. No signs of Germans acting as you suggest,
Merchant ships were not sunk (F.O.C.B.C.S.0126/15).

We still think operation described in Adty.0142/14 should
be further studied. It could not take place for 7 days
devoted to careful preparation. Danger from air not
appreciably less wherever these large troopships are
brought into danger zone - might be greater whilst
aerodrome at Trondheim is in action. Our idea would
be that addition to R.A.F. bombing of Stavanger aerodrome
SUFFOLK bombed with H.E. at dawn, hoping thus to put
Stavanger aerodrome out of business. Aerodrome at
Trondheim is close to harbour and could be dealt with
by F.A.A. bombers and subsequently by bombardment. H.E.
shell for 15" ordered to Rosyth. FURIOUS and 1st C.S.
would be required for operation. Please consider this
important project further (1st S.L. 0121/15 to C.in C.
H.F.) . C.in C. H.F.1610/14 and 1229/14. Allocate
following for Narvik area: FAULKNOR, FOXHOUND, FORESTER,
BEDOUIN, ZULU, KIMBERLEY, ESCAPADE, ELECTRA and
apparently GRENADE, ENCOUNTER. For 7 days intend
FAULKNOR, ZULU reconnoitre and A/S patrol off Barry I.
FORESTER BEDOUIN aircraft patrol off Skjel fjord.
Remainder have not yet joined me (Captain D8 0111/15
to F.O. AURORA)

Cooperation Your 2347/14. I am meeting General at Sag Fiord 15/4.
No attack would be attempted without full agreement with
General. I am fully alive to importance of cooperation.
Your 2319/14 I am meeting congoy at entrance of Vaags
Fiord (F.O.i/c Narvik 0230/15 to Adty.)

Your 0111. Essential fiords to Narvik be kept under
observation and submarines located in fiords be
destroyed. Shell any German troops observed working in
entrenchments (F.O.Narvik 0540/15 to Captain D 8).

Submarines in Request reconnaissance aircraft may search for
Vaags Fiord. submarine(s) reported in Vaags Fiord 69°N 17°E. (F.O.
Narvik 0924/15 to FURIOUS)

WAR PINDARI Take oiler WAR PINDARI to Tromso. After FURIOUS,
NUBIAN, FORTUNE have fuelled and minimum requirements
for C.S.1's force satisfied escort WAR PINDARI to Skjel
Fjord 68°N 13°15'E. NUBIAN, FORTUNE then remain in
area under orders of Captain (D) 8 (C.in C. H.F.
1006/15 to NUBIAN)

JUPITER My 1646/14. JUPITER delayed by weather sailed 1100/15
(R.A.(D) H.F.1204/15).

H O M E C O M M A N D SOperations

299

Narvik and Tromso.

- IMOGEN Arrived Tromso 1200/15 (IMOGEN 1215/15).
- Accommo- Permission granted to hold one transport for accommo-
dation. dating personnel. Re communications (D.S.A.1228/15 to
F.O. Narvik for General Mackesey).
- Weather Wind S.S.W. force 3. Visibility V.G. Sea 10 (PENELOPE
1300/15).
- W/T Urgently desired to establish fixed W/T service Whitehall
to Narvik. Can you detail W/T guardship using call sign
MAU or have you other suggestions (D.S.D.1310/15 to
F.O. Narvik).
- ~~Avon~~
force. M.Q. established at Harstad 15/4. Force commenced
disembarkation Harstad 15/4, hope to complete 16/4.
(Gen.Mackesey to W.O., SOUTHAMPTON 1813/15 to Adty.)
- German Tytleboervik in Romaks Fiord 68°27'N 17°44'E reported
troop one transport only arrived and destroyers from 9/4.
dispo- Believed 2000 troops at Narvik and along railway, 3000
sitions. between Eggrvik and Herjangen, 500 at head of Rombaks
Fiord. Some of these were seen by ZULU. No motor
transport except bicycles. No guns except captured
Norwegian. One believed at Frammed Narvik. Seems
probable number of troops affirmed. (Captain D.8
1905/15 to F.O. Narvik).
- FURIOUS Am counting on WAR PINDARI at Tromso to refuel FURIOUS
refuell- who will otherwise be immobilised as well as destroyers
ing. and 1st C.S. See my 1610/14. If 18th C.S. cannot give
destroyers at Namsos enough fuel for essential
requirements for time being BRITISH LADY at Skjel Fjord
68°N 13°15'E. can do so (C.in C. H.F.1929/15 to Adty.)
- A/c
U4B. Forced landing alongside ZULU off Narvik shot through
petrol tank crew safe (ZULU 2002/15 to FURIOUS)
- Oiler Adty.1846/15 to sail with NSMI convoy 16/4 (F.O.C.O.S.
INVERARDER 2021/15 to GLASGOW)
- German All information in my 1905/15 confirmed and earlier
Troops supposition total number of German troops 2000. Many
dispo- using Norwegian uniforms and guns. Part of foreshore
sitions. mined. Railway occupied as far as Hundalen. Loyal
Norwegian forces 300 strong under Major Ohindal reported
operating in mountains and have obstructed railway.
Competent Naval Authorities remain in Ototfiord
(Captain D8 2023/15 to F.O. Narvik).
- Salvage The other salvage vessel has been captured. Not
vessel. available (IMOGEN 2030/15 to F.O.C.1 C.S.)



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Narvik.

300

U.49
Sunk.

In Vaagsfiord by FEARLESS, BRAZEN, AMETHYST when sweeping ahead of Troop Convoy on its arrival. 4 officers, 36 ratings saved. (VALIANT, 2105/15, 2146/15, D.D.I.C., 1432/16).



WAR DIARY

15.4.40.
Monday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations

Narvik.

301

- Battle Cruisers. Am operating west of Skomvoer Light, HOSTILE, HAVOCK, FOXHOUND in company. I am not taking operational control of any Narvik Force in Narvik area other than those now in company unless for you (F.O.C.B.C.S.2216/15 to F.O. Narvik).
- Fuel. C.in C. H.F.1929/15 most urgent requirements of my squadron and Tribals can be met, leaving 4000 tons for FURIOUS and 1st C.S. (C.S.18 0103/16 to Adty.)
- YORK C.in C. H.F.1610/14. Intend to proceed at 0630 tomorrow after embarking aircraft replacements. Route. Thence to Tromso area. (YORK 2002/15).



15. 4. 1940,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

302

Operations.

NARVIK.

Landing
Position.

My 1905/15 and my 2023/15. Correct TRAMNES to read FRAMNES. Appears a landing to North East of Narvik from Rombaks Fiord would not have to compete with fixed defences and could be well covered by destroyers' pom-poms and guns. Ships have laid off close to shore at various points and no opposition has been seen. (Capt.(D) 8, 2309/15).



War Diary.

15.4.1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

303

Operations

Trondheim.

Enemy Guns.

At Trondheim. Norwegian S.S. reported landing of 2 - 10.5 or 12 c.m., 5 - 75 r.m., only 37 anti-aircraft guns, no howitzers. (D.N.I. 1229/15 to C. in C., H.F.)

Recapture of Trondheim demands most urgent action by Allies. Owing to loss of all fighter aircraft's frequent Allied fighter patrols needed to prevent enemy air activity especially enemy transport planes from South to Trondheim. (Brit. Representation at Norwegian H.Q. 1330/15 to Admiralty)

Further telegram urging recapture of Trondheim. (B.R. at Norwegian H.Q. 1558/15 to Admiralty.)

Your 0337/14, my 1229/15, Norwegian C. in C., considers Germans cannot yet have mounted heavy guns at Agdenes, but may have landed mobile 15 c.m. guns. (D.N.I. 1752/15 to C. in C. H.F.)



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Trondheim.

304

Enemy
Destroyer.

Norwegian naval unit reported to British flying-boat 20 to 30 German aircraft at Trondheim aerodrome, plus one destroyer and one captured Norwegian gunboat. Germans have captured coast battery at entrance to Fiord. Norwegian troops holding their own in Trondheim neighbourhood. (D.C., 0330/15 to C. in C. H. F.)



War Diary.

15.4.1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

305

Operations

Aalesund & Andalsnes.

Operation,

~~SECRET~~. Primrose"

AUCKLAND delayed (AUCKLAND 0602/15, see 14/4) BLACK SWAN to shelter at discretion (C. in C., Rosyth, 0956/15.)

61 FORT HUNTER and 41 QUEEN MAUD in collision. FORT HUNTER making for Southampton, keeping inshore, QUEEN MAUD in company, no immediate assistance required unless weather worsens. (WILD SWAN 0746/15.)

HOME COMMANDSOperationsAalesund(Operation ^{Prinnose}~~PRIMROSE~~)

306

Communications D.S.D. 1149/15, Scapa W/T TOR 1317/15.AUCKLAND
& BLACK SWANYour 0956, intend to shelter at Invergordon
expect to arrive 2100 (BLACK SWAN 1445/15)Sailing of
~~PRIMROSE~~
*Prinnose*Adty. 1720/15. ^{Prinnose}~~PRIMROSE~~ is to sail from Inver-
gordon as soon as weather moderates. Ship to
wait for Capt. Denny. Adjust route and speed
as necessary to arrive during hours ordered by
Adty. 2220/14 but ships not to proceed E. of
Greenwich meridian until N. of 61° N (C-in-C
Rosyth 1834/15 to BLACK SWAN)To disembark
at AandalsnesMy 1347/14. ^{Prinnose}~~PRIMROSE~~ force is now to be
disembarked at Aandalsnes 62° 34'N, 7° 42'E,
which is understood to be in Norwegian hands.
If Germans are at Aandalsnes no landing is to
be made and situation is to be reported (D.C.N.S.
1926/15)Cancel Adty. 1149/15 which has not been trans-
mitted by W/T to other addresses (D.S.D. 1937/15
to C-in-C Rosyth, R.A.D. F.O.C.O.S. V.A.S.)My 2025/15. Cargo of Finnish ship ammunition
originally sent from France for Finland is now
being discharged here. (Aalesund W/T 0310/16)Local C.O. reports Germans dropped by parachute
last night at Lesja near Dombaas. No air
defence here (Aalesund Radio 2225/15 to Adty.)



War Diary.

15.4.1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

307

Operations

Bergen

Bombing of
s.s. AFRIKA.

My 2001/14. Weather conditions unsuitable
at present (A.C.O.S. 1022/15)

Reconnaissance.

Your 1808/15. Latest information indicates
absence of enemy shipping in Bergen. Coastal
Command is doing early morning reconnaissance
with object of clarifying position. Skua attack
should be postponed (D.O.D.(H) 2245/15 to A.C.O.S.
Your 2245/15. Weather permitting one Skua from
Hatston is also being sent for early morning
reconnaissance of Bergen. (A.C.O.S. 2341/15)
Object of air reconnaissance. Information which
is required as early as possible (Air. Min.
2300/15 to Coastal Cmd.)



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Bergen.

368

M.T.B.'s.

Suggesting their use to prevent supplies for enemy forces from reaching Bergen and Trondheim by sea through Indreled. (C. in C.H.F., 2250/15 to Admty.)



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations

Stavanger.

309

A/C
Attacks.

On aerodrome, 14/4. (Donibristle, 0131/15).
Aerodrome heavily defended. Our bombs
exploded on hangar. (Donibristle, 0247/15).



HOME COMMANDS

Stavanger

Operation DUCK

310

Bombardment
of Stavanger

Approved to undertake operation ^{Duck}~~DUCK~~. Request you will co-ordinate with Adty. all arrangements for participation of Coastal and Bomber Commands (Air Min. 1930/15 to Coastal Cmd.)

My 1935/14 operation is planned for dawn 17/4. SUFFOLK to complete with fuel and embark her second aircraft; to be ready with destroyer escort to leave Scapa 1500/16 (D.C.N.S. 0106/15 to C-in-C H.F.).

HOME COMMANDSOperationsEnemy reports

311

SNAPPER,
attack on
convoy

Surface attack on convoy steering 320° at 0400/15 M.B.G.D. 5553. At least 2 possibly 4 hits. All torpedoes expended (SNAPPER 0400/15)

S.S.
Re. ^ SKAGERAK ^

My 1230/14. Ship left Wilhelmshaven 4/4 to refuel at Murmansk unsuccessful blockade runners requiring fuel for onward passage to Germany. Norwegian invasion forced ship into open waters 11/4 and she cruised in lat. 64° N for 3 days hoping to receive safe route instructions. No evidence to connect ship with any naval or military operations (SUFFOLK 1000/15 to C-in-C H.F.)

German
losses

? Bergen

Christiansand South KARLSRUHE 6,000 tons. BIRTEEN 6,000 tons cruiser damaged 3 hits big guns one large transport gun fire. Stavanger transports or destroyer by AEGIR who also sank (Brit. Reps. at Norw. H.Q. 1615/15 to Adty.)

Source Adty. German Naval losses by Norway. Oslo. GNEISENAU but Germans say she was BLÜCHER perhaps both. 6,000 ton cruiser name unknown perhaps EMDEN. Horton one destroyer and one minelayer by OLAV TRIGVASON (Brit. Rep. at Norw. H.Q. 1607/15 to Adty.)



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Enemy Reports.

312

Surface Ship.

By D/F, 1930/15, unknown enemy unit, 57° N., 2°20' E., reliable, surface ship. (D.D.I.C., 1959/15).

4 ships sunk.

Have sunk four merchant ships, estimated 17,700 tons. One torpedo remaining. (SWORDFISH, 0231/15). *SUNFISH? see p 292*

BUENOS AIRES.

Informed 1 Copenhagen W/T station, 2002/15, she was stuck in ice off Drogden Channel, S. of Svaelget (55° 40' N., 12° 41' E.). (I.C., 0423/40).

AMASIS.

Press report she was torpedoed off S.W. Coast of Norway, 8/11. *SUNFISH 0/4/20. see page 292.*

CURITYBA.

Press report she sank in Oslo Fiord after being shelled, 11/4.

HOME COMMANDSEnemy reports

313

2 destroyers

Bearing 180° 5 miles from position MBND
course 180° at 1610 (R.A.(S) 1659/15 to
s/m's on patrol.)

pocket battle-
ship 12/4

French N.A. Copenhagen reports a pocket
battleship was seen p.m./12 being towed
into Frederickshavn in sinking condition.
A.2. (B.N.L.O. Marcean 1707/15)

POSIDONIA
scuttled
8/4

TRIDENT reports 8/4 1200 180° Svenoer Lt.
5 miles stopped laden tanker POSIDONIA
westbound. Ship scuttled and was sunk by
1 torpedo made S.O.S. and position Captain
taken prisoner, she was new ship on maiden
voyage (521728/15)

Reports of armed trawlers etc. (52 1728/15)



15.4.1940,
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

314

Floating
Balloons,
Orkneys.

Consider it most desirable to retain floating balloon sites, notwithstanding fact that large replacements of balloons must be expected from casualties, weather and gunfire. Moorings laid for this purpose. Recommend balloon trawlers be retained here. (A.C.O.S., 1816/15).
Condition of balloon trawlers. (A.C.O.S., 1555/15).



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Mining.

315

Lonigen
Minefield.

Norwegian S.N.O., Tromso, sending two small motor minesweepers arriving a.m./16 to sweep reported minefield off Lonigen. (IMOGEN, 1730/15, to F.O., Narvik).

Russian
Minefield,
Petsamo.

N.A., Helsingfors, states Finnish Naval Staff report Russian minefield still exists off Petsamo. Details. (D.N.I., 1031/15).



15.4.1940
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Miscellaneous.

316

Lights
Extinguished.

All lights exhibited in Channel Oostgat and Wielengen have been extinguished from 2000 daily. (N.C.S.O., Antwerp, 0958/15).



HOME COMMANDS.

15.4.1940,
Monday.

Operations.

Skagerrak and Kattegat.

317

Considerable amount of shipping with full navigation lights on observed at Stor Belt, 2230-2250/14. Nyborg, no black-out. Lights in harbour at Korser. (H.Q. B.C., 0609/15).

Mining.

Enemy Mining.

Object reported dropped by a/c, 191° Elieness Light, 2.1 miles. (I.C., 0421/40).

Following, suggestive of controlled mines in the Belts, has been broadcast by Germany:--

Mines have been laid in the following areas, which endanger fishing and the anchorage of ships --

Great Belt, between 55° 17' N. and 55° 22' N.

Little Belt, between 9° 47' E. and 9° 51' E. and south of a line joining 55° 33.9' N., 9° 47' E., and 55° 36.1' N., 9° 51' E. Navigation is unrestricted. (I.C., 0421/40).

Miscellaneous.

WEATHER.

	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea, Scapa.	N.W. Gale, wintry showers.	Poor.
Norwegian Coast, 60° N.	S.S.E., strong, rain.	Moderate to poor.
Southern Half.	W.S.W. to W., strong, rain.	Moderate.
Horns Reef.	S.W.+to S., fresh, rain.	Moderate to poor.
Channel.	S.W.S., fresh, rain.	Moderate.
Western Approaches.	N.W., strong, showers.	Generally good.
Further Outlook	- An intense and deepening depression is moving E.S.E. between Orkney and Shetlands.	

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

FORT HUNTER,)
QUEEN MAUD.)
BURLINGTON.

Collision, see Aalesund operation ^{Primrose} PRIMROSE.

Fleet tug BANDIT to proceed to assistance, 210° Cantick, 3 miles. (DEVONSHIRE, 0641/15).

HOME COMMANDS.Shipping.

318

Convoys.

Positions (D.C. 1841/15)

S.L.F. convoys In view of suspension of SLF convoys cancel
suspension. Admiralty 1102/7/11/39. One Commodore should
be sent to Sierra, Leone every 8 days, but
Commodores are available for all convoys up
to SL 31 sailing 9th May. (D.T.D. 1850/15 to
F.O.I.C. Mersey).

SL 26 Escorted by LEITH arrived. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool
1630/15)

SL 29 Ocean route (D.T.D. 1534/15 which also cancels
1050/5, paras B and D).

SL 28 Sailing telegram (N.C.S.O. Freetown 1046/15)

HX 35 Position (D.T.D. 1754/15)

OB. 131 Route (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1701/15)

HGF 25 Successful (D.T.D. 1203/15)

Danish and German Government attempting to get them
Norwegian ships. into Spanish ports (F.O. No. 166 to Sir M. Peterson
(Madrid) 15/4).

Norwegian Understood that 6 Norwegian ships now at Antwerp
ships. are willing to sail for U.K. ports. Endeavour
to sail these as soon as possible for the Downs
or St. Helens. (D.T.D. 1225/15)



15.4.1940,
Monday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

319

Home Commands.

LOMBARDY,
LOCHEE

LOMBARDY dragged in gale during night and
collided with LOCHEE. Probable will have
to return to Clyde. (A.C.O.S., 1043/15).

GREENFLY,
collision.

H.M.T. GREENFLY, in shifting berth, caught by
wind, collided with STELLA PEGASI and LORD LLOYD.
Damage not serious. (N.O.I.C., Aberdeen, 1850/15).

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth Atlantic.

French Forces. Positions of convoys and patrols (D.C. 0918/15)

320

South Atlantic.

Norwegian Tankers.

I feel that to deflect Norwegian tankers actually approaching R. Plate would cause dangerous resentment and possibly change their reasonable attitude entirely apart from causing shortage of fuel oil for warships here. Interruption of 2 weeks would denude stocks. I strongly approve suggestions of R.A.S.A.F. in his 14012 of 13/4 to Adty. (Sir E. Ovey (Buenos Aires) No. 85 15/4)

Nothing to indicate Norwegian ships being interfered with in this part of the world. (Sir E. Ovey (Buenos Aires, 2008/15).

CUMBERLAND

To proceed forthwith to Rio de Janeiro. Santos area and patrol to prevent escape of German ships.

CORNWALL

To proceed to patrol square 1.33 (A) and 1.33 (D) to intercept Danish and Norwegian shipping (C. in C. S.A. 1203/15)

Danish and Norwegian ships.

Your 1725/12. Danish tankers will be subject prize proceedings and transferred British Registry. Pending reliable control Norwegian vessels, necessary either retain them in allied ports or allow them proceed to allied destinations under armed guard. Report names tankers detained in Union ports. Secretary for Defence should be informed efforts will be made to avoid dislocation Union oil supplies, but some delay to shipments by Norwegian and Danish tankers must be anticipated. (D.T.D. to N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1942/15).

Distribution.

Orders to ALCANTARA, CORNWALL, HAWKINS, DORSETSHIRE. (C. in C. S.A. 1251/15)

NEPTUNE

Will be sailed from Freetown for U.K. p.m. 20/4. (C. in C. S.A. 1253/15)

Mediterranean

VITTORIO VENETO

Rumour sailed for Corfu where action against Greeks was expected. (S.O.(I) Malta 1025/15) Considered to have no foundation. (D.N.I. 1820/15)

FOREIGN STATIONS.China.

CORNFLOWER

Re conditions of sale (Hd. of M., 0410/15) ³²¹

LIVERPOOL

Admty. 1828/12. LIVERPOOL sailed from Hong Kong for Aden 1030/14 (C. in C. China 02152/15)

America and West Indies.

Bermuda convoy.

Admty. 1156/13. Propose ASTURIAS be detailed to join Bermuda convoy (V.A.N.P. 1045/15) Your 1045. Expect vessel will not be required to sail before CHESHIRE joins your command. ASTURIAS provisionally earmarked for service in South Atlantic. Request you consider detailing a smaller vessel. (D.O.D.(F) 1950/15 to V.A.N.P.)

CARADOC

If you do not desire to retain CARADOC on West Coast of Canada, suggested you should arrange for her future employment in consultations with C. in C., A. and W.I. (D.O.D.(F) to N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 0011/15)

Australia.

US2

Sailed 0600/15 from Port Philip. Escort RAMILLIES, ADELAIDE, being joined by SYDNEY in 120° E, Y1, Y2, Y4, Y5, (Australian C'wealth N.B. 1252/15, 10412/15 .

Scandinavian
Ships.

Admty. 2356/12. Present situation of Norwegian and Danish vessels (Aust. N.B. 0200/15)

Norwegian
ships.East Indies.

Message from British Minister Teheran. Foreign Office fears unless Norwegian ship leave neutral ports German Legation may succeed in placing embargo on them. If any such ships your district you should take action to encourage them to make for Allied port. (S.N.O. Persian Gulf 1015/Z15)



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

322

Home Commands.

ALSTER

(Captured) now being rendered seaworthy by PENELOPE. Has cargo of miscellaneous military stores. Request she be sailed for U.K. as prize in returning convoy when no longer required. (C. in C. H.F. to F.O. Narvik 1000/15)

2 German vessels with cargo of Russian grain and 2 with general cargo sailed today to Germany (Vice Consul, Liepaja 1830/15)

North Atlantic.

GEDANIA

Reported sailed with one other 13/4. Please confirm and report name of second ship (D.D.I.C. to Consul, Las Palmas 1105/15)

South Atlantic.

WINDHUK

Final round of appeal today in Anglo-Mexican favour. Brazilians declare they will ensure ship does not sail before debt is paid. (A.N.A. Rio 1719/15)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

343

S/M's reported.

Estimated Dispositions.

U-boats are still disposed along the west coast of Norway extending far to the north and between the Shetlands and Norway. Presumably, too, there are still patrols near the Orkneys and Faroes, but recent reports are lacking. One off the Firth of Forth or Firth of Tay. (I.C., 0421/40) (D.D.I.C. 1230/15)

- 1548 Reported by BEDOUIN, in West Fiord 68° 00' N. 13° 26' E.
- 1558 D.F. unknown unit, probably U-boat, 59° N. 0°. Unreliable fix (D.D.I.C. 1641/15)
- 2000 By Norwegian observers, Fugle Fiord, by Narvik 68° 10' N. 16° 24' E. (I.C.0423/40)

S/M's attacked.

- 1054 By FEARLESS in Vaags Fiord 68° 53' N. 16° 59' E. (I.C.0423/40) *U-49 destroyed, see Supplement.*
- 1548 BEDOUIN dropped 21 D.C's and for 24 hours maintained contact 68° N. 13° 26' E. (mouth of Vest Fiord) Position of contact moved during night and is now fixed in 68° 00' 15" N, 13° 25' 30" E. Slight traces of oil have been appearing since 1400/16. (PENELOPE, 2052/16)



German Ships Sunk in Norwegian Operations 15/4. p. 287.



MOST SECRET.

323 A

1. 4. 1940.
Monday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

H.M.S. FLAMINGO.

Report on Convoys F.N.29 and F.N.31
M. 06971/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Reported.

Submarine sighted. Coastwatcher off
Greenstone Point 24/3/40
T.S.D. 4066/40.

Submarines Attacked.

COSSACK.

Attack on U-boat on 1/4/40.

JUPITER.

Attack on U-boat (M.06897/40).



MOST SECRET.

323^B

2.4.1940.

Tuesday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operation Counterspan.
~~COUNTERSPAN~~

Counter-attack against possible enemy action on East coast.
(Revision of M. 04001/40) from F.O.C. Dover A.14/0/40 (M.06522/40).

Air.

Convoys)
O.N.23)
H.N.23

Report of enemy air attacks on (M. 06889/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

JUPITER.

Attack on S/M. 58° 10' N.
02° 00' W. ~~02.00~~
(M. 06921/40, M.06739/40).

IMOGEN.

Attack on S/M.
58° 49' N.
01° 09' W. (M.O. 8356/40).

FAULKNOR.

Attack on S/M.
58° 44' 35" N.
2° 40' 5" W.

LEITH and VENETIA

Attack on S/M. 49.37 N., 06.44 W.
(M. 07733/40.).



MOST SECRET.

3.4.1940. 323^c
Wednesday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

Convoy O.N. 24.

Report of enemy a/c. attacks (7)
(M. 07313/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

0100-0500.

52° 39' 20" N. 02° 25' 20" E.
H.M.S. SHELDRAKE (M.07277/40).

MOST SECRET.

4.4.1940.

323^D

Thursday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

GOLDEN GLEAM
(H.M.S. Yacht)

Stranding on 15/3/40. T.S.D. 4066/40
N.O.I.C. Aultbea.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

PANAGHIOTIS.

Greek, in collision off Dunkirk,
2242/4 with another steamer, which
grounded. (N. Foreland Radio,
no T.O.O.'s, recd., 2359/4, 0126/5,
0158/50758/5).

PHORDOC.

British, ashore off the coast of
Nova Scotia. Vessel is breaking up
and salvage considered hopeless.
(Lloyd's List cable, 1840/4).

SANTA GATA.

Italian, in collision in the Downs,
plating and frames No. 3 between
decks starboard fractured and badly
buckled 20 feet extent, wait
instructions, proceeding Tyne.
Almo, Master. (N. Foreland Radio,
1358/4).



MOST SECRET. 328^E

5.4.1940.
Friday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

White Sea.

BLANKENBURG

German Diesel trawler BLANKENBURG captured by FEARLESS at 2355/5 in position 71.05 N., 26.49 E. After investigating another ship, the Norwegian MIDNATSOL, FEARLESS escorted BLANKENBURG as far as Nordkap and despatched her to Kirkwall. Vessel was prepared for scuttling. (FEARLESS, Report of capture of BLANKENBURG, M.09919/40).

Submarines Attacked.

CODRINGTON)
JANUS)

Attack on U-boat 59° 11 4'N. 1° 3'W.
No remarks (M. 07091/40).

MOST SECRET.

9.4.1940. 329^F
Tuesday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations Narvik

Norwegian Report.

Norwegian coast defence ships NORGE and EIDSVOLD cleared for action at 0700/8, 20 hours before the attack. EIDSVOLD was sent alongside entrance to Narvik Harbour at 2000/8, and NORGE was in position inside the entrance when German destroyers entered, both Norwegian vessels under way. NORGE opened fire and damaged 2 destroyers. EIDSVOLD was torpedoed and sunk before being able to fire, as the German parlementaire, who had come on board with request that the vessel should surrender, fired a Very light on leaving as a sign to launch the torpedoes, which was done immediately. No German soldiers were on board the German vessels in Narvik Harbour. The whale factory ship JAN WELLEM, flew the German flag. The Germans did not open machine gun fire on the swimming survivors from the torpedoed NORGE. (Captain Per Askim, R.N.N., Commanding NORGE and the Ofoton Sqdn. at the attack on Narvik, 9/4, in a letter to The Times of 16/7/40, replying to Lord Strabolgi's book "Narvik and After".)

British Shipping. Cable Intercept.
From: Stockholm To: Swedish Orion Ore
London, 27.4.40:-

Following steamers lying Narvik 9/4
TORNE, RIVERTON, ROMANBY, CATE. B,
MERSINGTON COURT, NORTH CORNWALL,
BLYTHMOOR, SAPHIR, BODEN, which
probably all lost.

Invasion of Denmark.

Report of events. Despatch by
Mr. Howard Smith to F.O. M.011696/40.

AIR.

Enemy Air Activity.

GURKHA

Letter from C.O. GURKHA about sinking
of ship by air attack (M.09777/40)
Co. 29'N., 3.20' E. Stick of 6 bombs
fell on starboard side abreast the
gear room, from about 150 yards to
right alongside, about 1507/9.



HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

Enemy Air Activity. (Contd.)

GURKHA. (Contd.)

Compartments flooded, oil fuel fire started, W/T installation and large signal projectors failed. Attempts to attract attention from other cruisers and destroyers unsuccessful until about 1600 when jury aerials rigged. At 1715 AURORA answered, "coming to your assistance". Position indicated by firing H.E. bursts about 1830. AURORA sighted about 1855. Ship sank 2045. Of 215 on board 199 picked up alive, 1 picked up dead, 5 officers and 10 ratings missing.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

ROMANBY.

British 4887 tons. Blown up alongside jetty at Narvik by enemy warship. Vessel sank. No casualties. (Minute sheet R.E.F.W.R.) 1940 N.I.D.002380/40).

MERSINGTON COURT)
RIVERTON)
BLYTHMOOR)
NORTH CORNWALL.)

Sunk (also ROMANBY) by Germans at Narvik subsequent to 9/4 (N.I.D.002380/40).

BLYTHMOOR.

Capture by Germans at Narvik (no number) (Interview with ? F.C. Taylor).

East Indies.

OLYMPUS

Report of Proceedings 17/11/39-4/2/40
M. 06965/40.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Report of sinking S.S. NAVARRA (Norwegian by U-Boat) 6/4/40. 707022.
(M. 08291/40.

CAPE PASSARO.

Attack on S/M.
58° 45 $\frac{1}{4}$ ' N. 3° 32 $\frac{3}{4}$ ' W.

Submarines Attacked.

JANUS Report of attack on U-boat.
59° 01' N., 2° 24' 2 W.
Doubtful result, but bubbles were seen.
(M. 07513/40).

10.4.1940. 323^H
Wednesday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations Narvik

HAVOCK.

Official Reports of the first Battle of Narvik (M. 08362/40).
Report of Proceeding on 1st Battle of Narvik (M. 08376/40).
Conclusions and Lessons learnt from the Battles of Narvik (T.S.D. 652/40).

RIVERTON.

British, 5,378 tons, moored at Narvik, blown up by German warship alongside jetty. Crew presumed prisoners of war. Only information available is in Shipping Intelligence Casualty List No. 209, which stated vessel blown up alongside jetty by enemy. (Minute Sheet).

Air.

Enemy Air Attacks.

BIRMINGHAM.

Attacked while approaching Scapa (no time given) in 59° 36' N. 3° 12' E. No damage.

Home Fleet at Scapa. Massed attack by enemy a/c's.
BIRMINGHAM's report.

(M.010431/40 H.M.S. BIRMINGHAM, Report of Enemy air attacks on 10.5.40).

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

HUNTER.

Sunk at Narvik. Release from internment by Germans and subsequent experiences. List. (N.I.D. 2742/40).

Loss of
H.M.S. HARDY.

Report of 1st Lieutenant and Paymaster-Lieutenant. (N.I.D. 01588.)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

HERO.

Report of attacks on U-boat 61.59 N., 00.14 W. Submarine at least badly damaged. Subsequent disappearance of this firm contact may have been due to its sinking in deep water. (M.08310/40).



War Diary.

3231
MOST SECRET.

11.4.1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Hook of Holland.

HYPERION
WILD SWAN
HAVOCK.

Co-operation in defence of Hook.
(HYPERION, WILD SWAN, HAVOCK
R. of P. 11-13 May. M.011211/40).

Mining.

Unexplained
Explosion.

Reports from DEVONSHIRE and BERWICK
of unexplained explosion at 1136/11,
64.19' N., 07.50' E. (M.010310/40).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

MIMI HORN.

TRANSYLVANIA Report of ~~scot~~ttling
German s.s. MIMI HORN 29/3/40.
66° 2' N. 28° 0' W. (N.L. 4075).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

By H.M.T. ST. KENAN
58° 01' 8" N. 3° 27' 5" W.
M.08803/40.

13.4.1940.
Saturday.

323^J



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations. Narvik.

V.A.C. Battle
Cruiser Squadron

Attack by WARSPITE and Destroyers on German forces. Sinking of 7 enemy destroyers and 1 submarine. Damage to COSSACK, ESKIMO, PUNJABI.

Operation D.W.
(Second Battle
of Narvik).

Report of attack on enemy forces in Narvik. (M.08336/40). Contains operation orders. Signals and reports by forces engaged.

Forces engaged:-

WARSPITE (flag of V.A.C. B.C.S.), BEDOUIN, COSSACK, ESKIMO, PUNJABI, HERO, ICARUS, KIMBERLEY, FORESTER, FOXHOUND.

Observations of C.in C. H.F.

(M.011887/40) Contains V-A. Whitworth's report. Record of account of 3 Swedish sailors who were in Narvik at time of attacks. (N.I.D./2428/40).

Attacks on German destroyers at Narvik 10-13 April (M.07651/40, N.I.D.01627/40).

Second Battle of Narvik. Conclusions and lessons learnt from the Battles of Narvik (with reports on the battle) (T.S.D. 652/40).

German Naval losses in 2 Narvik Battles. (M.014206/40). (List in Special Summaries Folder).

FAROES

R.M. Force.

Report of Landing from SUFFOLK. (M./010277/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

FOXHOUND.

Attack on Submarine. 68° 26.0 N. 26° 20' 9 E.

U.64 sunk.

It is considered that U.64 was sunk in Hjerjans Fiord by an a/c from WARSPITE 13/4. Escape apparatus marked U.64 was recovered 1/5 13-15 miles from where U.64 is thought to have sunk. (M.012020/40) Discovery of German escape apparatus marked U.64 in Bogen Fiord.)

MOST SECRET. 323^K

14.4.1940.
Sunday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

British Air Operations.

Bergen.

Attack on shipping in Bergen by
R.N.A.S. on 12/4 and 14/4.
(M.07666/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

HIGHLANDER

Attack on S/M. 67° 30'N. 8°10'E.
(M. 09609/40).

MOST SECRET. 328^h

15.4.1940.
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations. Norway.

SALMON POOL
Captured.

British, 4803 tons, arrived at Saude on 2/4 to discharge cargo of coal. Captured by enemy about 15/4, crew presumed taken prisoners. (Minute Sheet).

Submarines.

TRIDENT.

Patrol report 25/3-15/4.
(M./07842/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

U.49.
Destroyed.

Sunk by depth charge attack from FEARLESS in Vaagsfiorden, 68.55'5N., 16.58'5 E. at 1048/15. Supplementary report by BRAZEN, which attempted to capture S/M's books, and recovered valuable papers from the sea. (M/08046/40, M.011215/40).

By a/c from WARSPITE 1225/13
68° 32' 30" N. 17° 33' 45" E.
2 100 lb. A/S bombs dropped
S/M sank within half a minute of
being hit. (M.08882/40).

1. The arrangement of the War Diary is as follows:-

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| HOME COMMANDS | - Policy |
| (Classification | - Defence of United Kingdom |
| by subjects) | - Movements |
| | - Operations |
| | - Allied Air Activity |
| | - Enemy Air Activity |
| | - Mining |
| | - Enemy Intelligence |
| | - U-Boats |
| | - Navigational |
| | - Technical |
| | - Casualties and Defects |
| | - Shipping and Convoys |
| FOREIGN STATIONS | - North Atlantic |
| (Classification | - South Atlantic |
| by stations) | - Mediterranean |
| | - East Indies |
| | - America and West Indies |
| | - Australia and New Zealand |
| | - U-Boat Campaign |

Additional subject headings are sometimes employed temporarily, e.g. when an important operation is in progress.

2. The following volumes should be used to supplement the War Diary: the dates given in brackets are those on which the series held by War Diary commences:-

- (a) Movements of H.M. Ships (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (23 February 1940).
- (b) Western Approaches (daily) Situation Reports (1 September 1943).
- (c) Dispositions and Movements (Foreign Stations) (1 September 1943).
- (d) Convoy Returns (Positions of convoys and composition of escorts, positions of independent ships and H.M. ships: from Combined Plot) (1 March 1941).
- (e) Daily Convoy Summary (Report made by Admiralty to Connav, giving arrivals and departures, with composition of convoy) (21 June 1943).
- (f) Air Staff Operational Summary (prepared by Air Ministry War Room) (1 July 1941, No.222)
- (g) Daily Operations Report for First Lord (prepared by Operations Division, Naval Staff) (13 September 1939).
- (h) List of abbreviations.
- (i) List of Convoy letters.



Key

Landings in Norway.

Key to Operations and Positions of Places, April 13 - 20.

From 2nd Cruiser Squadron., R. of P., (M/08161).

- ~~FERRY~~
 "Henry" Landing a party at Namsos, 64;26'N., 11:32' E., by GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD and destroyers to forestall Germans and thus ensure an unopposed landing for a larger force (~~MAURICE~~).
- ~~MAURICE~~
 "Maurice" GALATEA, ARETHUSA, and H.M.T. ORION carrying two battalions from Leith for Namsos as a preliminary to 5,000 men arriving to hold place and advance to Stenkjaer, 64:00'N., 11:29'E.
- ~~REPENT~~
 "Repent" The operations in Narvik, 68:26' N., 17:25' E. area.
- ~~PRIMROSE~~
 "Primrose" A force of marines and seamen (from NELSON, BARHAM, and HOOD), about 600 strong, to be landed at Aalesund, 62:29' N., 06:10'E., by BLACK SWAN, AUEKLAND, FLAMINGO and BITTERN, with the object of neutralising the "Inner Lead" south of Trondheim, 63:26'N., 11:24'E., and create a diversion.
- ~~SIEGLE~~
 "Siegle" GALATEA, ARETHUSA, CARLISLE, CURACOA, ARROW and ACHERON to land 1,000 troops under Brigadier Morgan at Molde, 62:34' N., 07:42'E., to be subsequently ferried to Aandalsnes, 62:34'N., 07:42'E.
General Bejt assumed command 20/4. (P. 448)

Norwegian Campaign.

Summary given by Prime Minister, Mr. Chamberlain, to House of Commons, 2nd May, 1940.

- April 7. Campaign opened, German naval force moving towards Norway. Main Battle Fleet and 2nd Cruiser Sqdn. sailed from Scapa and Rosyth.
- April 8. 1st Cruiser Sqdn. sailed to join in operations.
- April 9. Germans invaded Denmark and seized Oslo, Stavanger, Bergen and Trondheim. RENOWN engaged SCHARNHORST off Norway.
- April 10. First Narvik battle, 2nd Destroyer Flotilla.
- April 13. Second Narvik battle, enemy's naval forces destroyed.
- April 14. Naval forces landed Namsos.
- April 15. Military forces arrived Narvik.
- April 16-18 Military forces landed Namsos. French Chasseurs Alpains landed "a few days later".
- April 17. Naval force landed Aandalsnes.
- April 18-19 Military forces landed Aandalsnes.

(Report in The Times, 3/5/1940).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Situation Report.

Kirkenes.

C.S.1 in DEVONSHIRE with BERWICK 2 destroyers at Kirkenes reports the ammunition ship (see F.O.C.B.C.S. 0920/14) was released by Norwegian Government several days ago and has sailed for Finland, to which government her cargo belongs. Only one battalion of Norwegian troops is ready and this is being escorted to Tromso in hired transports and should arrive 17/4.

Tromso.

FURIOUS and 3 destroyers arrived Tromso 16/4 on 14/4 her a/c carried out photographic reconnaissance of Narvik and was fired at by A.A. guns.

Narvik.

WARSPITE and 10 destroyers are patrolling near Vest Fiord.

HARDY is total wreck and her asdic equipment inaccessible (D.C.N.S.226).

FEARLESS only -

See 15/4 - p. 3009

3234. 9/16/4 p. 32.9

also see: Frobottham's list - 4 cond: 6843/1946

At 1054/15 U49 was sunk in Vaagsfiord by FEARLESS, BRAZEN, ~~AMETHYST~~ when sweeping ahead of Troop Convoy on its arrival. 4 Officers 36 ratings saved.

Namsos.

EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA and CHROBRY, with CS 18 in MANCHESTER and remainder of escort which arrived am/16 were bombed persistently at Lillesjona 16/4, no direct hits.

CS 18 has joined 2 battalions of Brigadier Phillips' Brigade and some stores in 4 destroyers to Namsos where disembarkation was completed 1323/16. Two destroyers subsequently embarked the Naval landing parties from Namsos and returned them to GLASGOW and SHEFFIELD.

In view of the air menace CS 18 transferred the remaining troops from EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA to CHROBRY, also as many stores as possible, and all proceeded to sea 0300/17. D4 will take over escort of CHROBRY 1200/17 and lead her into Namsos at dusk.

War Diary.

16. 4. 40.

HOME COMMANDS.

Situation Report.

Andalsnes.

CALCUTTA was diverted ~~to land~~ a force of 50 or so pending arrival of ~~PRINCESS~~, as it was reported that Andalsnes was being occupied by troops from seaplanes. CALCUTTA arrived early 17/4 and sighted a U-boat close to Andalsnes; after attacking it unsuccessfully she retired to seaward.

Convoy TPl (GALATEA, ARETHUSA, CARLISLE, CURACOA and 2 destroyers) with 1000 troops under Brig. Morgan sailed 0800/17 for Molde when the troops will probably be disembarked and ferried to Andalsnes.

Convoy FPl with French escort and French troops has sailed from Clyde and will be covered by REPULSE. Present destination Lillesjona.

British air activity.

At 0545/16 a Hudson attacked a U-boat without success about 30 miles W. of Karmo.

Bombing of Stavanger aerodrome was ordered but owing to bad weather bombs were dropped. About 60 a/c's of 803 Sqn. carried out offensive reconnaissance of Bergen 16/4 and bombed and sank a small auxiliary vessel.

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Movements.ARK ROYAL to
join Home Fleet.

Request you will sail ARK ROYAL to join Home Fleet forthwith (D.O.D.(F)1109/16 to F.O.C.N.A)

My 1109/16. ARK ROYAL is to proceed to Clyde (D.O.D.(H) 1558/16).

GLORIOUS and ARK ROYAL recalled to join Home Fleet. (D.O.D.(F)1147/16).

GLORIOUS

When ready to leave Clyde, to proceed Scapa, disembark one T.S.R. Sqn., and embark 803 Sqn. (th S.L. 1413/16).

French submarines. CASABIANCA (S.O.), SPAX, ACHILLE and PASTEUR due Harwich 17/4 to proceed to patrol in northern portion of North Sea and on completion of their patrols will proceed Dundee to join 9th S.F. (V.A.S. 2144/15).

CURLEW

Expect to arrive 1645 (CURLEW 1120/16 to F.O.C 18th C.S.)

 }
 } }
 }Submarines.

Positions 0600/17. (D.C.2024/16, 0341/17).

Troop Convoys.
NSM.1Admiralty 2206/12. Convoy NSM.1 One is to be sailed as soon as ready as follows:-
CYCLOPS, CHARLBURY, LOMBARDY, GREGOR LAIRD and LOCHEE to Narvik Area. BLACKHEATH with vehicles of Phillips Brigade to sail with this convoy and to be detached to Lillesjona or Namsos as ordered by C.S.18. CEDAR BANK with vehicles of Morgan's Brigade to be held at Scapa until further notice. C.S.18 pass to De Wiart. C.in C. Rosyth pass to Morgan. (D.O.D.(H), 1233/16).Convoy F.P.1.

My 2145/15. F.P.One to proceed direct to Lillesjona, 66° 14' N., 13° 00' E., and not call at Scapa. C.in C. Rosyth to give route instructions.

FRANCONIA...

War Diary16. 4. 40.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDS.Movements.F.P.I. cont.
REPULSE

FRANCONIA is to accompany this convoy and to be diverted or to proceed subsequently to Narvik area. REPULSE to be sailed to act as cover (D.O.D.(H)1419/16).

Admiral Derrien sailed in EMILE BERTIN to follow route and join company with F.P.1 (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1957/16).

Operations.Narvik.

Admiralty 0101/16. Admiral Darlan has agreed in principle to send 8th Division centre-Torpilleurs -L'INDOMPTABLE, LE MALIN, LE TRIOMPHANT - further confirmatory signal follows. (B.N.L.O. Marceau, 1045/16).

Air attack.

on anchorage and attacked where troops are landed 1400 - 1700/16. No ship hit, no casualties afloat or ashore. (F.O.I.C. Narvik 2020/16 to Admiralty).

W/T.

Communication (F.O. Narvik 0040/16).

Fuelling.

C.in C. H.F. 1929/15 most urgent requirements of my squadron and Tribals can be met, leaving 4000 tons for FURIOUS and 1st C.S. (C.S.18 0103/16 to Admiralty).

Situation

at Skjel Fiord (PENELOPE 0423/16).

Disembarkation at Harstad.

First convoy completely disembarked at Harstad today. German defences now known to be strong and assault impracticable. Until snows melt about end April operations across country on any scale impossible and troops need shelter at night. Intend therefore to move 2 battalions south, one by sea to Bergen 68° 30' N. 17° E. one by small craft to Skaanland 68° 34' N. 16° 45' E. preparatory to advance on Germans in position W. of Bjerkvik 68° 33' N. 17° 33' E. Movement to begin 19/4. On arrival of Chasseurs intended to operate against Germans about Gratangen. Action being taken to damage railway as far as possible by ship's fire. Anchorage at Vaagsfiord unsuitable for transports. Ships not required to unload should go to Tromso until they can be handled. Undesirable B.B.C. should indicate Narvik is in our hands (F.O. Narvik 1207/16 to Admiralty).

Forces to be redistributed 19/4 to position nearer Narvik.

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Narvik.Barva
aerodrome.

Air Ministry urge all possible steps be taken to prevent aerodrome at Barva being used by Germans (D.O.D.(H) 1556/16 to SOUTHAMPTON).

Air attacks
on 18th C.S.

Persistent air attacks from 1300. Several near misses on transports. Am transferring all troops remaining in E. OF AUSTRALIA to CHOBRY and sending her to Namsos.

Consider Lillejona anchorage is too close to enemy aerodromes to use for convoys, suggest all reinforcements and stores for Namsos be sent direct to them in small ships (C.S.18 1615/15 to Admiralty).

Can you arrange with Norwegian Naval authorities that they are responsible no U-boats pass south through Gi-Sund and North through Thelsunder Channels (C.O.I.C. Narvik 1625/16 to FURIOUS). Reply. Norwegians will assume responsibility for this from 0600/17 (F.O.C.I. C.S. 0202/17).

Operation in
Rombaks Fiord.

Asking V.A.B.C.S. to consider operation by ARETHUSA, WARSPITE, AURORA (? base ship) and destroyers to sink large ferry steamers in Rombaks Fiord supplying German detachments around Gratangen, AURORA and some destroyers to cut out steamers in Herkangs Fiord. Whilst in progress VINDICTIVE to land one battalion infantry in Bogon (F.O. Narvik 1800/16 to V.A.C.B.C.S.).

Rostoy Island.
W/T Station.

Asking for Norwegians to place a small guard on Rostoy Island to ensure safety of W/T D.F. station (D.O.D.(H) to F.O. Narvik 2215/16)

U49 sunk.

At 1054/15 U49 was sunk by FEARLESS in Vaags Fiord in 68° 53' 30" N. 16° 59' 30" E. (VALIANT 1600/16).

Transports
to return.

Shortage of shipping renders it essential for transports to return without delay. If escorts not available empty transports should for present be sailed independently for Clyde, should be routed well to westward and should zig-zag through U-boat zone. (D.C.N.S.1826/16 to F.O. Narvik, C.S.18).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Narvik.

Operation ^{Rupert} ~~RUPERT~~.

Cancel my 2135/13 (embarkation of 801 Sqn. in FURIOUS)(D.N.A.D. 1834/16 to C.in C., H.F.).

"Rupert"
~~SECRET~~ begins.

For ~~General Mackesey~~ ^{Rupert} from W.O. Your code name now is ~~RUPERT~~ (D. of P. 1941/16 to F.O.Narvik)

Oil situation.

Owing to diversion of WAR PINDARI oil situation here is becoming acute. As Skjel Fiord and Vaags Fiord are 300 miles steaming apart essential to maintain order at such place (F.O. Narvik 2210/16 to Admiralty).

(1)

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Namsos.Operations Henry and Maurice.

- A/S trawlers. 8 A/S trawlers of 21st A/SSF and 23rd A/S Group are due Namsos p.m/16. S.O. Trawlers in INDIAN STAR. (D.O.D.(H)1025/16 to C.S.18). Operate in Namsos ~~area~~ under orders of GLASGOW (F.O. 18 C.S., 1747/16 to INDIAN STAR).
- French troops. Gen. Wiart requests French troop convoy may be sailed as soon as possible (C.S.18 1101/16 to Admiralty).
- A/c attack on destroyer. 15/4. Description (Donibristle 1215/16).
- Landing party (military). 2 battalions embarked in AFRIDI, MATABELE, MASHONA, NUBIAN, SIKH and left Lillesjona for Namsos 1345/16. SOMALI sailed for Scapa 1300 (C.S.18 1401/16 to Admiralty).
- Naval landing parties. Will be reembarked night 16/17 April, SHEFFIELDS parties from Namsos in AFRIDI, GLASGOW'S from Bangsund in another destroyer. (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 1659/16 to GLASGOW). GLASGOW'S in MATABELE. Destroyers are wanted back at Lillesjona as soon as possible (Capt. D4 1718/16 to GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD).
- My position at noon to-morrow with CHROBRY in company. (C.S.18 to Capt. D4 1839/16).
- F.O.C.18 C.S. 1659. Cruisers intend to enter Namsur Fiord 0200/17 and stop off Kroken (GLASGOW 2022/16 to Capt. D4).
- CHROBRY with remainder of Phillips' Brigade due Namsos dusk 17/4.
- French Chasseurs. The Chasseurs intended for Namsos are now at sea, first intention to send them to Lillejona and tranship by destroyers no longer possible owing to air menace at Lillejona. Should whole or part of this force (3 ships 5000 tons draught 18 ft. and one 10,000 draught 26 ft.) be sent to Namsos, if so when (C.N.S. 2109/16 to Captain D4).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Namsos.

Operations Henry and Maurice.

Co-operation
with Trondheim
force.

Operations from Namsos in co-operation with force to attack Trondheim (D.O.D.(H)0020/16 to Capt. D6 for Cartonde Wiart). See Trondheim.

Enemy's air
superiority.

If it is essential to advance the sooner it is done the better. Little cover, much snow here. When I attack (Trondheim operation) strong action necessary against enemy air activity. If there is to be Naval attack at Trondheim and it is successful Gen. Audet should attack as soon as possible after it. (Capt. D6 0126/16 to Admiralty for C.G.S. from Gen. Wiart part 2 of his 0125/16).

No landing
possible from
transports.

No possibility of landing troops from troopship here on account of enemy activity. Landing must be at night from destroyers. Hope to land 2 battalions (?night) 16/17 April, 3rd battalion of Brigade night 17/18 April. Chief difficulty is enemy air superiority, we have no planes at all. Believe enemy suspect attempt to land troops (Capt. D6 0125/16).

Air attack.

18th C.S. was persistently attacked by enemy bombers from 1300 onwards, transports in company narrowly missed being hit (I.C.0423/40) (C.S.18, 1615/15).

Disembarkation.

commenced and proceeding smoothly (Capt. D4 2115/16 to F.O.C. 18 GS).

Air Situation
&C.

I am so concerned that the dangerous air situation and conditions generally on Norwegian coast are not fully appreciated that I submit consideration may be given to my flying to London to give an eye-witness report of conditions in Trondheim area (Capt. D6 2145/16 to R.A.(D) H.F.).

HENRY "Henry"

D6's 1730/16 Operation Henry is to take place as arranged. (D.O.D.(H) /16 to GLASGOW).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Namsos.

Operations Henry and Maurice.

Norwegian
Troops.

Disposition of Norwegian troops, who are far from bellicose and lack leadership on all levels (Capt. D4 2258/16 to Admiralty).

Crisak

Namsos best
landing place.

Your 2109/16. Yes, 25,000 ton ship should arrive dusk 18/4, remaining ships dusk 19/4. General considers Namsos only convenient landing place. A/A cruiser desirable, destroyers have not much H.A. ammunition (Capt. D4 2326/16 to Admiralty).

1000 men landed.

Have brought 1000 men to Namsos to-day, hope to bring remainder of Phillips' Brigade 17/4. Enemy a/c's still bombing at leisure. (Capt. D4 2327/16).

Disembarkation
completed.

My 2115/16. Disembarkation completed (Capt. D4 2323/16 to C.S.18).

COPY.

SECRET.

0020/16 April.

To Captain D.6.

Date. 16.4.40.

NAVAL CYPHER (A).

From Admiralty.

IMMEDIATE.

To:- Carton de Wiart.

From:- C.I.G.S.

Well done. Capture of Trondheim considered essential. Plan proposed is as follows. Intend landing 600 marines at Andalsnes (not Aalesund) 17 April to be reinforced if possible at earliest opportunity. Propose you should exploit from Namsos while force from Andalsnes will also threaten Trondheim in conjunction with Norwegian forces. Meanwhile combined operation for direct attack on Trondheim will be timed to take advantage of your pressure. If exploitation from Namsos possible presume you will use Phillips Brigade from Lillesjona. Suggest follow up with 3 battalions Chasseurs. In this event latter can be directed to Lillesjona to tranship and await your orders. Only troops available for reinforcing Andalsnes quickly are Morgan's brigade. Arrangements for command as follows. All troops operating from Namsos under your command. Troops operating from Andalsnes under independent command. Forces making direct attack on Trondheim under separate independent command. Adoption of plan outlined above would therefore involve removal of Morgan's brigade from your command and your views on this are particularly required. Send comments on above to reach me by 0900 hours 16th April.

0020/16
for D.O.D.(H)

*Portions underlined were omitted from this signal as quoted
in B.S. No. 17, page 27.*

418H



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Trondheim.

Plan for capture.

Capture of Trondheim considered essential. Proposed plan. Land 600 Marines at Andalsnes (not Aalesund) 17/4, to be reinforced earliest opportunity. You to exploit from Namsos while force from Andalsnes will also threaten Trondheim in conjunction with Norwegian forces. Meanwhile combined operation for direct attack on Trondheim will be timed to take advantage of your pressure. If exploitation possible presume you will use Phillips' Brigade from Lillesjona. Suggest follow up with 3 battalions Chasseurs who could be directed to Lillesjona. All troops operating from Namsos under your command. Forces making direct attack on Trondheim under separate independent command. (D.O.D.(H)0020/16 to Capt. D6 for Carton de Wiart). [See full text on page 334A]

Land forces.

So far as known 3000 Norwegians at Trondheim. Town strongly held with automatic weapons and light guns (Aalesund W/T, Brit. Rep. with C.in C. Norway 1130/16).

Enemy a/cs.

20 or 30 seaplanes, 8 bombers, uncertain number of a/c's. (Aalesund M.3 1130/16).

Enemy reinforcements.

About 50 transport a/c's seen moving towards Trondheim. (Aalesund No. 2 Rec. 1800/16).

Bombers to attack.

You should attack Trondheim aerodrome with $\frac{1}{2}$ sqn. heavy bombers to-night and be prepared to increase effort to-morrow night. (Air Min. 1225/16 to Bomber Command).



335

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Aalesund and Andalsnes.Operation Primrose.

(Capt. Denny. BLACK SWAN, BITTERN, FLAMINGO, AUCKLAND). Communication between Norwegian H.Q. and Aalesund Radio is interrupted.

Sailing.

Intend to sail Primrose 1000/16 (BLACK SWAN 0915/16 to C.in C. Rosyth).

Trawlers AMUS and VIENA now at Aalesund were bought by Admiralty previous to invasion. Use them as you think fit. (D.O.D.(H)1234/16 to BLACK SWAN).

Despatch necessary.

Proceed by shortest route. Despatch is necessary (D.O.D.(H)1440/16 to BLACK SWAN).

Route (BLACK SWAN 1615/16 to Admiralty).

Primrose now proceeding with despatch by shortest route (C.in C. Rosyth 1621/16 to C.in C., H.F., FOCOS, FOC 1815, FOC2CS, GLASGOW).

A.A. guns wanted (Brit. Rep. with Norw.C.in C. 2152/16).

CALCUTTA

Proceed with utmost despatch to Aandalsnes in Romsraes Fiord 62° 34' N. 7° 38' E. further orders follow (D.C.1310/16 to CALCUTTA).

JUPITER

As CALCUTTA (D.D.O.D.(H)1244/16).

Weather.

C.in C. Rosyth 1020/16 to BLACK SWAN, O.C. Air Arm, Aalesund, 1520/16.



336

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Aalesund and Andalsnes.Landing party.

Information received that Germans about to land from seaplanes at Aandalsnes 62° 34' N. 7° 38' E. in Romsdals Fiord.

JUPITER is proceeding to prevent landing or engage enemy if ashore until CALCUTTA arrives

On arrival CALCUTTA is to land party about 50 to obtain footing and ships are to withdraw.

A force of 700 Seamen and Marines is now on passage in BLACK SWAN, FLAMINGO, BITTERN, AUCKLAND and expects to arrive late 17/4.

(D.C.N.S. 1329/16 to JUPITER, CALCUTTA).

Have no chart of Aandalsnes (JUPITER 1405/16 to R.A.(D) H.F.).

Earliest can arrive Storholm light is 2000. Intend proceeding towards Aandalsnes as far as daylight permits and if unable to land parties tonight will do so at dawn tomorrow. (CALCUTTA, 1605/16).

Instructions for entry (D.O.D.(H)1612/16 to CALCUTTA, JUPITER).

My 1329/16. Germans may have already landed, if so, unless they are in very small force await reinforcements before attacking (D.C.1617/16 to JUPITER, CALCUTTA).

As CALCUTTA will arrive Aandalsnes before JUPITER latter to go Skelfiord (D.C.N.S. 1727/16).

EFFINGHAM
YORK
ASHANTI

Steer for Aalesund with utmost despatch. (1st S.L. 2037/16) Positions (EFFINGHAM 2216/16, YORK 2315/16, ASHANTI 0030/17).

5 Enemy destroyers
? going to land
troops at
Aandalsnes.

Five German destroyers sighted off Stavanger 25 knots at 1900, possible they are proceeding to land a force at Aandalsnes. CALCUTTA proceeding to Aandalsnes is now to eastward of Storholm light. BLACK SWAN and 3 sloops are taking 600 seamen and marines to Aandalsnes, (position). Your object is to prevent enemy destroyers entering Romsdal Fiord and landing at Aandalsnes. C.O., YORK is to take charge of the operation.



West Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Aalesund and Andalsnes.

(D.O.D.(H) 2220/16)(These 5 destroyers were never located and it was subsequently thought they must have been British).

U-boat attacked.

CALCUTTA dropped 2 d.c's on U-boat 3 miles W. of Aandalesnes, unlikely to have damaged it. Am proceeding out to seaward without having ascertained whether Germans have landed (CALCUTTA 2240/16).

W/T Communication.

Information received Aalesund W/T is again in communication with Norwegian Government. (War Registry 1445/16).

Air Attack.

Enemy A/C bombing in position 333 BQZS 8. (ASHANTI, 1429/16).

War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Andalsnes and Molde.

Operations ^{"sickle"} SICKLE.

Sickle

It has been decided to land a military force at Andalsnes as soon as possible, in addition to Primrose Force.

GALATEA

ARETHUSA

CARLISLE

CURACOA

2 destroyers

are placed under your command. 1000 troops under Brig. Morgan to embark in above ships. Forces to sail as soon as ready.

Cruisers can go alongside at Molde 62° 34' N. 7° 42' E. recommend troops from cruisers be disembarked there and ferried to Andalsnes. Important to get troops out of ships quickly on account of air attack. Reported that German seaplanes may have landed and taken Andalsnes and action has been taken in accordance with my 1329/16. Unless immediate action essential landing at dusk advisable. Operation code name ~~XXXX~~ (D.O.D.(H)1633/16 to C.S.2., C.in C. Rosyth).

Brig. Morgan's orders. Land at Andalsnes area and secure Dombaas then take offensive action northwards against Germans at Trondheim. Do not land in face of opposition. 2nd echelon follows 2 days later. S.N.O. will be in command during voyage and will decide in co-operation with you where and when to land. (Admiralty 2014/16 to C.in C. Rosyth).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Bergen.

Offensive
Reconnaissance.

By 2 Skuas A 803 sqn. By A/C from 0910 hrs.
(Donibristle 1242/16).

U-boat hit.

One coastal s/m on surface escorted by small depot ship bombed 60° 8' N. 5° 2' E. Hit abaft conning tower by one 20 lb. bomb and did not subsequently submerge. One small auxiliary flying Nazi flag bombed and sunk 60° 31.9' N. 5° 16' E.

auxiliary
sunk.

10 m.v.'s in Pudde Fiord. One 5000 ton ship Skolteground heavy list, one 3000 ton ship also. Six ships flying Danish and Swedish flags. Skoleground Mole on fire. General impression defences not manned and less evidence of shore activity than previously (Hatston 1102/16) (The attack on the s/m was resumed 0719/17).

Reconnaissance,
cancelled.

2 Skuas to reconnoitre Bergen and Bjerne Fiord at daylight tomorrow and thereafter daily. Remaining Skuas held ready to attack any suitable target reported. (A.C.O.S. 1549/16) Cancel my 1549/16 (A.C.O.S. 1820/16).

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Operations.Stavanger Aerodrome.Operation Duck.A/c attacks.

Various reports of attacks by a/c's (H.Q.B.C. 0812/16, Bad visibility and snow storms 0920/16) 7 a/c's completed task successfully (H.Q.B.C. 0535/16).

Stavanger aerodrome should be attacked tonight with 1 squadron heavy bombers (Air Min. 1225/16). to Bomber Command).

Weather.

SEAL reports weather now good (V.A.(S)0831/16 to SUFFOLK).

Enemy reinforcements.

arrived by air for Oslo and Stavanger 12/4 and 16/4 (Aalesund Nos. 2 Rec. 1800/16).

Operation ^{"Duck"} DUCK.

Bombardment by SUFFOLK and 4 destroyers. Orders and arrangements (D.O.D.(H)1143/16, 1410/16, Donibristle 1455/16, D.T.S.D.1532/16 (or ammunition)SUFFOLK 1600/16, at dawn 17/4 R.A.(S)1601/16, R.A.(D)H.F.1825/16, D.O.D.(H) 1855/16, C.in C. Rosyth, 1958/16. Expenditure of 8" G.A.P.C. shell (D.T.S.D.1532/16 SUFFOLK 1600/16).

Enemy cruiser.

observed by a/c at anchor due west Stavanger aerodrome 0912/16 (H.Q.B.C.1600/16). 60 a/c's counted on aerodrome. One squadron heavy bombers will attack aerodrome tonight (D.C. 1534/16 to SUFFOLK, H.Q.B.C.1600/16) See 17/4

SUFFOLK to sweep for enemy destroyers.

My 2220/16. On completion of ^{"Duck"} DUCK sweep with your force to northward to intercept enemy destroyers. Air reconnaissance being arranged (1st S.L.2300/16 to SUFFOLK).

5 German destroyers passed Stavanger 1900/16 course 360° 25 knots. SUFFOLK with 4 destroyers will proceed up coast from Stavanger about 0500/17 (R.A.(S)0034/17 to TAKU, A/C 233 Sqn. 1910/16).

SEAL warned (R.A.S.0057/17).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Stavanger Aerodrome.

Operation ^{"Duck"}~~Duck~~

Air attack
report.

By 6 Blenheims. 5 turned back before reaching target owing to weather conditions. One completed task and dropped 4 250 SAR bombs at aerodrome, results not observed. Approx. 60 aircraft of various types seen on aerodrome. (H.Q.B.C., 1435/16).

By 12 Wellingtons. 10 failed to locate target owing to bad weather. 2 a/c observed runways on aerodrome but were unable to attack owing to low altitude at which they were flying. No suitable machine gun targets seen. (H.Q.B.C. 0350/17, 0700/17).



342

War Diary.16. 4. 40.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDS.Operation "Rake"Request for French
Destroyers to
sweep.

Following to Adm. Darlan from 1st S.L. - With our convoy commitments Norwegian coast find myself very short of destroyers. Would help the submarines in Skagarrak greatly if a night sweep could be carried out up to the Swedish coast by destroyers working from Rosyth. If you could spare any of your powerful contre-torpilleurs to assist us, would be of greatest assistance. (1st S.L. to B.N.L.O. Marceau, 0101/16).

When could they arrive Rosyth (1st S.L. 1611/E)



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

ARK ROYAL flights. Equipment of 800 & 801 Sqdns. to embark from Hatston subsequent allocation of fighters as between ARK ROYAL and FURIOUS is at discretion of C.in C.H.F. (D.N.A.D. 1531/16 R.A.N.A.S. 1914/16).

800 & 803 Sqdns. being re-embarked this week. Information requested when long-nosed Blenheim Sqdn. can be sent to Hatston. (D.N.A.D. to Air Min., 1833/16).

Skagerrak.

Considerable air activity p.m., presumed to be connected with regular supplies of stores and reinforcements continually being sent to Norway by air. (I.C. 0423/40).

A/A ship,
CENTURION,
proposed.

Suggesting mounting Army 3.7" A/A and Bofors guns with predictors in H.M.S. CENTURION to provide mobile unit in connection with landing operations in Norway. (C.in C., H.F. 1126/16).

Enemy A/C report.

10 aircraft at 5000 ft. approx., my position 342 W.P.Z.S. 32. (FURY 2002/16).

Reconnaissance
of Wilhelmshaven.

See Enemy Intelligence (H.Q.B.C. 0100/16, 1830/16).

Suspicious A/C.

at 1550/16, dropped a dark object when over Kilfinnen. (C.in C. Rosyth, 1727/16).

801 Sqdn.

Cancel my 2135/13 (embarkation of 801 Sqdn. in FURIOUS). (D.N.A.D. 1834/16).

Mining.

Mines exploded.

3 by formation of 3 D.W.L. machines off N.E. Spit Buoy. 3rd mine counter-mined by second. (C.in C. Nore, 1914/16).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Mining.

Magnetic mines detonated in 50° 42' N., 3° 13' 10" W. (NOIC. Liverpool 2125/16). A dangerous area was declared, closing the port of Preston. This area includes a section of the searched channel between Liverpool and the ports to the northward, and the newly established channel has added 13 miles to the distance to be covered by ships proceeding on this route. It is possible that these mines were laid at the same time as those outside Liverpool, but have remained undiscovered owing to the searched channel being to the westward of the apparent mined area, and the fact that the port of Preston is used mainly by light draught vessels (C.O.S.(40)301).

Channel cleared.

My 2302/2 (area W. of Old Hd. S. Ronaldshay, declared dangerous due to possibility of mines having been dropped). Has been swept and is now considered clear. (F.O.C.O.S,0230/16).

Shipping.

Convoys.

Ocean convoy positions (D.C., 1936/16)(C.in C W.A. 1336/16).

SL 26 and HG 25 arrived. (N.C.S.O.Ramsgate 1020/16).

SL 28 Position (D.T.D.1326/16)Sailing Telegram (D.T.D.1327/16).

Scandinavian Shipping.

All Norwegian, Danish and neutral ships at Thosshaven, Faroes, brought to Kirkwall except Danish AMERIKA to Liverpool.(V.A.N.P. 1320/16).

My 1351/13. Icelandic, Greenland and Faroese ships may now be released provided not bound for Scandinavian, Danish, Baltic or Arctic ports and have no enemy exports on board. (Hd. of M. 2343/16).

Norwegian tankers to proceed.

In order to re-start movement of Norwegian shipping it is intended to allow the Norwegian tankers time-chartered to U.S. interests to proceed to limited destinations. Further to allow certain Norwegian vessels other than tankers to proceed on certain neutral charters where there seems to be no appreciable risk that we shall thereby lose control of the vessels.



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Decisions as to which vessels shall be allowed to move in this connection are being made by Min. of Shipping and Admiralty, and will be communicated. (A.C.N.S. to C.in C's abroad).

Enemy Intelligence.

3 German steamers about 800 tons and auxiliary schooner GRETA at anchor Stromstad Harbour 14/4. (Gothenburg 1257/16).

Wilhelmshaven.

A/c reconnaissance 16/4 pm, reported only ships at Wilhelmshaven and apart from possible s/m's, were battleship TIRPITZ under construction, and battleship SCHLESIEEN class. (I.C. 0423/40).

Destroyers.

5 enemy destroyers LKND 1420 (A/C 233 Sqdn. 1910/16)(off Stadland W. Now thought possibly to have been a British force I.C.0424/40).

Enemy Unit.

D.F., 2055 and 2144 B.S.T. estimated position for both transmission 58° 10' N., 03° 20' E. (D.D.I.C. 2243/16).

U 49

See Narvik.

Miscellaneous.

Bombing
submarines
invention.

Requesting co-operation in ^{trials}times of invention which claims that 70% of A/S bombs falling within 50 ft. of target will be drawn into contact with target before detonating. (Air Ministry, 1700/16).

Rostoy Island
W/T.

Asking Norwegians to place small guard on Rostoy I. 67° 30' N. 12° 5' E. to ensure safety of W/T D.F. station which may prove of great value in future. (D.O.D.(H)2215/16 to F.O.Narvik).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40. 346
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Miscellaneous.

VELI RAGNAR.
crew unrest.

Finnish VELI RAGNAR, Capt Idstrom, from Havre for Narvik, crew of 21 refusing duty fear of aerial attack. Cargo ammunition. Ship was 5 k/m away in Fiord. Am pressing for requisition of local labour. (Adesund W/8,1314/16).

W E A T H E R.

0500	Wind.	Visibility.
North Sea North	N. fresh	Good
South	W. moderate	Good
Channel	S.W. light	Good
W. Approaches	W. to N.W. light	Good
Outlook. Similar.		



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

347

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

HIGHLANDER Has been ashore. Asdic and one engine out of action, minor damage to bottom. Returning Sullom Voe. (F.O.C. 18 CS 0427/17).

PUNJABI (Skjel Fiord) Ready to sail 16/4

HOTSPUR do. do. 17/4

COSSACK do. do. 24/4

In all cases limit of speed 12 knots.

ESKIMO (Skjel Fiord) cannot be made seaworthy with local resources.

ALSTER (Skjel Fiord) ready 18/4.

PENELOPE do. Uncertain whether ship will be able to sail under own steam. (PENELOPE 0423/16).

Mining.

German mining.

The following, suggestive of controlled mines in two Belts, was broadcast by Germany 14/4.

Mines have been laid in the following areas, which endanger fishing and the anchorage of ships.

Great Belt between 55° 17' N. and 55° 22' N.

Little Belt between 9° 47' E. and 9° 51' E. and south of a line joining 55° 33.9' N. 9° 47' E. and 55° 36.1' N. 9° 51.1' E.

Navigation is unrestricted. (N.I.D.1/78).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

German ships.

Las Palmas reports 1733/15 no German ships have left Las Palmas since WINNETOU on 9/4. (D.D.I.C. 1017/16).

French Forces.

Positions of Convoys and Patrol 1300/16. (D.C.0043/16).

ARK ROYAL

Request you will sail ARK ROYAL to join Home Fleet at best possible speed. BULLDOG and WESTCOTT to escort through submarine danger area and then proceed independently to Plymouth (D.O.D.(F) to F.O.C.N.A.1109/16).

AFRICAN REEFER

Danish, master refuses to sail for any Allied port until instructed by owners. Request authoritative orders, undesirable for ship to remain here. (N.C.S.O., Funchal 1750/16).

South Atlantic.

NEPTUNE

Admiralty 1838/15. Proceed forthwith to Freetown without waiting for relief by SHROPSHIRE (C.in C.S.A. 0710/16).

Whale catchers.

Asking for details of Norwegian and Panamanian whale catchers at Walvis Bay and Durban. (D.T.D.1128/16).

HERMES

Admiralty 1838/15. As training of pilots in HERMES is not yet complete, consider presence of attendant destroyer very necessary for safety. (C.in C., S.A.0722/16).

Norwegian ships.

In view of Norway being an ally, would clarify position and avoid offending loyal Norwegian masters and nations wishing to return U.K. if reasons could be given for (a) placing armed guards on board Norwegian ships proceeding to Allied ports, (b) refusing passage in British ships to Norwegian nationals sailing for U.K. vide S.O.I. Capetown's 1631/15. Also request if Norwegian ships carrying American cargo to South American ports should be allowed to continue voyages unmolested. Difficult to see what advantage could be gained by diverting such a ship as BERGANGER to Freetown, thereby incurring displeasure of U.S.A. and South American countries. (C.in C., S.A.,1041/16).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

WILLIAM STRACHAN, Norwegian tanker, should proceed Mombasa to complete discharge if armed guard can be obtained (D.of S.T., to C.in C. S.A. 2244/16).

Mediterranean.

Danish & Norwegian ships. My 0114/13 does not supersede special instructions for Canal Area in my 1931/10. Order for ~~AASE~~ MAERSK (Hd. of M. 1055/16).

ARK ROYAL to return home. My 1109/16. Regretted that owing to necessity for fullest a/c cooperation in North Sea operations now in progress, ARK ROYAL must return to Home Fleet. (D.O.D.(F) to C.in C., Med. 1148/16).

GYLFE Norwegian tanker, to be despatched Alexandria if armed guard can be provided. (D.of S.T., to N.O.I.C. Aden 1827/16).

China.

Norwegian ships. Admiralty 0114/13. In view of serious effect of stoppage of supplies of essential commodities, request very early permission to resume at C.in C's discretion sailings between Allied ports Norwegian ships. (C.in C., China, 0222/16).

LIVERPOOL Left Hong Kong for Singapore 14/4. (S.O.I. Singapore 1121Z/16)

Danish ships. Informed Danish shipping firm loath to order ships to proceed from neutral to allied ports owing to risk they may lose their ships by seizure in prize without any compensation. Appears more desirable they should be informed on lines of Sec. of State's telegram 147 to Governor, Hong Kong, (C.in C., China, 0427Z/16).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

East Indies.

Norwegian tankers. My 0201/16 and your 1050/15 (2 Norwegian tankers at Bahrein). If armed guard cannot be obtained from any source these ships should be detained. (C.in C.E.I 0451/16 to S.N.O. Persian Gulf).

Norwegian and Danish ships held at Bombay. (NO.I.C., Bombay, 1102Z/16).

KETTY BROVIG should be despatched Bahrein for orders if armed guard can be arranged. KATY if loaded should be urged proceed to Aden for orders (D.of S.T. 1826/16).

KATY is now ^{on} passage from Bahrein to Aden with armed guard. (C.in C.E.I. 1902Z/16).

SOLI should be despatched to Aden for orders if armed guard can be arranged (D.of S.T. 2241/16). ORA, reported detained Bombay should be despatched to Port Okha if armed guard can be arranged. (D. of S.T. 2303/16).

Ships sailing Aden and Suez (S.B.N.O.Suez Canal, 0927/16).

America and West Indies.

REVENGE To escort HX 36, 18/4, subsequently returning Halifax . (F.O.I.C. 3BS 1021/16).

Curacao
~~CURACAO~~
and Aruba. Your 1443/14. General arrangements approved. Steps being taken to examine question of infantry from Jamaica. Possible use of French submarines and troops from Martinique is being taken up with Paris. (Hd. of M. 1811/16).

Sabotage. Informed (B.O.) Nazi sabotage organisation working on scheme to introduce nitrate saltpetre into coal intended for British bunkers. (R.N.A.Santeago, 2023/16).

Norwegian ships, &c. List and details (S.O.I.Kingston 1750/16).



351

War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday

FOREIGN STATIONS.

Australia.

Scandinavian
ships.

Propose wireless restriction on Norwegian and Danish merchant ships proceeding in Australian waters (Aust. N.B., 1547/16).

Norwegian tanker OSTHAU, now FREEMANTLE, may be despatched Singapore for orders if armed guard can be arranged. (D.of S.T. to Aust.N.B., 2242/16).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

North Atlantic.

Your 0816/14 and 1228/14. Las Palmas reports 1733/15, no German ships left there since WINNETOU on 9/4. (D.D.I.C. 1017/16).

South Atlantic.

RIO GRANDE

A.2 report, Captain personally loth to sail and will only do so if definitely ordered, considers chance of escape very small. Morale of crew bad except chief officers and Nazi party representatives. (S.O.I. Montevideo 2242/16).

MONTEVIDEO

No information as to where or whether embargo will be lifted. (S.O.I. Montevideo 2242/16).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

353

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines attacked.

- 2219 By CALCUTTA in Romsdals Fiord 62° 30' N. 7° 30' E. 2 d.c.'s. Unlikely to have been damaged (I.C.O. 23/40).
- 0716 By a/c at entrance to Kors Fird. Small U-boat hit aft by 20 lb. bomb. Did not dive (I.C. 0423/40).
- 1745 By a/c 59° 10' N. 4° 13' E. No hits (I.C. 0423/40)
- 1705 By A/S trawler 51° 17' N. 4° 26' W. Doubtful U-boat (I.C. 0423/40).

Submarines reported.

Estimated dispositions. No indications of any change. Many indefinite positions between Shetlands and Norway and up the west coast of Norway. (D.D.I.C. 1140/16).

- 0333 Sighted by GLASGOW off Namsos at a range of 4 miles (A.S.W.D. 225).
- 0715 By A/C 16 m. W. by S. of Bergen.
- 1745 By A/C 45 m. W. of Stavanger.
- 2219 By CALCUTTA, 3 miles W. of Andalsnes (XKJV 3030)(CALCUTTA 2219/16, 2240/16).

Norwegian intelligence report U-boat dives by day and surfaces by night in Fugle Fiord 68° 10' N., 16° 24' 30" E. Last seen 2000/15. (F.O.C. IC.S. 1829/16).

Submarines attacked.

- 1745 By A/C in position LKOX 1013, no hits. (A/C 233 Sqdn., 1745/16)(D.C., 1829/16, Donibristle, 2225/16).



War Diary.

16. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

0715

One coastal U/B on surface escorted by small depot ship bombed by A/C in 60° 8' N., 5° 2' E. U/B was hit abaft conning tower by one 20 lb. bomb and did not subsequently submerge (D.D.I.C.1732/16).

2219

(See S/M's reported) CALCUTTA dropped 2 depth charges, unlikely to have damaged U-boat. (CALCUTTA 2240/16).

HOME COMMANDS.Situation Report.

355

Main Fleet.

C-in-C., in RODNEY with ESK, IVANHOE, ICARUS and GREYHOUND arrived Scapa 1840/17. VALIANT with FEARLESS, BRAZEN and GRIFFIN are due early 18/4.

Tromso Kirkenes area.

C.S.1 in DEVONSHIRE with BERWICK and one destroyer arrived at Tromso from Kirkenes with a transport carrying a battalion of Norwegian troops. C.S.1 reports there are 9000 tons oil fuel in shore stocks at Tromso. Destroyers can oil alongside and Adty. oilers top up.

Narvik area.

WARSPITE and 3 destroyers patrolling 60 miles W. of entrance to Vest Fjord.

Capt. D.8 in FAULKNER destroyed an ammunition and petrol dump landed by German destroyers one mile west of Herjaugen at midnight 16/4.

Convoy NP.1 (MONARCH OF BERMUDA, BATORY, ~~REINDEL~~ * PACIFICO and 3 destroyers) left Vaagsfiord 0330/17 to return to U.K.

*REINA DEL PACIFICO.

Namsos area.

Operation "Henry" CHROBRY with the final battalion of Phillips' Brigade arrived Namsos after dark; disembarkation began at 2145 and was completed 0431/18.

MOHAWK is on her way to Namsos with H.A. ammunition to replenish the Tribal destroyers.

Operation Marines. Convoy FP.1 (two French transports) is due at Namsos at 1800/18 with French escort and REPULSE.

Aalesund area.

ASHANTI investigated Aandalsnes, made contact with the Norwegian authorities and landed a small party to prevent possible German forces arriving in seaplanes from landing. There were no signs of enemy forces in the town or in Romsdal Fjord. Operation Primrose. BLACK SWAN, AUCKLAND, BITTERN and FLAMINGO arrived at Aandalsnes at dusk and disembarked landing parties with all despatch to hold the place pending the arrival of Force Sickle (GALATEA, ARETHUSA, CARLISLE, CURACOA and 2 destroyers) due at dusk 18/4.

Sunderland A/C reported 2 enemy destroyers off Christiansund North at 1830/17.

At 0345 TAKU unsuccessfully fire 4 torpedoes at ASHANTI, not knowing latter was in neighbourhood, TAKU was d.c.'d, no damage.

HOME COMMANDS.Situation Report. (Contd.).

356

Stavanger.

SUFFOLK fired 217 rounds at Stavanger aerodrome between 0445 and 0605/17. Observation of fire was difficult as a/c communication broke down. During the action, a torpedo was seen to miss astern. After withdrawing at sunrise SUFFOLK and 5 destroyers proceeded to sweep northward to intercept 5 enemy destroyers seen passing Stavanger at 1900/16. Shortly after, SUFFOLK was heavily and persistently bombed by a/c's, sustained one hit and several near misses, and with difficulty made Scapa on 18/4. During attacks, F.A.A a/c's brought down 1 Heinkel, 1 Dornier and damaged 3 Heinkels. 12 bomber a/c's raided Stavanger late 17/4. 2 failed to return.

Enemy Air
Raids.

From 2000/17 onwards 30X raids were carried out on the East and S.E. coasts of the U.K.. Many of these are believed to have been for minelaying, and the Downs were closed as a precaution.

HOME COMMANDS.

357

Movements.French
destroyers.

Departure from Cherbourg for Rosyth (D.O.D.(H), 1236/17, 2124/17).

EMILE BERTIN

My 1829/16. Adm. Dablan placed EMILE BERTIN at your disposal should you wish to reinforce 8th Division French destroyers in any operation. (B.N.L.O., Paris, 1758/17).

French
Convoy.

F.S.1, four M.V.'s escorted by CYCLONE and MISTRAL (C-in-C., W.A., 1644/17).

French

Re. offer of French cruisers and contre torpilleurs: most useful. Probably Narvik operations will keep considerable force in area long time. Re. RENOWN and her replacement by French battle cruisers. (C-in-C., H.F. 1836/17).

S/M's.

No British S/M will in future be operating north of Bergen. (R.A.(D) H.F. 1254/17).

GLORIOUS

To be escorted to Clyde 18/4. (C-in-C., W.A., 0104/17).

ARK ROYAL

To fuel and store with utmost despatch. (D.O.D.(H), 2155/17).

Destroyers.

Request you sail 5 to join V.A. Dover. (D.A.S.W. to C-in-C., W.A., 0214/17). Request you sail 9 to join R.A.D. at Scapa. (D.A.S.W. to V.A. Dover 0213/17). A/S striking force of 9 destroyers under Capt. (D) 9 to operate against the U-boats in Admty. 0018/17. (D.A.S.W. to R.A.D., H.F. 0210/17). (see S/M's reported).

A/S Groups.
for Aandalsnes.

A/S groups 12 and 22 to be sailed tomorrow for Lerwick and onward to Aandalsnes as ordered by C-in-C., Rosyth. On arrival to report to Capt. Denny for A/S patrol in Romsdals Fiord. (D.A.S.W. 2027/17).

Home Fleet.

C-in-C., in RODNEY with RENOWN and 6 destroyers expects to arrive Scapa a.m./18. VALIANT and 3 destroyers, also proceeding to Scapa, are 200 miles astern of him.

EFFINGHAM
CALCUTTA
off
Stadtlandet.
(See 16/4).Search for
enemy des-
troyers.

Take CALCUTTA under your orders and patrol off Stadtlandet to intercept enemy destroyers. (YORK 0300/17 to EFFINGHAM, CALCUTTA).

HOME COMMANDS.Movements (Contd.).

Search for
6 enemy
destroyers
YORK
ASHANTI
JUPITER

If enemy destroyers have not been reported YORK will ~~fly~~ ^{depart} off ~~Walsby~~ on arrival about 0700 to search approach to Aandalsnes. If air reports negative ASHANTI, JUPITER proceed to Aandalsnes to report whether Germans there and hunt S/M sighted in Romsdals Fjord by CALCUTTA 2240/15. YORK will join Stadlandet patrol while ~~WALBUS~~ ^{Walsby} searches to southward (YORK 0545/17).

GLASGOW
SHEFFIELD

GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD proceeding towards 62°45'N 6°0'E high speed can arrive 1400. How can I best assist your plan? (GLASGOW 1150/17 to YORK).

C-in-C., ROSYTH's 1448 and 1632. If destroyers had been steering as reported YORK would have sighted them. Have swept to northward from Stadlandet to 62°45' and seen no sign of enemy. Visibility poor. Am called to cover entrance to Noguid Fjord (YORK 1801/17) (C-in-C., Rosyth 1448 was circulated as from Donibristle).

Norwegian
Units.

Fishery protection vessel NORDKAPP directed to join escort to naval forces at Skjel Fiord. (F.O. 18 C.S. 0458/17).

HOME COMMANDS.

359

Operations.Narvik (Lord Cork and Gen. Mackesey).

Convoy NP.1. sailed from Vaags fiord 0330/17, escort VOLUNTEER, WITHERINGTON, AMAZON, SOUTHAMPTON as far as 69°40'N, 10°E then return to Vaagsfiord (F.O. Narvik 0401/17).

Landing not feasible.

I do not consider a landing at Narvik is feasible under present conditions nor is bombardment by ships guns likely to provide a solution. His plans. (HQ. Avon force to W.O. 1110/17, Rec. 0046/18).

Chasseurs Alpins.

Re. Chasseurs Alpins (Adty and W.O. joint 2229/12) All my plans were based on arrival of these troops. Without them I am definitely inferior to enemy. Norwegian troops almost entirely untrained. What additional troops may I expect and when? (HQ Aronforce to W.O 2105/17. Rec. 0030/18).

Situation.

Your 2329/10. Capt. D.8 in FAULKNER with ZULU operating off Narvik as F.O. Narvik's 0540/15. BEDOUIN, HERO, GRENADE, detached as your. 1721/16. PUNJABI damage temporarily repaired carrying out A/S patrol off Skjel Fjord. (PENELOPE 1040/17 to F.O.B.C.S.).

Enemy dump destroyed.

Snipers at enemy destroyer ammunition and stores beached one mile W. of Herjangen killed one A.B. Ships opened fire, killed several enemy. Returned at midnight and destroyed by gunfire dump ammunition and petrol landed by German large destroyers. (Capt. D.8 1055/17 to Adty, C-in-C., H.F., R.A.(D) Main Fleet D.F.). All fuel and supply ships on Norwegian coast to be under operational control of C-in-C., H.F. for present French forces are dependent on our supplies (4th S.L. 1211/17 to C-in-C., H.F.). Your 1816/16.

Operations against Narvik.

Opposition to be expected from S/M's. Air attacks shore guns and machine guns. No evidence yet of larger guns. Objects suggested (a) Cut lines of communication between Narvik and Bjevik which essential to enemy for Gootangen and Frozen Lake aerodrome. (b) Land troops at Bogue. (c) Destroy all merchant ships in Narvik harbour. These even left afloat 13/4 in belief Narvik harbour could be occupied almost immediately. Proposed course of action. (F.O.C., B.C.S. 1215/17 to F.O., Narvik).


HOME COMMANDS.

360

Operations.Narvik. (Contd.).

Part 2. 5. Force to be used, cruisers and destroyers. WARSPITE should not be exposed to risk of S/M attack for lesser object than capture of Narvik. Suggest AURORA and 3 destroyers. (F.O.C., B.C.S. 1235/17 to F.O. Narvik).

Air
Reconnaissance.

By FURIOUS proposed to locate and harass German troops by 20lb bombs (F.O.C., I.C.S. 1701/17 to F.O. Narvik).

Situation.

1000/17. Little change. Indications determined enemy resistance may be reinforced by parachutists and supplied by sea and land planes. (D. of P., 1729/17). (Gives situation ashore everywhere). Your 0057/10. The cruisers and contru torpilleurs would be most useful. If operations against Narvik prolonged as appears likely a considerable force will have to be maintained in area. (C-in-C., H.F. 1836/17).

M.L.C's
CYCLOPS

Admty 2206/12 EMPIRE ABILITY will not now proceed Narvik as C.I.C's are required for another service. 2 M.L.C's are embarked in CYCLOPS which sailed from Scapa for Narvik area a.m. to-day. (D. of P. 2000/17).

A/S
Force.Namsos.

Operation ~~Maurice~~ ^{Maurice} (Henry is finished.) (Gen. de Wiart) C.S. 18's 1747/16 (INDIAN STAR to operate under orders of GLASGOW). Proceed to Namsos and organise sweep and buoy a safe channel in the approaches Jjord. Contact military authorities on arrival. Carry out a thorough A/S search on your way into harbour to-day. (GLASGOW to INDIAN STAR 0657/17).

Naval
Landing
party.

Landing party were reembarked in GLASGOW and SHEFFIELD at 0400 (Capt. D.4 0800/17 to F.O.C. 18 C.S.).

A/S
Patrol.

Adty. 1438/16. (Personal) Request A/S patrol in outer approaches to Namsen Fiord until arrival of convoy tonight (4th D.F. 1001/17 to GLASGOW).

Chasseurs
Alpins
needed.

Chasseurs Alpins absolutely essential to successful operations. They have light tanks and artillery which I should like but could do without, unloading will be difficult, no facilities, time also limited owing to airactivities. (Capt. D.4 0004/17, Gen. Wiart to W.D.).

HOME COMMANDS.

361

Operations.

Namsos
Narvik (Contd.).

Destroyers
to patrol.

Destroyers carry out A/S sweep in approaches and then patrol entrance to Namsen Fiord as soon as troops landed (GLASGOW 0039/17 to Capt. (D.S. 4).

GLASGOW
SHEFFIELD.

Proceeding towards Aalasund area in case required (GLASGOW 0455/17).

Operation Maurice.Air
Menace.

Difficulties of A/S patrol and operations of other ships in Namsos area difficult owing to constant air observation. Consider H.M. ships should only go there when necessary to land troops or protect transports (GLASGOW 0944/17 to C.S.18).

CHROBRY

Transport arrives dusk to-day. Carry out sweep in approaches and escort her in (GLASGOW 1211/17 to INDIAN STAR)

A/S Air
Patrol.

Your 1001. Improbable a/c's will be available (GLASGOW 1358/17 to Capt. (D) 4).

Namsen
Fiord.

Your 1359. Cannot arrive before 2130 (SHEFFIELD to C.S.18, 1511/17).

Arrival of
transports.

Adty. 1311/17. Two French transports E.L. D,H,E, A,I,R, class arrive off Namsen Fiord 2000/18 or next day. Remaining ships six hours later. D.4 in AFRIDI lead them in (C.S. 18 to Capt. D.4 1642/17).

Fuelling.

Am relying on Skjée Fiord for refuelling destroyers and A.A. cruisers working in Namsos area (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 1805/17 to C-in-C., H.F.). Asking for SOMALI to return soon as possible with A.A. ammunition (F.O.C. (8 C.S., 1950/17). Pilot states Germans holding Trondheim with 2000 Austrian and Bavarian Alpine troops. No artillery. Aanalesnes, Molde, Aalesund still in Norwegian hands. Molde has been bombed and Aanalesnes in closely watched owing to important railhead (A.C.O.S. 2009/17).

Disembarkation

from CHROBRY has begun (Capt. (D)4 2145/17, to F.O.C. 18 C.S.).

HOME COMMANDS.

362

Operations.Namsos (CONTD.).Operation Maurice.Orders for
command of
Allied Force.

1st stage. Lt. Gen. (local unpaid) Wiart command British forces now operating from Namsos and 1st echelon (3 battalion) Chasseurs Alpins under General de Division Andet. Hot-black in independent command of all land forces involved in seaborne operation for capture Trondheim. 2nd stage. Hot-black subordinate to Wiart; 3rd stage. Hot-black withdraws. 4. Morgan's force remains independent under W.O. until further orders. W.O. will move 2nd echelon chasseurs (3 Battalions) but when situation permits Andet command whole French force under Wiart. When we are in full control area a Corps Commander should be appointed to command all British, French, Norwegian forces in Scandinavia (D.S.O. 2257/17).

H.A.
Ammunition.

is on board. My position etc. 039°PQ 2530 029° 22 kts. (MOHAWK, 0400/18).

ZULU

Asking if she can be sent to Namsos after fuelling (F.O., Narvik, 2035/17). Regret she cannot be spared (F.O.C.B.C.S. 2345/17).

Trondheim.Enemy
forces.

2000 reported at Trondheim and 15 planes already at Vernes aerodrome 22 miles E. Trondheim (Aalesund 0320/17).

SCHARNHORST
11 German
ships.

B2. SCHARNHORST ashore off Trondheim, stern under water. 11 large German vessels alongside quays. (AN.NA. Stockholm Rec. 1055/17). Stated 11 German ships drawn up in such a way that if fired on the rounds will fall into the town. Stated large cruiser damaged at entrance to Trondheim Fjord is SCHARNHORST, no doubt on these point, informant photographed her, stem partly under water. (M.A. Stockholm 1412/17 to W.O.).

Aalesund.REINA
RAGNAR

Finnish, reported alongside at Aalesund with 1000 tons of S.A.A. Norwegian authorities are aware of this and wish to secure its cargo. Small party of Germans is reported at Stordalen 62°23'N, 7°1'E (D.O.D.(H) 0013/17 to CALCUTTA).

Operation Primrose.A/S air
patrol.

Asked for in outer approaches to Namsen Fiord until arrival of envoy tonight (4th D.F. 1001/17 to GLASGOW).

HOME COMMANDS.

363

Operations.Aandalsnes. (Contd.).

Expect to arrive 1830 (BLACK SWAN 1145/17).
No enemy destroyers in approach to Aandalsnes,
a/c report (YORK 1040/17, 1210/17).

No enemy at
Aandalsnes.

No opposition encountered or enemy vessels in
harbour. No Germans in town, no knowledge of a
S/M in neighbouring fjords. Am searching for
CALCUTTA's S/M. Shall I land party on completion
(ASHANTI 1257/17).

My 1031 have you investigated Aandalsnes. (YORK,
1305/17 to ASHANTI) (YORK 1031/17 said Aandalsnes
to be investigated and results reported). Your
1305 and my 1257 am investigating (ASHANTI
1340/17 to YORK).

YORK, EFFINGHAM maintaining patrol to cover
Stadtlandet and Bredsuna, suggest GLASGOW,
SHEFFIELD cover Buedybet and Saltsteins Ledeny.
(YORK 1345/17 to GLASGOW).

Landing
party.

In view of Adty. 1329/16 have ordered ASHANTI
to land party about 30 and remain in approaches
during daylight (YORK 1432/17 to Adty).
Your 1257/17. Land party about 30 to deal with
any attempt to land from seaplanes. Party should
also be able assist Primrose landing. Re-embark
party daylight 18/4. (YORK 1445/17 to ASHANTI).
Inform Norwegian authorities British troops will
land at Aandalsnes tonight (ADTY. 1418/17 to
B.R. at Norw. HQ).

TAKU
attack on
ASHANTI

At 0345 TAKU unsuccessfully attacked with 4
torpedoes ASHANTI, not knowing latter was in
neighbourhood; TAKU was surfaced by a depth
charge; no serious damage (ASHANTI 0410/17,
0425/17, TAKU 0450/17).

Asking whether TAKU was informed at Adty. 2220/16.
Explanation of TAKU not knowing of presence of
ASHANTI, EFFINGHAM, YORK (1st B.L. 1046/17,
V.A.(S) 1131/17).

Aandalsnes on Romsdal Fjord suggested as ideal
place to land troops. Lies to eastward of
daily enemy patrols (18 group 0810/17). (This
information comes from officers from RODNEY who
flew to Sullom Voe an enemy Arado seaplane
captured early a.m./17 in Tingvold Fiord.

Re. A/C
operation.

Enquiring whether frozen lakes 30 miles from
Aandalsnes would be suitable for operation of
our a/c's and for how long. (Adty. 1447/17 to
BLACK SWAN).

HOME COMMANDS.Aandalsnes (Contd.).

364

Operation Primrose.Time of arrival of Primrose.

Your 1257/17 BLACK SWAN's force vide my 2220/16 is known as operation Primrose. Inform Norwegian authorities this force will arrive at Aandalsnes about 2100/17. (D.C.N.S. 1519/17 to ASHANTI).

No enemy in town.

Have investigated Aandalsnes all peace in town, no German vessels in harbour or landings have taken place. Finnish ammunition ship VELI RAGNAR from Havre to Narvik with 1000 tons is in harbour. Norwegian garrison have no H.A. guns emplaced. Intend remaining here until further orders. No trace of S/M in 60 miles of fjords searched (ASHANTI, 1650/17 to YORK, Adty).

A/S groups. 12 and 22.

To proceed to Aandalsnes. On arrival report to Capt. Denny R.N for A/S patrols in Romsdals fiord (D.A./S.W. 2027/17). One of principal objectives of military landing is to cut railway ~~at~~ S. of Doure, 65 miles S.E. Aandalsnes. C.S.2 to provide extra demolition stores. (D.O.D.(H), 2234/17 to C.S.2). On arrival of force Primrose re-embark your party and join C.S. 18 (D.O.D.(H) 2250/17 to ASHANTI).

Object of Primrose.

Object is to get a force ashore at Aandalsnes and hold the place. Important to land R.M. A.A. Battery there. When we have informed Norwegians of your arrival you should prepare for landing a party at Aalesund and mounting 4" guns as originally arranged. (D.O.D.(H) 1507/17 to BLACK SWAN).

Operation Sickle.

You should arrive at dusk 18/4 and endeavour to land troops by dawn so that cruisers and A.A ships may withdrawn to Scapa at your discretion. Ships of Primrose force are to be under your command from time of your arrival until you leave the area. Desirable to land small force to hold Aalesund, vide my 1507/17. (D.O.D.(H) 1505/17 to C.S.2.).

YORK
EFFINGHAM
CALCUTTA

YORK, EFFINGHAM cover entrance to Romsdal Fiord until arrival of Force Sickle 18/4 when they should sail to join C-in-C., H.F. and F.O. Narvik respectively. CALCUTTA proceed to Scapa now. (D.C.N.S. 2249/17).


HOME COMMANDS.Aandalsnes (Contd.).

365

Operation Primrose.Arms and
ammunition.

Re. arms and ammunition being sent to Aandalsnes due 17/18 April. Also 150 M.G.'s and 725,000 rounds available. Air transport impracticable. To which area should they be sent? (Adty. 1700/17 to B.R. with Norw. (C-C). Tretten Railway station (B.R. 0229/18). Asking for one or two battalions to be rushed to Aandalsnes to hearten the Norwegians (Norw. Hq. 2309/17).

Bergefn.British Air
activity.

Search for enemy destroyers from Bjerne Fiord to Sogne Fiord, on completion of operation Duck (C-in-C., Rosyth 0252/17).

U-boat
bombed.

At 0719 attack by 2 bombs on U-boat observed 0715 on surface. One direct hit estimated. (Donibristle 1125/17, 1130/17). Skolteground still burning. Escort vessel BREMSE at jetty. 5000 tons ship referred to 1102/16 sunk alongside. (Hatston 1332/17).

Stavanger.Operation Duck.5 enemy
destroyers.

5 German destroyers passed Stavanger 1900/16, course 360 25 knots. SUFFOLK with 4 destroyers will proceed up coast 0500/17 (R.A. (S) 0034/17 to TAKU.

Enemy
cruiser.

My 1554/16. Doubtful if ship reported by A/C was cruiser. (D.C. 0036/17 to SUFFOLK).

Air
escort.

1st escort delayed by weather (C-in-C., Rosyth 0410/17 to SUFFOLK). Expect, 1st escort 0615 (C-in-C., Rosyth 0444/17). Result of attack on Stavanger by 12 Wellingtons night 16/17. 10 failed to locate the target owing to bad weather, 2 flew too low to attack (Hq. B.C. 0350/17).

A/C escort
SUFFOLK.

A/C escort to remain with SUFFOLK until 0845/17 after Duck (C-in-C., ROSYTH, 0252/17).

HOME COMMANDS.

366

Stavanger.Operation Duck. (Contd.).Report on operation Duck.

Operation Duck carried out from 0445 to 0605. 217 rounds fired. A/C communication unsuccessful and only few reports received. Firing between 13 and 23 thousand yards. Heavy pall of smoke as from oil observed after 2nd salvo. S/M torpedo missed astern soon after commencement. Firing discontinued on account of rising sun. Am supplying your 2300/16. (SUFFOLK 0720/17) Petrol dump hit and blazing. Slight very inaccurate A.A. fire from shore batteries. No enemy A/C observed. State of aerodrome impossible to observe owing to snow. SUFFOLK continually fired at Hudson over her. (Report of SUFFOLK's Walrus, Donibristle, Rec. 1155/17).

Air attack on SUFFOLK. Damaged.

At 0826 SUFFOLK reported being bombed (211 WPOX 11. Persistently attacked, hit 1050, heavily damaged, speed reduced to 18 knots, ammunition nearly expended, 3 Hudsons will be sent at 1200, C-in-C., H.F. orders all Skuas to be sent and REPULSE, RENOWN, Adty. order CALCUTTA to proceed with despatch, SUFFOLK to make for Fair I., speed at noon 12 knots, fighter escort of 9 arrived 1420, JAVELIN, FURY TARTAR, BLYSKAWICA GROM to proceed. 33 attacks, 82 bombs, after engine rooms flooded, over 1000 tons water on board, steering by screw, feed water for 24 hours, tugs required, tug BUCCANER sent 1752, ST. WELLS sent 1822, casualties 17 (?K) one missing believed killed (?17) W. (SUFFOLK 0826/17, 0940/17, 0959/17, 1046/17, 1052/17, 1101/17, 1215/17, 1221/17, 1414/17, 1420/17, 2304/17, 2041/17). C-in-C., Rosyth 0946/17, 1140/17, RENOWN 2306/17, JANUS 1050/17, Adty. 1144/17, 1147/17, C-in-C., H.F. 1119/17, 1126/17, 1201/17, 1247/17, FOCOS 1142/17, REPULSE 1730/17, 1752/17, 1822/17.

RAC(D) H.F. 1219/17, 1235/17, 1238/17.

Combat reports of a/c's sent to protect SUFFOLK; 1 Dornier, 1 Heinkel shot down, 3 Heinkels seriously damaged (I.C.0425/40).

1 Heinkel set on fire, 2 damaged, 1 Dornier doubtful, 1 shot down landed without cracking (New Intell. 1852/17, 1928/17, SUFFOLK 1650/19 SUFFOLK arrived Scapa 0645/18 (F.O.C.O.S 0720/18) and was beached in Long Hope (R.A. Scapa 1543/18).

Attack on aerodrome.

By 12 Blenheims 1200 and 1216. 2 did not return. 50 a/c's seen flying approx, 2000 ft. below. Intersection of runway hit by bombs. (HQ. B.C. 1940/17). Several enemy A/C's on aerodrome blown up. (HQBC 2205/17). On night 17/18. See enemy intelligence 18/4.

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

367

Skagerrak and Kattegat.Operation RAKE.Sweep by
destroyers.

JAVELIN, TARTAR, BLYSKAWICA, GROM to proceed 0800/17 to carry out sweep in Skagerrak or along South coast Norway during darkness 17/18 April. Object, to destroy all enemy shipping and warships. If observed entering Skagerrak retire in time to be west of Lyster Lt. by daylight. Otherwise JAVELIN has complete discretion. Air protection will be provided if required. S/M's will be warned (R.A.(D) 0023/17, 0031/17, A.H.O.0237/17.

My 0023/17 Operation postponed 24 hours. (.R.A. (D) 0816/17).

My 1301. Destroyer sweep is cancelled (V.A. (S) 0034/18).

Reference operations that appears to have been staged of sending destroyers to do a sweep in Borus Bay, of which I was not informed, although I have every sympathy with extraordinarily hard time our submarines are having and the good work they are doing I do not consider this to be an operation of war except in fog, due to air attacks enemy can bring to bear. I have therefore cancelled the operation until fog can be forecast and adequate force of destroyers are available. I require at least 24 more destroyers to carry out all operations projected. (C-in-C H.F., 2009/17).

Your 0023 (this was cancelled by 0514/18). No doubt that enemy A/S forces, chiefly trawlers, are concentrated along Swedish coast between Skaw and Oslo Fiord. Their activities are forcing our S/M's to westward off enemy's line of communications. Although I appreciate risks run by destroyers operating in Skagerrak in daylight object is unlikely to be achieved unless carried into this area. Proposed arrangements (V.A.(S) 1027/17 to R.A.(D) H.F.).

Norwegian Warship Losses.

Tel. No.23, 17/4, for D.N.I. Following from Norwegian Naval Attache:-

AEGIR sunk at Stavanger.

One B class submarine, one A class submarine, and OLAV TRYGGVASON captured.

Two small torpedo boats and two small guardships sunk or captured.

Last information, submarines, two B class off Narvik, three off west or south coast.

U.21 probably recaptured at Christiansand. (A.N.A., Stockholm, 1609/17).

HOME COMMANDS.

368

AIR.Enemy Air activity.

Attack by enemy A/C is imminent in Orkney and Shetland area. (Scapa Base 0822/17). In addition to the attacks on SUFFOLK and extensive reconnaissance in Orkneys area, there were 30 X raids off E. and S.E. coasts from 2000/17. Many believed to have been for mine-laying, and the Downs have been closed as a precaution. (D.C.N.S. 22Z).

ERIN

Netherlands trawler, on returning Ymuiden on 21/4, reported she was machine-gunned on 17/4 by a German A/C near the Skagerrak and Norwegian coast, at 58°50'N., 2°20'E.

Enemy A/C's reported.

Shadowing etc. (GLASGOW 0532/17, JUPITER 0600/17, YORK 1429/17, 1250/17, GALATEA 1740/17, ASHANTI 1749/17 (1 A/C over Aandalsnes). ESCORT 2047/17, Air attack imminent (Portsmouth W/T 2238/17). SEALION 2316/17) RODNEY shadowed in WHPN 1452/ (C-in-C., H.F. 1130/17). SPEEDWELL, 1228/17).

British air activity.

Instructions for bombing of ships extended to Oslo Fiord. Special care to be taken to to infringe Swedish territorial waters (Air Min. 1350/17).

Dutch trawler, alleged attack.

Dutch trawler ADELANTE, IJM.19, reports she was attacked by a British bomber on 17/4 in the vicinity of 58°. Machine suddenly opened fire with machine guns, and flew off. (Telegraaf, 24/4, and N.A. Hague Press Summary 60/40).

Air Striking Force.

What has happened to Air Striking Force, defence SUFFOLK should have had?. I trust it will now be provided immediately (C-in-C., H.F. 1313/17 to Adty).

Mining.Would Clearance.

All available LL. trawlers and LL experimental tugs Nore Command to be concentrated Yarmouth to form a Mine Clearance Flotilla to clear inshore war channel through the Would. Comdr. J. Peterson. VERNON experimental Flotilla, to be in command. (D.M.S. 1856/17).

Enemy minelaying.

In view enemy minelaying activity during night of 17-18/4, 1856/17 is cancelled. (D.M.S. 1015/18). A parachute was dropped 133° Hamsgate Pier 3 miles at 2335 during the night 17/18. M/S drifted PLEMER states Edinburgh Lt. V. reports 2215/17 unidentified A/C circled 2 hours, splash heard 2330, explosion due East 1510 (C-in-C., Nore 1559/18, 1251/19).

HOME COMMANDS.

369

Mining (Contd.).Skier Fjord.

is reliably reported mined by enemy (I.C.0423/17).

British
Minelaying.

NARWHAL's report of patrol 12-15/4, including laying FD.5 at 1630/13 (S.6 1031/17).

Your 1135/12 (Minelaying in Skudennes Fjord). Where are 20th DF. required (C-in-C., H.F. 1027/17 to Adty).

Admiralty announce new British minefield at entrance to Firth of Clyde.

Shipping.Concealed
Mails.

Serious leakage through contraband control bases in matter of concealed mails or mails carried by members of crews of liners. Greater attention to be given to searching ships' spaces, deck cargoes, and in particular crews and stewards' quarters for concealed packages. Report received that bales of rags from Roumania to U.S.A. conceal German exports of small articles of high value. (D.E.W.D., 1132/17).

Scandinavian
Ships.

Master of Swedish, Danish and Norwegian ships have asked if list of ships given by B.L.B.C. may imply that the ships have been brought in and not announced "Have arrived", to prevent possible reprisals against the families of crews by Germans. (C.C.S.O., Kirkwall, 1209/17).

Norwegian
snips.

Broadcast warning that telegams from Norway signed by owners are sent by the Germans. Masters should get in communication with nearest British or French naval authority. (D.T.D., 0056/17).

Iceland
ships, etc.

Ships owned by Iceland, Greenland and Faroes may be released (my 1751/13) provided not bound for Scandinavian, Danish, Baltic or Arctic ports and have no enemy exports on board (V.A.N.P., 1337/17) (Also VANP 1046, cancelled 1248/17).

AMERICA

Danish, reported off Dublin, to be reported (D.N.I., 1500/17) (C-in-C., W.A. 1856/17, 2150/17) Position reported by A/C. (C-in-C., W.A., 2150/17) Returned Liverpool 0721/18 (N.O.I.C., Liverpool, 0721/18).

Convoy Orders.

Commodors not to issue separate orders (reasons). (D.T.D., 1642/17).

Convoys
Positions.

(D.C., 1945/17).

OA.132

WINDSOR to escort in place of WILD SWAN (C-in-C., W.A., 1114/17).

HOME COMMANDS.

370

Shipping (Contd).

MJ. Will leave Methil tomorrow, escort VEGA HASTINGS (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1008/17).

HX.32 10 ships for London. (N.C.S.O., Thames, 0917/17).

OA.130.G. Route (C-in-C., W.A. 1154/17).

OB.133.G.F. Route (C-in-C., W:A., 1156/17).

OA.131 Number and speed etc. (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1211/17, 1456/17.

Bermuda convoy to join HX.41 (C-in-C., W.A., 1150/16).

OB.131 (N.C.S.O., Clyde 0550/17).

Contraband Control. Amendments to Admty 1110/12 (D.E.W.D., to C-in-C., Med., etc. 2125/17).

Enemy Intelligence.

KÖLN Which is believed to be the cruiser attacked by F.A.A. fighters at Bergen 10/4; information is that she was heavily damaged but no confirmation that she was sunk (I.C.0423/40).

Transports. Trustworthy reports that German steamers presumably transports are passing northward inside territorial waters (Gothenburg, 1229/17 to D.N.I.).
Swedish report, reliable, 15/4 about 16 transports with 4000 men observed passing up west coast Sweden. Leading ship of first group mined sunk 1400 10-15 miles W. Maseskar, remainder of group reached Oslo, other groups turned back and believed still lying in S. Kattegat (N.A., Stockholm, 1558/17 to Adty).

5 destroyers. Re. 1448 from A/C. 5 destroyers 270° Statlandet 20 course 070° speed 25 knots have 2 funnels and are considered definitely enemy (C-in-C., Rosyth, 1632/17).

2 destroyers. 2 enemy destroyers PFJV, 0040 course 050 speed 20 knots, rest not seen, cloud, visibility 200. (A/C 228 Sqn. 1815/17, C-in-C., Rosyth 2350/17, Donibristle, 1448/17). C-in-C., Rosyth 1632/17. Report if enemy destroyers located (1st S.L. 1838/17 to SHEFFIELD, YORK, GLASGOW).

HOME COMMANDS.

371

Enemy Intelligence (Contd.).

- Troops. Reported to be crossing from Denmark to Norway 0500/18 (Amsterdam 2330/17).
- SCHARNHORST See Trondheim.
- U-boat positions. Paper taken from U.49 indicates following grouping of U-boats. (VALIANT 2101/15, 2146/15.
- ~~ADMIRAL~~ LÜTZOW At 0030^{ish}, 6'N. of Skaw, SPEARFISH carried out surface attack lasting 5 minutes on ADMIRAL LÜTZOW torpedoes, ^{see} SCHERER, steering 16° 25 knots apparently unscreened. At least one heavy explosion heard. Continued to westward until 0315 then bottomed until 2100 with battery exhausted. Report of other operations 7th to 14th, when abandoned patrol owing to damage to mechanism. (S.6, 1714/17).
- torpedoed. 15/4 P.287.
- Armoured trains. Reliable source reports armoured trains being put in service on line Oslo to Trondheim Bergen and Eidsvold (Gothenburg 1217/17).
- Unknown unit. By D/F at 0522 BST 57°50'N, 6°50'E unreliable fix. (D.C. 0605/17).
- U-boats. Positions taken up by U-boats at commencement of present operations were as follows. In addition, 10 more U-boats including those 4 whose positions were given in my 1438/16 were operating further to northward and 2 probably to westward of Orkneys (D.D.I.C. 0018/17 to ships in area A etc). U-boats positions in 0018/17 are referred to hereafter as A to P consecutively. All are of 250 tons. All are probably ordered to patrol within 10 miles of positions stated. C. was probably sunk 9/4. J was sighted 10/4, K was sighted 9/4 and 16/4 (D.A/S.W. 1744/17). Understood 9th D.F. is proceeding to deal with enemy S/M's reported in 0018/17. Request A/S operations may be confined to area North of line Utsire - Aberdeen. Only British S/M north of this line is TAKU who ~~is~~ in XKOK 2035 at 0600/17 and has been directed to proceed southward on surface along 2°E. Request I may be informed if TAKU is likely to encounter these ~~destroyers~~ (R.A.(S) 1226/17 to R.A.(D).H.F.).
- (see p. 372)
- see (= 9th DF)

HOME COMMANDS.

372

Miscellaneous.Howitzer
Battery.

3.7" Howitzer Battery to be found Eastney at once, 7 guns crews and Battery Hq. Will embark 20/4 at Clyde or Rosyth. (A.C.N.S. 2255/17).

Naval
Batteries.

To be formed to defend 2 widely reported landing places. Details. (D.T.S.D., 2256/17, 1647/17, to C-in-C., Portsmouth, EXCELLENT, etc.).

Belgian
lights.

Lights in Channel Oostgat and Wielingen now burning normal but subject to extinction without notice (N.C.S.O Antwerp 1055/17).

W/T
signalling.

Urging immediate steps to cut down volume of W/T traffic from Adty. To ships of Fleet, Adty. Communications staff, coderers, typists has been vastly increased but communications staffs of ships have been reduced and diluted. Ships cannot deal with mass of stuff now on the air, important matters get lost under file of unimportant stuff which is often altered before it is decoded. If volume cannot be reduced communications staff of Fleet should be increased in same ratio as at Admiralty. Small ships for long periods have to read almost continuous W/T routines in addition to keeping watch on their inter-communication wave. (C-in-C., H.F. 2135/17 to Adty).

BORKUM

German prize, being refloated shortly. Enquiring as to suitability as blockship. (D. of L.D. 1650/17).

WEATHER.

<u>0500</u>	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea.	Light, variable.	Good except for haze, near coasts.
Horns Reef.	Light, variable.	Low, improving.
Channel.	E. moderate.	Good. Low in showers.
W. Approaches.	E.N.E.	Good, deteriorating in rain.
South Norway (Norway 1615/17).		



Casualties and Defects.

373

ASIATIC

My 2010/15. S.S. ASIATIC refloated by Master without assistance. (N.O.I.C. Kirkwall 112/17).

THISTLE

(See 14/4) Presumed lost (Adty. communique). Formally paid off from 14/4. (M. 07407/40).

SUFFOLK

Damaged see Stavanger. (p. 366)

FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.

French forces. Convoys and patrols, positions 1300/17.
(D.C., 0101/17).

Danish ships. Refusals to sail before orders from New York.
(S.O.I., Gib., 1308/17).

Norwegian
~~ships.~~
tankers. THORSHAVN and SOUTH AMERICA. Your 1650/16.
Should proceed Trinidad for orders if armed g
guards can be arranged (D. of S.T., 2023/17
to F.O.C.N.A.).

South Atlantic.

Norwegian
ships. Tankers NEW ZEALAND and NORDANGER now Durban
should be despatched to Bahrein for orders if
armed guards can be arranged. (D. of S.T.,
2019/17).
KOLLBJORG, at Port Stanley. Request instructions
(N.O.I.C. Port Stanley, 2004Z/17).
SCEBELI, due Freetown 25/4. Request instructions
(C-in-C., S.A. 1911/17).
Committee under Sec. of Commerce and Industry
appointed (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1159/17).
List of Danish and Norwegian ships and cargoes.
(N.O.I.C., Simonstown, 1859/17).


Danish
ships. My 0726/13, 1st sentence. Danish ships on
charter to nations of U.S.A. Italy and Japan
are now to be seized in prize. (C-in-C., S.A.,
0650/17).

Norwegian
Ship. Your 1041/16. Suggest Norwegian ships on British
and neutral charter continuing normal running
should also be considered immune. Intend to go
to Buenos Aires 22/4, visit most desirable
politically (R.A.S.A.D., 1332/17).

Mediterranean.

MORGENEN Norwegian tanker, to be despatched to Gib.,
for orders (D. of S.T. to SBNO, Suez Canal,
2020/17).

AASE MARSK Your 1226/17. Danish tanker. To be sent
Haifa under armed guard and there seized in
prize. (C-in-C., Med. to R.A. Alexandria,
1913/17).



FOREIGN STATIONS.

America & West Indies (Contd.).

375

CARADOC

Your 0262/15 Canadian Govt., agrees temporarily employing CARADOC West Indies. Assume that if situation develops requiring a cruiser at Esquimalt you would be prepared to do this. (C. in C., Ottawa re C. in C., A."I. 1549/17)

Scandinavian Shippers

Norwegian-America line postponed indefinitely sailing liner BERGENSFJORD now uncertain future Norway's merchant fleet. BERGENSFJORD arrived yesterday. Scandinavian shippers meeting New York Tuesday what to do with ships stated "Part confusion results ex conflicting statements British. First they told us they would give our ships protection then we are told they would be seized, taken into Prize Courts and brought by Allies (Press, New York 17/4)

Omission of Bermuda as a port of call by Pan-American Transatlantic Air Service makes important gap in our censorship and I learn Germans have quickly taken advantage to send precision instruments, industrial diamonds and information to Europe. Suggestion that pressure might be brought to bear on P.A.T.A.S. (Lothian (Washington) No 543, 17/4)

Australia.

SEIRSTAD

Norwegian Tanker, Fremantle, to be despatched to Singapore for orders if armed guard can be arranged (Aust. N.B., 1829/17)

Scandinavian Ships

Your 1547/16. Concur. No objection to Danish and Norwegian ships being instructed to listen for G.B.M.S. broadcasts though some may be in cypher and therefore unintelligible. (Hd of M to Aust. N.B. 1832/17)



FOREIGN STATIONS.

376

China.

Norwegian
Ships etc.

Under Japanese charter. Japanese fear of another ASAMA MARU incident, request advice. (N.L.O. Shanghai 1123/17. C. in C. China 1619 Z/17).

Importance of getting ships out of Japan now, and difficulties of interception. (C. in C. China 1027 Z/17).

Danish Cable
Ships.

Your 0328/17. Concur in urgency. Remedy lies in obtaining earliest possible permission from Hong Kong Prize Court. (Hd. of M. 1321/17 to C. in C. China).

Your 0427/16 approved. Favourable treatment described in Colonial Office telegram 147 is of course intended for ships which come in voluntarily or arrange to be intercepted at sea. (Hd. of M., 1320/17 to C. in C. China).

America and West Indies.

Norwegian Ships. At Bermuda, details. (C. in C. A. & W.I. 1802/17).

Cuba declared today Danish and Norwegian steamers non-belligerent. (Press Havana).

Bermuda Convoy. First Bermuda Convoy can be sailed 7/5 to join with HX 41. Requirements. (C. in C. A.W.I. 1150/16).

ARCHIMEDE

French S/m., arrived Halifax. (S.O.(I) Halifax 0930/17).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

China

CASSEL

Legal attachments removed, Sourabaya
(Captain O.S. Singapore, 13022/17)

NORDMARK³/₄

At Batavia, has painted her funnel
grey (Captain O.S. Singapore, 13022/17)

Danish Cable Ships

Admiralty 0053/12 two out of 3
cable routes from Hong Kong to Shanghai
out of action. Importance of Danish
cable ships returning to duty as soon
as possible (C. in C., China 0328 Z/17)

America & West Indies.

PAULINE FRIEDRICH⁵/₄

At Boston. Cargo reported seized by
Customs authorities. Gulf Oil Co.,
have asked for return of their cargo
loaded at Port Arthur on outbreak of
war and destined for Hamburg (Lloyd's
Gazette)

PATRICIA

My 2355/10 embargo not yet re imposed
(s.O.I. Kingston 1021/17)

Ships Attacked

SWAINBY

Torpedoed, sunk.

British (4935 tons) torpedoed at 1635/17 in 61° 2' N 0° 12' W 23 miles from ~~Maekle Hugga~~ ^{HUCELE FLUGGA}. Crew of 38 saved landed in own boats at Norwick (A.C.O.S 1050/18, 1615/18 IC 0425/40, 0430/40)

SUFFOLK
missed

Missed by Torpedo about 0500 in 59° N 5° 20' E where bombarding Stavanger see Stavanger (Operations)

Submarines Reported.

Positions taken up by U-Boats at the commencement of the present operations were as follows:⊕

- A. 58° 40' N., 1° 0' W.
- B. 59° 00' N., 1° 0' W
- C. 59° 40' N., 0° 30' W
- D. 59° 40' N., 0° 45' E
- E. 59° 12' N., 0° 45' E
- F. 61° 5' N., 3° 10' E
- G. 60° 45' N., 3° 10' E
- H. 60° 28' N., 3° 10' E
- I. 60° 10' N., 3° 10' E
- J. 59° 50' N., 3° 10' E
- K. 59° 00' N., 3° 45' E
- L. 58° 40' N., 3° 45' E
- M. 58° 22' N., 5° 30' E
- N. 58° 5' N., 5° 30' E
- O. 58° 5' N., 6° 10' E
- P. 57° 50' N., 6° 40' E

see p. 371

In addition ten more U/B's including those four whose positions were given in my 1438/16 were operating further to the northward and 2 probably to westward of Orkneys. (A.1) (D.D.I.C., 0018/17) positions to be denoted by letters (1744/17)

U BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines Reported. Contd.

- 1705 → Reported by French EMILE BERTIN, 60° 59'N, 03° 37'W., about 68 miles N.W. of Shetlands (IC 0424/40)
- 1800 Shore report 68° 10'N., 40'E in West Fiord course N (IC 0424/40)
- 1940 Shore report, 68° 11' N., 15° 40'E in West Fiord course S (IC 0424/4?)
- My 2106 further report states U-Boat turned south (PENELOPE, 2118/17) BEDOVIN, etc., ordered to hunt (PENELOPE 2220/17)
- 0719 By air craft 60. 10 N., 08. 09 E., at mouth of Bjorne Fiord (D.D.I.C. 1330/17 (Donibristle, to T.O.O. (17)
- 1233 By air craft L.K.B.P. 1730. Walrus air craft report was oil streak, no submarine was sighted. (R.A. (D) H.F., 1447/17)
- 0430 69° 20'N., 16° 50'E (O.C., 2114/17) Reported of uncertain origin transmitted by C.S.I. (DEVONSHIRE) (C.S.I. 1011/17)
- 2143 D.F. 59° 30'N., 0° 30'W., probable U-Boat unreliable fix (D.D.I.C., 2220/17)
- 2136 D.F. 59° 2°40'E., probable U-Boat, unreliable fix (D.D.I.C. 2220/17)
- 1705 → Reported by EMILE BERTIN, 60° 59'N., 03° 27'W. (EMILE BERTIN, 1705/17)
- 1800 Submarine, 68° 10'N., 14° 40'E steering N. ENCOUNTER sent to investigate (PENELOPE, 2106/17)
- 1940 → Submarine 68° 11'N., 15° 40'E course N. Captain (d) 8 to investigate. (PENELOPE, 2106/17)
- 2010 Admiralty 1744/17 "A" sighted at 2010/17 (D.A.S.W 1035/18)

Submarines Attacked

- 0719 By air craft at entrance to Korstrior 60° 10'N 5° 9'E. Estimated 1 hit (IC 0423/40) (Air craft 224 squadron 0719/17) (Donibristle, No T.O.O./17)

Situation Report

Kirkenes - Tromso

IMOGEN is returning to Kirkenes to escort a second battalion of Norwegian troops for Tromso, (F.O.I.C.I.C.S. 1017/18). This convoy will be joined by other transports from Alta.

Narvik

WARSPITE sailed for Scapa with 4 destroyers am/18. The supply of fuel is causing some anxiety. Destroyers' supplies remaining on board are down to 25% and the next oiler, WAR PINDARI, will not arrive until about 21 /4.

Namsos

First French troop convoy has been delayed one day and will not arrive until tomorrow night. CHROBRY completed disembarkation of her troops 0430/18 and unloaded the remainder of her stores during the night 18/19.

Aandalsnes - Aalesund.

Troops and guns have been disembarked successfully. Operation Sickie. Disembarkation of Brig. Morgan's Brigade began at 2100/18 at Aandalsnes and Molde.

French Troop Convoy

A second French troop convoy left Brest 1830/18 for Clyde.

British Air Activity

During the night 17/18 Bomber Command made the following raids:

Trondheim with 6 aircraft, target not located owing to bad weather .

Stavanger with 11 aircraft, 6 reached target.

Oslo with 2 aircraft.

The Norwegian coast between Stadlandet and Stavanger was searched. No enemy warships were seen in Trondheim.

Mines were laid in German waters by 45 aircraft during the night 17/18).

HOME COMMANDS

Situation Report

Enemy Air Activity

FURIOUS off Tromso sustained slight damage to her turbines from a near miss: Her speed is reduced to 22 knots.

At Aandalsnes BLACK SWAN was attacked twice, but was not hit. CAIRO was also bombed without result.

Fishing vessels were attacked off Buchan Ness.

The transport of German reinforcements by air appears to have been continuing.

Enemy aircraft laid magnetic mines between Yarmouth and the Downs; 3 magnetic mines were exploded off Ramsgate very shortly after laying.

Provisional Convoy Arrangements for Norwegian Operations.

1. Operation Rupert.

No further reinforcements will sail at present.

A. Convoy N.S.M. One with stores and M.T. for Narvik sailed from Scapa am/17.

B. FRANCONIA with M.T. drivers sailed with Convoy F.P. one and will be detached to Narvik.

2. Operation Maurice.

A. Convoy F.P. one of 4 French transports now on passage to Namsos area.

B. Convoy FP1A (VILLE D'ALGER) will probably sail from Scapa about 19/4.

C. BLACKHEATH with M.T. of Phillips' Brigade sailed from Scapa with NSM one and will be detached to Namsos area.

D. French Convoy FS one (AMIENOIS, CAP BLANC, SAUMUR) with M.T. and stores and oiler MEKONG arrives Clyde 19/4 and will probably sail from there for Namsos area as soon as possible, speed 8 knots.

E. French Convoy FP2 (FLANDRE, DJENNE, PRESIDENT DOUMER) leaves Brest 18/4 for Clyde, 14 knots. Destination uncertain.

HOME COMMANDS

Provisional Convoy Arrangements
for Norwegian Operations. Continued.

2. Operation Maurice. (Continued)

F. French Convoy FS Two of 3 store ships leaves Brest 18/4 for Clyde, 8 knots.

3. Operation Hammer.

A. Convoy TP one (SOBIESKI, DUCHESS OF ATHOLL from Clyde, ORION from Leith) expected to sail about 20/21 April.

B. Convoy TP two (ORONSAY, LANCASTRIA from Clyde) will probably sail with TP one.

C. Convoys TM one (DELIUS, HARMATTAN, DALLINGTON COURT and petrol ship RONAN) expected to sail from Clyde about 19/4 for Scapa in first instance.

D. Convoy DS one (JONHOLT, THISTLEFORD, PV 22 ARO, CISNEROS) will sail from Bristol Channel ports for Clyde 22/4).

4. Operation Sickle.

A. Convoy AP one consisting of transports ST. ~~SEMP~~ MAGNUS and ST SUNNIVA will sail from Aberdeen 18/19 April and RV with CEDARBANK from Scapa and then proceed to Aandalsnes. (D.O.D.(H) 1345/18).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

CALCUTTA

Report of operations 16/17/4/40. Admiralty message received instructing YORK, EFFINGHAM, CALCUTTA, ASHANTI to stop enemy destroyers from entering and landing troops at Aandasnes. Rendezvous made with EFFINGHAM at 0424/17/40 and with YORK 0652/17/40.

~~XXXX~~ Operation Rake.Raid on enemy reinforcements proposed.

In view of considerable number of reports of shipping now passing along coast between Eggersund and Mandal which may be reinforcements for Bergen and Trondheim request you will consider raid by destroyers in this area during night 19/20, subject to their not interfering with operation Hammer. French contre-torpilleurs will carry out similar raid on night 22/23. (D.O.D.(H) 1713/18 to C-in-C H.F.)

I have received no reports of shipping passing along this coast from any source. S/m's have also been maintained for several days off Eggersund and Lister with negative results. (V.A.S. 0046/19)

HOME COMMANDS

384

OperationsNarvikTroops to land at Bergen

*Bergen
Ofot fiord*

You are to proceed with troops to entrance of Bergen 68° 30'N 17°E arriving 1500/19. 15 fishing vessels under Comdr. Hopkinson will ferry your troops to shore. Then proceed to Sjelfiord and take such fuel as can be spared. PROTECTOR will accompany you to West Fiord (F.O. Narvik 1507/18 to VINDICTIVE)

C-in-C H.F. 1611/18. If an assault is contemplated another battleship will be sent to you (D.O.D.(H) /18 to F.O. Narvik)

Asking for indicator net to be laid at entrance to Skjel Fiord (D. of L.D. 1628/18 to F.O. Narvik).

Information

Am continuing ^{Ofot} Ofot fiord Patrol with ENCOUNTER Planes seen to drop over 12 parachutes near Bjgrkvik 68° 33'N, 17° 33'E 1500/18, ammunition or troops. 120 of German destroyers' crew captured by HARDY's crew now under charge of unarmed Norwegian police on point about 68° 23'N, 16° (254')E. (Capt. D8 1637/18 to F.O. Narvik).

Re. Capt. D8 2314/17, watch on Ofot Fiord must not be relaxed (1st S.L. 1645/18 to F.O. Narvik)

Fuel

BRITISH LADY fuel expended. Another oiler urgently required. (PENELOPE 1740/18 to C-in-C H.F.)

Germans at Narvik

Your 1201/16 para. 8. Presence of Germans at Narvik is causing Swedish Govt. anxiety. They fear if Germans cross frontier we may follow and violate Swedish neutrality. If we do not follow Sweden must intern them and further strain relations with Germany. (D.N.I. 1848/18 to F.O. Narvik).

Indicator nets

Your 1628/18. PROTECTOR is on way to do so now. (F.O. Narvik 1935/18 to Adty.)

SOUTHAMPTON

Request SOUTHAMPTON may be sailed for Scapa at earliest possible date (C-in-C H.F. 1941/18 to F.O. Narvik).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

385

Narvik (continued)

Reported to be small aerodrome at Bardufoss approx. 68° 46'N, 18° 45'E from which Gladiators have been operated (C-in-C H.F. 1947/18 to F.O. Narvik).

Tromso

is within range of German a/c's. Do not relax A/A precautions (D.D.I.C. 2045/18 to F.O. Narvik etc.).

FRANCONIA

To go to Narvik (F.O. 18C.S. 2150/18 to REPULSE).

Oiler

Your 1740/18 WARPINDARI is at Tromso proceeding to Skjel Fiord arriving about 21/4 with 4,000 tons. INVERARDER should also arrive Skjel Fiord 21/4. No fuel available Skjel Fiord until one of these oilers arrives (C-in-C H.F. 2203/18).

Air attack

at 1350/18 by one Heinkel on FURIOUS operating a/c's in Grotiundot 69° 50'N, 19° 38'E. (See also Casualties and Defects) (F.O.C.I.C.S. 2347/18 to C-in-C H.F.).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

386

NamsosOperations Maurice (Gen. de Wiart)

(C.S.18, D6, GLASGOW, SOUTHAMPTON, WX Convoy, MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, CURLEW, ARETHUSA, EMILE BERTIN, 2 transports)

→ Disembarkation
of Phillips'
3rd Battalion.

Troops disembarked and stores unloaded from ~~CHROBRY~~. Am sailing her for Scapa screened by Tribals until noon after which MATABELE will escort. Cdre. requests a second destroyer when available (Capt. D4, 0431/18 to C.S.18, 0807/18 to Capt. D4).

ASHANTI

leaving Novid Fiord 61° 42'N, 6° 20'E 0530/18 to join you Namsos area (F.O.C. 18C.S. 0615/18 to Capt. D4).

French trans-
ports arrive
2000/19

First 2 will not arrive Namsen Fiord before 2000/19 (C.S.18, 0655/18 to Capt. D4)

Your first 2 transports will enter Namsen Fiord 1945/19. Rendezvous. (C.S.18, 0831/18 to EMILE BERTIN).

Weather is improving. Carry on if conditions are suitable with you. (18th C.S. 0850/18 to ARDENT).

Your 1847 (should be 1842)/17 to F.O. Narvik. Address requests for reinforcements to me. We are working on a very small margin (C-in-C H.F. 0937/18 to C.S.18).

Capt. D4. 0431/18 and my 0807/18. In view of delay of French convoy, ~~CHROBRY~~ and escort are returning to Namsos tonight to complete unloading of stores. MATABELE proceeding to Skjel Fiord to refuel (C.S.18, 1147/18) Note. a small amount of stores had been left in ~~CHROBRY~~ when she sailed after disembarking Phillips 3rd Battalion.

→ Phillips Brigade
landing completed

Gen. Wiart to W.O. Completed landing Phillips Brigade night 17/18 but could not unload all stores. Have just heard French do not come until 19/4. Navy has done splendidly (Capt. D4, 1113/18 to Adty.).



387

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Namsos

Operation Maurice (continued)

Jetty

Small ships only to be sent to Namsos as jetty is very frail and there are no cranes or tugs (C.S.18. 1827/18 to Adty.).

a/c attack on
Varnes aerodrome

See 19/4.

HOME COMMANDSOperations

388

TrondheimOperation HammerSituation

SHEFFIELD reports 7 seaplanes on Fiord no other air activity. Aerodrome camouflaged, difficult to distinguish. No signs of activity on aerodrome or a/c's. (C.S.18 1010/18 to Adty.)

FURIOUS to attack

Request you will consider using FURIOUS to attack Trondheim aerodrome continuously next week so as to prevent German reinforcements arriving by air (D.O.D.(H) 1305/18 to C-in-C H.F.)

Situation ashore

D. of P. 1556/18 to C.S.2, D.4.

R.M. Howitzers

2 - 3.7" howitzers earmarked for GUARDIAN are not to be embarked in GUARDIAN. 7 - 3.7" howitzers are to be got ready for immediate service and manned by R.M. Battery will embark 20/4 at Clyde or Rosyth (A.G.R.M. 1558/18 to C-in-C Rosyth).

IVANHOE
ICARUS
IMPULSIVE

are at your disposal for Operation Hammer, either with or without mines (1st S.L. 1639/18 to C-in-C H.F.)

Raid on enemy reinforcements

proposed see D.O.D.(H) 1713/18 to C-in-C H.F. in Operations (General).

In order to stop supply ships reaching enemy in Trondheim ASHANTI and MOHAWK are to be sent immediately to establish patrol to north-westward of Cud 62° 55'N, 6° 55'E. There are no British mines in area declared N.W. Husted 62° 57' 30"N, 7° 6'E but enemy ships may assume mines have been laid there. Destroyers may at discretion withdraw if subjected to heavy air attack (C-in-C H.F. 0046/19 to F.O.C. 18 C.S. Capt. D4).



389

HOME COMMANDSOperationsTrondheimOperation Hammer (continued)

SCHARNHORST

Heavy ship reported in Trondheim Fiord to be investigated by air reconnaissance (D.C. 1210/18 to C.S.18).

Situation
ashore

Germans holding Trondheim with 2000 Austrian and Bavarian Alpine troops. No artillery. Seaplanes operating from frozen lake 5 miles S.E. Trondheim. Aandalsnes, Molde, Aalesund still in Norwegian hands. Molde has been bombed and Aandalsnes is closely watched owing to important railheads. (Information from pilot) (F.O.C.O.S. 1142/18).

A/c attack
night 17/18

Owing to bad weather no a/c (6 went) able to make observations. All a/c's except one jettisoned bombs. One s/m observed 58° 45'N, 1° 0'W 2010 heading North (H.Q.B.C. 0700/18)

No warships 5 M.V.'s in Trondheim, no a/c's at seaplane base, 3 M.V.'s 5 miles to S.W. 1440-1630 (a/c report) (Donibristle Rec. 0013/19)

HOME COMMANDS

390

OperationsAandalsnes

Operation Primrose (Capt. Denny)
(Gen. Morgan)

Primrose
is landing

Your 1507/17. Reported 20-30 or 60 enemy a/c's fly over Aalesund very low every morning. W/T station has been bombed and put out of action. Primrose is being landed with all despatch. (BLACK SWAN 0100/18 to Adty.)

Adty. 1505/17. Consider it possible for CARLISLE and CURACOA and 2 destroyers to proceed direct to Aandalsnes to unload, one of each at a time.

Primrose should be landed all clear by time Sickie arrives (BLACK SWAN 0430/18).

(corrupt) D100. All personnel Aandalsnes now ashore. Anticipate A/A guns will be mounted by 0400/20. Am sailing AUUCKLAND, BITTERN forthwith Aalesund to land 4 inch and personnel for them. Expected time of arrival 1430/18. Urgently required 10,000 rounds H.E. 2 pdr. pompom at Aandalsnes and I.S.L. and generator at Aalesund (BLACK SWAN 1000/18 to Adty.)

Your 0525/18. Am remaining at Aandalsnes to cover landing party until A/A guns are ready or A/A cruiser arrives. AUUCKLAND ordered to remain at Aalesund to cover party there and act as W/T link. (BLACK SWAN 1200/18).

Aalesund W/T station and power plant at Tafjord need A/A protection. (This is W/T station for communication abroad) (BLACK SWAN 1245/18 to Adty.)

My 1505/17. Ships other than 2 sloops mentioned in para. 4 of my 1347/14 are to return to Rosyth as soon as possible (D.C.N.S. 1400/18 to C.S.2)

Re. operating a/c's from frozen lakes (Squ. Ldr. Whitney - Straight 1438/18, 1935/18).

Audet's
force
(F.P. One)

3 battalions, 1 battery. Force is not specially organised for independent action. (D.C. 1933/18).

Aalesund
party

Completed landing of 4 inch guns and personnel at Aalesund 1900 (AUUCKLAND 2015/18 to BLACK SWAN).

Policy

C. in C.'s Proposals for employment
of Naval Forces on Coast of Norway.

(a) Maintain close blockade of Narvik and support military forces there.

(b) Support Military forces in Namsos and Aandalsnes area.

(c) Operate in inner (?) routes against supplies for enemy in Trondheim -Bergen area vide his 2250/15.

(d) Submarines to operate in Skagerrak and off S.W. Norway against enemy lines of communication.

(e) Sweep by surface forces into Skagerrak to relieve pressure of enemy ~~air~~ a/s measures, when weather suitable vide his 2009/17.

(f) Kattegat to be intensively mined up to limit of Swedish territorial waters both by magnetic and contact mines starting from S. and working N.

(g) Continuous harassing of all enemy aerodromes in Norway except in Narvik area to be special task of R.A.F.

(C. in C. H.F. 1203/18).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

392

AandalsnesOperation Primrose (continued)a/c attacks on
BLACK SWAN

See Air.

Aandalsnes and MoldeAandalsnes
landing

Morgan's Brigade disembarkation commenced 2100. GALATEA, CARLISLE, ARROW, ACHERON, H.Q. and 550 men at Aandalsnes. ARETHUSA, CURACOA, 450 men at Molde (C.S.2, 2155/18).

Your 2234/17. (Military landing at Aandalsnes) Landing place Molde. Time as early as convenient. (F.O.C. 2C.S. 2205/18 to Adty.)

Molde landing

Disembarkation completed (CURACOA 2315/18 to F.O.C. 2C.S.)

Capt. Denny appointed S.N.O. Molde. All possible local craft from Aalesund, Molde and Kristiansund are to be concentrated at Molde and Kristiansund as soon as possible; required for service in Norwegian waters.

Vinte landing

A force of 200 Marines is to be prepared for a landing at Vinte 63° 12'N, 9° 0'E. For this landing which may be opposed, one sloop and local craft will be used. The force is to be ready at Molde 22/4. Decision re. it will be given within 24 hours. (D.O.D.(H) 2319/18 to C.S.2 for BLACK SWAN).

AandalsnesOperation SickleLanding from
cruisers

Adty. 1633/16. Expect to arrive Buddybet 1930 and proceeding to Molde. ARROW, ACHERON will land one company at Aandalsnes. Arrangements for cruisers unloading (S.C.2. 0525/18 to BLACK SWAN) Can GALATEA berth alongside at Aandalsnes? (F.O.C. 2E.S. 1012/18 to BLACK SWAN).

Your 1012 and my 0430/18. Feasible but jetty has only 10 ft. freeboard at half tide and there are no brows. (BLACK SWAN, 1170/18).



HOME COMMANDS

393

Operations

Bergen

50-60 M.V's in Bergen but no warships. No
a/c at seaplane base, some A/A fire (Donibristle
Rec. 0013/19).

HOME COMMANDS

394

OperationsStavangerAttack on
aerodrome

Night 17/18 by 11 Wellingtons. Target not located
2245/17 58° 20'N, 6° 10'E convoy of 4 ships
believed to be destroyers steaming north line
astern close to shore (H.Q. B.C. 0320/18)
58° 10'N, 5° 10'E. 2210 vessel like aircraft-
carrier steaming 25° 20 knots unaccompanied
(H.Q. B.C. 0220/18) Concrete runway hit. 1
Wellington missing. (C.O.S.(40) 301).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

395

FaeroesArmy to relieve
R.M.

Intend to relieve your force by Army. Object is to hold Cable Station, Thorshavn and Skaale Fjord against possible enemy landing not exceeding one Brigade. Estimated one battalion will suffice for defence. (D.C.N.S. 0025/18 to O.C. R.M. Faroes).



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

British S/M's

398

SEAWOLF's
report

Large motor yacht escorted by 3 destroyers
course 350° JSGD 1600 0950 18/4. Attacked
southbound convoy escorted by trawler
JSGD 032 0103 18/4 2 transports torpedoed
A/S activity general (SEAWOLF 1801/18)

HOME COMMANDSAir

397

A/c's in carriers

Asking, as result of last 19 days experience that each Aircraft Carrier working in Northern Waters should have only one T.S.R. Squadron and remainder Skuas. T.S.R. pilots to be trained for their new duties as quickly as possible (C-in-C H.F. 1420/18).

Enemy air activity

3 drifters

being bombed 110° Buchan Ness 5 miles (ST. SUNNIVA 0912/18).

Reports of A/C's.

YORK 0928/18, made correct reply to challenge apparently Dornier. (YORK 0956/18). A/C 22 Squ. 0958/18, CALCUTTA shadowed (1240/18) EFFINGHAM 1334/18, BASILISK 1355/18, YORK shadowed (1410/18) EFFINGHAM 1421/18, C-in-C Nore 1559/18, EFFINGHAM 1604/18, 1753/18, 1858/18

BLACK SWAN

2 bombs dropped, 2 a/c's no hits. (BLACK SWAN 1500/18, 1453/18) Second attack 1 a/c, 1 bomb, no hits (BLACK SWAN 1520/18).

CAIRO

1 Heinkel dropped 2 bombs. No damage. DRXT 4515/ (CAIRO 1623/15, 1651/15).

FURIOUS

See Casualties and Defects.

ARK ROYAL
GLORIOUS

V.A.(A)'s 1137/18 Propose ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS sail for Scapa on Sunday 21st to join your flag. 801 and 803 Sqdns. when embarked to be complete with stores and maintenance personnel. Approved for V.A.(A) to transfer flag to ARK ROYAL. (5 S.I. 1939/18 to C-in-C H.F.) GLORIOUS arrived with V.A.(A) (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1939/18)

Operations against German sea communications

During the night 17/18. 23 Hampdens and 7 Beauforts were employed (C.O.S.(40) 301)



398

HOME COMMANDSMiningEnemy mining

suspected near Cork Lt. V. (Capt(S) 10 0227/18 to IA SIBYLLE).

Unexplained explosions

reported 1845 and 1926. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 1957/18)

Magnetic mines

3 magnetic mines were exploded off Ramsgate very shortly after laying. Enemy a/c's laid magnetic mines 18/4 between Yarmouth and the Downs. (D.C.N.S. 228).

A/C mining.

During the night there were reports of unidentified aircraft at several points off East Coast, probably engaged minelaying. (H.Q.C.C. 1738/18).

British mine-laying in German waters

During the current week NARWHAL laid 50 mines in the Kattegat. A further 63 have been laid in the western German estuaries and Danish eastern waters. (C.O.S.(40) 301).

ShippingConvoys

Positions

(D.C. 1937/18)

Forecast of

F.S. and F.N. sailings (C-in-C Rosyth 1738/18)

OA 130G

additions to 1548/16. (N.C.S.O. Thames 1617/18)

FS 48

(N.C.S.O. Humber 1231/18)

HG 26

Details for escort (C-in-C W.A. 0907/18)

OB 133 GF

Rendezvous. (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1702/18)
Route (N.C.S.O. Mersey 1825/18).

OB 132

Details (N.C.S.O. Liverpool 1936/18) Sailed
(N.C.S.O. Mersey 2115/18).

HX 36

Sailing telegram (C.O.A.C. 1216/18, 1217/18)
Escort (S.O.I. Halifax 1550/18).

HGF 27

Left Gibraltar with French escort (S.O.I. Gibraltar, 2032/18) Route (F.O.C.N.A. 1800/18).

HOME COMMANDS

399

ShippingConvoys
(continued)

OA 132 Cancelled (C-in-C W.A. 1043/18)
HGF 28 Route (D.T.D. 1306/18).

British ships
may proceed to
Holland

My 1200/13 and 1952/13. British vessels may now be allowed to proceed to Dutch ports in Holland provided permit granted by local coasting and short sea control committee. (D.T.D. 1254/18 to AIG 47).

D.E.M.S.
Equipment

When special operations involving use of merchant ships take place at short notice, may be necessary to augment A/A and other defensive equipment. Flag Officers concerned may approve temporary additional equipment without further reference to Adty. when time does not admit of normal action (D.T.D. 1154/18)

MiscellaneousNaval light
A/A battery

for service ashore in Norway. Adty. 1647 and 2256/17. The 14 guns and equipment will be despatched to-day. (C-in-C Portsmouth 1327/18) Adty. 2256/17. Batteries A and B. will be ready to embark by times required in para. (F) (C-in-C Portsmouth 1107/18)

Oerlikon Guns

2 to embark in each of the 3 transports of FP 2 (D. of P., 2340/18).

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea	Light, variable	Good except for haze near coasts.
Horns Reef	Light, variable	Low, improving
Channel	East, moderate	Good, low in showers.
W. Approaches	East-North-East	Good, deteriorating in rain.

HOME COMMANDS

400

Enemy IntelligenceGNEISENAU
SCHARNHORST

Your 1836/17. No reliable information of damage. Almost certain both battle cruisers were at sea am/12 making their way into Skagerrak. (D.N.I. 1912/18 to C-in-C H.F.)

3 destroyers

3 enemy destroyers steaming full speed south passed Vattestraumen South Bergen 1815 (Norway 1915/18 recd. Adty. 2355/18, ✓KA(S) 0051/19 to s/m's on patrol).

Ships in
Swedish ports

18 total 50,000 tons in Gothenburg, 15 total 30,000 tons in other Swedish ports, negative Malmo. No information Malmo at which port German ships arrive and sail frequently (Gothenburg 1149/18).

Haro Island

A/C was subject to A/A fire 17/4 from Haro Island (62° 45'N, 6° 27'E) (D.D.I.C. 0931/18).

S/m.

See A/C attack on Trondheim.

4 cargo ships escorted by small craft German destroyers reported (?) located J(?)SGD 5000 steering S. at 0630 (R.A.(S) 1104/18 to s/m's on patrol.)

Gunboat

alongside central pier at Haugesund a.m./18 (D.D.I.C. 1701/18 to V.A.(S)).

2 transports
torpedoed

By SEAWOLF see S/m's.

HIPPER

0130 a/c report heavy cruiser possibly HIPPER class 55° 14'N, 11° 0'E (in the Great Belt) steering N. at 5 knots. (I.C. 0424/40)

HOME COMMANDSEnemy Intelligence (continued)

401

Unidentified
ship

a/c report, large unidentified ship steering 025° 20 knots JSND 1010 at 2210/17 (C-in-C Rosyth 0214/18)

Destroyer

An enemy destroyer in Haugesund (a/c 233 Squ. 0853/18).

One German destroyer and M.T.B.'s have operated to-day South of Bergen. They have taken neutral ships and are on way southward passed Larvik 0620/18 (Norwegian H.Q. 1000/18).

SCHARNHORST

A heavy ship has been reported in outer Trondheim Ford. To be investigated by air reconnaissance. (D.C. 1210/18 to C.S. 18).

German landing
at Bornholm

From Norwegian N.A. information from Swedish Defence Dept. 17/4. German troops embarked in transports at Memel. 2000 - 3000 German troops landed at Bornholm, about 200 German fishing craft and large number of a/c's at Bornholm (N.A. Stockholm 1450/18 to D.N.I.).

French N.A. Rome reports from Italian source 12 German s/m's have been sunk in course of operations on Norwegian coast. (B.N.L.O. Paris 1734/18).

Great Belt
Train Ferry
ODIN

Reported in Press to have been damaged by explosion 18/4, second train ferry to be thus damaged within 3 days.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS

462

FURIOUS

H.P. blading damaged 18/4 presumably by near miss of bomb. Maximum speed now 25 knots. 10 Swordfish remaining. (F.O.C. I.C.S. 2312/18 to C-in-C H.F.)
Later reported max. speed 22 knots.

CHARLES BABIN

S.O.S. 2 miles N.W. of Tevennce (CH. BABIN. 1136/18) Distress cleared (Lands End Radio 1311/18)

BEVEZIERS

French s/m last seen 2000/15 49° 30'N, 24° 40'W Cdre. HX 33 reports northerly gale then blowing with heavy sea lasting until a.m./17 (ROCHESTER 1133/18).

FOREIGN STATIONSNorth Atlantic

403

French Forces

Convoys and Patrols, positions 1300/18
 (D.C. 0302/18)
 " " " positions 1300/19
 (D.C. 2309/18).

French convoys

Considered desirable that ships bound for French Atlantic ports south of Brest should be sailed in French convoys in preference to HG and HGF wherever this will not cause delay. Request you will arrange accordingly. (D.T.D. 1743/8 to F.O.C.N.A.)

Ocean convoys

D.C. 1937/18.

South Atlantic

HERMES

Adty. 1605/17. State of training of pilots in HERMES (C-in-C S.A. 0853/18).

ESPERANCE BAY
 RANPURA
 COMORIN
 JERVIS BAY

Being transferred from S.A. Station to America and West Indies within next 7 days, first 2 to Halifax, last 2 to Bermuda (C-in-C S.A. 1233/18, 1005/18).

Norwegian ships.

Owners will be faced with heavy claims if Norwegian ships arriving at S. American E. coast en route for Rio de la Plata especially from U.S.A. are diverted to Allied ports, nearest of which is nearly 3000 miles away. Norwegian Charge d'Affaires urges majority of these claims would be avoided if ships allowed to complete S. American voyage. Heavy loss of revenue to owners if U.S.-South American trade is abandoned and thus allowed to fall into hands of U.S. shipping interests. States everything will be done to submit Norwegian ships to supervision and control by H.M. ships and Naval Representatives and urges reconsideration before very important section of Norway's carrying trade is dislocated and abandoned. (N.C.S.O. Rio de Janeiro 1120/18).

FOREIGN STATIONS

404

MediterraneanVITTORIO
VENETO

Reported arrived Taranto from Trieste (B.2).
Not considered ready for service in fleet.
(N.A.Rome 1818/18).

Danube

14 boats of Danube Flotilla moved from Piessen
to Linz, increased activity evident in Vienna
military harbours. (A.N.A. Belgrade 2120/18).

China.

Danish ships.

Japan is already short of tonnage. Hope you will
consider possibility of allowing Danish ships
chartered to Japan to continue under charter
although transferred to Allied flag. (Craigie
(Tokyo) No.618 18/4).

Norwegian ships.

In view of predominant share of Norwegian
shipping in exporting rice from Siam to all
destinations it is important that Norwegian
ships detained in neighbouring Allied ports be
released quickly. (Crosby, Bangkok No.114 to
F.O. 18/4).

Patrol

S.O.(I) Esquimalt 2231/16. I intended to move
KANIMBLA from Yangtse entrance approaches to
Yokohama in near future where she would normally
operate about 50 miles or more from coast. In
view of possible repercussions in Japan when
Danish and Norwegian ships are intercepted and
diverted shortly before arrival or after sailing
request confirmation this intended (C.in C.China
0426Z/18)

Japanese
Warships.

Positions (C.in C. China 0428/18).

S.S.HARALDSVANG

Norwegian F.O.C. Singapore 0329Z/18. Suggesting
ship proceed to Hong Kong in view of possible
Japanese repercussions. (N.L.O. Shanghai,
0856Z/18 to C.in C. China).

Transfer of
Ships.

Admty. 1415/18, transfer of ships from Japan to
U.S.A. I agree (C.in C. China 1641Z/18).

East Indies.

Norwegian Ships.

Arrangements to sail them from Calcutta.
Naval Officers in Charge of guards (F.O.C.R.I.N.
Bombay 1143Z/18, C.in C. E.I. 1238Z/18).



FOREIGN STATIONS

New Zealand.

STORVIKEN

Norwegian, arrived Ocean Island 17/4 and is being detained under armed guard. (S.O.(I) 2259Z/18).

America and West Indies.

Requisitioned
Whalers.

Your 1600/3. Concur (Hd. of M. to C.in C. A.W.I. 2218/18).

EMERALD (Comiser) }
DUCHESS OF }
RICHMOND. }

Route. Expect to arrive North Channel and Bar Light Vessel 25/4. EMERALD to part company for Clyde (R.A.3.B.S. 1114/18).

T.C.3

Re numbers, ships etc. (D.of S.T. 1739/18).

Norwegian Ships.

Adnty. 0114/13. Request guidance as to policy to be adopted for diversion of Norwegian shipping on West Coast Central and South America where Kingston, Jamaica, is nearest Allied port. (C.in C. A.W.I. 1545/18). Adnty.1932/15. List of Norwegian and Danish ships (N.S.H.Q. Ottawa, 1701/18, 2203/18).



GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

406

Home Commands.

Reporting

every

Impossible at present to report movements of German steamers entry into docks prohibited. No neutral vessels allowed to enter or leave without permission of Naval authorities. Would appear that ~~enemy~~ merchant vessel met with in Kattegat is enemy. No movements from here for several days (Gothenburg 1747/18).

South Atlantic.

WINDHUK)	Both have Brazilian guards on board. Officers ex GRAF SPEE who arrived on board WINDHUK 17/4 were objected to by depositer on behalf of Anglo Mexican and removed by Brazilian Police for return to Buenos Aires (A.N.A. Rio, 1159/13).
MON SEIGNEUR		
? MONTEVIDEO		

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

467

Ships attacked.

SEAL mined ~~No.~~ Possibly missed by torpedo 57°10'N 2°20'E.
(I.C.0425/40).

Submarines Reported.

- 1340 By aircraft in LTHI 1245 co.090° (Aircraft 269 Squadron 1340/18) (see Attacks) (R.A.(S) 1854/18)
- 0940 By aircraft 57°18'N.5°36'E. Possibly Swordfish (I.C.0425/40).
- 0100 Sighted on surface by s.s. FIRTH FISHER, 3 in N.W. mag. from Point of Ayr, Isle of Man. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1231/18, 1258/18 A.C.W.A. 1311/18) Consider report very reliable (F.O.I.C. Glasgow 1231/19).
- 2110 Periscope reported by unknown ship, 51°19'N, 03°41'W. RHODORA and LORD WAKEFIELD sent to hunt (C.in C. W.A. 2110/18, 2329/18).
- 1030 M/S trawler SATA sighted periscope, conning tower, 230° Nelson Buoy 5½ miles, course 030° (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 1715/18, 1754/18 VANQUISHER searching (VANQUISHER 1858/18) (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 2300/18 says 1050/18) 53°39'N.3°19'W. (I.C.0425/40).
- 2244 D.F. unknown enemy unit, probably U-boat, reliable fix. (D.C.2316/18).
- 1900 51°19'N. 03°41'W. unreliable fix. MONTROSE to attack. (A.C.W.A. 2110/18) (Burnham on Sea Radio 1900/18).

Submarines Attacked.

- 1340 By aircraft in LTHI 1245. (Aircraft 269 Squadron 1340, 1343/18). No hits. (Donibristle 1550/18).
- 2000 By VERSATILE 298° Bar Light Vessel 15° miles 53°40'N. 03°42½'W. (N.O.I.C. Liverpool 0027/19, 0058/19) (VERSATILE 2000/18).

War Diary

19. 4. 40.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS

403

Situation report.

Narvik

Forces taking up position to attack. Redistribution of troops from Harstad to positions nearer Narvik began.

WARSPITE has been ordered to return to the area to cooperate in landing operations. Owing to urgent requirements C. in C. H.F. has recalled from the area all destroyers in excess of 9.

Namsos

MANCHESTER (C.S. 18) BIRMINGHAM, ~~GLASGOW~~ GLASGOW and SHEFFIELD and all destroyers in Namsos area sailed for U.K. The remaining destroyers are patrolling south of Trondheim to prevent German reinforcements arriving.

French Brigade land tonight and 20/4.

Forces at Namsos are consolidating.

EMILE BERTIN, escorting 1st French Convoy, was attacked by an aircraft off Namsos 1800/19 and damaged by one hit.

Aandalsnes -
Aalesund -
Molde.

Second portion of British Brigade for Aandalsnes area is now crossing.

The landing of Brig. Morgan's Brigade (operation Sickie) was completed early on 19/4 without opposition.

British Air
Activity

During the night 18/19 Bomber Command sent 3 aircraft to attack Varnes aerodrome and 6 to attack aerodromes near Oslo. All other Bomber Command activities planned for the night were cancelled owing to bad weather.

Bomber Command were unable to continue bombing Stavanger Aerodrome owing to lack of cloud cover.

Enemy Air
Activity

In addition to EMILE BERTIN (damaged) CAIRO, AUCKLAND, AFRIDI, ARETHUSA were unsuccessfully bombed.

No activity of a special nature to report during 19/4. The usual meteorological flight took place in the direction of Kinnaird Head and as far north as the Orkneys. Other enemy aircraft were reported as active off various points on the N.E. Coast of Scotland during the forenoon, presumably on reconnaissance as no reports of attacks on shipping have been received.

HOME COMMANDS

409

Situation Report.

Enemy Air
Activity (Cont.)

There was constant activity throughout the day by enemy aircraft on patrol off the Norwegian coast, numerous reports from H.M. ships indicated that they were being shadowed off Molde, Aalsund and Namsos.

Reports indicate that there was considerable aircraft activity in the Skagerrak and off Kristiansand South during the afternoon.

An enemy reconnaissance aircraft force landed at Namsos on the afternoon of 18/4 and the crew were captured.

Norwegian Destroyer DRAUG placed at disposal of C. in C., H.F., but is old and coal burning, and it is thought more efficient to make use of the local knowledge of her personnel.

Mediterranean
Situation

It is reported from Rome that Italian submarines have left for Germany. The Admiralty have ordered an A/S patrol of the Straits of Gibraltar to be established forthwith. Italian submarines are to be sunk if submerged or on the surface without escort, both on the high seas and in Spanish territorial waters, since under our agreement with Italy her submarines have no right to be on the surface outside the exercise area unless accompanied by a surface ship.



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

410

HOME COMMANDS.

Movements.

18th C.S.

18th C.S., F.O.C. 18 C.S. in MANCHESTER and BIRMINGHAM to arrive Rosyth not later than am/20. GLASGOW and SHEFFIELD to arrive Clyde by same date. Destroyers in Namsos area other than MOHAWK, ASHANTI are to proceed towards Scapa on completion of landings tonight Thursday 18/4 and then to destination ordered by R.A.(D)H.F.(C.in C., H.F.0037/19).

YORK

Return to Scapa not later than pm 20/4 (C.in C.H.F., 0053/19).

French Convoy.

CAIRO to meet in 65° 19' N. 9° E. 1400/19 and escort the first 2 to Namsos. (C.S.18 0510/19 to CAIRO).

CURACOA

Indicate your position and intended course to enable Battle Flight to reach you when range permits (D.C.0815/19 to CURACOA).

DRAUG

Is at your disposal (D.C.N.S.0146/19 to C.in C., H.F.).

Destroyers
required and
available.

In near future. Operation Hammer 45 &c. Total requirement 68, total available 68. A margin for casualties is essential (C.in C., H.F. 0201/19).

Our reckoning is 74 available plus 9 French. (D.O.D.(H) /19 to C.in C., H.F.).

3 French contre torpilleurs, 2 French s/ms and FOXGLOVE anchored in Downs until weather moderates (V.A.Dover 0835/19).

ARK ROYAL

HASTY and JUNO to R.V. in 55° 28' N., 10° 00' W. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 2359/19).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

411

Operations.

Narvik. (Tromso, Skeldfiord).

Lord Cork.
General Mackesey.

(WARSPITE, PENELOPE, FURIOUS, ZULU, EFFINGHAM
ENTERPRISE).

Destroyers.

Owing to urgent requirements it is necessary to limit destroyers in Narvik area to following number:-

- (a) Under F.O. Narvik - 4.
- (b) Patrol in Narvik and Skjel Fiord area 5 including Capt (D) 8 and FORTUNE.

Request all destroyers in excess of above including ZULU may be sailed for SCapa with despatch forthwith. PUNJABI and JUPITER are to escort BRITISH LADY (C.in C., H.F.0022/19 to F.O. Narvik, PENELOPE).

German reinforcements.

Act as if it is certain reinforcements 900 men left Germany 17/4 for Narvik in destroyers. They may have air escort (C.in C., H.F. 0804/19 to Capt. D8).

Capacity of harbour.

PENELOPE 0820/19 to F.O. Narvik.

Landing at Bogen.

Troops in VINDICTIVE will be landed 1300 at Bogen by 14 fishing craft (F.O.Narvik 0840/19)

Your 1815/18. Cannot (?consider) military for purpose of assault at moment but hope to bring about opening which will cause it to be adopted. A battleship would assist to this end and suggest R class. I should be glad of her. Please cause early despatch of A.A. ammunition (F.O.Narvik 0935/19 Personal 18 for 1st Sea Lord).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

412

Operations.

Narvik.

Fagernes W/T station. Important to destroy it 68° (244') 30" N.
17° 26' E. (F.O. Narvik 0938/19).

→ FURIOUS a/c attacks. Intends to proceed to Harstad and to work in
that area cooperating in attack on Narvik.
(C.S.I. 1051/19 to F.O. Narvik).

Maximum speed 22 knots. Operation of Skuas
doubtful (FURIOUS 1203/19).

Your 1634/18. Intend operating a/c's in
flights of 3 from 0230/20 from 69° 19' N.
16° of E. Cannot get there earlier (FURIOUS
1354/19, 1735/19).

SOUTHAMPTON

Your 1941/18. SOUTHAMPTON urgently needed to
provide A.A. protection for merchant ships.
If A.A. cruiser could be provided this might
free SOUTHAMPTON (F.O. Narvik 1541/19). Keep
her for present (C.in C., H.F., 0104/20 to
F.O. Narvik).

WARSPITE
to cooperate
in landing
operations.

Cancel my 1617/18. WARSPITE is to return to
Narvik area and continue to cooperate with
landing operations (C.in C., H.F., 1634/19
to F.O.C.B.C.S.).

Proposing Malangen Fiord S.E. of Spildero 69°
25' N. 18° 32' E. for oiling, during dark
hours. Concerned about condition of 55
wounded who have been 6 days in WARSPITE.
Further call on accommodation and medical
supplies would make Hospital Ship urgent
necessity in Narvik area. (F.O.C.B.C.S.
2109/19 to F.O. Narvik).

→ FURIOUS attack.

Your 1354/19. Concentrate on railway and
store depot at Sildvik. U-boat is operating
in outer approaches to Vaagsfiord (F.O.
Narvik 2302/19 to FURIOUS).

WARSPITE

Cancel my 1447/19 (Re WARSPITE, HOSTILE,
HERO, HAVOCK, FOXHOUND (F.O.C.B.C.S. 1727/19)).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS.

413

Operations.

Narvik.

Indicator nets.

Laid, positions (PENELOPE 2055/19).

Oiler.

Hope you will let me have oiler today, most urgent (F.O.Narvik 2135/19 to F.O.C.I.C.S.).

Sail oiler WAR PINDARI to Harstad (F.O.Narvik 2223/19 to FORTUNE).

Norwegian
Representative.

Governor Fylkesmann of Tromso has assumed responsibility for all matters other than military and regards himself as representative of Norwegian Government in the area Finnon of Vest Narvik. He requests H.M. Forces shall not purchase or requisition any provisions other than fish, anticipating shortage for civil population. Requests all matters of policy be referred to him. His credentials appeared reasonable (F.O.C. I C.S., 1201/19).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

414

Operations.

Namsos.

Operation Maurice.

CS18
General Wiart.

(CS 18, D6, GLASGOW, SOUTHAMPTON, WX Convoy,
MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, CURLEW, ARETHUSA).

A/c attack on Varnes
aerodrome 18/4.

By 2 R.A.F. planes. No Germans at aerodrome
during raid, sometimes 30 planes there. No
damage to aerodrome. Railway line hit. (Capt.
D4 0141/19 to Admiralty).

Jetty.

Jetty at Namsos is very frail. No cranes or
tugs. Essential only small ships are sent.
Ship size of ~~CHOBRY~~ grave risk (F.O.C. 18 CS
1827/18 to Admiralty).

BLACKHEATH and BALMAHA cannot be accepted at
Namsos at same time as French ships and
therefore not before 22/4 (F.O.C. 18 C.S.
2217/18 to C.in C., H.F.).

A.A. protection.
CAIRO.

Assume you have A.A. cruiser available for
F.P. one (D.O.D.(H) 0049/19 to C.S.18) to
return to and remain in Namsos area to
provide A.A. protection for French convoy due
to arrive 2000/19 (C.in C., H.F., 0137/19).

~~CHOBRY~~ unloaded, sailing from Namsos now
some local timber embarked (Capt. D4 0320/19
to F.O.C. 18 C.S.).

FP 2

Sailed 1730/18.

FS 2

Sailed 2330/18. (D.C. 0401/19).

French troops.

Troops disembarked. 2 transports completely
cleared of stores and 2 part cleared (CAIRO
0230/20 to C.in C., H.F.).

Crew of enemy a/c force landed captured 18/4
Namsos area state enemy do not know we are
here. Suggest immediate action with B.B.C.
who have been putting us on air. Enemy
highly suspicious therefore bluff doubtful
value. (Fleming to W.O. CAIRO 2159/19).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

415

Operations.

Namsos.

Operation Maurice.

Your 1646/19. Cannot reach Namsos Fiord in time for tonight for tonight's landing (C.S.18 1850/19 to C.in C., H.F.).

Previous instruction cancelled. MANCHESTER, extra A.A. cruisers and one destroyer return to Namsos area and assist the French. BIRMINGHAM return to Scapa. GALATEA, ARETHUSA to Rosyth. One A.A. cruiser to Aandalsnes area, one A.A. cruiser return to Scapa. (C.in C., H.F., 1646/19).

Your 1646/19. Please explain to French Admiral why I cannot be present tonight when they make their first landing. He will be unlikely to appreciate my intervention at a later stage and his present force should be adequate (C.S.18 1942/19 to C.in C., H.F.).

Wuart to W.O. Hope to disembark troops but fear will not get all stores off. French Admiral disinclined to remain tomorrow unless at anchor which up to date has been impossible owing to enemy ac's. If he leaves I shall have no means of communication with you. All our destroyers have left and CAIRO sole remaining ship is short of ammunition and will probably have to leave also. Can you send destroyer to Namsos each night to report on situation (CAIRO 2044/19 to Adty.).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

416

Operations.

Trondheim.

Operation Hammer.

IVANHOE
ICARUS
IMPULSIVE
(D 20).

Your 1639/18. Request they may be sailed for Rosyth as soon as possible without mines. (C.in C., H.F., 0105/19 to Admiralty).

Operation Hammer.

s.s. ORION
SOBIESKI
DUCHESS OF ATHOLL

Details of embarkation of assault force. Rosyth 21/4, Greenock 20/4. All cruisers will carry approx. 300 men and 30 tons stores each. Two cruisers to carry an ALC. RM 3.7" howitzer battery. Divisional Staff &c. Ships to be used 4 cruisers, 17 destroyers, 58 loops (apparently 4 battalions including Canadians). Stores and reserve 147th Bde.

Naval Base Staff embark 19/4 in SOBIESKI and DUCHESS OF ATHOLL at Clyde and s.s. ORION at Rosyth, troops will be transferred at Scapa 21/4 to cruisers. (D.O.D.(H)0117/19 to C.in C., H.F.).

General information.

Guns on Agdenes Point, 15 or 21 cms. No. 3. fort is demolished &c. Troops originally only 1200. German ships are still thought to be getting in. Minelayer FROYA was blown up by her crew near Ostract 63° 42' N. 9° 45' E. but is alleged to have laid her mines first near head of mined Trondheim Fiord but without detonators. SLEIPNER and TRYGG were at Molde. GARM and one B class ship are in Sogne Fiord. Molde is evacuated. Small uncompleted sea-plane base on S. side Mitteren I. 9° 7' E. Germans are using racecourse just E. of Trondheim and frozen lake 63° 21' N. 10° 37' E. as auxiliary aerodrome and clearing land for further landing ground. Underground petrol tanks near lake, petrol situation probably becoming increasingly difficult. (C.in C., H.F., 1238/19 to Admiralty).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

417

Operations.

Trondheim.

Operation Hammer.

LAKS

Norwegian T.B. reported in German hands at Trondheim. Norwegian T.B.'s SILD and SKARV in that vicinity may also be German (AUCKLAND 1839/19).

Blockade.

Your 0046/19. Appears possible enemy contemplate sending reinforcements and supplies to Trondheim by sea. Strict blockade therefore essential which apparently can only be achieved by patrol of Kraakvag Fiord and another in Trondheim Leden. Arrange accordingly (D.C.N.S. 2120/19 to C.in C., H.F.).

Enemy forces ashore.

F.O.C. 2 CS 0045/19.

German forces Namsos-Trondheim area considered increased to 5000 by air landings (W.O. 1651/19 to Wiart and Morgan) Estimate 3900 (W.O. 2125/19 to Maurice, Sickle).

A/S trawlers.

19 with A.A. armament can be ready to leave Aberdeen am/21 for operation Hammer if required. (D.A./S.W. 2011/19 to C.in C., H.F.)



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

418

Operations.

Aandalsnes.

Capt. Denny.
Brig. Morgan.

Operation Primrose.

(BLACK SWAN, BITTERN, FLAMINGO, AUCKLAND, CURACOA, CS2, D4).

My 2015. Arrival of AUCKLAND with R.M. enthusiastically received. Re. A.A. defences. Aalsund now a defended port without A.A. defence. (AUCKLAND 0229/19 to BLACK SWAN).

Indicate your position and intended course and speed to enable Battle Flight to reach you when range permits (D.C. 0700/19 to CS2).

Landing effected.
Primrose.

Morgan to W.O. Landed Aandalsnes 2100/18 without incident. Primrose here with 500 men 8 pompoms also detachment Aalesund 200 men 2-4" L.A. Cooperating with Norwegian 11th Rifle Regiment holding ports to Dombaas inclusive.

Sickle.

Am moving Sickle direct to Dombaas at once. (F.O.C. 2 CS 0045/19).

When cruisers have sailed 0300/19 BITTERN return to Aalesund, FLAMINGO proceed alongside to Molde and transport troops to Aandalsnes. (CS 2 0052/19).

Your 0815/19. Have joined up with CS 2 15 miles W. Buddybet. Instruction to attack has been made (CURACOA 0935/19 to Admiralty).

Landing at Vinte by RM. Admiralty 2319/18 para C. BLACK SWAN detailed (BLACK SWAN 1420/19).

Brigadier proposes sending 100 R.M. and 88 Naval ratings from Aalesund. Marines have detachments as far as Verna 22 miles inland. No personnel can be withdrawn without relief. (BLACK SWAN 1620/19).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

419

Operations.

Aandalsnes, Aalesund.

Aalesund force.

Primrose to Admiralty. Re. AUCKLAND's 0229/19 to BLACK SWAN. Unless A.A. guns can be sent to Aalesund propose that force there be withdrawn. Sickle can neither spare naval A.A. guns from Aandalsnes nor any from his own force. Ends 1230/19. (concur with Primrose (BLACK SWAN 1310/19 to Admiralty).

Aalesund has not been bombed though enemy a/c's pass frequently. Main W/T V:Kero I. bombed, out of action, small station Norvo I available. Possible 4 parachute mines dropped E. and Harhams Fiord 62° 38' 6" 14'. (AUCKLAND 1425/19).

FLAMINGO, BITTERN return to Rosyth forthwith. (C.in C. Rosyth 1843/19).

Your 2029/19. Leave force at Aalesund and conceal guns. Two. H.A. guns should arrive about 23/4 (D.O.D.(H) 2256/19 to AUCKLAND).

Aalesund force to be withdrawn.

Your 1310/19. Approved to withdraw force temporarily. A.A. guns are being sent as soon as possible. Inform inhabitants withdrawal will be until guns arrive (D.O.D.(H)1750/19). My 0229 and BLACK SWAN's 1310. Withdrawal after such short interval would have deplorable results. Local Militia completely untrained. If ideal of some HA/LA guns even short range cannot be achieved strongly recommend retention of troops and withdrawal of LA guns. OC troops fully concurs (AUCKLAND 2029/19 to Admiralty).

19. 4. 40.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS.

420

Aandalsnes.

Operation Primrose.

Outside small area controlled by Primrose and Sickle there are no Norwegian authorities Civil, Military or Naval at present capable of contributing to any war projects. Communications by open civil telephone, continuously interrupted. Authorities have no conception of what war means.

Concur with 1600/19 from Primrose and BLACK SWAN re necessity for holding Aandalsnes but doubt whether local small craft handled by local Norwegians is practical method to effect landing in face of opposition. Any operation other than purely military in face of enemy depending in any degree on Norwegian cooperation is impractical. (S.N.O. Molde 2100/19 to Admiralty).

In view of constant presence and frequent attack by German a/c's Aandalsnes Aalsund need protection of A.A. batteries of light craft or A.A. cruisers (S.N.O. Molde 2300/19 to Admiralty).

Norwegian C.in C. insists reinforcements be disembarked without least delay at Aandalsnes. This operation must have priority over all others (H.Q. Norway 1505/19).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.

HOME COMMANDS.

421

Aandalnes.

Operation Sickle.

Operation Sickle
completed.

Operation Sickle completed without opposition
Your 2319/19. Intend now leaving only one
sloop at Aalesund (CS 2 0700/19 to Admiralty)

Primary task remains secure Dombaas area.
Now probable you will be reinforced by another
brigade (C 195 to Sickle, D.S.O. 1948/19 to
BLACK SWAN).

C.in C. Norwegian forces asks Brig. Morgan
to place himself under his orders (Primrose
2315/19 to Admiralty).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

422

Operations.

Bergen.

A/c report 1320, 2 miles S. Bergen 7 m.v's
at anchor. 1325 Bergen Harbour approx. 40
m.v's, 1 M.v against inside of N. quay
apparently on fire (Donibristle 1705/19).

Minefield

(German) reported laid at junction Sor Fiord
and Oster Fiord $60^{\circ} 32' N.$ $5^{\circ} 20' E.$
(AUCKLAND 1425/19).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

423

Operations.

Stavanger.

SEAL reports air activity continuous near Stavanger, marked decrease after air raid and bombardment 17/4. No shipping seen entering or leaving by Skudesnes or Hastun Fiord, consider supplies reach Stavanger by ships keeping inside Jaederens buoy or rail from Egersund. (S2 1149/19).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

424

British Submarines.

Reports.

SEALION

reports 2 darkened ships closed in E. coast mine barrier night 2/4 both escaped owing to high speed. 7/4 in Kattegat. 16/4 attacked by a/c's 3 or 4 bombs exploded quite close no damage. (S3 0110/19).

SEAL

In collision 2348/8 with Estonian SS. OTTO in dense fog 10 miles S.W. Naze, damage slight. Off Stavanger &c. q.v. (S2 1149/19).

Patrol positions

PORPOISE, CASABIANCA, ACHILLE, SFAX (R.A.(S) 1359/19).

AMAZONE (Capt.(S)10 2357/19).

Information

Landing of Allied troops in North Norway proceeding satisfactorily. It is of utmost importance that s/m's continue to do all they can to interrupt seaborne communications between Germany and Norway. Hoped that a raid by French destroyers into Skagerrak to destroy enemy A/S vessels will take place shortly (R.A.(S)1934/19 to s/m's on patrol).

positions

0600/20 (D.C.2300/19).

Norwegian Naval Forces.

French MA reports 1230/18. Remaining serviceable reports Norwegian Navy reorganised and are operating on W.N. coast Norway, composition unknown. Admiralty is with G.H.Q. under C.in C. (Norwegian H.Q. 2146/19).

Air.

Reports of enemy a/c's. GALATEA 0519/19, FLAMINGO shadowed (0723/19) CAIRO shadowed (CAIRO1306/19) REPULSE shadowed (1323/19) ASHANTI shadowed (1330/19, 2006/19).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

425

Air.

Enemy a/c attacks.

ARETHUSA

Bombed in 062 BFRU11 (ARETHUSA 0533/19). 63°
6' N. 3° 44' E.

Capt. D4

Bombed (Capt.D4 0500/19 to CS 18).

AUCKLAND

Bombed XKRU2910 (AUCKLAND 0754/19) 2 a/c's,
2 bombs, no hits (AUCKLAND 0816/19, 1100/19,
1715/19, 1813/19).

GALATEA

Bombed 266 PFOX 9 (GALATEA 1603/19).

CAIRO

Bombed by 1 a/c no hits 160 RJGD17 (CAIRO
1804/19).

EMILE BERTIN

escorting 1st French Convoy was attacked by
an a/c off Namsos 1880 and damaged by one
hit. See also 20/4 Casualties.

Attack to be made on
Aalborg Aerodrome

by night as soon as practicable with primary
object of destroying enemy a/c's on aerodrome
(Air Ministry 1230/19 to Bomber Command).

A/C reports.

Oslo 0045/19. Fog prevented locating target
(Donibristle 0755/19 H.Q.B.C.1010/19).

Hangesund. Bombed 14 ships in bay 0914, no
hits. (Donibristle 1210/19).

Establishing aerodrome

on frozen lake between Aandalsnes and Dombaa
Cruiser to take advance party. (D.O.D.(H)
1422/19) Lakes suitable (names given) for a
further fortnight. Re projected aerodrome at
Moa near Aalesund and Bud. (Air Ministry
1530/19).

GLORIOUS

My 1413/16 and 1958/15. GLORIOUS will be
required to embark an R.A.F. squadron of 18
Gladiators. In order to make room, she is
to fly off 812 and 825 squadrons to Hatston.

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS.

426

Air.

803 squadron to be embarked at Scapa as ordered in my 1413/16 (D.N.A.D. 1954/19, GLORIOUS 0049/20).

Air Searches

for 20/4 (C.in C. Rosyth, 1938/19).

263

Squadron to be employed in Norway in support of operations, commencing in Trondheim theatre very shortly (Air Min.1930/19 to Fighter Command).

Firing at a/c's area.

Extension of area of sea over which fighters and ships may fire at sight at night at a/c's burning navigation lights is to be extended southward and westward as far as 2° W. in English Channel from 2000/20. (Air Min.2004/19)

Remarks of C.in C., W.A. on AL.M/L.D.0223/40 of 5/4/40. Ref. Admiralty 2001/29/3. (C.in C., W.A. 1754/18).

Rosyth A.A. defence.

Asking for reinforcement of A.A. defences at Rosyth in view of concentration of shipping in Forth. (C.in C. Rosyth 1205/19). In view of urgent demands for A.A. defences for other urgent requirements regret defences of Rosyth cannot be reinforced at present (D.of L.D. 2017/19).

Mining.

Sweeping reports.

Harwich, Yarmouth, curtailed by weather (F.O.I.C.Harwich 1920/19) Blyth, North Tyne curtailed by weather (F.O.I.C.Tyne 2027/19).

Shipping.

Convoys

HX 31

On time, favourable weather (D.T.D.1051/19)

HX 37

Advance sailing telegram (Canadian S.N.O., Halifax, 1526/18, recd. 0425/19).

DG 26

Sailing telegram (C.in C., W.A. 0924/19).

2/17/4

HOME COMMANDS.

427

Shipping.

NORSE KING

Norwegian, at Dublin, £1600 owing for harbour dues, etc. No money forthcoming from Oslo. (N.A., Dublin, 1325/19).

Enemy Intelligence.

Enemy Submarine reports.

From Navy Office, Tromso-Times G.M.T.
1200 68° 55' N. 17° 40' E.
? 67° 30' N. 12° 30' E.
1850 67°(?) 41' N. 13° 5' E. steering westward. (FORTUNE 2330/19 to F.O.Narvik).

AUGUST
LEONHARDT
sunk 11/4

11/4 SEALION fired 2 torpedoes range 2700 yards at her, she sank quickly, 10 miles S. Anholt (S3 0110/19).

MOONSUND
sunk 12/4

SNAPPER attacked her unsuccessfully at dawn with 2 torpedoes, finally sinking her by gunfire, 6 out of 7 crew saved, 2 died later. (S3 1727/19).

German landings Oslo.

Norwegian G.S. states Germans landing troops Oslo, Drombak, Skeiberg all in Oslo Fiord also AFVS, Norwegians have only infantry to oppose (CAIRO) 1339/19).

Main Units.

No reliable reports of German main units since 12/4 but probable all large warships are now in home waters. Aircraft carrier "B" was located in advanced state of construction at Kiel 7/4. GRAF ZEPPELIN believed to be still undergoing trials. (D.D.I.C. 1701/19 to A 1945).

Minelaying.

Early on 19/4, a German force of about 12 vessels consisting of destroyers, M.T.B.'s, and trawlers, was reported operating in outer Hardanger Fiord, possibly minelaying (I.C. 0426/40).

Ex-Danish ships.

Report (B.2) that the Germans have taken over from Denmark 11 torpedo boats, 4 submarines and other auxiliary vessels.

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Intelligence.

428

Ex-Norwegian ships.

Norwegian torpedo boat LAKS at Trondheim is reported to be now in German hands, and the torpedo boats SILD and SKARV may also be German (I.C.0426/40).

Cargo ship.

About 1500-2000 tons from Bergen to Germany will leave Bjoernefiorden over Slette about 0300/19. (Portishead Radio 0236/19).

Cruiser &c.

German cruiser, 1 destroyer, 1 s/m, 1 M.T.B. in Lervik on Stoetboen harbour (Portishead Radio THI 1056/19)(40 miles S. of Bergen) air reconnaissance arranged (D.C.0252/20) (I.C.0426/40).

German naval forces in Norway.

B2. on 18/4 there were 3 transports and 8 light warships 2 miles E. Frederickshaven, 1 transport, 3 destroyers 3 miles N.N.E. Hirsholm steaming N.N.E. Many minesweepers working in Kattegat and Skagerrak. 1 destroyer WOLF class ashore outside Frederickshaven. Several empty transports returning from Oslo. Oslo 17/4 LEIPZIG and BRUMMER query, one MAAS, 3 MÖWE, 6 Vedette boats, 2 minesweepers Kristiansand probably few destroyers. Bergen no large, several small destroyers (D.D.I.C. 1707/19 to V.A.(S)).

SCHEER

Seems possible ADMIRAL SCHEER is still at Frederickshaven. If so, might be possible to finish her off by another torpedo attack. Request air reconnaissance to confirm her position (V.A.S. 1858/19 to Admiralty). Considered SCHEER is now in a German home port (D.C.2341/19 to V.A.S.).

Transports.

Troop concentration and transport with 2 destroyers reliably reported at Frederickshaven also troop concentrations at Helsingor 0236/19. 6 merchant ships at anchor LKND 1920 at 1300 (R.A.(S) 2004/19 to s/m's on patrol).

Warship resembling German tender TSINGTAU accompanied by trawler northbound in JSGD 1848 58° 18' N., 10° 48' E., (16 m. N. of Shaw) at 0530/19 (TRIAD 2131/19)(I.C.0426/40)

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

HOME COMMANDS.

429

Miscellaneous.

Suspicious lights

seen 2311/19 approx. 57° 40' N. 7° 0' E. -
57° 45' N. 7° 23' E. (H.Q.B.C.2345/19).

Weather.

0500 POST/19/4.

N. Sea <u>North</u>	Wind E. or N.E. moderate.	Good or moderate.	Similar in North, wind becoming S.W. or S. and moderating in South.
<u>South</u>	Variable, strong to gale.		
Channel W.	moderate or fresh.	Good or moderate.	Wind backing South.
W. Approaches.S.	Light	Very good.	Wind backing S.E. Visibility deteriorat- ing.
Horns Reef.S.	Fresh or strong.	Moderate or poor.	Wind veering S.W. Visibility improving.
Norwegian coast.	Main N.E.moderate but variable light in S.W. corner.	Good.	Mainly similar. Wind freshening visibility deteriorating in extreme South.



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

430

Home Commands.

RENOWN

Proceed to Rosyth. To be taken in hand for docking and repairs (C.in C., H.F.1230/19).

EDINBURGH

to be reduced to special complement (Hd. of M 1908/19).

EMILE BERTIN

See Air.

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

431

North Atlantic.

A/S Patrol of Straits. Re. report from Rome that Italian spies have left for Germany an intensive A/S patrol of Straits of Gib. is to be established forthwith. Italian s/m's should be sunk if submerged or on surface if without escort, both on high seas and in Spanish territorial waters. Under our agreement with Italy her s/m's have no right to be on surface outside the exercise area unless accompanied by a surface ship. (D.C.N.S.1650/19 to F.O.C.N.A)

Ocean convoys.

Situation 2000/19 (C.in C., W.A., 1407/19).

South Atlantic.

Norwegian ships.

Committee established at Min. of Shipping, London to control movements. (C.in C., S.A. 1241/19).

Whale factory ships sailing Monday from Rio de Janeiro to Trinidad. Advised to disregard numerous instructions from Oslo. (A.N.A. Rio, 1649/19).

Mediterranean.

My 1138/18 (personal circulation), last para. no action required until N.A.'s proposals have been considered in London (D.O.D.(F) to C.in C., Med., 0121/19).

1st S/M. Flotilla.

Disposition (C.in C., Med., 1313/19).

CLAN RANALD
sabotage.

Enquiry into fire on board at Suez 16/2 suggests sabotage. Ship loaded Liverpool and storage cargo is open to suspicion (C.in C., Med., 1917/19).

Suspicious S/m.

Pilot of F/B CASSIOPA report 1 s/m 200 miles 315° Alexandria at 0900/19, crash dived on sighting aircraft. 1 cruiser 2 funnels off Malesa, south of Corfa at 1200/19 (Imperial Airways Agents, Poole, D.O.D.).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

432

America and West Indies.

Troop convoy.
TC 3.

Your 1739/18. Montreal satisfactory except from Naval point of view. R.C.N. can only protect transports sailing from Halifax. Information of troops sailing from St. Lawrence River Ports will immediately reach U.S.A. and convoy cannot be evasively routed until after passing Cabot Straits 36-48 hours after sailing. (C.N.S. Ottawa 1116/19).

Norwegian ships.

Requiring insurance (N.C.S.O. Trinidad, 1800/19).

Danish Ships.

Admiralty 1416/18. Danish Shipping Committee, New York, under authority of Danish Ambassador Committee, has taken charge of all Danish ships in U.S.A. Suggest negotiations be undertaken direct with this Committee. (C.N.S. Ottawa 1014/19).

Position is fully realised. Attempts being made to negotiate (Hd. of M. 1207/20).

East Indies.

S.O. Red Sea Force.

Your 1204/13. Approved for F.O.C. 14 CS to transfer flag to LIVERPOOL for duty as S.O. Red Sea Force (1st S.L. 2324/19).

Norwegian ships.

Your 1143/18. Before sailing with armed guards those ships remaining at Calcutta suggest awaiting my 0725/19 which is an extract from Admiralty 1416/18. (C. in C.E.I 1125Z/19 to F.O.C.R.I.N.).

Australia.

US 2

Probably leaving Fremantle pm/22/4. French cruiser SUFFREN to relieve H.M.A.S. SYDNEY (Aust. N.B., 0030Z/19, 0120Z/19).

SYDNEY

To be relieved by SUFFREN near Cocos I., to proceed to Fremantle as ocean escort US 3 to Suez or Aden (A.C.N.D. 0030Z/19).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

433

New Zealand.

U.S. Convoys.

Your 1250/17. N. ² Government would prefer to substitute an 8" cruiser for 6"&c. (N2Z NB 1926/19).

Regret no further strengthening of escort practicable at present (D.O.D. (F) 2000/20 to NZNB).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

434

Home Commands.

RIO DE JANEIRO

5861 G.T. Confirmed that this ship was intercepted at 1112 and sunk by ORZEL at 1145/8 in position 58° 08' N., 08° 29' E. (I.C., 0425/40). *Intercepted at 1145/8. + Sunk 1155 Cdr. Wagner. 29/4/40.*

NORDLAND

Intercepted W/T message 1015/17 from agents at Sarpsborg, Norway, 59° 16' N., 11° 07' E., to agents at Danzig, states ship has been unloaded, crew had been interned for two days, and ship not yet allowed to sail. (I.C.0425/40).



War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

435

Ships attacked.

1603 GALATEA reported a single unexplained explosion about 60 miles N.W. of Stadlandlet. Possible she was unsuccessfully attacked by a U-boat (C.S.W.D.229).

Submarines reported.

Estimated disposition. No indication of changes except that one is in Irish Sea. (D.D.I.C.1333/19).

WALKER ordered to make Chicken Rock at dawn and sweep to 298° Bar Light Vessel 15½ miles. VERSATILE attacked contact 2000/18 and buoyed position (N.O.I.C.Liverpool 0027/19).

1500 Mal Hd. reports 2 U-boats on surface 8 miles W. proceeding E., 2 destroyers and a/c bearing N.E. (C.in C., W.A., 1737/19).

1115 Off Videro (FRANKLIN 1250/19) 61-28 N., 6.56 W 2' W. of Sudero. S/m seen on surface, co.N. (I.C.0425/40).

1603 see GALATEA, ships attacked.

~~0855 see DENBIGHSHIRE, Ships Attacked.~~

1300 In Loksefiord, 68° 55' N., 17° 40' E. *

---- In Westfiord, 67° 30' N., 12° 30' E. *

1950 In Westfiord, 67° 41' N., 13° 05' E. *

*Reports originating from Navy Office, Tromso, reliability unknown. (I.C.0426/40).

0906 64° 20' N., 2° E., 327° Stadlandet 155', indefinite position (I.C., 0426/40).

0900 59° 40' N., 3° 25' E., 243° Bergen, 74' reported by A/C (I.C.0426/40).

War Diary.

19. 4. 40.
Friday

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

436

Submarines reported.

- 1918 57° 09' N., 2° W., 085° Girdle Ness 3',
reported by s.s. BALTEAKO, (I.C.0426/40).
19th A/S.S.F. searching. (A.S.W.D.229).
- 1828 (see s/m's attacked).
- 2211- 58° 10' N., 2° W., 30' to 60' N. Kinnaird
2236 Head, indefinite position. (0426/40, I.C.).
- 1925 54° 56' N., 5° 30' W., 300° Port Patrick 16'.
P/S on southerly course reported by cross-
Channel steamer, reliability uncertain. (I.C.
0425/40). (A.C.W.A.0151/20, 0019/20).
- Pm Halse Fjord (Kristiansand N.)(I.C.0427/40).

Submarines attacked.

U-boat ashore.

U-boat reported ashore Maline Head. A/c sent.
Investigate (A.C.W.A.1159/19 to VERSATILE,
SALADIN). If U-boat is ashore order her to
abandon ship. If order not obeyed fire one or
two warning rounds. When U-boat has been aband-
oned she is to be holed to prevent refloating.
(C.in C., W.A.1225/19 to VERSATILE, SALADIN).

1828

(? French) destroyer escorting transport
dropped d.c's 52° 33' N. 5° 57' W. at 1935 he
rejoined Convoy and ROCHESTER remains to hunt.
At 1957 dropped patterns. (ROCHESTER 2021/19)
(A.S.W.D.229).

HOME COMMANDS.Situation Report.

437

Narvik
area.

REPULSE with FRANCONIA and 2 destroyers arrived p.m. FURIOUS continued air reconnaissance. One A/C made a forced landing, leaving 9 aircraft serviceable. WARSPITE and escort returned to Narvik.

Nansos
Area.

Disembarkation of the French troops from all 4 transports of the 1st French Convoy was completed during the night 19/20. The transports sailed at 0500/20 escorted by cruiser TARTU and 1 destroyer. The second French convoy was due in Clyde am/20.

Aalesund,
Andalnes,
Molde.

BLACK SWAN is at Molde, preparing for a possible landing of a small force of R.M. at Vinje.

Enemy Air
Activity.

Apart from attacks on the Norwegian Coast, already mentioned, a large number of X raids took place between 2030/20 and midnight off S.E. Coast. These are believed to have been for laying magnetic mines, and traffic through the Downs and North Edinburgh Channel has been suspended.

A convoy, F.N.50, was attacked off the Cross Sand Light Vessel at 2200/20. No hits were reported. Five moored mines have been exploded off Coquet Island, also one magnetic mine in the Sunk area and one off the North Foreland.

British S/M
Attacks.

At 2000/20, SWORDFISH reported having unsuccessfully attacked a convoy 20 miles south of Oslo Fiord. She was severely hunted, but sustained no serious damage.

At ¹¹⁰⁰~~2000~~/20, TRIAD reported having attacked a convoy of 3 ships and heard one hit. TRIAD is now returning to her base, having expended all torpedoes.

Enemy S/M
Attacks on
Shipping.

Two merchant ships, HAWNBY, outward bound with coal, and MERSEY, have been mined in the Thames Estuary. Two of the crew of the MERSEY were killed, and 11 are missing. The crew of HAWNBY were rescued by M.T.B.

War Diary

20.4.40.
Saturday

HOME COMMANDS

438

Situation Report

British Air Activity

An attack with six aircraft on Christiansand South is considered to have been successful. Reports have come in from three of the six aircraft which raided Aalborg. Only one of these found its target and released six bombs. Owing to bad weather only one of the 12 aircraft which attacked Stavanger aerodrome completed its task.

Mediterranean Situation

Owing to the uncertain attitude of Italy, ROYAL SOVEREIGN has been diverted to Gibraltar from mid-Atlantic. MALAYA is also proceeding to the Mediterranean on Monday.

A report was received from an Imperial Airways aircraft that a submarine was seen to crash-dive 200 miles N.W. of Alexandria at 2100/19. No British submarine is known to have been in this area at that time.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Movements.

439

- REPULSE Return to Scapa. My instructions to you were to cover F.P.1. (C.in C. H.F.1507/20).
- GLORIOUS)
ARK ROYAL) Should sail for Scapa tomorrow Sunday as previously arranged. (D.N.A.D.1920/20).
- ESCORT Sailed for Narvik 0400. 22nd A/S Group sailed from Lerwick 0825. (N.O.I.C.Lerwick 0830/20).
- Submarines. Positions 0600/21 (R.A.S.1618/20) (D.C.1909/20)

Operations.

Tromso.

- Hospitals At Tromso, and details of accommodation for war casualties. (F.O.C. 1 C.S.1037/20).

Faroes.

- Air Bases. Lack of sites and flying boat bases (R.A.F.Faroes 1705/20).


H O M E C O M M A N D SOperations

440

Narvik.Lord Cork
General Mackesey

- FURIOUS aircraft attack.** Your 2302/19. Weather forecast bad for flying. Have only 9 aircraft left. Will not send aircraft unless you urgently request (FURIOUS 0250/20 to F.O. Narvik). Glad if in conjunction with attacks on railways you can search fiords in vicinity here and West Fjord for enemy naval forces (F.O.Narvik to FURIOUS, 1023/30).
- Oil.** Oil lighter and possibly small commercial oil stock reported to be at Stolvoer 68°16'N. 14°33'E. (F.O.C.1 C.S. 0819/20) to C.in C. H.F.)
- B.C.S. at Vaags Fiord.** Expected time of arrival at Vaags Fiord 1900 today (REPULSE to F.O. Narvik 0753/20). Position (F.O.C.B.C.S.1116/20).
- Joint Plan** Is being prepared. Will report more fully after reconnaissance of Narvik which I hope to make today. 24 hours delay owing to warship in which embarked having to be diverted to urgent naval duties. (Gen.Mackesey to Admiralty and W.O. 0918/20).
- ~~Air Search~~ ~~Glad if in conjunction with attacks on railways you can search fiords in vicinity here and West Fjord for enemy naval forces. (F.O.Narvik to FURIOUS 1023/30).~~
- R.M.landings.** R.M. detachments to be prepared to land at short notice during coming week. AURORA to receive marines from PENELOPE and EFFINGHAM those of SOUTHAMPTON. (F.O.Narvik 1401/20).
- Personnel situation, Primrose.** Personnel situation is very bad. Sickle having moved inland, Primrose is dealing with Army question whole force, contains no clerks, so all work is at present done by C.O., Adjutant, and I am urgently requiring R.M.Officers four clerks, four signallers, etc. (Primrose, Narvik 1030/20)
- Hospital Accommodation** Arranged at Harsted for your wounded. (F.O.Narvik to B.C.S. 1411/20).
- Destroyers** Request your total requirements in Narvik area (C.in C. H.F. to F.O. Narvik, 1459/20).
- Air Photographs.** Large scale obliques of coast from Frammesodden to Taraldsvil on Narvik promontory urgently required. Photographs already taken not received. (F.O. Narvik to FURIOUS, 1419/20).
- Machine on photo reconnaissance to pass EFFINGHAM 0345/21 and drop photographs. (FURIOUS 2115/20).

20.4.40
Saturday.H O M E C O M M A N D SOperationsNarvik 441Enemy
Supplies.

From War Office for Machesey: Intelligence report to 1800/20, Narvik area, enemy reported being supplied by parachute with stores and provisions. (D. of P. 2116/20 to F.O. Narvik.)

Railway
Damage.

Stockholm report, tunnels on Narvik railway undamaged. Hundalen viaduct standing but damaged. (C.2). (D.D.I.C. to F.O. Narvik 2355/20).

RESOLUTION, RESOLUTION to sail for Narvik when ready, to act under orders of F.O. Narvik, but not to enter West Fjord unless required for an operation.

WARSPITE returns Scapa on arrival of RESOLUTION. (C. in C. H.F. 0013/21).

Hospital
Carrier.

Sail hospital carrier ISLE OF JERSEY forthwith to Vaags Fjord, 68° 45' N., 16° 50' W., to evacuate all sick and wounded to Aberdeen. Ship to be routed west of long. 03° W. till north of lat. 65° N. (C. in C. H.F. 0952/20).

Your 0952. ISLE OF JERSEY at economical steaming uses 2½ tons per hour, total capacity full 125 tons. Operation is not possible without special arrangements for fuelling. (N.O.I.C., Aberdeen 1557/20). Cancel my 0952/20. (C. in C. H.F. 1925/21).

Wounded.

My 1941/20, departures from Skjelfjord. All wounded fit to travel were sent in BRITISH LADY, 13 in number. 3 officer prisoners of war sent in PUNJABI. (PENELOPE 2247/20).

Mining.

Possible that parachute mines have been dropped in Harhams Fjord, 62° 38' N., 6° 14' E. (D.D.I.C. 2012/20).

Your telegram No. 28 of 19/4. As far as can be ascertained, Sogne Fjord is not mined. (Norwegian HQ. to Admty. 2050/20.)

H O M E C O M M A N D S .

442

Operations.Namsos.

(C.S.18 Gen. Wiart).

BIRMINGHAM

Proceed with despatch to escort Convoy FP 1 which sailed from Namsos (empty) for Sullom Voe 0500/20 escorted by TARTU and CHEVALIER PAUL.
(C. in C. H.F. 0554/20).

A/A Defences.

Your 1304/20. (See Aandalsnes). Until shore A/A defences are installed we must protect the landing places at Namsos, Molde and Aandalsnes, but ships should not remain at other places during hours of daylight unless there are strong military reasons for doing so.
(1st S.L. to C.S.20 1706/20).

AUCKLAND
BLACK SWAN

Your 1329/20. Estimated 600 rounds by 23/4 at present rate of expenditure. (AUCKLAND to C. in C. Rosyth 1745/20.) Rate of expenditure (BLACK SWAN 1530/20). Namsos area, relief for (D.O.D.(H) 2114/20). (See also Aandalsnes.)

Ordered to proceed to Namsos to afford A/A protection at that port.
(D.O.D.(H) 1958/20).

A/S Groups.

21st and 23rd A/S Groups proceed up the Indroled to Lillesjona anchorage 66°15'N., 13°35' E.
(C. in C. H.F. 2019/20).

Reconnaissance
Aircraft.

To 1000/20. War Office to Maurice and Sickle.
(Major G.S. 1355/20).

Troop
Arrivals.

Troops disembarked. 2 transports completely cleared of stores and two part cleared (CAIRO 0230/20.)
Your 0629/20. Following received from F.O.French EL DJEZAIR :-
Convoy arrived undamaged and expects to leave Fjord 0500/20.
(F.O. EMILE BERTIN 0913/20).

War Diary.

20.4.40.
Saturday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations.

443

Namsos.

Convoys.

CALCUTTA to reach entrance to Namsos Fjord with
convoy at 2030/20.
(C.S. 18, 0940/20).

BIRMINGHAM to make contact with CALCUTTA and
VILLE D'ALGER and cover them towards Namsos.
(C.S. 18, 1141/20).

Your 1431/20 and my 1507/20. If fuel situation
necessitates turn short of your destination
and leave VILLE D'ALGER with CALCUTTA. No
fuel at Namsos.
(C.S. 18 to BIRMINGHAM 1839/20).

From Capt. Castagnei, Liaison Officer with
~~Avonforce~~, to General Audet. Landed Monday 15th
with Avonforce H.Q. No communication with you
possible since leaving England till today. Am
awaiting further instructions from you in view
of new situation.
(From War Office to CAIRO for Maurice 1524/20).

Collier BALMAHA to go to Welljel Fjord, not
Namsos for use of 21st and 23rd A/S forces.
Destination BLACK HEATH remains Namsos.
(C. in C. H.F. 2346/20).

Namsos - Air Protection.

GLORIOUS,
ARK ROYAL.

My 1939/18, 1954/19 and 1422/19. GLORIOUS
and ARK ROYAL should sail for Scapa tomorrow
as arranged. Air Ministry will report shortly
when they expect frozen lake in lat. 62°14'N.,
long. 8°22' E. to be ready for reception of R.A.F.
Gladiator Sqdn., which will not be before dawn on
Thursday 25/4. All R.A.F. pilots have position
of the lake marked on their maps.
(D.N.A.D. 1920/20).

Air Attack
on Namsos.

RUTLANDSHIRE
sunk.

Namsos in flames. Trawlers under my command
continuously bombed by enemy a/c since 1000/20.
1 trawler (RUTLANDSHIRE) hit and driven ashore.
Others very short of ammunition. Request support
if at all possible.
(S.O. 23rd Group A/S Vessels - Scapa intercept
1300/20).
Situation now desperate. Require immediate
assistance, being continually bombed.
(S.O. 23rd Group, Scapa intercept 1730/20).



20.4.40.
Saturday.

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations.

444

Namsos - Air Protection

AUCKLAND ordered to afford A/A protection.
(D.O.D.(H) 1958/20).

NUBIAN is on her way to Namsos now.
(F.O.C. 18 C.S. 2012/20).

Last night and today experience Namsos shows that unless some form of air protection or support is provided the situation will become untenable. Very heavy air attacks were made on convoy entering last night and S.O. A/S trawlers today reports situation as desperate through continuous bombing. Immediate action is (group omitted).
(C.S.18, 2053/20).

War Office to Carton de Wiart. Ref. 1215/20.
A/A protection by ship's guns should reach you dawn 21st. Protection by planes of carrier will be given as quickly as possible. German aerodromes being bombed.
(2105/20).

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Survivors still ashore at Havik, 64°30' N.,
11°32' E.
Investigate and rescue if possible.
(C. in C. H.F. 1614/21 to NUBIAN).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

445

AandalsnesCaptain Denny
General Morgan.Operation Primrose.

- Reinforcements. Force of 2000 men and 200 tons stores to be transported from Rosyth to Aandalsnes to arrive p.m. 23/4. Embark a.m. /21. 2 cruisers of 18th C.S., 1 of 2nd C.S., 6 destroyers to be detailed. This is in addition to requirement in my 1422/19 and 1938/19 (A.C.N.S.(A)0226/20.) GALATEA detailed for duties in 0226/20. ARETHUSA for duties in 1422/19, 1938/19 (C.S.2.1101/20 to Adty.) My 2319/18 para 6. (amended orders of Primrose). No further action is to be taken with regard to this operation pending further instructions (D.O.D.(H)1138/20 to BLACK SWAN, S.N.O. Molde, ~~Primrose~~.)
- CARLISLE Aandalsnes arrival F.O.C.20 C.S. in CARLISLE. (BLACK SWAN 0900/20).
- Landing Facilities. Immediate information required re landing facilities at Aandalsnes, Molde, Romsdalfjord, Langfjord and Fannefjord. (D. of P.0240/20 to BLACK SWAN for S.N.O. Molde).
Reply (C.S.2 1023/20).
- Oil Supplies. ASHANTI's 1640. No fuel oil in area Christiansand north to Aalesund. Norwegian Navy and commerce use Diesel oil and gas oil. (S.N.O. Molde to BLACK SWAN, C.in C. H.F. etc. 1200/20).
- Local Craft. Admty.2319/18. Details of fishing craft, ferry steamers etc. at Aalesund, Christiansand and Molde. In view of continuous enemy air observation, have not concentrated all ships as this will betray operation and provoke bombing, which has already happened at Molde. (S.N.O. Molde 1240/20).
- Shore Resources Admty.2304/19. Details of railway rolling stock, labour, etc. About 1000 men and stores can be disembarked each night. (PRIMROSE 1901/20).
- "Primrose", "Sickle". Your 2220/19. ^{War Office} ~~Primrose~~ have agreed to maintain Force ~~Primrose~~ in conjunction with Force ~~Sickle~~. Your requirements for seaboots, boots and cash will be forwarded from Rosyth. (D.of P. 1933/20 to ~~Primrose~~). Order of priority for personnel and stores (D.of P.1401/20).
- Reliefs, Escort Vessels. Request 2 sloops from Rosyth Escort Force relieve BLACK SWAN at Aandalsnes and AUCKLAND at Namsos. Ship detailed for Aandalsnes is to embark Trebizond Naval Base Staff and stores ex s.s. ORION. (D.O.D.(H) 2114/20 to C.in C. Rosyth) *See next page*

HOME COMMANDS

446

Operations

Aaldesnes (Operation Sickle).

- Operation Sickle (reinforced). My 1140/20 and 0226/20. It is intended to land a considerable force in Aaldesnes area with ultimate object of capturing Trondheim in conjunction with Wiart's force at Namsos. Two Brigades originally allocated to Hammer will be landed in Aaldesnes area so as to gain control of Dombås area and isolate Trondheim from south. Further troops will follow. This operation will still be referred to as Sickle. First Brigade will probably land p.m./23 and p.m./25. Immediate steps are being taken to obtain small transports suitable for entering the fiords. Meanwhile H.M. ships must be used for transporting troops. (D.C.M.S. 1731/20 to C.in C. H.F.) C.in C. H.F. to detail cruisers and destroyers to transport a second force of 2000 men and 200 tons stores from Rosyth to Romsdale Fiord to arrive dusk 25/4 or earliest date after. (D.C.N.S. 2246/21).
- Reliefs. Adnty. 2114. PELICAN detailed for Aandalsnes, FLEETWOOD for Namsos, leaving Rosyth about 0100/21 (C.in C. Rosyth 2220/20. Sail BLACK SWAN for Rosyth (D.O.D.(H) 2220/20 to C.S.20).
- Local Conditions. Aandalsnes berthing facilities. W/T conditions at Romsdal Fiord. Effective communication on H.F. between Aandalsnes and England using the portable sets at present supplied very doubtful owing to close screening by mountings. (C.S.2. 1023/20) A/A defences by ships, gunnery exercise difficult. R direction-finding useless. (F.O. 20 C.S. 1346/20). *See previous page.*
- Cabinet meeting. Am attending a meeting of Ministers at Aandalsnes today. Have ordered ships to withdraw so as not to endanger them by attracting bombers. Ships are sole target. (C.S.20, 1428/20).
- Local Resources. Adnty 2304/19. Local resources at quay, rolling stock, A.R.P. etc. About 1000 men and stores can be disembarked each night. (Primrose 1901/20).
- Air Attack. Aandalsnes being bombed (F.O. 20 C.S. 1739/20).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

447

OperationsAandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

- FLAMINGO)
BITTERN) To sail from Scapa as escort for Convoy T.M.1
GUARDIAN and MASONA. BLACK SWAN pass to
S.N.O. Molde. (D.O.D.(H) 2115/20).
- Bullion Transport. 50 tons gold at Aandalsnes to be shipped
England divided between 3 ships. Request
instructions. (C.S.20 to Adnty. 2143/20).
Arrange for embarkation in H.M. ships as
opportunity occurs. (Admty.0124/31).
- Transfer of Shipping
Norwegian Government. My 2143. Cabinet request immediate transport
of Director of Shipping, Mr. Leventzen, to
England to negotiate immediate transfer of
all Norwegian shipping to Allied control. King
and Government probably move to Les Javerk,
30 miles N.W. of Dombas. (C.S.20. 2229/30).
- Air Attacks. CARLISLE, BLACK SWAN and AUCKLAND being
heavily bombed (C.S.20.1304/20)
Aandalsnes being bombed (F.O.C. 20 C.S. 1739/20)
(AUCKLAND 1637/20).
Aandalsnes bombed 3 times today, possibly
because Cabinet is here. Major G.W. Beesley, R.M.
wounded, taken to hospital at Molde. No other
casualties. (F.O.C.20.C.B. 2233/20).
One Heinkel III damaged during attack on
CARLISLE 20/4 reported crashed in mountains
(CARLISLE 2201/21).
- Air Base. Asking exact position of frozen lake for
establishment of aerodrome between Aandalsnes
and Dombaas. (C.in.C. H.F. 1809/20).
- Netlaying GUARDIAN and MASONA to sail from Scapa with
Convoy TMI to lay nets Aandalsnes.
(D.T.D.1928/20).
- Sickle, Plans Admty.0226/20. Ships to embark personnel and
stores as follows:-
- (a) GLASGOW and SHEFFIELD, each 650 men, 70 tons
of stores.
- (b) GALATEA, 350 men, 30 tons of stores.
- (c) 6 destroyers, each 60 men, 5 tons of stores.
- In addition, 4 Bofors guns in s.s. ORION to be
embarked as ordered by C.S.2 Naval Base Staff will
proceed Aandalsnes in a subsequent flight.
Ships to arrive Romsdals Fiord at dusk and
disembark troops and stores during night. They
are to sail at daylight even if disembarkation is
incomplete. (D.of P.1705/20).

HOME COMMANDSOperations

448

Aandalsnes - Operation Sickle

- Army Forces. Major General Paget has assumed command Sickle Force which is being reinforced forthwith by 15th Infantry Brigade, Brigadier Smyth, of which first 2000 men arrive Aandalsnes ex H.M. Ships evening 23rd. (Admty. 2050/20 for Sickle Force from War Office).
- From General Paget. My intentions first secure Aandalsnes-Dombaas and L. of C. connecting them against threats from air Oslo, Trondheim. Second, assist Norwegians Oslo direction by operating down Lillehammer and Osterdaalen Valleys. My eventual plan that you in western, Smyth in eastern valleys. Roles of Smyth's brigade given him today, first, secure Aandalsnes in cooperation Primrose; second, secure Dombaas, thus freeing you third move a detachment block Osterdaalen Valley from south. (Gen. Paget, to Brig. Morgan, Sickle Force, 2122/20).
- Net Defences. GUARDIAN to load special equipment to lay at Aandalsnes and subsequently at Molde if required. Net defences for Namsos being dealt with last (D.B.D. 1746/20).
- Convoy.
A/A Defence
CURACOA CURACOA ordered to give A/A protection to troop convoy escorted by JACKAL and JAVELIN proceeding Aandalsnes, and remain in that area as A/A guard ship. CARLISLE return to Scapa on arrival of CURACOA or earlier if fuel or ammunition require. (C.in C. H.P. 2311/20).
- ARETHUSA To convoy troops and stores for Sickle and Primrose and H.A. ammunition for sloops to Romdals Fiord, and return Rosyth when disembarkation complete. (F.O.C. 2 C.S. 2235/20).
- Primrose
Suspended. My 2319/18, para.C, amended orders of Primrose. No further action is to be taken with regard to this operation pending further instructions. (D.O.D.(H) 1138/20).
- Molde.
- Local
Situation. Following from Captain Denny at Molde:-
Only communication is by telephone which is unreliable and compromised. Have no code or cypher and no staff. Consider Molde would make suitable base for A/S vessels. Am operating three Norwegian M.T.Bs. in area Aalesund to Budiet. Have taken steps to acquire nine local trawlers. Molde evacuated and locals very frightened. Large numbers of semi-Nazi sympathisers in area and all stories of German Forces greatly exaggerated. Norwegian Forces require to be considerably energised. Requisition of ships and stores easy now but financial arrangements will have to be made soon. (ends).
Your 0240/20, para.(11). Additional information about jetties, etc., reported by ARETHUSA. (C.S.2 to Admty. 1022/20).

20.4.40.
Saturday.H O M E C O M M A N D SOperations.

449

Molde

Resources. Wharf and harbour resources, ferry steamers, etc. details. (S.N.O. Molde 1240/20, 2315/20).

Are you in L/P communication with Aalesund Radio, which is working with Wick Radio? (D.S.D. to S.N.O. Molde, 0008/21).

ASHANTI's 1640. There is not any fuel oil in area Christiansand North to Aalesund. Norwegian Navy and commerce use Diesel oil and gas oil. (S.N.O. Molde 1200/20).

Watching System. Primrose Post Watching System covering Fiord and approaches to Christiansand North and to Aalesund has been in operation 2 days and is improvised. Numerous U-boat sightings reported, few of which are credible. (Examples of most reliable). I am convinced no U-boats have been in Mifjord, Julsundet, and Romsdal Fiord since Primrose arrived. (S.N.O. Molde, 1000/20).

Trondheim

Operation Hammer.

- Blockade. Orders in sense of D.C.H.S. 2120/19. 2 destroyers to maintain patrol. ASHANTI, MOHAWK may be used (C.in C. H.F. 0119/20 to R.A.D. H.F.)
- Enemy air bases. Uncompleted seaplane base on south of Mitteren Island about long. 09°07'E. Other German air preparations. (D.H.A.D. to H.Q. C.C. 0733/20).
- Hammer Cancelled. Operation Hammer is cancelled. Preliminary orders for revised operation are contained in my 0226/20. (D.O.D.(H) 1140/20 to C.in C. H.F.)
- Enemy Supplies. Reported from good Norwegian source that Trondheim is short of food and ammunition. (Brit.Minister, Stockholm, No.315/20/4).
- French Force. No. 1073. General Gamelin has pointed out to British General Staff that it appeared essential to control passes in the mountain range between Trondheim and Lillehammer. Also suggested that this operation might be carried out by your force which is particularly well suited for mountain warfare. (F.N.L.O. to CURLEW, from French Military Attache to General Audet, 1800/20).
- Destroyer Patrols. ASHANTI and MOHAWK to patrol in Trondheim Leden to prevent reinforcements reaching enemy at Trondheim. SOMALI and TARIAR arrive Uraakvaag Fiorden, 63°40'N, 09°15'E, at dusk tomorrow to establish patrol there. (R.A.D.H.F. 2354/20).



War Diary

20.4.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

OPERATIONS

459

Troop Convoys

F.S. 1.

Sailed for Scapa escorted by MILAN and BOULONNAIS. (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 0829/20)

F.P. 2.

To be sailed for Namsos as soon as Oerlikon battery is embarked. It may be necessary to divert convoy to Scapa. (D.O.D. (H) 1300/20)

F.P. 1.

Position. Expect arrive Sullom Voc 1800/21 (CAIRO, 0953/20) Has insufficient fuel to reach Scapa. Am escorting them to Sullom Voc and the proceeding Scapa. (F.O.C. 18 C.S., 2205/20)

At 1300/19, MAILLE BREZE was ordered to remain in vicinity of U-boat which had attacked Convoy F.P.I. in 64° 50' N 07° 53' E. Since then no communication with her. Request all ships keep look-out. (EMILE BERTIN, 0845/20)

Your 0845/20. Nothing wrong. MAILLE BREZE now convoying F.P.I. in company with TARTU (MAILLE BREZE to EMILE BERTIN 1301/20)

R
CHOBRY

Probably required to sail for Namsos with force H.D., M 8 divers, vertical units and R.M. Howitzer Battery p.m. 22/4 (D. of P. 2039/20)

British Submarines

TRIAD

Reported at 1100/20 having heard one hit after attack on a convoy of 3 ships All Torpedoes expended. Depth charged but undamaged. (TRIAD, 1100/20) to return to base, (R.A.S., 2223/20)

German Ships

For information, reported German s.s. SIMON VON UTRECHT with 6000 tons of coal is lying off Særomstad waiting to go into Oslo. (R.A.S., 1323/20) (Other reports- see Enemy Intelligence)

For information. Concentration of soldiers ready to go on board ships reported at Frederikshaven (V.A.S., 1541/20)

SWORDFISH

Hunt being done from dawn by aircraft, five A/S vessels and one large escort vessel. Attacked convoy, course 015° at 1300, no explosion heard. Hunted by escort until dusk, position believed S G D 4513, no serious damage. (SWORDFISH) 2000/20)

War Diary

20.4.1940.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Christiansand Soundth

451

Air Attack

Six Wellington aircraft attacked Christiansand South aerodrome on night of 20/21, and all dropped bombs from 5/6,000 ft. Bursts were seen on the ground and a good fire left burning. 30 to 40 enemy aircraft were seen on the ground. No enemy opposition was encountered.

Stavanger

Aerodrome was raided by two Wellingtons at 2320/20. Bombs dropped by 1 aircraft from 8/6000 feet was seen to burst at the south end of the aerodrome. No enemy action was encountered.

An attack was also made by aircraft while returning from an attempt to locate Oslo which proved impossible owing to low clouds. Six 250-lb bombs dropped, violent explosions noted, and three distinct fires started. A barrage of 3 balloons at 12,000 ft. was observed 7½ miles west of the aerodrome, and altogether 12 balloons were seen. (Donibristle, 0605/21)

Aalborg (Denmark)

One Wellington aircraft on night of 20/21 attacked Aalborg aerodrome and dropped stick of six bombs from 800 ft on the hangar. A large transport aircraft was observed and chased until disappeared in clouds. Attack took aerodrome by surprise and no enemy action was encountered. A second attack was made by a single Wellington which was over the area at 2230/2240 but unable to identify the target. Heavy but inaccurate A/A and M/G fire was encountered and about 20 searchlights were used by the enemy. (H.Q., B.C., 0215/21, 0240/21, 0245/21, 0515/21, 0530/21)

Troop Convoys.

F.P. 2.

T.P. 1.

T.M.1.

My 1200/20 French destroyers now with F.P.2. have been ordered to return to France. Request you will provide escort. Convoy T.P.1. is cancelled. Convoy T.M.1 will probably sail for Aandalsnes tomorrow, 21/4. (D.O.D.(H), to C. in C., H.F.)

War Diary20.4.1940.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDSAIREnemy Air Activity

Usual activity over Norway, various long distance reconnaissance flights carried out. Special attention was paid to Romsdal Fiord area and several reports as to surface craft were signalled back and also various reports of attacks having been made, several of which were amplified "without success" Considerable activity in area Christianssand S. to Bergen. (H.Q.C.C. 1711/20)

Army co-operation aircraft cannot be provided for some days. Arrange with S.N.O. for any air reconnaissance you may need. (D.C., from War Office to AUCKLAND for Gen. de Wiart 2118/20)

CARLISLE

Has developed leak in starboard condenser from near miss during bombing today. (C.S.20, 2242/20) See also Aandalsnes

BLACK SWAN
AUCKLAND

Bombed, see Aandalsnes.

GROM

Attacked at 1157 (no details) (L.C. 0427/40)

EMILE BERTIN

Bombed off Namsos at 1800/19. No casualties. (D.C., 0823/20) One bomb passed through ship and exploded under water. Ship requires docking and electrical repairs. was able to steam to Scapa at 26 knots. (C. in C., H.F. 2254/20)

Enemy Air Craft Reports

Heminjoil factory at Heroeysund in Hardanger being bombed (Bergen Radio) 0645, Portishead Radio, 0747/20) Sea-plan reconnoitring Aalesund, intence reconnaissance activity, ASHANTI, 0832/20, 0834/20, 0848/20, 1056/20, 1129/20, 1155/20)

ASHANTIMOHAWK

Am being shadowed by aircraft (MOHAWK, 0940/20)

AUCKLAND

Enemy aircraft bombing (AUCKLAND, 1112/20, 1140/20) "Bombed again, have shot him down" (AUCKLAND 1225/20) Enemy

air/



HOME COMMANDS

AIR

AUCKLAND, Contd.

aircraft bombing (AUCKLAND, 1237/20
1311/20)

Have engaged 9 enemy aircraft between
1100 and 1330, 9 bombs dropped. 1
aircraft believed Junkers 88 shot down
and 2nd aircraft reported after attack.
Am salvaging former. No casualties in
AUCKLAND- Enemy bombing (AUCKLAND 1814/
20)

C.S. 20.

Enemy aircraft bombing (C.S.20 1131/20)
14 bombs, no hits (C.S.20, 1307/20)
38 bombs so far, no hits. (C.S. 20, no
.....T.O.O./20, 1419/20, 1503/20)

Convoy

Convoy *Arena* being shadowed by enemy
aircraft. (BREDA 1145/20)

GROM

Polish destroyer GROM, enemy aircraft
bombing (GROM, 1157/20) large explosion
seen, considered big torpedo. (GROM,
1215/20)

BEAGLE

6 aircraft (BEAGLE 1506/20)

BLACK SWAN

Enemy bombing (BLACK SWAN, 1520/20)

WESTMINSTER

3 aircraft (WESTMINSTER, 1550/20, 1610/
20, 1611/20, 1630/20, 1730/20.

WOOLSTON

Enemy aircraft (WOOLSTON 2355/20)

WOLSEY

Convoy "Agent" (even numbered F.N. Convoy)
is being attacked by enemy aircraft. My
position 130° 8 miles from ~~Cross~~ Sand.
(WOLSEY 0058/21)

Reports on aircraft
Sighted

Concur with C. in C., W.A's 1754/18 and
recommend that the proposals in Western
Approaches message 1939 of 22/3 be
brought into force. (C. in C., Portsmouth
1933/20)

British Air Activity

Attack on German Ships

Admiralty 0252/20 (1 enemy cruiser,
possibly BREMSE, and 1 destroyer at
Lervik) Skuas of 800 and 801 squadrons
leave Hatston to attack at 1430 (A.C.O.S.
1321/20)

12 Skuas left Hatston 1445 to attack
enemy ships at Lervik. One left
formation at 1527 and has not returned.

Lervik/

HOME COMMANDS, AIRAttack on German Ships
Contd.

Larvik, Hardanger Fiord., etc., reconnoitred. One M.T.B. attacked 1715 in 60° 12' N., 6° 12' E. without result. No sign of activity ashore. No merchant ships seen except in Bergen. (Matston, 2044/20)

1 large M.V. 8000-10000 tons stationary in Mandal harbour, 1300 (Donibristle 1700/20)

Area to Attack Aircraft

Admiralty, 1642/11/3. Following has been issued by Air Ministry to all R.A.F. Commands: Area of sea over which fighters and ships may fire at sight by night at aircraft burning navigation lights is to be extended southward and westward as far as long 2 degrees west in the English Channel with effect from 2000 hours 20/4. Area over which friendly aircraft are to fly with navigation lights extinguished is therefore the North Sea east of long. 4 degrees west and the English Channel east of long. 2 deg. west. (D. of A.S., 1642/20)

Security Patrols

In view of heavy mining activity by German aircraft in Thames estuary on night 17/18 April last, request that security patrols be recommended. Undesirable to recommence these in view of bombing effort required in Scandinavia. At your discretion you should, however, arrange for returning gardeners to visit enemy seaplane bases in Heligoland light and attack with machine gun fire seaplanes or flare paths. (Air Ministry, 1605/20, to Bomber Command)

Kite-Flying

Embarrassment caused by vessels in coastal waters flying kites up to 1,500 ft. Ship kites not to be flown above 1,000 ft. Lethal device not to be brought into operation in coastal waters unless aircraft in vicinity identified as enemy. Other provisions. Air Ministry, 2045/20)

Cruiser Aircraft

Ships of 1st C.S. and 18th C.S. to take first opportunity of embarking full set of aircraft (C. in C., H.F. 2344/20)

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

20th D.F.

Following from Capt. (D) 20:-
Any reports of recent operations that may be received from ships of 20th D.F. are to be forwarded immediately to D.D.O.M. (M) Adnty. (D.D.O.D.(M) 1323/20 to EXPRESS and ESK)

Hardanger Fiord.

A German force operating this morning in the outer Hardanger Fiord is suspected of minelaying. (I.C., 0426/40)

Harhams Fiord

Reported that four parachute mines may have been dropped at Eastern end of Harhams Fiord, 62° 38' N., 6° 14' E. (I.C., 0426/40)

Bergen

German minefield is reported near Bergen at junction of Sor Fiord and Oster Fiord, 60° 32' N., 5° 20' E. (I.C., 0426/40)

Lister Light

At 0640, a German aircraft reported "mines broken loose from their moorings, 10 miles S. of Lister Light to 10 miles West" (I.C., 0426/40)

Drifting Mines

Large number of drifting mines between 58° N., 06° E, and Norwegian Coast, presumably from original German declared area. (R.A.S., 1719/20)

Shipping

Downs Traffic Stopped

In view of aircraft minelaying attacks on Downs this evening intend stopping all traffic until full information as to positions of mines dropped has been obtained (V.A. Dover, 2254/20)

U.S. Ships

FLYING FISH, MORMACSEA, CHARLES R. Mc. CORMICK, at Bergen and Trondheim, intend sail for U.S.A., Not to be intercepted. (D.T.D., 1258/20)

Faroes, Ships and Flag

Your 0027/19. As a matter of principle we cannot give immunity to any ship flying Danish flag, ask Consul to arrange with Faroese authorities for early introduction of Faroese flag and arrange for separate register of Faroese vessels if not already in existance. Pending establishment of Faroese flag, vessels not to be diverted or detained solely because wearing Danish flag. (Hd. of M. 0205/20 to V.A. N. P.)



War Diary

20.4.1940.
Saturday

456

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping Contd.

Convoys Positions

(D.C., 1816/20)

W.N. 51

Cancelled (C. in C., Nore., 1811/20)

H.X.

Arrived with ROCHESTER (N.O.I.C. Liverpool, 1350/20)

Miscellaneous

Shortage of A/A Ammunition

Heavy recent expenditure of destroyer long range AA ammunition Reserve small. Expenditure on recent scale must be curtailed. Action has been taken to accelerate supply. (1st. S.L. 0003/20 to C. in C., H.F.)

A/A Battery

Put Home s.s. BELLEROPHON embarking A/A Battery ~~house~~ and required to sail for Clyde 26/4.C. in C., W.A. to provide escort. (D.O.D. (H) 1756/20)

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
0500		
North Sea	Light & Variable	Moderate
Channel	S. to S.W. Moderate	Moderate
W. Approaches	Moderate	Moderate

Enemy Intelligence

Cruiser

Re Portishead Radio 1056/19 Cruiser is probably BREMSE. Air reconnaissance arranged (D.C. 0252/20)

Norwegian report. About 12 German destroyers, M.T.B's and trawlers now operating in outer Hardanger Fiord, seems to be a mineship among them (Portishead Radio 0510/20)

Reported that German force 12 vessels destroyers, M.T.B's and Trawlers are now operating in Hardanger Fiord. possibly minelaying. BZ. Germans also reported to have landed at Uskedal 59° 56'N 5° 48'E in Hardanger Fiord. (D.C. 0900/20 to H.Q. C. in C.,)

War Diary

20. 4. 1940.
Saturday

457

Home Commands

Enemy Intelligence Contd.

RHEIN Intercepted

Trawler RHEIN of Wesermünde intercepted. Too rough to board. Prize to Harsted escorted by IMOGEN, 1604/20)

War Office

Intelligence report, for "Maurice" and "Sickle", (Major G.S., 2121/20)

Destroyer?

Probably German entering Hardanger Fiord from Heroysspen at 1150 (Norway H.Q., 1257/20 to Admiralty)

Convoy of about 20 vessels with escort observed yesterday 9/4 West of Hons steaming southwards. Heavy explosion heard and flames seen. Observer believes vessels were Norwegian (Gothenburg 1340/20)

Large merchant ship reported by aircraft in vicinity of J S J V 0225 at 1545 (V.A.S., to submarines on patrol 1514/20)

Drifting mines, presumably from original German declared area (R.A.S., 1719/20)

German Landing

Germans have landed in Uskedal in Hardanger Fiord, 59° 56' N., 5° 48' E (Arm I/C West Coast, via Bergen Radio recd. 0610/20, D.C., 0900/20)

German force 12 vessels, destroyer, M.T.B's and trawlers, now operating in Outer Hardanger Fiord. Possible mine-laying (B.2) (D.C., 6900/20)

75 Ships of 2/3000 tons assembled near Rock of Christ of Christianso, N.E. Bomholm. Concentration was 25 strong yesterday 19th reported by air observation. (Stockholm, T.O.O./20)

From Norwegian Naval source, Bergen, 2 German submarines Sogne Fiord south entrance, estimated laying mines 18/4. Hardanger Fiord 2 German motor launches 18/4. Bergen 1 German cruiser, 1 Ammunition ship, with neutral ships along side. (C.S.20, 1219/20)

Destroyer probably German entering Hardanger Fiord from Heroysspen at 1150 (Norway H.Q., 1259/20)



HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence.

KÖLN

My No 57 of 15/4. Informant Swedish War Ministry add cruiser KÖLN considered sunk. (Stockholm, 1330/20)

German ss SIMON VON UTRECHT reported with 6000 tons coal off Stromstad waiting to go into Oslo, (R.A.S., 1343/20)

Emden

Airraids (A.2) night of 19/20/4. Torpedo boats and destroyers 10 in all and 15 patrol vessels. April 19, 2 new submarines 700 tons. (N.A., Hague, 1840/20)

Minelaying

12 German destroyers (M.T.B's) and trawlers yesterday operating in middle Hardcach Fiord. Possible minelaying. (Norwegian H.Q., 07452/20)

War Diary



20.4.1940
Saturday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

459

EMILE BERTIN
see 19/4

Asking for surface and air escort
(EMILE BERTIN 0201/20) BROKE, ANTELOPE
to proceed (R.A. (D) 04213/20 Expect
air craft about 0830/20 (C. in C.,
Rosyth 0534/20)

CARLISLE

Developed leak after bombing (See Air)

BURZA

Polish destroyer. Returned to post
with slight damage from rough seas.
(R.A. (D) 1903/20)

RUTLANDSHIRE

Bombed and driven ashore at Mamsos.
see Mamsos.

WEST WALES

British, explosion in 4" magazine, ~~xxx~~
suspected sabotage. (N.O.I.C. Hartlepool
1210/20)

War DiaryFOREIGN STATIONS20.4.40.
SaturdayNORTH ATLANTIC

French positions. 1300/20. (D.C.0202/20)

Danish ships. My 1315/15. Danish Vice Consul, Lisbon, has urged Masters and crews of Danish ships in Lisbon to sail for a British port, but cannot act without authority of New York. Request New York be asked to give necessary authority. (N.C.S.O. Lisbon 1625/20).

SOUTH ATLANTIC.

Freetown. Ships to be warned no fresh water can be guaranteed at Freetown. (C.-in-C. S.A.1231/20).

Dakar. My 0019/18. Owing anticipated difficult fuel oil position, further 14 catchers at Dakar should not be fuelled and must remain Dakar pending further orders. (D.T.D.1616/20).

Norwegian Shipping. Policy to be inaugurated in South Atlantic from 0800 G.M.T. 21/4. (C.-in-C. S.A.1251/20)

Fuelling. In neutral ports, Admiralty policy (Hd.of M. to R.A.S.A.D. 1711/20)

MEDITERRANEAN.~~Malaya~~ MALAYA

To sail for Gibraltar after week-end leave. (D.O.D.(F)1550/20, 1906/20) sailed 1002 (C.-in-C. W.A. 1122/22).

~~Royal~~ ROYAL SOVEREIGN.

Proceed to Gibraltar at best possible speed. (1st S.L. 1548/20).

Genoa Boom.

Report from Genoa (A.2) that boom has been replaced across mouth of Genoa harbour, leaving only narrow entrance for shipping. (Britnavat, Rome, 2016/20).

Swedish Destroyers.

My 1650/17. Naples report 2 destroyers left 17/4 for Swedish Navy. Four sailed 18/4 for Gibraltar and Lisbon, partly manned by Italians and destined for Germany although flying Swedish flag. (S.O.I. Malta 1458/20).

Concur in proposals made in M.E.I.C./1/28 of 16/4. (C.-in-C. Med. 2021/20).

Alexandria A/S Groups.

5th and 28th A/S Groups to be sailed for Alexandria (Admly 1856/20). Alexandria being the home port of vessels during hostilities (Hd.of M.1814/20).

Submarine Report.

Civil aircraft Alexandria to Bardisi at 0900/19 observed submarine crash dived 200 miles 315°

from

FOREIGN STATIONS

MEDITERRANEAN (Contd)

from Alexandria. 2-funnelled cruiser sighted south of Corfa (D.D.I.C.1916/20). Further investigation shows report is unreliable. (D.D.I.C.1451/20).

AMERICA & WEST INDIES.

Norwegian
Ships.

Admiralty 2328/17. Impression gained by contact large number of masters Bermuda & Trinidad is that placing armed guards on board Norwegian ships unnecessary and undesirable except in rare cases where sympathies of master are in doubt. (C.-in-C. A.W.I. 0105/20).

Aruba -
Curacao

My 1443/14. Jamaica reports one company regular troops available. Martinique willing to send infantry and 2 sections of artillery. Operation and administration simplified if French Force to Curacao and British to Aruba. (C.-in-C. A.W.I. 1127/20).

Bermuda
Convoys.

Bermuda is now convoy assembly port in addition to Halifax. First convoy will sail from Bermuda on 7/5. Details of anchorage. (C.-in-C.A.W.I. 2159/20).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

HOME COMMANDS

STUTTGART.

13,387 G.T. hospital ship, reported in Stockholm Press to have anchored off Varberg, Sweden, 57° 07' N., 12° 15' E. on night of 18/4 and proceeded towards Oslo on 19/4. (I.C., 0426/40).

**CONSUL HANTZ }
RAD_BOD }**

Arrived Leipaja, (Libau) with coal 19/4.

BARCELONA

From intercepted W/T messages, appears to expect to arrive at Holtenua at 1600/20.

**KARIBSCHES MEER }
ERNST L.M. RUSS }**

Reported to have left Tallin for Germany 0600/19 the former (tanker) with 8,000 tons of Estonian oil and the **RUSS** with provisions and general cargo. (I.C. 0426/40).

RHEIN

Trawler, 254 tons, intercepted by **FURIOUS** and taken in prize. Proceeded to Harstad under escort by **IMOGEN** (I.C. 0427/40).

CHINA

ESSEN

STASSFURT.

Information obtained at Singapore from two Czech seamen-deserters from German ship **ESSEN** (now at Sourabaya) is that German ships in D.E.I. intend to make a break. **ESSEN** has a supply of petrol to assist scuttling. Ships will make for Vladivostok, via Japan, where they hope for assistance from Japanese Navy. Five open cases containing 6 mm. machine guns had been sighted in **STASSFURT** (now at Tjilitjap). (I.C. 0426/40).

War Diary.20.4.40
SaturdayU-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.Ships Attacked.HAWNBY
Mined

British 5,380 tons, outward bound with coal from Tyne for Gibraltar, mined in Thames Estuary off Knock John Buoy. Crew rescued by H.T.B.04 and taken Ramsgate. Consider isolated A/C mine, diversion not necessary. (C.-in-C. Nore, 1635/20).

MERSEY

British 1037 tons, which left Antwerp for the Downs on 17/4, was mined in Thames Estuary $51^{\circ} 17.2' N.$, $01^{\circ} 28.1' E.$ 2 were killed, 11 missing (D.C.N.S. 230). (V.A. Dover 1334/21).

Submarines
reported.

Estimated dispositions are in general consistent with those recently given. Presence of one U/B near Faroos and of one between Firth of Forth and Kinnairds Head confirmed. Possibly one still in Irish Sea. (I.C.0426/40) (D.D.I.C.1523/20) (H.Q.C.C.1711/20)

- 0906 By D/F $64^{\circ} 20' N$ $20' E$ (D.D.I.C.1002/20)
(A/C 224 Sqdn. 0906/20)
- 1015 Submarine bearing 060° 1 mile $62^{\circ} 63' N.$, $01^{\circ} 09' E.$,
90 m. N.E. from Muckle Flugga.
(Emile Bertin 1015/20).
- 0930 60° 12 miles L P I F 5950 (REPULSE intercept
0930/20)
- 0430 $57^{\circ} 04' N.$, $05^{\circ} 30' E.$, 70 m. S.W. by S. from
Lister Light, seen on surface by Severn (Severn
1250/20)
- 1420 $60^{\circ} 32' N.$, $04^{\circ} 06' E.$, 60 m. W.N.W. from Bergen;
seen on surface by A/C. (A/C 224 Sqdn.1420/20).
- 2000 $59^{\circ} 40' N.$, $03^{\circ} 25' E.$, 50 m. N.W. by W. from
Utsise Light, seen on surface by A/C.
- 2145 $53^{\circ} 50' N.$, $08^{\circ} 51' E.$, off Cuxhaven, reported
by A/C. (H.Q.B.C. 0130/21).
Position modified $53^{\circ} 50' N.$, $08^{\circ} 10' E.$
(H.Q. B.C.0500/21).
- 2306 $57^{\circ} 20' N.$, $05^{\circ} 10' E.$ seen on surface by A/C.
(H.Q.B.C.0340/21)
- 1938 $50^{\circ} 40' N.$, $0^{\circ} 15' E.$ D.F. reliable fix
(D.D.I.C.2006/20)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Submarines
reported. (Contd)

- 1812 My 1812/20 (report of submarine). Coastguard, V
Vaternish, Skye, reports large A/C dropped 3
bombs entrance Loch Dunvegan at 1915. Bombs
exploded on water and after third bomb black
object appeared on surface, then disappeared.
(C.in.C. Rosyth, 2027/20).
- 1250 57° 3' N. 5° 30' E seen on surface by SEVERN
(I.C. 0427/40).
- 1300 4 miles N of Griminish, seen by fishermen.
Doubtful. (I.C.0427/40)

Submarines
Attacked.

- 0614 By ROCHESTER 343° Great Ormes Head 15 (N.O.I.C.
Liverpool 0845/20) (Rochester 0614/20).
- 2216 By H.M.S. MOLLUSC 52° 34' N., 02° 01' E.
SHELDRAKE in company considers contact doubtful.
(F.O.I.C. Harwich 2216/20).
- 0900 U-Boat of about 200 tons bombed by A/C L.K.&S.
4042, no hits (H.Q.CC. 1711/20).
- 0906 D.F. C.K.W.Y. 2000 (U.R.C.C.1711/20).
- 1015 Reported by French naval unit X.U.D.N. 0309.
(H.Q. C.C.1711/20).
- 0948 Reported by Coastguard, N.F.25 4004. A/C from
Thorney Island. investigating. (H.Q. C.C.1711/20).
- 1420 By A/C in W.P.O.X.3206. (H.Q. C.C.1711/20).



465

HOME COMMANDS.Situation Report.Narvik Area.

Admiral Lord Cork has been placed in command of all forces in Narvik area. Reconnaissance for assault continues, and Royal Marine detachments are being prepared for landing from battleships and cruisers.

REPULSE is returning to Scapa, having escorted FRANCONIA to Vaags Fiord. RESOLUTION and three destroyers are under orders to sail from the Clyde to Narvik area to relieve WARSPITE.

During operations, the German trawler RHEIN was taken in prize and is being sent to Harstad, escorted by IMOGEN.

HOTSPUR, PUNJABI, JUPITER and the tanker BRITISH LADY left Skjelfiord for Scapa at 1940/20.

The oiler ALDERSDALE, escorted by BEAGLE and VOLUNTEER, left Scapa at 1900/20 for Narvik area.

Convoy N.S.M.1 should arrive at Vaags Fiord tomorrow afternoon.

Namsos Area.

Large scale German air attacks developed in Namsos area during 20/4. The Senior Officer, 23rd A/S Group, reported Namsos in flames, and A/S trawlers continuously bombed all day. One trawler was hit and went ashore. At 2000/20, NUBIAN was detached from Convoy F.P.1 A (VILLE D'ALGER) to provide A/A assistance at Namsos. At 0415/21, she reported the trawler RUTLANDSHIRE sunk and all the crew saved, and that the General desires all ships bound for Namsos to be stopped forthwith. Landing from the pier was rendered difficult.

Convoy P.F. 1 A, escorted by BIRMINGHAM, CALCUTTA and two French destroyers, should have arrived at 2030/21. The 21st and 23rd A/S Groups have been ordered to leave the area and to proceed to Lillesjona.

The petrol carrier RONAN sailed from Scapa at 2030/20 for Namsos.

Trondheim Area.

To prevent enemy supplies reaching Trondheim, MOHAWK and ASHANTI are establishing a patrol in Trondheim Leden. SOMALI and TARTAR should arrive at Kraakvag Fiord at dusk to-day to establish a similar patrol to the northward. The possibility of mining one entrance in order to release two of these destroyers is under consideration.

Aalesund Area.

C.S.20 in CARLISLE established contact with the Norwegian Government and H.M. King Haakon. Arrangements are being made to transport the Norwegian Director of Shipping to the U.K. to negotiate transfer of Norwegian shipping to Allied control. C.S.20 is also transferring 50 tons of gold from Norway to United Kingdom. CARLISLE was bombed off Aandalsnes and a near miss caused leaks in one condenser. CURACOA is, however, already proceeding from Scapa to relieve her.

HOME COMMANDS.Situation Report. (Contd.).

Aandalsnes town was bombed on three occasions during 20/4. One major, Royal Marines, was wounded, and there were two other casualties.

At Aalesund, AUCKLAND was bombed continuously during 20/4, but brought down one German aircraft and caused another to make a forced landing, without damage to herself.

Convoy A.P.I, escorted by JACKAL and JAVELIN, should arrive at the approaches to Aandalsnes at dusk tonight. CEDAR BANK, containing M.T. torpedoed and sunk. She was in Convoy A.P.I.

PELICAN and FLEETWOOD left Rosyth at 0100/21 to relieve BLACK SWAN and AUCKLAND.

British Air Activity.

A special reconnaissance was made of the fjords between Stadlandet and Kristiansands. At Haugesund 7 large m.v's and 3 gunboats, and at Bergen numerous large m.v's and 1 gunboat were observed.

Three a/c's which did not reach Oslo aerodrome 20/21 successfully attacked Stavanger.

Enemy mine-laying.

During the night 20/21 extensive minelaying from the air took place. ~~in the~~

War Diary21.4.40.
SundayHOME COMMANDSPolicy

I quite understand and can do without French help. (C. in C., H.F., 0934/21)
(Apparently refers to Admiralty 1646/20).

MovementsARK ROYAL)
GLORIOUS)

To reach Scapa as early as possible
(C. in C., H.F. 0007/21).
Movements. (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1136/21,
WREN, 1521/21, F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1725/21,
V.A.(A) 0215/21, C. in C., H.F. 1611/21,
1959/21, 2243/21.

OperationsTromsoWeather Report

Arrangements by Norwegian authorities at
Tromso (C.S.I., 0942/21) (see also Narvik).

Narvik

RESOLUTION

To relieve WARSPITE (see 20/4)(C. in C. H.F.
0013/21).

Enemy Air Base

Reported at Halmlaken, 68:33 N., 17:15 E.
(F.O. Narvik 0050/21 to FURIOUS).

B.C.S.

My 1116/20. Amended time of passing
Aandams Light 0930. (F.O.C.B.C.S. 0507/21).

Air Reconnaissance

My 2115/20. Aircraft could not get through
snowstorm. Intend proceeding southward
to reconnoitre West Fiord. (FURIOUS, 0907/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Narvik

Destroyers
Required

EFFINGHAM
flagship.

Your 1459/20, request for total requirements of destroyers in Narvik area. 5 at Vaags Fiord, of which 3 could be older destroyers. Flag of F.O.I.C. Narvik is now in EFFINGHAM (F.O.I.C. Narvik, 1051/21 to C. in C., H.F.).

VINDICTIVE
Skjel Fiord.

Has taken over duty Senior Officer Skjel Fiord. (VINDICTIVE, 1600/21). Oil situation there. (VINDICTIVE, 1721/21). Repair situation there (VINDICTIVE, 1746/21).

Enemy Troops

Railway bridge, 68:27 N., 17:32:18 E., demolished this afternoon. BEDOUIN and ENCOUNTER on patrol off Narvik with object of stopping all boat communication and repairs to railway bridge. Intelligence from small steamer says great activity railway station loading stores apparently for evacuation. Believed majority of troops left ~~town~~ for Head of Rombaks Fiord. (AURORA, 1817/21).

Meteorology

Request to ascertain from Director of Norwegian Meteorological Office, Tromso, if reports still being received from Jan Mayen, Bear Island and Spitzbergen. etc. (Hd. of M. to F.O. Narvik, 0134/22).

Motor A/S Boats

An ideal counter to U-boats in Norwegian fiords. Bases many fishing villages with repair facilities. (Capt. (D)8 to C. in C. H.F., etc. 1730/21).

Supplies

Fuel, ammunition and stores. Not being established south of the Narvik area at present. (C. in C., H.F., 2018/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Namsos

Air Bombing

Heavy air bombing yesterday, A/S.T. RUTLANDSHIRE sunk (see Air).

Patrol. Enemy aircraft mine-laying.

A/S trawler, Namsos, reports short of coal water and ammunition. Very harassed by continuous bombing and considers it impossible to maintain patrol if bombing continues, wireless transmission proves dangerous. Rumoured minelaying in Fiord by German seaplane. (NUBIAN, 0700/21).

NUBIAN to provide A.A. protection.

Your 0416/21 (see Air). Return to Namsos and provide A.A. protection. (D.O.D.(H) 1206/21, to NUBIAN).

FLEETWOOD

Left for Namsos 0300 (C. in C., Rosyth, 0229/21).

Air Protection

Request you will consider use of carriers operating off shore to provide temporary fighter protection over Namsos and Aandalsnes until Gladiators are operating ashore. (1st S.L., 1321/21).

Mosjoen

INDIAN STAR to investigate and report facilities at Mosjoen, 65:50 N., 13:10 E., for landings, and road communications with Namsos. (D.O.D.(H), 1527/21).

Convoy

In view of NUBIAN report am escorting my convoy 0200 pending orders from you. (BISON to F.O.C. 18th C.S., 1355/21). In absence of other orders have instructed BISON convoy to proceed Namsos as arranged. Is this correct? (BIRMINGHAM to C.S. 18 1531/21). Replies: Yes, unless contrary instructions from C. in C.H.F. (C.S. 18, 1659/21). Yes. (C. in C. H.F. 1729/21). Am altering course to Namsos (BISON, 1600/21).



HOME COMMANDS

Operations

NAMSOS (continued).

Air Defence

Urgent steps are being taken to provide proper A.A. defence at Namsos and Aandalsnes. Until these are installed it is essential for an A.A. ship or sloop to be kept at each of these places. For this purpose BLACK SWAN, AUCKLAND, PELICAN and FLEETWOOD are placed under your orders. If neither A.A. ship or sloop is available a destroyer must be used. (1st S. L. 1929/21 to C. in C. H.F.).

Adty. 1929/21. Orders to BLACK SWAN, AUCKLAND, FLEETWOOD. One sloop is to be maintained at Namsos and one at Andalsnes till further orders. (C. in C., H.F., 2339/21).

Assistance to French

Your 1942/19, assistance to French at Namsos. Have seen French Admiral. Explanation not at all difficult. (C. in C. H.F. to F.O. 18 C.S., 1111/21).

French ship VILLE D'ALGER not to enter Namsos, proceed N.W. (C. in C., H.F., 2304/21).

Danger from Air Attacks

From Gen. Audet for Gen Gamelin and Gen. Ironside:- Very serious air attack Namsos all day Saturday. Town in flames, pier damaged but may be used if not again bombed. Most supplies and ammunition destroyed. Emphasize situation very critical by lack of aircraft and A.A. Absolutely necessary to attack seriously aeroplanes and seaplane bases in Trondheim area. Rumour Namsos Fiord mined by seaplanes, this not confirmed by British trawler patrols who have themselves been bombed all day and lost one ship. They are attempting to maintain wireless contact. (NUBIAN, 1426/21) Repeated to Coastal Command (D.S.O. 1845/21).

War Office inquiry what facilities remain at Namsos, etc., and whether Bangsund or other village can be used. (Adty. 1536/21 to NUBIAN for Gen. de Wiart).

Landing must continue

Understood pier at Namsos still usable, but must be prepared for it to be destroyed at any time. Landing and maintenance of troops would have to continue, and you should report what arrangements you consider/

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

NAMSOS (continued)

Landing must
continue.
(contd.)

consider should be made to unload ships and land personnel and stores by means of small craft. (D.O.D.(H) to AUCKLAND 2016/21).

VILLE D'ORAN

Transport, damage sustained in bombing Namsos approaches on 19/4. (French A.M.C. EL D'JEZAIR 2120/21).

A.A. Guns

Embarking in S.S. BUTLAND at Leith, urgently required at Namsos. (D. of L.D. 2028/21 to C. in C., H.F.) (Further signal see Miscellaneous).

Possible
Evacuation

General reports absolutely impossible to accept VILLE D'ALGER, anywhere near Namsos. Possibility of evacuating existing troops must be contemplated. (NUBIAN, 2046/21).

Gen. de Wiart absolutely emphatic no more troops or stores can be landed in this area unless there is a radical change in situation. (NUBIAN, 2132/21).

French ship VILLE D'ALGER not to enter Namsos. Proceed northwestward. (C. in C., H.F., 2304/21).

Following for Troopers:- Phillips Brigade attacked by enemy landed from cruiser and torpedo boat early this morning. Our troops being pressed but situation not yet clear. Am endeavouring to push up French Troops but lorries promised by Norway staff not yet materialised. Enemy aircraft again very active and dominating situation. Fear our position becomes untenable, for although jetties not destroyed approaches very difficult owing to debris and craters. Only 3 small store houses standing so no room to hide stores. Railhead damaged. No labour available. All civilians left Namsos, no cars left. Should you decide on evacuating, send ships not larger than 5000 tons and fear it requires 2 nights to embark. de Wiart (NUBIAN 2335/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

NAMSOS (continued)

MAORI)
BLACKHEATH)

Expect to arrive off Namsen Fiord 0900/22
MAORI 1226/21) BLACKHEATH is not to arrive
off Namsen Fiord until dusk 22/4 (F.O.C.
18 C.S. 1712/21 to MAORI, C. in C., H.F.,
2028/21).

Disembarkation
of F.S. One

Only 2 transports can be discharged
simultaneously. Even this accepts risk
of air raids as operations cannot be
completed during short night.

Oiler LOT

Stationing of oiler LOT at Namsos does
not appear feasible owing to
 air attacks (Admiral
French A.M.C. EL DJEZAIR 1614/21).

Co-operation
aircraft.

Army co-operation aircraft cannot be
provided for some tugs. Arrange with
SNO for any air reconnaissance you need
(D.C. 2118/20 to AUCKLAND, W.O. to Wiart).

Military
Situation

W.O. to de Wiart and Morgan, intelligence
report to 1000/21. (D. of P., 1755/21
to NUBIAN, C.S. 18 and C.S. 20).
Little change in military situation
(D.N.I., serial 175, 2255/21).

German Landing

Information received from Westland Walrus
source that Germans landed about 40 men
by aircraft on Lovo Island, 63:55 N., 09:56 E
(NUBIAN, 2341/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

TRONDHEIM

Minelaying

My 2120/19. Economy of force could be effected if mines were laid in Trondheim's Leden, approx. 63:30 N., 9:00 E. to leave only one entrance. If you concur, request you will sail 20th D.F. for Immingham when they are available. (D.O.D.(H) 0005/21 to C. in C., H.F.,).

Fully concur. 20th D.F. to be sent Immingham. C. in C., H.F., 1510/21).

Mountain Warfare

For French General Audet. No 1073 Gen. Gamelin points out appeared essential to control passes in mountain range between Trondheim and Lillehammer. Also suggested this operation might be carried out by your Force which is particularly well suited for mountain warfare. (F.N.L.O. to NUBIAN, 0125/21).

Enemy Aerodromes

Air staff request F.A.A. aircraft from cruisers and subsequently carriers may endeavour to locate aerodromes being used by enemy within radius of 10 miles of Trondheim. The race course and Lake Jousvatnet are suspected. (5th S.L., 1333/21 to C. in C., H.F.).

Intelligence

W.O. report for De Wiart and Morgan (D. of P., 1755/21).

ASHANTI
MOHAWK

Leave your patrol at dawn 22/4 and proceed to Scapa to fuel (R.A.(D), H.F. 2225/21).

Inexx

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

21.4.40.
SundayOperationsAandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.Air Risk

In view of air attacks on A/S trawlers at Namsos Saturday I do not consider A/S trawlers should be sent to Aalesund and Aandalsnes area for the present. (C. in C., H.F., 0019/21)(see also Air).

PELICAN,
Base Staff

Left 0300 for Aandalsnes with Naval Base Staff. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0229/21).

Landing at
Molde

Following from S.N.O. Molde. Your 1705/20. Impossible for anyone to land whole force in one at Aandalsnes unsuitable for SHEFFIELD class. SHEFFIELD and GLASGOW should land personnel and stores at Molde ~~in~~ one ship at a time for onward shipment by small craft, the remainder of the ships at Aandalsnes. (C.S. 20, 0800/21).

Enemy Air
Concentration

Following from Primrose. R.M. officer commanding unit Aalesund reports daily passage of 25 large enemy aircraft of sea and land type. None ever seen returning south. Unconfirmed Norwegian reports state enemy concentration is at Vacones. (F.O. no C.S., 0930/21).

Ex-Norwegian
Warships

AUCKLAND's 1839/19. LAKS in German Hands, Trondheim area, SKARV presumed captured Egersund, SILD is safe and operating with SLEIPNER and TRYGG in Molde area. (S.N.O., Molde, 1030/21).

Enemy aircraft
crashed

20/4. (AUCKLAND 0001/21).

AUCKLAND
bombed.

1630 to 1815 see Air.

Convoy APl

ST. SUNNIVA, ST MAGNUS escort JACKAL, ~~JACOB~~ JAVELIN, arrived Aandalsnes (20th C.S. 1430/21). ^{See pp 448-466}

Operation
Sickle

R.A. Clark hoisted flag in SHEFFIELD 0800/21 (R.A. 18 C.S. 0900/21).

HOME COMMANDSOperations - Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde. (contd.)

ARETHUSA
(with R.A.F.
base personnel
for aerodrome)

Due Buddybet at dusk tomorrow 22nd S.N.O. Molde requested to arrange A/S sweep of Fiord by available vessels before her arrival and A/S protection while she unloads. Primrose requested to ensure rapid unloading of ARETHUSA particularly aviation spirit in cases. (C.S.2, 1410/21).

SHEFFIELD,
GLASGOW,
GALATEA

C.S.20's 0800/21. Intend SHEFFIELD to unload alongside Molde, GALATEA and destroyer alongside Aandalsnes, GLASGOW anchored Aandalsnes by destroyers and Puffer. Request water transport etc. (C.S.2, 1421/21, to C.S.20, CURACOA, S.N.O. Molde, Etc.).

Air Risk,
Aandalsnes

It must be accepted that piers at Aandalsnes may be destroyed by aircraft at any time. Termination of operation on this account cannot be accepted, and you should accordingly be prepared to unload ships into small craft and land stores anywhere you can. Report what could be done about M.T. and guns in these circumstances. (D.O.D.(H) to S.N.O., Molde, 2013/21).

CURACOA

Am in Molde proceeding Aandalsnes when weather clears. (CURACOA, 2122/21). To remain at Aandalsnes as A/A guardship in accordance with Adty. 1929/21 (C. in C., H.F., 2230/21). Adty. 1929/21 see Namsos.

Christiansand

Air Recon-
naissance.

No activity of note in harbour. Appeared impossible for submarines to torpedo ships without coming inside islands on west side of Fiord. (Donibristle, 2145/21).

Air attack
on Aerodrome

By 6 Wellingtons 2200/20. All aircraft dropped their bombs, bursts seen on ground. 30-40 aircraft seen dispersed on south side near river and on N.W. side of aerodrome. No opposition from air or ground. (H.Q.B.C. 0505/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Stavanger

Air Attacks

Three aircraft bombed Stavanger aerodrome early this morning. 16 bombs were dropped, an explosion caused, and damage done to the runway. Balloons were run up following the attack. A large fire 5 miles to the north of the seaplane base was thought to be a decoy. (Donibristle, 0744/21).

4 Wellingtons attempted raid on Stavanger, but target not found owing to cloud at 300 ft. over land. (H.Q. B.C. 0340/21).

Attacked Stavanger aerodrome. 8 bombs dropped. Hits on aerodrome observed, ~~which~~ which was seen to be blazing fiercely prior to attack. Moderate A.A. fire, no fighter opposition. (H.Q., B.C., 1515/21).
Later attack (H.Q. B.C. 0425/22).

No activity observed in Stavanger aerodrome or Fjord. No sea traffic from JSND 3930 to LKND 0032 from 1841/1854 (Donibristle, 2105/21).

Bombed 3 seaplanes in cove N.W. of Stavanger shipway also sola aerodrome, near Stavanger 0200, bursts seen. 3 bursts seen on S.W. border of aerodrome, explosion of bomb caused another explosion on aerodrome, probably aircraft. Saw 7 balloons. Balloons were put up after bombing attack. Another aircraft dropped 6 250 lb bombs on Stavanger aerodrome, 2 or 3 exploded on point of intersection of runway. (H.Q.B.C. 092L/21).
Wellington aircraft seen floating in sea 55:29 N. 2:51 E. at 2057 no sign of life. (H.Q.B.C. 0315/21).

Aalborg (Denmark).

Air Attacks

2 level attacks. Bombs seen to start 3 fires. (H.Q., B.C., 1010/21). Further attacks (H.Q., B.C., 0445/22).

Operation RAKE (sweep into Skagerrak)

L' INDOMPTABLE
LE MALIN
LE TRIOMPHANT

Arrived Rosyth 0900/21 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1249/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Operation XD (Holland & Belgium).

Ratings

Send
Such party to total 20, including 1 signal man R.N.V.R. if available. (D.O.D.(H) 1147/21 to C. in C., Nore).

British Submarines

SEVERN

2145/11 off Kristiansand fired 2 torpedoes at M.V. 6000 tons east bound, missed. Commenced attack on 2 WOLF class destroyers eastbound which altered course before torpedoes could be fired.

Bombed by own aircraft

0804/21 bombed by own aircraft no damage (S.2 2231/21).

Positions

0600/22 (R.A.(S) 1653/21, D.C. 2303/21).

Unsuccessful attack 15/4 on 2 merchant ships escorted by gunnery training vessel BRUMMER. 7 torpedoes remaining. (SHARK, 2358/21).

Troop Convoys

F.P.1.

Position (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 0845/21). Arrived Sullom Voe with French escort. (A.M.C. EID JEZAIR, 1615/21). To proceed to Clyde failing other instructions. (C. in C., H.F., 1401/21).

F.P.2.

Sailed, route. (N.O.I.C. Greenock, 0125/21). Position (FEARLESS 1800/21). Divert to Scapa (D.O.D.(H) 2216/21 to FEARLESS).

T.M.I.

S.S. LOCH MCGOWER to join (D.O.D.(H) 0110/21)

Convoy entered Namsen Fiord 2030 without incident. (BIRMINGHAM, 2134/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Norwegian Naval Forces.

In Hardanger
Fiord

My 1835/20 (? Mge. TOR 0841/21). Norwegian Minor Naval forces in Hardanger Fiord have been sunk or captured (N.A. Norway TOR 1757/21).

Norwegian
Warships

AUCKLAND's 1839/19. LAKS in German hands, Trondheim area. SKARV presumed captured at Egersund. SILD is safe and operating with SLEIPNER and TRYGG in Molde area. (S.N.O. Molde, 1030/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Air.

Operation DX

ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS will be sent to provide fighter protection over Namsos and Aandalsnes area (see Adty. 1321/21). Will commence operations am/24 which is earliest time they can reach area. Essential to reduce destroyer escort to minimum. (C. in C., H.F. 2243/21).

Request you will consider use of carriers operating off shore to provide temporary fighter protection over Namsos and Aandalsnes until Gladiators are operating ashore. (1st S.L. 1321/21).

Please expedite and sail your force for operation DX as soon as you can. Provision of fighter protection for our forces in Norway is urgent. (C. in C., H.F. 0006/23 to V.A.A.).

A.A. Defences

2 U.P. batteries to be formed immediately from Nore Command for air defence of landing places against low flying aircraft. Details (D.T.S.D., D. of L.D., 1210/21).

A.A. Guardships

Urgent steps are being taken to provide proper A.A. defences at Namsos and Aandalsnes. Until installed, essential for an A.A. ship or sloop to be kept at each place. For this purpose BLACK SWAN, AUCKLAND, PELICAN and FLEETWOOD placed under your orders. If neither an A.A. ship nor sloop is available a destroyer must be used. (1st S.L., 1929/21 to C. in C. H.F.).

British Air Searches

For 21/4 (C. in C. Rosyth, 0210/21).
For 22/4 (C. in C., Rosyth, 2038/21, 0650/22).

Ships engaging aircraft

Experience shows that volume rather than accuracy of A.A. fire has prevented accurate bombing of ships by enemy. Neither ammunition, guns, or liner reserves will allow of this uneconomical form of defence. Every effort to be made for accuracy to be improved. Directions (C. in C., H.F. 1127/21)

HOME COMMANDS

Air (contd.)

Navigation
Lights

Our aircraft do not burn in N. Sea E. of 4° W. and in English Channel E of 2° W. except on return to base when near our own coast. (R.A.(S) 1902/21).

Norwegian
Coast

Reconnaissance Stadlandet to Sogne Fiord and Stavanger. No balloons sighted Stavanger, no seaplanes seen in seaplane Base. No enemy ships along coast or at Hangesund, no enemy aircraft sighted (Donibristle 1710/21).

Aircraft wear-
ing Danish
markings

(a) Military aircraft. E. of 10° W. all to be treated as enemy military.

(b) Civil aircraft E of 10° W. to be treated as enemy civil. (Air Min. 1900/21).

Elbe etc.
Reconnaissance

Report of M.V.s sighted (H.Q. B.C. 0810/21, 0730/21, 0645/21, 0930/21, 0405/21).

A.A. ammunition

Double outfits to be supplied for Oerlikon and Lewis guns to 12 vessels of 11th, 15th and 16th A.S.S.F. expected to sail from Aberdeen 22/4 (D.T.S.D. 1452/21).

Attack on
Oslo

Target not located (Donibristle, 0557/21).

Enemy Air Activity.

AUCKLAND
attacked 20/4

Circled by bombers from 1630 to 1815. 1 attack, 2 very near misses. Details of crashed Junkers 88, after part salvaged. (AUCKLAND, 0001/21). (see 20/4) (AUCKLAND shot down one JU 88 bomber and it is believed another crashed on Norwegian occupied territory (I.C. 0427/40).

Bombing of
Namsos,
RUTLANDSHIRE
sunk.

Namsos bombed all day yesterday. Whole town in flames. A/S trawler RUTLANDSHIRE sunk, all crew saved. General desires all ships bound for Namsos to be stopped forthwith. allied troops got clear of town before the raid. Am proceeding clear of coast pending further signal. Understand enemy are now liable to make night attack by air. (NUBIAN, 0416/21).

Your 0416. Return to Namsos and provide A.A. protection. (D.O.D.(H) 1206/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Air. (contd.)

Convoy
Attacked.

Convoy Agent (even numbered FN Convoy) is being attacked by E.A.. My position 130° 8 miles from Cross Sand. (WOLSEY 0058/21) Machine gun attack, (WOLSEY 0110/21) . Enemy has withdrawn (WOLSEY 0139/21). Fighter aircraft being sent to assist (Cleethorps Radio 0952/21). Aircraft attack FN Convoy in Outer Downsing (WOLSEY, 0941/21). My 0941, aircraft friendly (WOLSEY, 0950/21). Convoy Agent bombed and machine gunned 0058/21 off Gt. Yarmouth. (I.C. 0427/40).

Shadowing

GREYHOUND 0129/21, JACKAL 0750/21, 1020/21, MOHAWK, 0959/21).

PONTET CANET.

French D.E.M.S. Machine gunned in convoy 0055 52° 42' N. 2° 10' E. No damage or casualties. (F.O. Humber I.D. 5850).

LIBELLE

Dutch m.v. Machine gunned 0030, 52° 35' N. 1° 58' E. Mate wounded (F.O. Humber I.D. 5850) Not D.E.M.S.

MINNIE DE

MINNIE DE LARRINAGA

British (5048 tons) D.E.M.S. Machine gunned 0010-1940 54° 45' N. 2° 12' E. In convoy FN. 50. No casualties, damage bullet marks (I.D. Form A. A.).

Minelaying.

Paddle gun vessels and M.T.B, engaged several A/C's. Only mine reported is splash heard in Margate Roads but suspected areas are Kurch, Black and Barrow Deeps, and possibly off Harwich. (C.in.C. Nore 1230/21).

s. s. WESTERN
PRINCE.

Anchored off Edinburgh Channel Buoy Was machine gunned. Proceeded to Southend. Extensive damage but no casualties. (C.in.C. Nore 1230/21).

CURACOA.

Bombed 040 XKOK 25 (CURACOA 1552/21) 8 bombs, no hit. Attack ceased. (CURACOA 1631/21).

AUCKLAND.

Bombed (AUCKLAND 1615/21) CKAQ 2830 (1612/21) 10 bombs, no hits (AUCKLAND 1701/21.) Bombed (AUCKLAND 1711/21, CKAQ 2830 (1710/21) 4 more bombs and machine gunned (AUCKLAND 1722/21).

HOME COMMANDS

Mining.

Enemy Aircraft
Mining in Downs.

Enemy aircrafts dropped a number of parachute mines in the Downs during night 20/21 April (I.C. 0427/40) (See Shipping) 15 positions



War Diary.

21.4.40.
Sunday.

482

HOME COMMANDS

Mining (Continued)

Enemy aircraft
mining in Downs
(contd)

of mines were reported (8 in an area E. of Ramsgate and 7 in an area off Deal). In addition 6 were exploded in the Deal area. A channel round these areas is to be swept in order that traffic may be released (I.C. 0428/40).
4 mines were exploded off Coquet Island and one magnetic mine in Liverpool Bay. (D.C.N.S. 231.)

On completion of present duties IVANHOE, ICARUS and IMPULSIVE to proceed Immingham to embark mines. (C.in-C. H.F. 1512/21).

Operation 2 M.A. (Minelaying off coast Norway?) Re (D.C.N.S. 2320/22)

Shipping

Norwegian
Ships.

Instructions superseding my 1416/18 (D.T.D. 1835/21).

Convoys.

Situation at 2000/21 (C.in.C. W.A. 1304/21)

Your convoy is to anchor in Dungeness Roads and await orders. (V.A. Dover 0004/21 to Whitehall)

Anchor convoy in vicinity position Y. Degaussing ships to proceed into Thames, remainder await instructions. (C.in.C. Nore 0240/21 to Woolston)

F.N. 51 Cancelled (C.in.C. Rosyth 1216/21).

ENEMY INTELLIGENCE.

Aircraft
report.

Aircraft report, 2 troop transports and 7 destroyers, 58° N, 10" E. at 6500 steering N. (D.C. 0310/21).

Admiral Neilson reports 1 minelayer, 3 destroyers, 5 M.T.B's, 2 submarines in Hardanger Fiord 20/4. 200 men landed Uskedal 59° 50' N. 6° E. Suspected mines laid entrance to Fiord. (N.A. Norway 0841/21).

3 enemy war motor boats 040° in position LKND 2505 (A/C 224 Sqdrn. 1500/21) 1 ditto in WPND 2220 (A/C 224, 1515/21). 1 Norwegian Merchant Ship flying German flag, escorted

by.....



War Diary

21.4.40.
Sunday.

433

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence.

by two aircraft, passed into Hardanger Fjord 1559/21. (B.N. Mission, Norway, No. T.O.O/21).

My 1559. A further merchant ship of about 9000 tons, camouflaged, has passed up Hardanger Fiord (B.N. Mission, Norway 1707/21).

Information from Westland Walrus. Germans landed about 40 men by aircraft on Lovo Island 63° 55' N. 09° 56' E. (Nubian 2341/21)

SCHEER.

Definitely not in Frederikshaven 2222 (Donibristle 0230/21).

Enemy war motor boats sighted near Hangesund and Bergen (R.E. 5. 1714/21).

13 merchant ships, 2 cruisers and 6 destroyers reported in Great Belt 1500/21 steering North (D.N.I. 1837/22).

Miscellaneous.

Warships wearing Danish colours.

To be treated as enemy being used under disguise. (Air Min. 1900/21).

Norwegian Coast.

Reported that ships up to 4,000 tons can go alongside in 30 ft. water at Augvik and Sundalen in Sundalensfjord, and that anchorage exists for number of large ships at Giranger (D.N.I. 2304/21 to S.N.O. Molde).

A.A. Battery.

Admlty. 2028/21. Heavy A/A Battery will not be available for embarkation until 25/4. RUTLAND will sail with light battery only (D. of L. D. 2353/21 to C. in. C. H.F.)

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Weather</u>	<u>Visibility</u>
North Sea.	Light and variable generally.	Cloudy (5/10-10/10), rain off Scottish Coast.	Good, local haze S.E. England.
Horns Reef Channel.	(As for North Sea) S.W. moderate to fresh.	Cloudy, mainly fair.	Good, some local mist or haze.



War Diary.

21.4.40
Sunday.

434

HOME COMMANDS

WEATHER (Contd)

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Weather</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
W. Approaches.	S. to S.W., moderate to fresh.	Cloudy	Good.
Gulf of Bothnia.	All coast north of Oreground blocked (by ice) even to icebrakers (Mallet, Stockholm, 1751/21).		



War Diary.

21.4.40.
Sunday.

435

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS.

CEDAR BANK

Torpedoed and sunk $243^{\circ} 63^{\circ} N 5^{\circ} E$ 12 miles
(JACKAL 0656/21)

CIRCE

Left patrol, after hydroplane out of action
(CIRCE 1846/21).

CARLISLE

Damage to one condenser from near miss.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic

French
Forces.

Positions, convoys and patrols 1300/21
(D.C. 0027/21).

" " "

(D.C. 2308/21).

Les Palmas
Air Activity.

Asking for information re aircraft works
at Gondo aerodrome under German supervision.
(D.N.I. 1910/21). Reply: Normal progress
only, no building construction.

(Consul, Les Palmas 1045/23).

Straits A/S
Patrol.

Your 1650/19 provision of escorts for
capital ships arriving and convoy require-
ments necessitate temporary reduction in
intensive Straits Patrol but anticipate
being able to continue to maintain minimum
of 5 A/S vessels in Straits (P.O.C.N.A.
1204/21).

South Atlantic

SCOTIA.

Admt. 1236/20. Is being held pending
enquiries. Reported even with armed guard
there will be serious risk of losing control
of vessel, master and crew strong pro-Nazis.
(N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1036/21).

Mediterranean.

Ships not to
enter Adriatic.

In view of present situation H.M. Ships
should not enter Adriatic without Admiralty
approval (A.C.N.S.(A) 1851/21 to C.in.C.Med.)

Italian Ships

British Overseas Airways pilot reports
sighted today -
At Gaeta, 7 cruisers, 6 destroyers.
At Naples, 2 battleships, 6 or 8 destroyers,
8 submarines.
(S.O.I. Alexandria 2001/21).

Red Sea Force.

flag
Flag of R.A. 4th C.S. is being transferred
from BENT to LIVERPOOL for duty as Senior
Officer, Red Sea Force. (M.07210/40, serial
No. 468).

America and West Indies.

Norwegian Ships

Aruba

My 1237/20. Desired make similar test
Aruba, and Norwegian tanker STORAAS, now
Trinidad, should proceed **Aruba** to load for
Bordeaux under similar conditions.
(D.of S.T. 1168/21 to C.in.C.A.W.I.)

War Diary.

21.4.40.
Sunday.

437

FOREIGN STATIONS.

America and West Indies (Contd)

NORAVIND should load at Trinidad for
Takoradi (D. of S.T.1114/21 to C-in-C.
A.W.I.).

Curaçao -
Aruba Force.

My 1127/20. Composition of regular force
available for despatch at Jamaica, approx.
4 officers and 100 men. (C.in-C. A.W.I.
1453/21).

Australia.

Convoy U.S.2.

Arrived (N.O.I.C. Freemantle, 0220Z/21).



War Diary.

21.4.40
Sunday

488

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

? ²JURGEN FRITZEN

4,465 tons, from Stettin to Stockholm
with coal, reported sunk near Landoort,
south of Stockholm.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked.

CEDAR BANK British, 5,159 tons, under charter to H.M. Govt. Torpedoed and sunk $243^{\circ} 63' N.$ $5^{\circ} E.$ 12 miles at 0635. (JACKAL) 0656/21).
0640/21.

Submarines Reported.

Estimated dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1227/21).

0009 $57^{\circ} 31' N.$, $04^{\circ} 20' E.$, 80 m. S.W. from Egersund, Norway. Reported by A/C.

0645 $60^{\circ} 36' N.$ $05^{\circ} 30' W.$ 120 m. N. of Cape Wrath. Reported by H.M. A/S Tr. LE TIGER. (D.O.I.C. 1008/21) LE TIGER 0715/21.

0656 $62^{\circ} 54' N.$ $4^{\circ} 36' E.$ by JACKAL (D.D.I.C. 0842/21, C.B.20, 1706/21).

1224 D.F. unreliable fix $60^{\circ} 30' N.$, $2^{\circ} W.$ (D.D.I.C. 1247/21).

1730 Am over enemy S/M in position 170 Fair Isle. (A/C shore-based 1730/21).

1410 2 s/m's sighted by French ORPHEE $57^{\circ} 00' N.$ $05^{\circ} 00' E.$

Submarines Attacked.

0009 By A/C MBOX 3120 (A/C 233 Sqdrn. 0009/21)

1200 By AUCKLAND $64^{\circ} 30' N.$ $9^{\circ} 47' E.$ (60 m. w. of Namsos) (I.C. 0428/40)
No visible result (AUCKLAND 2004/21) (ASWD. 231)

2317 By BLACK SWAN $60^{\circ} 32' N.$ $0^{\circ} 19' W.$ (I.C. 0428/40)
No result - still hunting (BLACK SWAN 2317/21) (ASWD. 231).

0645 A/S Tr. LE TIGER attacked s/m seen on surface by d.c's. $60^{\circ} 36' N.$ $5^{\circ} 30' W.$ (I.C. 0428/40).

1400 By French s/m ORPHEE $57^{\circ} N.$ $5^{\circ} E.$ 2 submarines sighted on surface. Estimates 2 hits. (I.C. 0430/40) After 4 minutes nothing could be seen from periscope observation. She considers attack successful. (D.C.N.S. 234).

HOME COMMANDSSituation report

490

Narvik area

Convoy NSM 1 was reported near the entrance to Vest Fjord at 2030/21.

Two British destroyers are on patrol off Narvik to stop all boat communication and to prevent repairs to railway bridge just east of Narvik town, which was demolished on 21/4.

FURIOUS reports that enemy reinforcements are arriving regularly by parachute.

Mines are being laid off Narvik.

Namsos area

Namsos town is almost completely destroyed and the pier is badly damaged. General Audet reported 21/4 that it is impossible to land more men and material owing to the severity of attacks from the air. Most of the French supplies and ammunition have been destroyed and the lack of aircraft and A/A defence renders the situation critical. General de Wiart reported on 21/4 that he feared his position was becoming untenable; lack of lorries and shortage of petrol was hindering the pushing up of the French troops. The French transport VILLE D'ALGER entered Namsos at dusk 21/4 but left again at 0300/22 without disembarking, as it was impossible to land more troops or stores in the existing conditions. Convoy FP 2 has been diverted to Scapa. NUBIAN was sent on 21/4 to provide A/A protection and AUCKLAND joined her to-day.

CALCUTTA is in the area with AUCKLAND who has minor damage, but no casualties after bombings between 1640 and 1800/22.

NUBIAN left Namsos 22/4 with the survivors from trawler RUTLANDSHIRE. She was bombed at 0800/22 but not hit.

Information has been received from a German prisoner that the air attack on Namsos was initiated on account of information broadcast by the B.B.C. of British troops being landed there.

Trondheim area

A minefield is being laid off Trondheim.

Aalesund area

GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD and GALATEA with 6 destroyers with troops and stores left Rosyth 0900/22 for Aandalesnes and should arrive on evening of 23/4.

CURACOA reported at 1343/22 that air attack on Aandalsnes was continuous.

HOME COMMANDSSituation Report

471

Aalesund area
(continued)

Convoy AP 1, escorted by JACKAL and JAVELIN arrived at Aandalsnes at dusk 21/4. Landing of troops and stores from the personnel convoy (ST. MAGNUS and ST. SUNNIVA) was successfully completed by 0500/22. CEDAR BANK (5160 tons) part of AP 1, was torpedoed and sunk at 0635/21. She was loaded with motor transport reserve ammunition etc. CURACOA reports considerable bombing of Aandalsnes during the day, but the jetty was not hit, though the railway between Aandalsnes and Donibaas has been cut in several places by German bombers and will take 12 hours to repair. (CURACOA 2020/22).

British air activity

6 aircraft from Bomber Command left during the night 22/23 attack Aalborg.

A raid on Stavanger with 6 bombers and special duty with 30 bombers is planned for tonight (presumably minelaying).

Raids were made on the German petrol tanks at Bergen.

Enemy air activity

PELICAN was bombed and damaged at 1400/22 and had about 40 casualties. She was taken in tow.

Problem of air defence

This is being dealt with temporarily by stationing A/A cruisers and ships for the defence of the areas where British landings are taking place.

ARETHUSA landed R.A.F. Base personnel and petrol at Aandalsnes during the night 22/23 to establish an aerodrome. It is hoped to be able to receive aircraft on 25/4.

Urgent steps are being taken to provide proper A/A defences at Namsos and Aandalsnes.

German troops embarking.

It is reported from Helsingfors that troops estimated at one division, with horses, guns and stores were embarking in transports at Stettin during the night 21/22.

British mining off German ports. ~~German~~ British magnetic mines have been laid in the southern approaches to the Sound and off the Elbe, Weser and Jade rivers.



H O M E C O M M A N D S

492

Movements

BIRMINGHAM Proceed to Rosyth. Required to embark troops 23/4 (C. in C.H.F. 0126/22). Insufficient fuel. Expect to arrive Scapa 0200/23 (BIRMINGHAM 1050/22)

MONTCALM Ordered by French Adty. to relieve EMILE BERTIN (F.N.L.O. 0005/22)

MANELA From Sullum Voe to Glasgow as soon as possible (D. of S.T. 2035/22)

RESOLUTION Sailed for Narvik area. Remainder of Narvik
 BASILISK Base Staff on board. (F.O.i/c Greenock 1217/22)
 HESPERUS
 WREN

Submarines Positions 0600/23 (D.C. 2305/22) (R.A.S. 1826/22)

Operations

Narvik

Situation Following for Rupert from W.D. Intelligence Report to 1800/22. Reliable report states Germans extremely anxious about air communication with Narvik and elaborate attempt made to communicate today. Train carrying food and Red Cross material arrived Riksgrensen from southern Swedish port Trelleborg. (D. of P. 2234/22).

Destroyers Request to send any in excess of 10 back to Scapa. Polish destroyers to be included in those retained Narvik area. (C. in C.H.F. 1151/22 to F.O. Narvik).

Aircraft Reports FURIOUS 1328/22, 1834/22, 1547/22. Fighters essential for operating effectively and urgently required to frustrate enemy parachute reinforcements arriving regularly. (1547/22)

AURORA } Request to spare for southern waters. (D.O.D.(H)
 SOUTHAMPTON } to F.O. Narvik, 1931/22)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations

493

Narvik (Continued)

Military Situation Little change in Narvik area. Town end railhead Namsos destroyed but pier still capable of being used. (D.N.I. 2050/22)

NSM One F.O. Narvik reports 0935/22. DELIGHT and convoy NSM One wrongly routed to Narvik. Such mistake already made twice may have serious consequences. (D.O.D.(H) 1443/22 to C. in C.H.F. etc.)

FURIOUS Weather stopped flying. Am proceeding Rygden (FURIOUS 1534/22). Can operate from (A) Tromso (B) 69° 35' N. 15° 25' E. (C) 67° 50' N. 11° 0' E. Fighters essential for operating effectively also to frustrate enemy parachute reinforcements arriving regularly. Plenty of useful work can be done when weather improves and fighters arrive (FURIOUS 1547/22 to F.O. Narvik).

Minefield Minelayers required to lay 1 mile surface mines south of Tjeldoy Island (F.O. Narvik 1143/22).

Namsos Maurice (Ban de Wiart)

Policy Important to keep your force in being to support Norwegians if possible. A.A. guns on the way. A.A. cruiser stands by till they arrive. Carrier with fighters arrives 24th. Shore fighters probably established 25th. BLACKHEATH containing Phillips M.T. and petrol, S.A.A. and mortar ammunition, tents and supplies, can be put into Namsos tonight. Can you accept and unload what you require. Local S.N.O. will give your orders to BLACKHEATH, who is escorted by MAORI. (D.C.N.S. 1136/22 to NUBIAN, AUCKLAND for Carton de Wiart)

A.A. Battery YORK to convey personnel of A.A. battery to Namsos with RUTLAND. (C. in C.H.F. 0045/22)

See next page

My 2028/21 and C. in C.H.F. 1032/22. Army light A.A. battery and about 150 men to be embarked in GUNVOR-MAERSK instead of RUTLAND and destroyer escort and sailed for Namsos soon as possible. (D.C.N.S. 2041/22)

Desirable that M.T., petrol, ammunition and stores for Maurice Force be disembarked soon
as/

HOME COMMANDSOperations

194

Namsos (Maurice) (Continued)A.A. Battery
(Contd.)

as possible. C. in C.H.F. to arrange with Gen. de Wiart for F.S.I. Use of Monjoen should be limited to night if possible, as if it becomes known before A.A. defences provided likely to be treated like Namsos. (D.C.N.S. 1905/22).

Orders to BLACK SWAN, AUCKLAND and FLEETWOOD (C. in C.H.F. 2339/21)

YORK

To convey A.A. Battery to Namsos. 2 destroyers to escort RUTLAND (C. in C.H.F. 0045/22) YORK now required for other duty. Detail a third destroyer to escort RUTLAND (C. in C.H.F. 1032/22)

VILLE D'ALGER

Asking position (C. in C.H.F. 0009/22, 0046/22) Reply (CALCUTTA 0188/22).

Convoy left
without
disembarking

BISON, VILLE D'ALGER about to reembark (re. C. in C.H.F. 0629/22). Convoy left Namsos 0300 without disembarking, steering towards Scapa (BISON 0556/22). Am returning to arrive Namsos at dusk with VILLE D'ALGER and BISON (CALCUTTA 1244/22).

S.N.O.

NUBIAN sailed from Namsos for Scapa Flow. AUCKLAND taken over duties of S.N.O., Namsos. (NUBIAN 1256/22).

A.A. Protection

My 1929/21. Now required to provide two ships each at Namsos and Aandalsnes until A.A. defences are installed. FLAMINGO and BITTERN are placed under your orders. (D.O.D. (H) to C. in C.H.F. 1937/22). Orders to FLAMINGO and BITTERN (C. in C.H.F. 1547/22)

Situation

Report from French Port officer, Namsos. Town almost destroyed. Need for neutralisation of enemy aircraft and for fighter protection. (AUCKLAND 1540/22)

F.S.I.

To be sailed for Namsos a.m./23, escort BRESTOIS, BOULONNAIS and 1 destroyer; to arrive at dusk 25/4. (C. in C.H.F. 2345/22).

B.B.C. announcement

caused air bombardment of Namsos. (C. in C. H.F. 1729/22).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations

495

Namsos (continued)

Landing places

in Lakkaren Fjord and near Albus. Halsosen and Alhus the best (AUCKLAND 1725/22) Halsoy at Mosjoen 65° 51' N. 13° 12' E. suggested for motor transport and stores. (C. in C.H.F. 1345/22). Important to keep your force in being to support Norwegians if possible, etc. (see Policy)

VILLE D'ALGER is to arrive at Namsos at dusk 22/4 (C. in C.H.F. 1329/22)

A/S Protection

Consider A/S trawler protection most desirable. (CALCUTTA 2100/22)

Trondheim

Aircraft
Reconnaissance

report (C. in C. Rosyth 1046/22) 0610. 3 large m.v.'s. apparently troopships and 2 small m.v.'s. at anchor, 7 seaplanes. (Donibristle 1200/22).

Mining Operation
Z.M.A.

Request to inform all forces of intended position of minefield, and to co-ordinate movements with those of other forces. Short title of the operation is Z.M.A. (D.O.D.(H) to C. in C.H.F. 2220/22).

Germans anxious

German Commander Trondheim area anxious owing to lack of reinforcements without which he says opposition to British landings impossible (D. of P. 2241/22 to CURACOA for N.O.i/c Aandalsnes. Sickle, AUCKLAND for Maurice).

Trondheim reported short of food and ammunition, probably due to difficulty of using. (D. of P. 1543/22).

Aandalsnes. Operation Maurice - Sickle
(General Paget)

CURACOA

Arrived. (F.O.C. 20 C.S. 0129/22)

CARLISLE

with C.S. 20 left 22/4 (CURACOA 0200/22). Air escort on passage to Bjorusund (C.S.2 1921/21, C. in C. Rosyth 0420/22).

H O M E C O M M A N D SOperationsAandalsnes. Operation Maurice - Sickle (Contd.)
(General Paget-~~Sickle~~)Maurice-Sickle

W.O. Intelligence report to 1000/22. Trondheim area 40 enemy landed Lovo Island by air. Trondheim reported short food, ammunition, probably due to difficulty of using aerodromes. Bergen - Stavanger area, enemy advance south-east from Stavanger meeting with resistance. (D. of P., 1543/22 to AUCKLAND, FLEETWOOD, CURACOA for Maurice and Sickle Forces).

R.A.F. personnel landed.

ARETHUSA landed R.A.F. personnel at Aandalsnes night 22/23 to establish aerodrome. Hoped to be able to receive aircraft on 25/4. (D.C. 0807/23, CURACOA 2115/22)

Capt. H.M. Denny

Appointed N.O.i/c Aandalsnes forthwith (D.C.N.S. 1656/22)

Air attack

continuous. Jetty not damaged. Berthing at dusk advised. A/S patrol has been instituted (CURACOA 1343/22 to ARETHUSA) Asking for battle flight to be sent over Aandalsnes p.m./22 and 23/4 for moral effect (C. in C.H.F. 1216/22). Will be made on a.m./23 and p.m./23 (Donibristle 1843/22).

22nd A/S group

arrived Aandalsnes (CURACOA 1030/22).

Aalsund and AndalsnesBunker stocks

in area Kristiansund North to Aalsund very low. Norwegian naval ships and vital ferry services have priority (CURACOA 0745/22).

Operation Sickle

MANCHESTER
BIRMINGHAM
YORK
3 destroyers

Details of troops and stores. To arrive Romsdals Fjord at dusk 25/4 and disembark troops and stores during night. To sail at daylight even if disembarkation incomplete. (D.C.N.S. 2043/23 to C. in C. Rosyth, C.S. 18.)

Gen. Paget.

Convoy A.P.I.
(ST MAGNUS
ST. SUNNIVA)

Landing of troops and stores completed. (CURACOA 0500/22).

HOME COMMANDS

497

OperationsBergen

- Aircraft Report 40 - 50 m.vs. in Bergen inner harbour at 0815. No enemy warships seen or aircraft encountered. (Donibristle 1045/22)
- S/ms. sighted 70 miles W. of Bergen see 'U-boat Campaign'.
- Aircraft attack Hits obtained on petrol tank (Donibristle 1725/22, 1935/22, 1940/22, 1950/22).

Skagerrak - Operation Rake

Arrangements. (C. in C. Rosyth 1205/22, 1544/22, Route 1955/22). Operation to be carried out tomorrow Tuesday. (D.O.D.(H) 1503/22). Patrol reports from s/ms. re lights (V.A.S. 2117/22). French destroyers' route. (R.A.S. 2238/22). L'INDOMPTABLE, LE TRIOMPHANT, MALIN are carrying out sweep into Skagerrak on night 23/24. Air escort etc. Important that aircraft should not report them as enemy. (Donibristle 1618/22) Submarines not to attack warships whilst Operation Rake is in progress (R.A.(S) 1528/22). Approx. position of s/ms. attacked (V.A.(S) 1949/22) Re. weather reports and air support arranged. (C. in C. Rosyth 1205/22)

British Submarines - Operation Knife

"~~Knife~~" Knife ~~will~~ p.m. 24/4. Request time and place of R.V., observing 3 days should be allowed for passage. (V.A.(S) to Admty. 1646/22)

Troop Convoys

- F.P.I. Sailed from Sullum Voe for Scapa (French A.M.C. EL D'JEZAIR 1715/22)
- T.M.I. Request to sail to Aandalsnes soon as possible. Consists of two M.T. ships and one ship carrying about 45 tons of R.A.F. fuel. (D.C.N.S. to C. in C.H.F. 2039/22)



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Operations.

Troop Convoys. (Contd.)

N.S.M. One

Wrongly routed - see Narvik.
Large ships should not be used for disembarkation in Norwegian ports. (C. in C. H.F. 0007/22)

CHROBRY

71 officers, 1265 O.R. stores, ammunition etc. to embark at Glasgow. To sail 23/4. (D. of S.T. 2018/22)

Belgium and Holland

FLORENTINO
TRANSEAS
PACIFICO
BORODINO
ATLANTIC GUIDE

Revert to 24 hours notice for steam.
(Adty. 1817/22 for Capt. Dangerfield)

Air

Army Protection
from Carriers

Possibility of protection of Army units by carrier-borne fighters being investigated. 3 methods of calling for help suggested. Request views of War Office (C. in C.H.F. 1115/22).

Operation DX

(Air Protection Aandalsnes - Namsos).
ARK ROYAL, GLORIOUS, BERWICK, CURLEW will be required to proceed a.m./23. (C. in C.H.F. 2226/22)

Bomber Operations
Tonight.

Aerodromes at Westerland - 12 aircraft.
Oslo - 4 aircraft
Aalborg - 6 - 8 aircraft
Stavanger - 6 aircraft.
Jonsvatnet Lake at Trondheim - 4 aircraft.
(Air Ministry 1520/22.

Kites

Adty. are undertaking equipment of up to 3,000 vessels with kites. Re. operation of kites. (Adty. 2111/22 to Air Min.)

Attack on
Stavanger aerodrome

By R.A.F. bombs fell among group of 25 enemy aircraft and probably at least 6 were destroyed. (D.N.I. 1837/22).

HOME COMMANDSAirEnemy air activity

- JACKAL Bomed 355 XKJV 50 (JACKAL 0730/22, 0756/22 again bombed 1342/22. Shadowed (1630/22). West of Molde.
- NUBIAN Bomed in Namsen Fjord (NUBIAN 0719/22, 0804/22). One bomb no hits (NUBIAN 0828/22).
- SINSYDDYBET (?) Trawler. Bomed (JACKAL 0824/22)
- PELICAN damaged 1200. PELICAN and FLEETWOOD in position XXWY 3324 steering 079° to intercept and engage enemy. (PELICAN 1002/22). Bombing PELICAN 1345/22. PELICAN hit 065° 5 miles 062 PEND 28 at 1200 (JACKAL, 1400/22). Engines gone, FLEETWOOD taking in tow. JACKAL screening (JACKAL, 1444/22) (FLEETWOOD 1458/22, 1502/22). Commodore and staff transferring from PELICAN St. SUNNIVA (FLEETWOOD 1516/22). Position 62° 49' N., 04° 20' E. (FLEETWOOD 1537/22). Naval and air assistance (D.6 1557/22, 1649/22, 1745/22, 1919/22, C. in C. Rosyth 1602/22, C. in C.H.F. 1642/22. A.C.O.S. 1729/22, M.O.I.C. Lerwick 1850/22, HOTSPUR 1940/22). Bomed abaft wardroom. Engines out of action. About 70 casualties. Junkers 80 made dive bombing attacks through clouds at 4,000 ft. through short passage and dropped 4 bombs from 1,000 ft. Two hits quarter deck. Previous attack two bombs missed. Hope to reach Lerwick today if weather calm. Spare hands and wounded evacuated. (PELICAN 1545/22). Seriously damaged aft, am taking in tow. (FLEETWOOD 1502/22, 1458/22). Aeroplane in sight. (FLEETWOOD 1645/22) JACKAL providing screen. Request air and surface escort. Propose to tow to Lerwick as bombing in Molde Fjord is intensive (JACKAL 1444/22, FLEETWOOD 0300/23) R.A.D. 1951/22, JACKAL 1520/22, 1630/22. Casualties: killed 1 officer. (Lt. Cdr. H. R. Thompson). 40 ratings. (Shetlands 2100/23).
- JAVELIN 4 aircraft overhead in Heisse Fiord (JAVELIN 1316/22). 8 bombs, main aerial shot away. 1 aircraft hit. (JAVELIN 1450/22)
- ARETHUSA 1 aircraft (1440/22)
- AUCKLAND 1 aircraft bombing CXAQ 3701. (1620/22)
8 aircraft in sight (1630/22, 1640/22).

H O M E C O M M A N D S

Air

AUCKLAND
(continued)

Bombing (1711/22). Still bombing (1721/22).
23 bombs, no hits yet. (AUCKLAND 1732/22) *see 1490*
Minor damage was caused, hit, no casualties.
Bombed continuously from 1620 to 1810, 47
bombs, no hits. (AUCKLAND 1842/22) *at 1490*

WOOLSTON

1 aircraft CPDN 0552. (WOOLSTON 2230/22)

LIBELLE

News received at Delfzijl on 22/4 that the
Dutch freighter LIBELLE, 338 tons, had been
attacked and fired on by a German aircraft in
North Sea. One was slightly wounded and taken
to hospital in England. (N.A. Hague Press
Summary 60/40).

British Air
Activity

Notifying authorities Hudson Battle Flight will
enter Fiord about 1145 and identify himself
before flying over Aandalsnes. (C. in C. Rosyth
0824/22).

Balloons, Oban

Decision to site balloons at Oban as alternative
to Kyle of Loch Alsh. Arrangements. (H.C.
Balloon Command 1210/22)

Mining

British mining

British magnetic mines have been laid in the
southern approaches to the Sound and off the
Elbe, Weser and Jade Rivers. (D.O.D. (M) 1202/22
to C. in C.H.F.)

Shipping

Invergordon

A.m. 1612/19. Concur in closing of Invergordon
as a C.C.B. as far as its use as an overflow
for Kirkwall is concerned. (V.A.N.P. 1558/22).

Kites

Equipment of 3000 merchant vessels with kites
see 'Air'.

Convoys:

OA 136 Route (C. in C.W.A. 0921/22)
HG 27 Sailing telegram (D.T.D. 1040/22)
HGF 27 Escort list. (C. in C.W.A. 0852/22) Route
(C. in C.W.A. 0929/22).

HOME COMMANDS

561

ShippingNorwegian
Ships.

All including tankers may be allowed to proceed to ports in Portugal and Portuguese possessions
(Hd. of M.2527/22)

Danish
Seamen

Cir C S.A.1740/19 to Admiralty. Danish seamen have technically enemy character, but no general objection to employing them on British vessels. Each man should be treated on his merits. (Hd. of M.2314/22)

Enemy Intelligence.Merchant
Convoy.

15 merchant ships, 2 light cruisers, some destroyers in Kioge Bay at 2140 steering 30° (R.A.S. 0327/22
0449/22)

A/C sighted at 2140/21, 8 miles N.E. of Kiel, 15 enemy merchant vessels, 2 cruisers and 6 destroyers, course 030° (D^c 0446/22)
Enemy merchant ship in JSRU 1500 320° 20 knots (French 8/m SFAX 0100/22)

2 Transports. 2 German merchant ships 6000 tons arriving Stavanger to-day, escorted by D/C and German M.T.B's (R.A.S.0252/22)
2 Transports, probably those in my 0252 were in JSMD 4505 0500/22 (RA(S) 1207/22) of German troops to Norway (CURACOA 1700/22)

Danish fishing vessels used for transport Helsingborg states enemy transports escorted by small number of A.M. C's or light destroyers are to be observed almost daily proceeding up Sound about noon (Actg.Vonsul Malmo TOR 1835/22)

Transports
loading.

SW.M.A. reports there are in Stettin 4 large passenger ships and 10 small transports totalling 1800 tons and 2 icebreakers. These ships were loading all last night troops, horses, guns, stores. Total strength of troops embarking estimated at 1 division (M.A.Helsingborgs 1947/22).

Norwegian Naval Authorities report one enemy ship fired at VAKSDAL near 60 degrees 30°N 6°E this morning accompanied by one troop ship. No loading yet reported (British Naval Mission TOR 1758/22 2314/22)

Norwegian Government state Germans in Norway endeavoring to export Norwegian goods by sea under every kind of neutral or Norwegian camouflage (DN 12050/22)

Landings

Fresh landings at Oslo and Drobak (South of Oslo) reported (do)

A/c reported 56° 28'N., 03° 30'E., at 2300/21, one ship brightly lit about 5000 tons. Confirmed by another A/C which saw the wash if 2 vessels of approx. same position at 2310 moving last (HQBC., 0800/22)



22.4.40
Monday
502

German losses.

Estimate of recent German losses from source of Swedish N.A.Berlin.

	SCHARNHORST	Slightly damaged
	GNEISENAU	Undamaged
ADMIRAL	SCHEER	Badly damaged
	LUTZOW	In dock.

Only one HIPPER class left in commission, and only 3 light cruisers, including NURNBERG, LEIPZIG. About 15 destroyers sunk (Sweden 1725/22)

Miscellaneous.

Repairs

to H.M. ships, including damage in action, must be speeded up to assure Plant being at maximum strength during summer months. No alterations and additions unless they vitally affect fighting or seagoing efficiency are to be taken in hand (Controller 1627/22)

WEATHER

North Sea	Wind, Easterly light to fresh	Weather Occasional rain, Scottish Coast, fog locally Humber area.	Visibility Mod. to good.
Chanel W.Approaches	E-SE.Mod. S.E.Mod.to fresh		Mod.to hood occasional rain. G.occasional rain G.coastal mist.
Horns Reef Outlook	N.Light Little changed.		

FOREIGN STATIONSSouth Atlantic

HELVIG Danish, intercepted by FRETORIA CASTLE (C. in C. S.A. 1920/22)

Fuel Situation Admty. 1711/20. Fuel situation South American ports has returned to normal. Details. (R.A.S.A.D 0926/22)

Mediterranean

Adm. Kelly for Ankara. Your 2041/11. F.C. asked to obtain concurrence of Turkish Government to appointment of Adm. Sir W.A. Howard Kelly as British Naval Representative, Ankara, to date about May. (Hd. of M. to C. in C. Med. 1245/22)

Swedish Destroyers 4 Swedish ex Italian destroyers sailed Naples 18/4 (A.N.A. Stockholm 1238/22)

China

Philippine Patrol H.M.S. THANET on patrol off Cape Bojendor, Philippines, for interception of Norwegian and Danish ships reports being openly shadowed by one and sometimes two U.S. destroyers. (C. in C. China 104CZ/22.

Australia

U.S.S. Sailing telegram. (N.O.i/c Freemantle 0700Z/22) RAMILLIUS escorting U.S.S. comprising Y 1 - 5 left Fremantle 1100Z/22 for Colombo. SYDNEY sailed in company. (A.C.N.B. 1745/22)

East Indies

HOBART Visits to Arabian ports, to return Aden by 29/4. (C. in C.E.I. 1216Z/22)



War Diary

22.4.1940.
Monday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MININGShips Attacked.BRAVORE
mined 1350

Norwegian (1458 tons) Tyne for Russia with Coal was struck by a mine 108⁰ Christchurch, Ramsgate, 4.1 miles at 1350 ~~struck by a mine~~ 22/4. Crew 18 and 6 French Naval ratings, all missing except 5 who were landed at Ramsgate, one seriously injured. (V.A.Dover, 1959/22)

BERNISSE

Dutch, 951 tons, reported sunk off Norwegian Coast, crew of 18 rescued. Had a cargo of pyrites and was at Narvik when the German occupation began (D.S. 23/4) Crew of 18 saved. (N.A.Hague, Press Summary 60/40)

War Diary22.4.40.
MondayU-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGSubmarines Reported

- 0640 62:36 N., 0:16 W. Seen by REPULSE 10 miles away (I.C. 0428/40) (REPULSE 0640/22).
- 0105 59:30 N., 0:30 W., Indefinite position (I.C. 0428/40) (D.C. 0350/22).
- 2143 D.F., probable U-boat West of Hebrides. (D.D.I.C., 2238/22).
- 1607 D.F. probable U-boat 59° N., 1° E., unreliable fix (D.D.I.C. 1713/22). 112° Fair Is., 90', indefinite position (I.C., 0429/40).
- 1000 Periscope reported by French submarine ORPHEE, 56:30 N., 03:30 E., 233 Lindesnes (I.C., 0429/40) (ORPHEE, 1000/22) (D.D.I.C., 1440/22).
- 1656 By aircraft 57:12 N., 03:18 E., 115 m. S.W. from Egersund.
- 1732 By aircraft 60:35 N., 02:48 E., 70 m. W. from Bergen. Submerged before attack could be made. (I.C. 0429/40). (C. in C., Rosyth, 2214/22).
- 1235 By aircraft 51:18 N., 03:31 W., (Bristol Channel) (Aircraft 217 Sqdn., 1235/22).

Estimated dispositions

Only indications of changes are 2 reported Hardanger Fiord 20/4, 1 reported in 62:36 N. 0:16 W. (D.D.I.C., 1205/32).

Submarines Attacked

- 0520 By BLACK SWAN (see 21/4). Have dropped further charges without visible result but ~~some traces of oil~~ some traces of oil. (BLACK SWAN, 0520/22).
- 1656 By aircraft 57:12 N., 3:18 E., 248° Linderness 125'. Estimated no hits. (I.C., 0429/40) (H. Q., C.C., 1750/23).



H O M E C O M M A N D S

Situation Report

Narvik Area

Lord Cork has warned the population by a Norwegian broadcast that Narvik may be bombarded. The preliminary bombardment probably starts today.

Namsos Area

General de Wiart reports that the forces ashore are retiring on Namsos, but there are no facilities for receiving them. The town is destroyed and there are no supplies. His troops have been shelled by a destroyer in the Verdal sector and Stenkjaer has been destroyed by bombing.

The VILLE D'ALGER with troops entered Namsos at dusk, 22/4, escorted by BISON, and disembarked troops and stores into AUCKLAND and MAORI during the night, but did not disembark guns as she was too large to go alongside. She afterwards left with BISON for Scapa Flow. SS. BLACKHEATH and M.T.M., escorted by MAORI has also arrived and is unloading. CHROBRY is due to leave U.K. for Namsos with a large quantity of men and material.

Aalesund area

ARETHUSA landed her R.A.F. base staff with 45 tons of petrol at Aandalenes during the night 22/23 and sailed for Scapa. It is hoped that a shore aerodrome will be ready to receive aircraft a.m./25.

Operation "Rake"

3 French contre-torpilleurs left Rosyth at 1600/23 to carry out a sweep in the Skagerrak tonight. Their object is to attack enemy A/S vessels and patrols.

British air activity.

In the early hours of 23/4 Fornebu and Kjeller aerodromes (Oslo) were bombed. No A/A fire or searchlights were encountered. Six bombing raids were carried out during the early hours of 23/4 on Aalborg aerodrome.

Air Defence

ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS left the U.K. today to provide fighter protection in the coast of Norway. They expect to arrive off the coast a.m./24.

Enemy minelaying

Intense minelaying from the air has stopped all movement in the Downs, Thames Estuary, and from Humber to Tyne. V.A. Dover has proposed the employment of a balloon barrage. The Admty. have suggested to the Air Ministry that since it is understood we have insufficient aircraft to maintain patrols off enemy bases a few a/c should be kept ready to start a patrol as soon as enemy attacks develop, so as to prevent the enemy from landing on his return.

War Diary.

23. 4. 40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Policy.

Norwegian Military Reports.

(Norwegian H. Q., 1613/23, 1617/23, 1626/23, 1633/23).

C. in C. has warned us we move further north tonight. (Brit. representative, Norway, H. Q. 1847/23).

Movements.

Taking place tonight, 23rd:-

RESOLUTION and 3 destroyers to Narvik area. ARK ROYAL, GLORIOUS, BERWICK and CURLEW, with 6 destroyers, west of Shetlands to approx. position CXJV.

GALATEA, SHEFFIELD, GLASGOW and 6 destroyers disembarking troops at Aandalsnes and thence to westward on completion.

BITTERN AND FLAMINGO to Namsos and Aandalsnes respectively.

MATABELE with 145 Convoy west of Shetlands to Namsos.

VOLUNTEER and BEAGLE escorting oiler ALDERSDALE approaching West Fiord.

HAVELOCK and HAVANT carrying out A/S search near W.P.H.N. (C. in C., H.F., 1123/23).

Submarines.

Positions 0600/24. (D.C. 2230/23).

Holland.

There are Dutch diving and destroyer patrols in their territorial waters. Dutch submarines have dark green hulls, light grey conning towers, also red, white and blue stripes. (Hd. of M. 1157/23).



War Diary.

23. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Narvik.

Operation Rupert, Avarforce.

A.A. defence.
FURIOUS

Re. FURIOUS 1547/22. FURIOUS has only 8 d.c's left. This number is not adequate (F.O. Narvik 1209/23 to Admiralty).

FURIOUS must come back to re-equip. When can you spare her? (C.in C., H.F., 1949/23 to F.O. Narvik).

Lord Cork has warned population by Norwegian broadcast that Narvik may be bombarded. (D.N.I. bi-weekly tel., 1934/23).

Request arrivals and departures of ships be reported. (C.in C., H.F., to F.O. Narvik, 1839/23).

Skjel Fiord.

PENELOPE has resumed duties of S.O. (PENELOPE, 2200/23).

Norwegian Mines.

Understand 200 at Tromso. Polish destroyer BURZA is fitted with mine rails and could lay mines if you wish. (C.in C., H.F., to F.O., Narvik 1843/23).

Situation

From Rupert Force to W.O., situation at 1200/23. (SOUTHAMPTON, 1310/23).

Supplies from Sweden.

My 2234/22. Food is being allowed to pass through Sweden to Narvik ostensibly for German merchant seamen whose ships have been sunk. Swedes state railway wagons searched and any suspicious sent back but as long as they remain neutral they cannot refuse transit of food supplies to occupied part of Norway. (D.C.N.S., to F.O. Narvik, 1459/23).

A.A. protection.

Admiralty 1931/22. Whilst the number of transports at Vaags Fiord is big and transports sent are large, cruisers with efficient A/A protection have to be provided as follows:- Bygden anchorage, one, Harivad, one for Army ashore and small ships there. In Narvik area one is essential.....AURORA is particularly suitable for operations in Narvik area. Hope to be able to release SOUTHAMPTON shortly but request AURORA may



War Diary.

23. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Narvik.

remain until base is moved from Harivad to Ofot Fiord area. Urge Army 3" or 3.7" A.A. guns be sent at once. (F.O.Narvik, 1401/23).

Namsos.

(Operation Maurice) CS 18
D4
de Wiart.

Landing

From VILLE D'ALGER and BLACKHEATH took place night 22/23. VILLE D'ALGER too large to go alongside, so guns not disembarked (BISON 0545/23).

Your 0440. Important to complete unloading of BLACKHEATH tonight 23/4. (C.in C., H.F. 1441/23) See later signal.

CALCUTTA

Remaining at Namsos.

Evacuation if necessary. Will do all possible to further any action you decide on, even evacuation if necessary. Can you remain in being in Namsos area or based on Mosjoen. (Marsey to Wiart, D.C. 1031/23 to AUCKLAND).

2nd Echelon A/det's Force.

Report if and when it can be landed at Namsos, Bangsund or Mosjoen to continue offensive movement from North (W.O. to Maurice 0150/23).

Enemy landing.

Wiart reports enemy destroyers broke in and landed troops with artillery at Steinjaeg. Am going up to ascertain situation but fear there is no alternative to evacuation probably through Bangsund and Namsos. Can transport be made available? (CALCUTTA 1338/23 to Admiralty for CIGS).

Air protection.

As soon as carriers arrive off coast bombing attack by torpedo bombers on enemy frozen lake Trondheim, bombing attack by same on cruiser and destroyer in Trondheim Fiord.



War Diary.

23. 4. 40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Namsos.

(Operation Maurice). CS 18
D4
Wiart.

Continuous fighter cover for Namsos and Aandalsnes during daylight. Are French cooperating? (D.S.O. 1750/23 to AUCKLAND for Maurice, CURACOA for Sickle).

A.A. protection.

Understood twenty 25 m.m. A.A. guns were embarked in FPI and 4 in VILLE D'ALGER. Please confirm and state how many of these guns were landed at Namsos (D.of P. 1935/23 to EL DJEZAIR).

One more night required to unload essential Stores from BLACKHEATH. MAORI will bring her back tomorrow night after which they will sail for Scapa.

C.in C., H.F., 1523/23. General considers Mosjoen impracticable for disembarkation at present. (CALCUTTA 2131/23).

Convoy.

s.s GUNVOR MAERSK, escorted by WOLVERINE (S.O.) KIMBERLEY and BRAZEN sailed from Leith at 2000/23 for Namsos. (C.in C. Rosyth 2001/23).

Situation.

VILLE D'ALGER unloaded and left with French cruiser BISON at 0300/23. BLACKHEATH half unloaded, left at 0330 with MAORI. No reasonable anchorage can be found and ships must remain under way all the time. Provided that unloading is done at night and transports and escorts leave by 0400 presence of A.A. cruiser seems unnecessary. Town is completely evacuated by all civil and military except by Gen. de Wiart and staff. (CALCUTTA, 0440/23).

Trondheim.

Attacks

by carrier a/c's directly they arrive off coast, see Namsos and Operation DX.



War Diary.

23. 4. 40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Trondheim.

Information

Information by letter from V.C. Trondheim dated 17/4. HIPPER and 3 destroyers in port. German strength ashore about 5000 men. Fiord has been mined. Names of GLOWWORM officers and men prisoners (A.N.A. Stockholm 1648/23).

Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

Molde situation.

Admiralty 2013/21 understood and am prepared accordingly. Little difficulty with personnel and wardroom stores except increased exposure to air attack. Details of unloading facilities. Key factors are state of road, which is poor, and loss of small craft by air attack. 3 have been bombed and one sunk already. (S.N.O., Molde, 1905/23).

ST. SUNNIVA.

At Aalesund. (CURACOA, 0730/23).

A/S Patrol.

Established, positions. (CURACOA, 1312/23).

Disembarkation, plans.

From N.O.I.C. (Aandalsnes?). Propose GALATEA alongside main wharf with 2 destroyers berthed on her. Third destroyer berth at railway wharf one mile E. of main wharf. Wharf is only 60 ft. long. Fourth destroyer berth at wharf at extreme north point, fifth and sixth to lie off or to anchor alongside GLASGOW. GLASGOW to anchor as convenient. Third destroyer berth not good but should be attempted. (CURACOA, 1405/23).

2000 troops

in GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD and GALATEA arrive Aandalsnes pm/23.

A/C support.

Hudson Battle Flight leaves Wick 0500, should be over Aandalsnes about 0800. Flight may be repeated during afternoon. (C.in C. Rosyth, 0002/23).

Enemy air attacks.

Increased bombing today. Grand Hotel damaged at 0945/22. Our H.Q. evacuated, not yet established in new quarters.



War Diary.

23. 4. 40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

Regret lack of information and general disorder of reports owing to frequent aerial disturbance. (Aandalsnes, 1140/23).

Morgan's withdrawal.

Moves tonight to Tritten area. Requires maximum reinforcement (Primrose to O.C. Troops in GALATEA, CURACOA 1150/23 to GALATEA, MANCHESTER) British troops with drawn to south of Tritten to take position this morning. Norwegian troops exhausted; in support (Norway H.Q. 1617/23)

Re Unloading.

of MANCHESTER, YORK, BIRMINGHAM. Time of arrival 1900/25 (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 1831/23 to CURACOA)

R.A.F.
personnel.

Stores and personnel landed. Left Aandalsnes 0215 (ARETHUSA 0226/23) Land aerodrome 3 miles S.W. Aandalsnes ready 10 days (S.L. Whitney Straight 1135/23).

Gladiators.

Very important that Gladiators disembarked tomorrow if practicable. (Air Ministry to S.N.O. Aandalsnes for Wing Com. Keens, 1725/23)

Skagerrak - Operation ^{"Rake"}

Latest intelligence (D.C. 0345/23 to C. in C. Rosyth for ~~RAKE~~) Operation ~~RAKE~~ takes place tonight. Sweep by ~~INDOMITABLE~~, LE TRIOMPHANT and cruiser MILAN into Skagerrak. ARETHUSA to proceed to Scapa and keep steam at $\frac{1}{2}$ hours' notice (C. in C. H.F. 1637/23) Bombing restrictions (Air. Min 1140/23)

British Submarines.

ORPHEE

Attacked U-boat in M.B.N.D. 21/4 possibly 2 hits (ORPHEE 2100/23)

Minelaying

See Mining.

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.British Submarines.

In Skagerrak
S/M's to be
withdrawn
from Eastern
Skagerrak.

Enemy transports etc. now make passage between Skaw and Oslo during night. Owing to activity of enemy A/S forces S/M's cannot maintain effective patrol in this area during light night period when they must get clear to charge batteries. Intend therefore to withdraw our s/m's from Eastern Skagerrak until next dark night period. In meantime they will be disposed as follows. One off Kristiansand, one in W. Skagerrak on 57° 50' N. remainder mainly between Lister and Zone J (V.A.S. 1606/23)

TRUANT
Operation
Knife.

To enter Sogne Fiord between p.m./26 and pm./27. (cf. Norwegian Naval Forces) Information re enemy mines etc. Carry out operation Knife (R.A.(S) 0050/23 to Capt. S.2)

SWORDFISH

Intense A/C and A/S activity continues. Sighted convoy fishing vessels and trawlers yesterday position JSJD 4006. Moon and aircraft make charging difficult, sea glassy. (SWORDFISH 2105/23)

TETRARCH

Compelled to remain submerged for 43 hours while over 100 d.c.'s dropped. Flat calm sea and full moon rendered efficient patrolling of C9 impossible. More interfering with enemy A/S patrols by night urgently required. Deep water alone saved me. Enemy convoy appears to be routed 350° from Skaw. (TETRARCH 2359/24)

TRIAD

Patrol report 11/4 to 20/4. (S.2. 1149/23)

Troop Convoys.

F.S.1.

Left Scapa escorted by MATABELE and French destroyers BRESTOIS and BOULONNAIS, consisting of 3 French ships about 3,000 tons each carrying M.T. and stores. Doubtful if they can arrive Namsos area before dusk Friday 26/4. To reduce time EL D-JEZAIR unloading store ships considered essential to use Mosjoen as well as Namsos for this and subsequent convoys, but important to conceal fact Mosjoen being used. (C. in C. H.F., 1523/23) (F.O.C.O.S. 0801/23)

Sailed JANUS and EMPIRE ABILITY. Route to 68° N, 10° E., thence as directed by F.O., Narvik (F.O.I.C., Greenock 1655/23)

T.S.1.

Route to Clyde (N.C.S.O. Cardiff 1225/23).



HOME COMMANDS.

- T.M.I. Sailing from Scapa for Aandalsnes 001/24 Route.
 (A.C.O.S. 2252/23)
- F.P.1. Requesting confirmation how many A/A guns landed
 Namsos (D. of P. 1935/23)
- ^R
 CHOBRY
_A To sail for Namsos soon as possible. Carries
 Maurice Force H.Q. etc. (D.O.D.(H) 1345/23)
- F.P.2 Re arrangements for transfer of personnel and
 stores from transports. (C. in C. H.F. 1115/23)

Norwegian Naval Units.

- S/M B.6 Admiral Diesel wants her routed to U.K. and
 to join British command for operations off
 coast of Norway. Instructions to R.N. with
 TRUANT 29/4 and to proceed Rosyth. (D.O.D.(H)
 1501/23 to S.N.O. Molde, V.A.S. 1636/23, S.2
 2219/23).
- SLEIPNER to do short refit in U.K. in due course.
- ILYSCOR (ARETHUSA 0042/23)
- GARM (TB))
 One B class) Are in Sogne Fjord (R.A.(S) 0056/23)
 S/M.)

Norwegian Naval force is virtually non-
 existent. (Brit. Naval Mission, Norway 1745/23)

HOME COMMANDS.Air.Operation D.X.

V.A.A. in ARK ROYAL with GLORIOUS, BERWICK CURLEW and 6 destroyers sailed from Scapa 23/4. to carry out operations DX off Norwegian coast between Namsos and Aandalsnes. Object is to provide fighter protection for those places from p.m. tomorrow and to disembark on R.A.F. fighter squadron to a temporary aerodrome ashore on Thursday and to attack the enemy at Trondheim (C. in C.H.F. 1536/23) Orders for communications with Sickle Force and Maurice Force (C. in C. H.F. 1147/23)

See also Namsos.

British Air Activity.

Attack on Aalborg aerodrome from 0116 to 0207 (H.Q. B.C. 0830/23).

Attack on Forrebu and Kjeller (Oslo) aerodromes. (H.Q.B.C., 0815/23).

Bomber effort tonight (Air Ministry 1520/23)

Bombing restrictions, surface ships (H.Q.C.C., 1130/23)

Enemy Air Activity.

The usual meteorological flight took place this morning and is believed to have extended as far north as the Shetlands area. In addition, reconnaissance aircraft were reported off the northern coast of Scotland, signalling back positions of surface craft. Offensive action was expected but did not mature, although at 1410 a report of one surface vessel being bombed south of Girdleness was received.

Enemy air activity over Norway has been very intense throughout the day. Extensive reconnaissance flights have been carried out, and also several attacks by bombers have been reported; the majority of these are from German sources and claims of having bombed transports and other surface craft have been made, although the positions given have been too vague to plot with any degree of accuracy. Troop-carrying aircraft were again in action (H.Q., Coastal Command, 1750/23).



War Diary.

23.4.40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity.

F.N. Convoy
Attacked.

In position L.W.T.11 (BREDA 0214/23).
Fighters being sent. (C.in.C.Nore 0227/23)
11 miles ESE Lowestoft.

D.6 Shadowed

By 1 A/C in position CXRR 4534 (D.6.1125/23).

Norwegian
Coast.

Offensive activity again showed a marked decrease. Coastal reconnaissance continued at many points. 2 Enemy seaplanes shot down probably came from Oslo and Stavanger respectively (FURIOUS 1906/23).

CURACOA.

0920 heavily bombed by 2 aircrafts at Aandalsnes. No hits, several near misses. One aircraft is believed to have been shot down (I.C.0430/40). (Curacoa 0927/23,1923/23).

Analalsnes

was bombed at intervals during the day.

Voss
Odda
Ulvik

Towns held by the Norwegians in Hardanger district were attacked. (I.C.0430/40).
(S.N.O. Molde 1700/23).

FURIOUS

Has only 8 aircraft left, number not adequate. (F.O. Narvik 1209/23). Must come back to re-equip. When can you spare her. (C.in.C. H.F.1949/23 to F.O. Narvik).

Operations.

Air Protection
Norway Coast.

ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS sail today to provide fighter protection off Norwegian coast (D.C.0807/23).

Please expedite and sail your force for operation DX as soon as possible. Provision of fighter protection for our forces in Norway is urgent. (C.in.C. H.F.0006/23 to V.A.A.).

Hudsons Fired
on by British
Shore battery.

My 0002/23. Battle Flight leaves Wick 1300 and should be over Aandalsnes about 1500 returning 1530. (C.in.C. Rosyth 1230/23). Hudson Battle Flight of 224 Sqdn. on reaching Romsdal Fiord 1550 made way up in line astern at 1,000 feet. On turning corner sighted CURACOA, with trawler alongside, moored off Grytten. This immediately opened fire, firing 2 rounds ahead of leading A/C. On observing signals ceased fire and flashed back with Aldis lamp. Immediately following

this....

War Diary23.4.40.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDSOperations (Contd)Hudsons Fired
on by British
Shore Battery.
(Contd)

this a shore battery situated at Aandalsnes opened fire. First barrage resulted in three direct hits on A/C, "Q", which was badly damaged but got home, joining up with A/C. "Z" at Fair Isle, but nothing seen of A/C "O". Actual time of firing by Cr. was 1600 hrs. and by shore battery 1 min. later when A/C were flying at 600-800 ft. (Donibristle, 2015/23). Shore batteries not in possession of recognition signals and no advice of intended operation of friendly aircraft was passed to them. (Sq.Ldr. Straight 1840/23). A Battle Flight of 3 Hudsons may be operating over Aandalsnes area at any time during tomorrow, Wednesday. (D.C. 1918/23 to V.A.A. GLORIOUS, and Coastal Command.)

Balloon
Barrage.

For the Downs (see Mining).

Mining.Sweeping
Reports.

One mine exploded approx. 148° Goodwin Knoll buoy 3 cables. (V.A. Dover 2016/23). One mine exploded 225° Chemer Shoal buoy one mile (F.O. Humber 2336/23). 12 other floating mines which were sunk in Middle Knock Deep had features which suggest they may be a new type, possibly sown during the night 22/23 (D.C.N.S. 233) see below.

Humber

Is now open (F.O. Humber 1654/23)

Harwich

Is open (F.O. Harwich 1652/23).

German mines.

Sweepers in Knock Deep report floating mines resembling British, some black, some red and green camouflage, new paint. Two of them had what appeared to be a bamboo attached, 2 ft. long, 2 ins. diameter and 2 to 6 inches out of water. No British mines answer to this description. (I.C. 0430/40).

Balloon Barrage
Downs.

Parachute minelaying in Downs now becoming a habit, and effective counter measures are required if traffic not to be seriously interrupted. Recommendations to this effect forwarded in my A2/396/40 of 19/3/1940, and included the establishment of a balloon barrage. Do not know whether any balloon vessels are available, but feel that even the temporary presence of a few balloons

would

War Diary.23.4.40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDS.Mining (Contd)Balloon Barrage
Downs (Contd)would have a valuable deterrent effect.
(V.A. Dover, 1113/23).

Your 1113/23 A/A defence of the Downs being taken by the D.C.O.S. (A/A) sub-Committee on 25/4. Recommendations will be communicated. (D. of L.D. 1950/24).

A/C mining.

Intense minelaying from the air has stopped all movement in the Downs, Thames Estuary, and from Humber to Tyne. (D.C. 0807/23, C.-in-C. Rosyth 0104/23.)

Methods to deal
with it.

Persistent attack by enemy minelaying a/c's on present large scale is seriously hampering our shipping in spite of improved minesweeping equipment. It is understood we have insufficient a/c's to maintain patrols off enemy bases. Suggest good results might be obtained by having a few a/c's ready to start a patrol as soon as enemy attacks develop, so as to prevent enemy from landing on his return. (A.C.N.S. 1431/23 to Air Ministry).

Parachute minelaying in the Downs now demands effective counter measures if traffic is not to be seriously hampered. Balloon barrage recommended. (V.A. Dover 1113/23 to Admty).

Reports.

Reports of enemy aircrafts apparently mine-laying during night 22/23 between Flamborough and Spurn, and one as far north as Whitby. (F.O.I.C. Tyne 0 45/23).

British mines

in Norwegian waters. None laid other than one mile on either side of a line extending 18 miles 310° from shore in $67^{\circ} 24' 45''$ N., $14^{\circ} 37' 30''$ E (West Fiord) (D.O.D.(H) 1700/23 to S.N.O. Molde)Submarines
Minelaying

in Skagerrak. By NARWHAL 30/4, SEAL 3/5. (V.A.(S) 1859/23 to 86).

Enemy and
MinelayingOne or two submarines reported to have been laying mines N of lighthouse at Holmengraa $60^{\circ} 51'$ N., $4^{\circ} 39'$ E. in approaches to Sogne Fjord (100430/40).
Enemy mines are suspected off Stadlandet and ships have been ordered to give a wide berth to enter 100 fathom line unless chasing enemy. (I.C. 0430/40).

War Diary.23.4.40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDSMiscellaneous.

- Shipping held up. No ships are to be sailed to ports south of Tees until further orders owing to possible enemy minelaying between Whitby and Spurn. (C.-in-C. Rosyth 0058/23).
- Downs closed. to traffic owing to further magnetic mining Monday night. No movement of shipping at present in Downs can take place until further orders. (V.A. Dover 0013/23).
- Norwegian ships. My 1453/22. All, including tankers, may now pass for Portuguese possessions. (V.A.N.P. 1011/23).
- Ships' Lights. Areas in which full navigation lights may be burnt. (D.T.D. 1701/23).
- Faroes Shipping. Distinctive new flag to be introduced, meantime Danish flag and ships marked Faroese on the side. (FRANKLIN) 1900/23.
- Thames Estuary. Instruction to masters if ships mined to endeavour to beach on one side or other of the channel. (C.-in-C. Nore 2221/23).
- Danish Ships 2 Norwegian masters reported by Master of s.s. SWAINBY unwilling to sail for British ports without escort. (A.C.O.S. 1258/23).
- Convoys. Positions (C.C. 1841/23).
- Signals when A/C escorting. Suggested by R.A.F. that convoys and other forces to be escorted by aircraft should fly a distinguishing signal to facilitate identification. Concur, but should be limited to H.M. ships only. Suggested flags. (C.-in-C. Rosyth, 1808/24).

Enemy Intelligence.

- 3 destroyers sighted by aircraft 54° 45' N. 7° 11' E. (40 miles W. Sylt) course 200° 25 knots. 0100/24 (I.C. 0430/40).
- Kiel Bay 1 cruiser or large destroyer and 30 vessels at anchor (I.C. 0430/40)
- Norderney 4 destroyers in harbour on S.W. coast (probably smaller craft) (I.C. 0430/40).
- Minesweeping German trawlers working in pairs have been reported mine sweeping between Gothenburg and

War Diary.23.4.40
TuesdayHOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.

- Minesweeping Stromstad. (Gothenburg 1300/23).
- Deutschland. Second-hand report from Danish Minister of Marine that she was either torpedoed or mined off Skaw about a week ago and sank whilst under tow for Kiel. (Gothenburg 1230/23).
- Kristiansand. No enemy ships located. (C.in-C. Rosyth. 1546/23).
- Transports Reported that 2 escorted enemy transports passed Helsingborg steering N late π last night and also on most previous nights. (D.D.I.C. 1500/23).
Enemy transports are said to load at Copenhagen but I suspect they load in neighbourhood of Rugen Stettin. (Actg. Consul Malmo 2035/23).
- Ships sunk at Narvik. Now estimated 11 enemy warships sunk at Narvik, not including 1 submarine. (F.O.C.B.C.S. 2129/23).
- Transports It appears that northbound transports are now crossing Skaw Maseskar line after dusk (P.A.(S) 0002/23 to submarines on patrol).
Large numbers of motor ships seen off Oslo. (H.Q., P.C. 1325/23)
- Minesweeping. German trawlers in pairs seen minesweeping between Gothenberg and Stromstad. (Gothenberg 1300/23).
- Transports. 2 escorted enemy transports passed Helsingborg, 56° 10' N., 12° 44' E. late last night and also on most previous nights. (Consul, Malmo to T.D.D.23, D.D.I.C. 1500/23).
Suspect enemy transports load neighbourhood of Rugen Stettin. (Consul, Malmo, 2035/23).
- Submarine Mine-laying. 1 or 2 submarines at Fejeosen and 1 or 2 at Holmengraa which have laid mines North HOLMENGRAA Lighthouse. Continuous A/C activity at Balestrand (A.2). N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1945/23).
- Copenhagen. Enemy G.H.Q. in Hotel Angletterre. Naval H.Q. in Hotel Phorina. (Acting Consul, Malmo 1715/23).
- Christiansand. No enemy ships located by aircraft in Christiansand. (C.-in-C. Rosyth, 1546/23).
1 enemy war boat. My position L.K.N.D. 1905. (Mc. 224 Sqdn. 1650/23).

War Diary.23.4.40
TuesdayHOME COMMANDSWeather

0500		Wind	Visibility.
North Sea	North	S.E. strong	Fair with local coastal fog.
	Elsewhere	E. Moderate	
Horns Reef		E. moderate	Moderate
Channel		S.E. Moderate	Moderate with fog patches
W. Approaches	East	E. strong	Fair with fog patches.
	West	S.W. Moderate	

War Diary.23.4.40.
Tuesday.FOREIGN STATIONS.North Atlantic.

French Forces. Positions, convoys and patrols (D.C. 0115/23)

South Atlantic.C.S.S. Naval Control Service Staff at Buenos Aires,
Buenos Aires. suggested reduction. (D.T.D. 1847/23).TAGLIAMENTO Italian ship, suspected cargo. (C.W.C.S.A.
1745/23)JOBHAVEN Dutch, with cargo of sheet metal of German
origin, passed Ushant 16/4 bound Montevideo.
Ascertain from French authorities if French
sloop D'ENTRECASTEAUX can search for this
ship in Cape Verde Is. area if not intercepted
by CARNARVON CASTLE vide my 1013/23.
(C.in.C. S.A. to B.N.L.O. Dakar 1015/23)Mediterranean.Ships' Lights. Orders re lights in merchant shipping if a
U-Boat is reported in Mediterranean.
(D.T.D. 1701/23).Swedish S.O.I. Malta's 1458/20. A.N.A. Stockholm
Destroyers. reports Swedish ship PATRICIA with 4 Swedish
ex-Italian destroyers now in Castagna effecting
repairs after collision between 2 destroyers.
Bound Karlskrona through Kiel Canal. Crews
wholly Swedish. (D.N.I. 1628/23).

ROYAL SOVEREIGN. Arrived Gibraltar (S.C.(I) Gib. 1010/23).

China.Danish Ship. GUSTAV DIEDERICHSEN. Chefoo reports Japanese
boarded her and rumoured is to be convoyed to
Daisen by Japanese warships. (S.O.I. Shanghai,
07092/23).Danish & Your 1123/17 and connected signals. Treatment
Norwegian Ships. to be accorded Danish and Norwegian ships under
charter to Japanese. (Hd. of M. 2252/22).German ships. Batavia report they will fly Japanese flag on
their departure from Dutch East Indies.
(C.O.I.S. Singapore 07132/23).Italian Singapore source associating with official
A.M.C's. Italian circles unguarded remarks Italian CONTE
ROSSO and CONTE VERDE are both heavily but
secretly armed. (C.O.I.S. Far East, 0834/23).

War Diary.23.4.40.
TuesdayFOREIGN STATIONS.America and West Indies.Bermuda
Convoys.

Admlty 2021/2. R.A.3 suggests shortening distance of run by Halifax section which alone is liable to fog delay before junction. Concur. Reasons. (C.in.C. A.W.I. 0237/23). Your 0925/22, re starting messages from Kingston. Concur. (C.in.C. A.W.I. to S.O.I. Kingston, 1138/23) re statement for publication. (C.in.C. A.W.I. 2207/23).

Troop
Convoys.

C.A.S. Ottawa's 1116/19. Arrangements could be made for troops to be embarked Halifax by sailing ANTONIA and DUCHESS OF BEDFORD independently from Montreal. (D.O.D.(F) to C.A.S. Ottawa 1115/23).
Admlty. 1115/23. Could you arrange escort from Halifax about 12/5? (C.N.S. Ottawa to R.A. 3. B.S., 0933/23. Yes, H.M.S. REVENGE available. (R.A.3. B.S. 1342/23).
Admlty. 1115/23. In view of R.A.3's 1342/23, propose both vessels embark troops and sail from (? Halifax) on 12th May. (C.N.S. Ottawa 1446/23).

Convoy T.C.4.

Your 2207/20 (maintenance of escort cycle by R.A.3) and my 1115/23. REVENGE is considered adequate escort for T.C.4 and should be turned round as necessary to enable her to perform this duty. See also my 1323/18 (A.C.N.S. 1117/23 and R.A.3 B.S.)

Your 1115/23. In view of R.A.3's 1342/23, propose both vessels embark troops and sail from Halifax on 27/4. (C.N.S. Ottawa, to Admlty. 1446/23).

Bermuda
Convoys.

N.S.H.Q. Ottawa 0956/23. Statement for publication of Bermuda as convoy assembly port. Reasons. (C.in.C. A.W.I. 2207/23).

East Indies.

RANCHI

To cruise to Seychelles, Diego Suarez and Zanzibar, returning to Mombasa not later than 10/5. Anchorages to be examined on passage list. (C.in.C. E.I. 08112/23).

HOBART

Intend sailing from Aden 25/4 to 29/4 for coasting visits to Arabian ports. (HOBART 0921/23)



War Diary.

23.4.40
Tuesday

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

Home Commands

GEORGE L.M.
RUSS

Ordered to Delfzyl. (I.C. 0429/40)

Mediterranean.

GEIERFELS

At Naples. £20,700 paid by the Housa Company to avoid confiscation. (I.C. 0429/40).

South Atlantic.

WINDHUK

Alongside to discharge British claimed cargo and take oil fuel. (A.N.A. Rio de Janeiro 1809/23) (S.O.I. Montevideo 1738/23).

China.

WERDENFELS
LINDENFELS
SONECK

At Sabang	}	M.E.W. state on authority of Asiatic.
At Sabang		Petroleum Co. attachments are now lifted
At Padang)	at cost of about £40,000.

2 U.S. destroyers detailed to guard against violation of Philippine waters in case of German merchantmen attempting to run from Java to Vladivostok. (Press quoted in I.C. 0429/40).

War Diary.23.4.40
Tuesday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

Ships Attacked.

LOLWORTH. British 1,967 tons, from Portsmouth to the Tyne, mined and sunk 3 m. E. of North Foreland at 1750/23. 20 survivors landed, of whom 9 taken to hospital.
51° 22' 2" N. 1° 31' 5" E. (I.C. 0430/40)
(N.Q.I.C. Ramsgate 1910/23, C.in.C. Nore, 1945/23)

BEP Netherlands Consul at Emden reports that the Netherlands drifter BEP has been sunk in the prohibited German area. Crew was rescued. (N.A. Hague, Press Summary, 60/40).
Apparently sunk on 12/4.

Submarines
Reported.

Indications of changes are:-

- 1 in 60°36' N., 4°40' W. at 0635/23. This may now be a patrol area. 1 between N. Ireland and Hebrides 2143/22 probably homeward bound. Other U-Boats may be homeward bound. (I.C. 0429/40) (D.C. 1208/23).
- 2300 D.F. 60°30' N., 0°20' E., unreliable fix. (D.N.I. 2336/23).
- 0015 2 U-Boats 51° 44' N., 2° 44' E. course N. (D.D.I.C. 1458/23).
- 0438 By A/C. 58° 53' N. 00° 19' E., 70 m. S.E. from Fair Isle. (H.Q., B.C. 0923/23).
- 0745 Seen on surface by A/C 60° 33' N., 04° 05' W., 116 m. NNE from Cape Wrath. (A/C. 269 Sqdn. 0745/23)
- 2020 Possible periscope reported by A/C, 56° 54' N., 02° 08' W. 6 m. E. from Tod Head, Kincardineshire. (C.-in-C. Rosyth, 2240/23).
- 0400 Near Kraakraag Fiord 63° 40' N. 9° 14' E. course S. Reported as reliable (I.C. 0430/40) (CUPACOA 0800/23).
At Holmengraa 60° 51' N. 4° 39' E, 1 or 2 s/m's reported (A.2) and have been laying mines N. of lighthouse in approaches to Sogne Fjord. (I.C. 0430/40) (V.A.(S) 0947/24).
- 1520 By A/C. MBND 4824, on surface. Being in no bombing area no action ~~xxxi~~ taken. (Donibristle 1725/23).



War Diary.

23.4.40
Tuesday.

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING
(Contd)

Submarines Attacked.

- 0635 By A/C 60° 36' N., 04° 40' W., 005° Cape Wrath
116'. Estimated no hits. (I.C. 0429/40)
(A/C 269 Sqn. 0635/23, 0640/23)
(Donibristle 1008/23, 1012/23).
- 0745 By A/C 60° 33' N., 05° 55' W. (A/C 269 Sqn.
0745/23) (H.Q., C.C. 1750/23).
- 1930 By CURTY SARK 53° 42' N. 3° 43' W. Two attacks
on good contact (doubtful) (I.C. 0430/40)
(N.O.I.C. Liverpool 2337/23).
- 1900 By SHEFFIELD off Bjornsund, approx 63° N.,
6° 30' E. Attacked contact (I.C. 0431/40).



24.4.40.
Wednesday.

528

HOME COMMANDS.

Situation Report.

Narvik Area.

FURIOUS has now only 8 aircraft remaining and has been ordered to return home to re-equip; she is weather bound with 4 destroyers; all new oil before sailing.

Convoy F.P. 2 escorted by 4 French ships and FAME sailed from Scapa for Narvik area 1600/24.

All destroyers except 10 sailed for Scapa pm/24.

A report received from SOUTHAMPTON indicates that embarkation of military advanced H.Q. at Vaagsfiord is being impeded owing to heavy snowstorms which make road transport difficult.

BEDOUIIN and ESCORT are maintaining a patrol at Narvik, and two destroyers are patrolling off Tranoy, in the inner Westfiord approaches.

Convoy N.S.M. 1, including the oiler INVERADER, has arrived at Vaagsfiord, and the oiler ALDERSDALE arrived at Skelfiord at 0300. Oiler WAR PINDARI, with COSSACK, sailed from Skelfiord for Scapa at 2300/23.

Namsos Area.

CALCUTTA reports (1555/24) that no A.A. guns have yet been landed.

British military forces in the Namsos area are falling back to Bangsund, and General de Wiart hopes to consolidate the position in this area, aided by the operation of carrier-borne aircraft which starts today. There was no bombing in the Namsos area on 23/4, owing to low cloud. Latest reports show that this force is still without artillery.

BLACKHEATH, assisted by MAORI, is completing the unloading of her stores tonight. Patrol ship ~~THE~~ RONAN is due this evening. S.S. GUNVOR MAERSK, loaded with stores and Bofors A.A. guns and escorted by three destroyers, left Leith at 2000/23 for Namsos.

(DOK
253)

It is reported that enemy destroyers broke in and landed troops with artillery at Steinjaeg. General Wiart is going to investigate, but he reported at 1338 that he feared there was no alternative to evacuation.

Trondheim Area.

Owing to shortage of fuel, Tribal destroyers patrolling off Trondheim to prevent German sea-borne reinforcements from reaching the port have had to return to Scapa. SIKH and three other Tribals left Scapa 1500/24 for patrol off Trondheim.

German forces from Trondheim have landed south of Levanger (D.N.I. 2134/24).



HOME COMMANDS.

Situation Report (Contd.)

Aalesund Area.

CURACOA reports repeated bombing took place on 23/4 on H.M. Ships and on the town of Aandalsnes. Little damage appears to have been done, and no ships have been hit. CURACOA probably brought down one German aircraft.

C.S. 2, with GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, GALATEA and 6 destroyers landed 2,000 troops at Molde nad Aandalsnes during the hight 23-24/4. The ships sailed from the area in 3 groups each cruiser being accompanied by two destroyers, the last group left at 0245/24.

Three Hudsons made a reassurance flight over Aandalsnes during 24/4. The town was bombed by German aircraft during the day.

Naval Base staff, ex-PELICAN, reached Molde last night, 23rd.

MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, YORK and 3 destroyers sailed from Rosyth for Aandalsnes 0600/24, with General Paget, troops and stores.

~~C.S. 2 with GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, GALATEA and 6 destroyers landed 2,000 troops at Molde and Aandalsnes during the night 25/24. The ships sailed from the area in 3 groups, each cruiser being accompanied by 2 destroyers, the last group leaving at 0245/24.~~

See above

A light A.A. Brigade for Sickle completed loading in BELLEROPHON and LYCAON at Havre p.m./24.

FLAMINGO reports Aandalsnes Fiord untenable for ships except by night. In the first 6 hours of her stay as A.A. guardship she fired 260 rounds.

French Destroyers in the Skagerrak. Action with German Patrol Vessels on the night of 23/24th April, 1940.

At 0340 on 24th April, 1940, German patrol vessels "Vp. 702," "Vp. 709", on anti-submarine patrol off Christiansand, gained the first hydrophone contact and, at 0400 three destroyers were sighted at a range of about 3 miles. The destroyers were later recognised as "Fantasque" - Class.

At 0414 the destroyers opened fire on Vp.702 and obtained one hit with the third salvo. The patrol vessel, with damage to wheel-house and one gun out of action, escaped behind a smoke-screen.

The destroyers now directed their fire against Vp.709 from a range of about 2 miles but failed to obtain a hit. She finally escaped under cover of a smoke-screen. The destroyers ceased fire at about 0445.

Position of action - 58° 15' N; 08° 32' E.

- (a) Vp..702 = Trawler Memel, 444t.
- (b) Vp. 709 = Trawler Guido Möring, 289t.

Source:- KTB. 7 Vp Fl.
PG/82476.

(a) lost at Nantes. mid-8-44.

(b) Sunk in Bay of Biscay, 18.4.41.

(See German
Enemy Doc

HOME COMMANDS.
Situation Report.
(Contd.)

Operation "Rake".

L'INDOMPTABLE
LE TRIOPHANT
LE MALIN

The sweep into the Skagerrak during the night 23/24 by 3 French destroyers resulted in the sinking of one enemy M.T.B., and one trawler, and one trawler possibly damaged or sunk. ?

(See German Version from
Enemy Documents)

The destroyers probably did not penetrate sufficiently far into the Skagerrak to intercept the main stream of German transports.

ORPHEE considers she torpedoed two 700 ton U-boats at 1400/21.

CURACOA damaged.

At 2000/24 CURACOA at Aandalsnes was hit by an enemy aircraft bomb and damaged. FLAMINGO escorted her towards U.K. at 18 knots. She reports about 50 casualties.

Air Raid on Scapa.

About 2200/24 there was an abortive air raid on Scapa.

British air activity.

During the night 23/24 air raids were made on Sylt, Stavanger, Aalborg, Trondheim frozen lake aerodrome, and Kjeller. They appear to have been successful but 3 aircraft failed to return.

During 24/4 a Hudson battle flight reached the Norwegian coast and inlets from Stadlandet to Stavanger. Nothing of importance was reported. One Hudson failed to return.

Minelaying.

Mines were laid last night in the Sound, Little Belt and German estuaries.

HOME COMMANDS

Policy

A.A. Defence

In view of improved air situation A.S. trawlers equipped with A.A. guns should now be able to operate in Namsos and Molde areas where they are required for A.S. work and may also be needed temporarily to give artillery support to army. 15th and 16th A/S S.F. to be sailed as soon as possible to Namsos and 11th A/S S.F. to Molde. (V.C.N.S. 1214/24).

Appreciation

By Norwegian C. in C., am/24. Troops absolutely exhausted. All important points and rail junctions from Andalsnes to front are being destroyed. (Norway H.Q. 1754/24).

Movements

WARSPITE

To return to Scapa with 4 destroyers (C. in C. H.F. 1603/24. Expect to arrive 1800/26 (F.O.C.B.C.S. 1613/24). Her requirements (transport for wounded, damage by gun blast, to fore-castle and upper decks, 1 aircraft) Destroyers - minor damages (F.O.C.B.C.S. 1614/24).

ATLANTIS

Hospital ship sailed Scapa for Vaags Fiord (F.O.C.O.S. 0501/24).

EMILE BERTIN

Sailed Brest, escort VAUTOUR, ALBATROSS. Admiral Derrieu has hoisted flag in MONTCALM (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 1442/24).

Operations - Narvik

Convoy F.P.2

C. in C., H.F. 1115/23. Now decided F.P.2 should proceed to Narvik. Please sail as soon as possible. The 3 small ships of F.P. one should be retained for present at Scapa (V.C.N.S. 0017/24 to C. in C., H.F.).

Convoy F.P.2

Escorted by TARTU^{le}, CHEVALIER PAUL, MILAN, FAME sailed from Scapa for Narvik area 1600/24 (F.O.C.O.S., 1643/24).

War Diary24.440.
WednesdayHOME COMMANDSOperations - Narvik (Contd.)Destroyers
retained at
Narvik

(Adty. 1181/22) CODRINGTON, ELECTRA, ESCAPADE, ARDENT, ACASTA, FAULKNER, ZULU, BEDOUIN and one Polish. Remainder leave for Scapa pm 24/4. (F.O. Narvik, 1209/24).

FURIOUS

Now has 2 shafts out of action and must return to Clyde (C. in C., H.F. 1501/24). Am weather bound in Bygden awaiting oiler for myself and destroyers. Will comply with your 0953/24 as soon as weather permits and ships have fuelled (FURIOUS 1556/24)

Return to Scapa forthwith (for re-equipment) (F.O. Narvik, 0953/24).

Narvik, German
Defences

Norwegian reports he has a map (PENELOPE 1422/24).

RESOLUTION

with remainder of Narvik Base Staff due Narvik area pm/25 (D. of P. 1352/24).

Destroyers

My 1151/22. Destroyers are very urgently required for escort of northbound convoys (C. in C., H.F. 1446/24).

ALSTER

To be sailed for Tromso under armed guard as convenient. Cargo to be made available for Norwegians (F.O.I.C., Narvik. (F.O.I.C. Narvik, 1310/23)).

War Diary24.4.40.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSOperations - Namsos.

(AUCKLAND, CALCUTTA, MATABELE, EL DJEZAIR, Wiart, Audet).

AUCKLAND

Your A.A. protection to troops and supplies has been most effective (A.C.N.S.(A) 1636/24). She left Namsen Fiord 2030/24 (AUCKLAND 2026/24). Defects due to bombs splinters (AUCKLAND, 1759/24).

BITTERN

W/T duty transferred to her from AUCKLAND 1935 (AUCKLAND 2014/24).

Weather report

CALCUTTA 0701/24.

Air Defence

My 1536/23. Fighter patrols over Namsos and Aandalsnes from pm/24 will consist of Skuas. CURACOA to make sure shore batteries at Aandalsnes and Aalsund are aware of these operations and inform V.A.(A) of their positions (C. in C., H.F., 0013/24 to CALCUTTA etc.) Your 1935/23. No A.A. guns have yet been landed at Namsos (CALCUTTA 1555/24 to Adty.)

CHROBRY

Escorted by VETERAN, VISCOUNT, with large number of men and material left Greenock for Namsos (F.O.I.C. Greenock, 0546/24).

Suggestion to ferry supplies for troops operating south of Namsos, to southern end of Lyngen Fiord (MAORI 1045/24) S.N.O., Namsos should take action he considers necessary (D.O.D.(H), 1411/24).

15th and 16th
A/S. S.F.

Sailed for Namsos. (N.O.I.C. Aberdeen 1901/24) See Policy.

Stores and guns
and ammunition

Stores and guns left in VILLE D'ALGER and VILLE D'ORAN are to be disembarked now and forwarded to Namsos at first opportunity (D. of P. 1848/24 to C. in C., H.F.) Your 1523/23. Stores and ammunition are urgently required by Gen. Audet. Give priority to F.S.1 when sending ships to Namsos. (D. of P. 1509/24 to C. in C., H.F.)



War Diary

24.4.40.
Wednesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations - Trondheim.

MANCHESTER
BIRMINGHAM

On completion of present duties, to give support from seawards to destroyer patrols in Trondhjem Leden and Kraakvaag Fiord on nights 26/4, 27/4 and possibly 28/4. Destroyers patrolling will be SIKH, MOHAWK, NUBIAN, ASHANTI. (C. in C., H.F. 1543/24).

Re promised attack

Complaint by C. in C., (Norway) that promised attack on Trondheim has not materialised. Cannot make his dispositions unless kept informed of Allies intentions. Situation critical. Artillery and aircraft especially urgent. Unless immediate help forthcoming debacle will occur. (Norway H.Q. 1825/24).

Destroyers for patrol

SIKH and 3 other Tribal class to sail 1800/24 for patrol (C. in C., H.F. 1234/24).

Information

From Norwegian civilians considered reliable. Garrison Agdenes including Hasselvika 250-300 men. Line of mines run from Hysnes 63:37.5, N. 9:43 E. to opposite shore. ~~XX~~ 2 submarines continually patrol Agdenes to Trondheim. Cruiser which was aground in fiord has now been refloated and situated at Bratora Warfs painted same same colour as nearby warehouse etc. (146th Infy. Bde. 1645/24).

War Diary

24.440.
Wednesday.HOME COMMANDSOperationsAalsund, Andalsnes, Molde.Operation Sickle. Gen. Paget.SHEFFIELD, CARLISLE, CURACOA, MANCHESTER,
BIRMINGHAM, YORK.Disembarkation
completedof troops and stores completed. C.S.2
in GALATEA, GLASGOW, IVANHOE, ICARUS,
IMPULSIVE, VANSITTART, WITCH, CAMPBELL
left. (CURACOA 0740/24, C.S.2. 0301/24).12th A/S group
RONANTo proceed Aandalsnes to arrive at dusk
(D.O.D.(H) 1038/24 to CALCUTTA).Landing facilities

At Aandalsnes (C.S.2, 1101/24 to C.S.18).

Light A.A.Brigade for Sickle will complete loading in
BELLEROPHON and LYCAON at Havre pm 24/4.
To sail for Clyde as soon as practicable.
(D.O.D.(H) 1413/24).Air
Situation.Consider Aandalsnes Fjord untenable for
ships except by night. Have fired 260
rounds in first 6 hours (FLAMINGO 2328/24).Air
Defence.

From p.m./24 by Skuas see Namsos.

Air
situation,
CURACOAEffect on CURACOA of past week's air activity.
Personel continuously closed up action
stations and get no rest. CURACOA running
short of 4" ammunition. (CURACOA 1600/24).Operation Primrose. Capt. Denny. Brig.Morgan.
Gen. Paget later.Molde
landings.Completed. SHEFFIELD, VANSITTART, CAMPBELL
sailed 0180/24 (R.A.18 (S. 0135/24)).Landing
facilities.

S.O.18C.S. 1007/24.



HOME COMMANDS.

536

Operations.Aalsund, Aandalnes, Molde.Operation Primrose. Capt. Denny, Brig. Morgan.
Gen. Paget later.

- R.A.F. Should land Lesjaskog 1700/24/Sqn. Ldr. straight to Air Min., (Aandalsnes 1055/24).
- T.M. ore. When does it arrive (CURACOA 1125/24 to Adty).
- Air Attack. Aandalsnes now being bombed ("~~SICKLE~~" ^{Sickle} 2017/24).
- 12th A/S Group. Your 2131/23. 12th A/S Group and RONAN are to proceed to Aandalsnes so as to arrive at dusk (D.O.D.(H), 1038/24).
- Troops landed night 23/24. 15th Mfy. Bdc. Hq. 2 battalions and anti-tank Coy. Morgan assume command until arrival of Paget, (D.C. 1845/24 to CURACOA, Massy to Morgan). C.S.2 in GALATEA, GLASGOW, IVANHOE, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE, VANSITTART, WITCH, CAMPBELL left. Disembarkation of troops and stores completed. (CURACOA 0740/24).
- CARLISLE. F.O.C.S 20 in CARLISLE to sail 25/4 to relieve CALCUTTA as SNO (A) Namsos and A.A. guard ship a.m./27. BLACK SWAN to take over similar duties from CURACOA at Aandalsnes a.m./28. CALCUTTA, CURACOA return to Scapa on relief. (C-in-C., H.F. 2007/24).
- BLACK SWAN.

Operation "Rake".

Expect to arrive 1700. Request air escort until 1100 (INDOMPTABLE 0719/24). Request further air assistance immediately. 57°15'N, 3°30'E. course 252 (INDOMPTABLE 0748/24).

L'INDOMPTABLE sweep into the Skagerrak by 3 French contretorpilleurs was carried out last night with air cooperation by a Hudson battle flight. (D.C.N.S., 233).

3 enemy
destroyers.

bearing 351° 35 miles course 270° speed 25 knots my position M Bd. V. (C-in-C., Rosyth 0745/24).



"Rake"
Operation ~~Rake~~ (Contd.).

Air
Attack.

Enemy A/C's are bombing, position M.B.O.K. 2000 (L'INDOMPTABLE 0716/24) again 56°40'N, 0°46' (?) (1206/24). again D.K.25 2045 (1357/24).

Battle flight should have reached you 0830 - 0900. repeat position (C-in-C., Rosyth 0840/24 to L'INDOMPTABLE).

2 British A/C's were shot down in MBRU 3551 at 0745 near 3 destroyers steering 278°.

Did you see this (C-in-C., Rosyth to L'INDOMPTABLE 0914/24). Present position 56°54'N, 2°6'E mean course 252°. 2 of air escort were shot down by hostile A/C 0745.

A battle flight passed me steering W. about 0930. No air escort at present in sight. (L'INDOMPTABLE, 1050/24).

C-in-C., Rosyth's 0914/24. If 3 destroyers reported were not your own force they must be enemy and you should at your discretion turn and attack them (D.C.N.S. 1200/24 to L'INDOMPTABLE). Expect 3 Blenheim A/C's to join you 1245 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1112/24).

Description
of operation.

On return when off Kristiansund engaged 2 patrol vessels or small cargo vessels of which one at least was sunk. Avoided torpedo attack by a M.T.B, sank her by gun fire. Attacked from air 3 times on way home (Cdt. 8^{me} D.C.T. 1500/24, C-in-C., Rosyth 1845/24, 2201/24). (The 3 French ships did not penetrate far enough into Skagerrak. If they had gone another 15 miles they might have struck the main stream of German traffic).

S/M's.

ORPHEE

Attack on U-boat 1410/21. See U-boat Campaign.

Troop Transports.

FP.2.

Will be ready to sail 1500/24 with 10 days supplies from 24/4. Despatch of further supplies to port of destination is matter of urgency (A.C.O.S. 1236/24).

FS.2.

To sail for Narvik area as soon as practicable.

TS.1.

To be joined at Clyde by M.T. ships HARMATTAN, DROMORE CASTLE if ready, MARGOT and sailed for Scapa 25/4. Combined convoy to be known as

TSM.2.

JOHN HOLT, (Stores, CISCAR (ammunition) PIZZARO



HOME COMMANDS.

538

Operations.Troop Transports.

(Petrol and aviation spirit). HARMATTAN (M.T.) or DROMORE CASTLE (M.T.) but not both to proceed to Aandalsnes as soon as possible. MARGOT (M.T. and heavy A.A. Battery) to proceed to Namsos area.

Hoped to sail two patrols ULSTER MONARCH and ULSTER PRINCE from Leith to Aandalsnes 26/4, thus relieving H.M. Ships from troop-carrying duties. (D.O.D.(H) 1314/24).

TM.1.

Expected time of arrival 2130/26. Escort Capt. D.4 in AFRIDI, WITHERINGTON, AMAZON. (C-in-C., H.F. 1943/24 to CURACOA).

Air.ARK ROYAL
GLORIOUS.

Adty. 1530/24. Even if Gladiators are able to operate from shore 25/4 continue to provide fighter protection for Namsos and attack objective Trondheim. On account of recent reports of activity of cruisers and destroyers in Trondheim Fjord destruction of these vessels is important (C-in-C., H.F. 1947/24).

British troops in area Otter 25 miles S.E. Dombas require help due to enemy A/C attacks. (CURACOA 1030/24).

FURIOUS

See Narvik.

Enemy air activity.

Shadowing BITTERN 1235/24, MAORI 1311/24, SHEFFIELD 1501/24.

L'INDOMPTABLE

See Operation Rake.

GALATEA

Bombed. No hits Bq 25 11x16 (GALATEA 1757/24, 1823/24).



HOME COMMANDS.

539

Air.Scapa

After a day of persistent reconnaissance and shadowing of the Fleet at Scapa. Air raid over Scapa (A.C.O.S. 2158/24). Raid has passed (A.C.O.S. 2234/24). A/C's attacked in 2 waves apparently 3 machines in each. First wave dropped no bombs, second 2 bombs N.W. Hoy Boom. No damage or casualties. (A.C.O.S. 2246/24) (Apparently only 3 bombs were dropped, 2 of which failed to explode).

CURACOA

Damaged in engine room and boiler room, will have to return to England, am escorting her (FLAMINGO, 2038/24). Hit by bomb 2000 (N.O. I/C Aandalsnes 0110/25) Sunderland sent (D.C. 0340/25). Position etc. (FLAMINGO 0435/25). Speed 10 knots (CURACOA 2035/25). Route (C-in-C. H.F. 1308/25) 36 wounded, approx. 30 bodies. Recommend ship's company be evacuated as soon as possible (S.O.18 C.S. 1713/25). Arrived Scapa 0730/26.

Enemy minelaying.

Aircraft laying mines in Thames Estuary frequently spend long periods near Edinburgh light vessel, probably trying to establish position. Requested before next moonlight night this vessel be shifted to about the charted position of N.W. Shingles Buoy, and Tongue light vessel to about position of the E. Tongue buoy. (C-in-C., More, 1905/24).

Enemy Air Activity.

Daily meteorological flight out this morning. Considerable activity by units of the German Naval Air Service, operations being confined apparently to the central area of North Sea and to the eastward thereof, reports of action against surface craft being received. Activity over Norway was again marked, though to a rather less degree than yesterday. Usual reconnaissances reported, and in addition fairly extensive reconnaissances towards Orkneys-Shetlands area. During the morning enemy aircraft were reported off Spurn Point and also off Moray Firth. About 1545, further aircraft was reported south of Humber, but after making the coast it returned due easterly direction. It has been suggested that it is possible the first task given to German pilots on leaving their training units is to fly on a westerly course to the English coast and then return. (H.Q.C.C., 1740/24).

HOME COMMANDS.

540

Air.

British Air Activity.

12 bombers attacked Westerland (Sylt) during the night of 23-24/4, and results appear to be very satisfactory. All aircraft returned. An aircraft on Security Patrol reports having attacked 2 motor boats off Sylt. One of these was probably sunk, 0010-0050/24. (I.C. 0430/40. D.C.N.S.).
In addition, 12 bombers went to Stavanger, 6 to Aalborg, 6 to the frozen lake off Trondheim and 4 to Kjeller.

Roborough
Aerodrome.

Admiralty unable to release. (Hd. of Air Branch 1353/24).

18th C.S.

Owing to weather fighter protection impossible before 1300 (C-in-C., Rosyth 1120/24 to F.O.C. 18 C.S.).

Restrictions.

(on bombing of surface ships) in my ops/1 23/4 are now cancelled (Hq C.C. 1745/24).

Fighters in
Norway.

18 Gladiators arrived at Lesjeskogen 24/4. (Wing-Com. Keens, 2130/24).

Reconnaissance

Heligoland, observed illuminated by 20 strong arc lamps on south side, thought to be a jetty. One cruiser or large destroyer, also 30 vessels, 20 from 2000 to 6000 tons anchored at Kieler Fiord. 4 destroyers in harbour S.W. Coast of Norderney. (H.Q.B.C. 0330/24, 0615/24).
Merchant ship (3) off Fehmarnsund. (H.Q.B.C., 0415/24).
Kiel Canal, estuary of Trave River, merchant vessels seen. (H.Q.B.C., 0615/24).
Eckernförde Bucht, opened fire on six motor boats. 40 miles W. of Esbjerg, 70 small vessels in groups, presumed fishing fleet. (H.Q.B.C., 0830/24).

Security
Patrol.

One motor boat bombed and probably sunk at 0010, 55° 00' N., 08° 18' E. (H.Q.B.C., 0330/24), 0615/24).
3 to 4 miles north of Sylt, attacked two flag-ships. Heavy fire from second ship which suddenly stopped, ship disappears. (H.Q.B.C., 0615/24).



HOME COMMANDS.

541

Air.

British Air Activity.

- Westerland Aerodrome. Attacks on, results. (H.Q.B.C., 0500/24, 0800/24, 1220/24).
- Jonsvannet Aerodrome. Attack on, result. (H.Q.B.C., 1235/24).
- Trondheim. Report of aircraft seen in Trondheim area on 23/4. (Air Min., 1930/24).
- Merchant Ships Bombed. Oslo Fiord, 2 M.V.'s bombed, one believed hit and grounded. (Donibristle, 0625/24).
- Aalborg raided. At 0255 from 15,000 ft. (Donibristle, 0906/24). Attacks from 6,000 and 10,000 ft. (H.Q.B.C., 0915/24).
- Kristiansand raided. Attacks on. Two ships about 1,500 tons bombed two miles off Moss, between Kristiansand and Backamo, 58°10'N., 10°10'E., large battleship seen steaming slowly N.E. Was not attacked as bombs had been spent on first two ships.
- Fornabo. Six 250-lb. bombs released on Fornabo aerodrome. (H.Q.B.C., 0915/24).
- Stavanger. Bombed at 0338, results no observed. Warship, possibly large destroyer, seen at anchor in Baken Fiord, approx, 0300. (H.Q.B.C., 1025/24, 1045/24).
- Escort Duty. 3 aircraft of 220 Sqdn., left 0432, escorted 3 British destroyers until 0746, when two ME 109 aircraft were sighted. In action, one British A/C shot down, and another damaged and believed lost. (Donibristle, 1100/24).
- Minelaying. Bomber Command to plant four lettuces as early as practicable. Coastal Command to take over planting of Eglantine from Bomber Command as from April 24. (Air Min., 1240/24).

HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

542

British Air Activity.

Policy.

Pressure on enemy air bases and sea and air communications should be maintained and therefore night operations should take place against Stavanger (sustained) and shipping in Oslo Fiord. G. reconnaissance also to be carried out. Night reconnaissance to discover to what extent Aalborg Kjeller and Fornebu aerodromes are still in use. In consequence of enemy minelaying, security patrols should be continued. (Air Min., to Bomber Command, 1300/24).

Mining.

Enemy A/C Mining.

Report of Master of S.S. EAST WICK, object dropped 2235/22 off Orfordness (F.O. Humber 1502/24).

Minesweeping reports.

2 mines exploded near Chequer Shoal Buoy (F.O. Humber 2037/24).
A trawler exploded a mine in her trawl 56°7'N, 2°24'42"W. at 0600/24 (approaches to Firth of Forth) (I.C. 0432/40).

British Minelaying in German estuaries.

Mines were laid last night in the Sound, Little Belt and German estuaries. Except for a press report of one ferry steamer, no reports of ships sunk or damaged by our magnetic mines have been received (Min. of Staff Mtg.).

Shipping.

Humber, Downs.

Humber now open and more ships able to leave the Downs, but 121 ships still there at 0730/24. (D.C.N.S.) A 2½ cable channel through the Downs having been swept, one-way traffic has been commenced (E.C. 0430/40).

ROSAFRED

Swedish, with German cargo, leaving Antwerp 25/4. (D.D.I.C., 1940/24). C-in-C., Nore has been asked to intercept her (V.A. Dover, 2337/24). Reported that crew have refused to sail. (D.N.I., 1048/25).



HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

543

Recurrence of magnetic mining.

Night anchorages chosen for shipping, owing to possibility that ships anchored in Approach channels may act as guides to the enemy for dropping mines. (C-in-C., Nore 1755/24).

Enemy Intelligence.

3 destroyers. (C-in-C., Rosyth 0745/24). See operation Rake.

Air Reconnaissance reports. (I.C. 0431/40).

Battleship midnight 23/24 large battleship (probably SCHLESSEN class) 58°10'N, 10°10'E (30 miles N.N.W. Skaw) steaming slowly N.E.

Destroyer 0300/24, warship, probably large destroyer at anchor in Baken (? BOKN) Fiord, near Stavanger.

15-20 ships. 0020/24 2 large vessels not identified N.W. Sylt course S.E., and 15 - 20 ships apparently at anchor 54°35'N, 6°45'E.

Transports.

Secret sources report number of German transports left Meml and Königsberg night 23/24 carrying troops. No indication to date that transports are proceeding North; they may be destined for Danish Sound and Norway (Secret sources Rec. 2112/24).

Troops.

which went to Scandinavia. (Brussels 1657/24).

Miscellaneous.

LOOE)
ANTOINE)

Ref. 2227/13. R.F.A's LOOE, ANTOINE to revert to Admiral Campbell's control and proceed to Stornoway (A.C.N.S.(A) 1930/24). Cancel my 1930/24 (D.C.N.S. 2335/24).

C.C. Base.
Invergordon.

Closed from 24/4 (R.A. Invergordon 1058/24).



War Diary

24.4.40.
Wednesday.

544

HOME COMMANDS

Miscellaneous (Contd.)

Ice Conditions Gulf of Bothnia, Gulf of Finland etc.
(Ice generally 3 weeks later than normal).
(N.A., Helsingfors, 1345/24).

Weather.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Weather.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
<u>North Sea</u> N. half.	Moderate to E. or E.S.E. fresh in Shetlands.	Cloudy.	Mainly good.
<u>North Sea</u> S. half.	Light and variable.	Local coastal mist or fog, occasional light rain.	Poor to moderate.
<u>Horns Reef</u>	E., light or moderate.	Partly cloudy, fair. Slight haze.	Moderate to good.
<u>Channel</u>	Light and variable.	Cloudy generally with fog patches.	Poor to moderate. Mainly good in western half.
<u>Western</u> <u>Approaches</u>	Light to moderate.	Cloudy.	Mainly good.



545

War Diary24.4.40.
Wednesday.CASUALTIES & DEFECTSHome Commands

AJAX
(French S/m) Defective air compressor. Unable to sail (B.S.3 1023/24).

CURACOA Damaged by aircraft bombing, see Air.

EMILE BERTIN Sailed for Brest, escort VANTOUR, ALBATROSS (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 1442/24).

LOFT Aground Knock John, Block Deep. (N. Foreland 1420/24, 1530/24).

HIGHLAND PATRIOT Aground east of Knock John buoy. (C. in C. Nore, 1717/24).

GIRESOLE British coaster, sunk in collision at 1400 with Harrison boat contractor on top of wreck of DALRYAN in vicinity of N.E. Spit buoy. All crew saved, now at Deal. (N.O.L.I.C. Ramsgate, 1756/24). (F.O.I.C., London, 1607/25)



546

War Diary24.4.40.
Wednesday.FOREIGN STATIONSNorth Atlantic.

French Positions, convoys and Patrols.
(D.C., 0224/24).

South AtlanticJOBHAVEN

SHROPSHIRE to search for Dutch JOBSHAVEN and return to Freetown. (C. in C., S.A. 1203/4). Estimated position (1204/4).

GRAF SPEE

Report of information collected from wreck. (Adty. 1442/22). (S.O.(I), Montevideo, 2208/24) Reply (D.N.I., 1756/25).

Movements

ALBATROSS docking postponed. HERMES to R.V. with SHROPSHIRE, returning to Freetown with her. (C. in C., S.A. 1735/24).

Fuelling

My 1759/23. Brazilian M. of M. assures that non-fuelling visits as proposed will not affect privileges of H.M. ships fuelling once in 3 months. (A.N.A., Rio de Janeiro, 1809/24)

MediterraneanSituation

Due to political situation, your proposals for the movement of ships under your command from Gibraltar to Eastern Mediterranean should be communicated before action is taken. (D.O.D.(F), 1156/24 to C. in C., Med.).

Adty. 1156/24. I have already ordered NEPTUNE, ORION, RESOURCE, DEFENDER and DECOY to Malta sailing today, and it is my intention that MALAYA and ROYAL SOVEREIGN should sail for Malta on 30/4. (C. in C. Med. 1745/24).

Economic Warfare

My 1829/8/12/39 and 1942/8/12/39. Voluntary discharge of suspect cargo may now take place at Port Said. (D.E.W.D. 1935/24).

NOTO MARU

Japanese, from Genoa to Japan, to be intercepted. (D.E.W.D. 1150/24).



547

War Diary24.4.40.
Wednesday.FOREIGN STATIONSChina.Vladivostok
Traffic

My 1330/27/1/40. Policy for time being ships suspected of carrying cargo for Germany via Vladivostok should not be intercepted except on special instructions from Adty. This applies equally whether bound from Dutch East Indies or the Americas. (D.E.W.D. 1949/24).

America and West Indies

WYVERN

My 2245/22. If Norwegian WYVERN is on time charter to Japanese, she must be released. (D.E.W.D., XX 1251/24).

Bermuda Convoys

Adty. 2015/23 and my 2203/23. Question of publication of plans for convoy assembly at Bermuda (C. in C., A.W.I., 1724/24). Suggesting assembly at St. Lawrence of ships at Sydney, as soon as boom is in place, in event of Halifax becoming temporarily blocked by enemy action. (C.N.S., Ottawa, 1557/24).

TINE ASMUSSEN

My 1502/12. Tampico confirms transfer effected 22/4. Ship discharging gasoline at Puerto Mexico. (S.O.I., Kingston, 1735/24)

War Diary.24.4.40.
Wednesday.U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips AttackedSTOKESLEY
(late WINNDING)
mined, sunk.

British, 1149 tons, from Antwerp for London, mined at 1435 in approaches E. Thames, 51:31 N., 01:16 E. and sank, 3 dead. 6 survivors landed. Was in a dangerous area. (D.C.N.S. 234, C. in C., Nore, 2253/24, 1615/24).

RYDAL FORCE
mined, sunk

British, 1101 tons, cargo of coal from Sunderland, mined at 1820 and sank about 400 yards south of Gull Buoy, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ m. E. from Ramsgate. Believed only 2 survivors. Was outside the swept channel at the time. (V.A. Dover, 2335/24). (D.C.N.S. 234).

GUNDEGA
mined, sunk

Latvian, 3583 tons, reported to have struck a mine and sunk off Drogden, near Copenhagen, was bound from New York to Rija with general cargo. Crew reported saved. (Lloyds, 26/4) Reported still afloat and may be towed to Copenhagen, (27/4).

Submarines Reported

Estimated dispositions:-

One probably off Shetlands homeward bound from Irish Sea. No indications of any other changes. (D.D.I.C. 1205/24).

Norwegian civilians state 2 U.B.s patrol continually from Agdenes to Trondheim, 63:28 N., 10:00 E. (I.C., 0431/40).

- 1346 Indications of a U-boat probably W. of Islay. (I.C., 0431/40).
- 2335 One unknown submarine 207° 10 miles Smith's Knoll. (CLAN GRANT, 0715/25) ? French.
- 0400 Large type enemy submarine sighted in 53:39 N., 2:49 E. by Grimsby trawler CASTOR GY 963. (F.O., Humber, 1750/24).
- 2230 50:30 N., 1:34 W. Submarine stopped on surface 10 to 15 minutes. Reported M.V. EILIAN (doubtful) (I.C. 0432/40). (C. in C., Portsmouth, 2116/25).

HOME COMMANDS

Situation Report.

Namsos Area.

Skuas from A/K ROYAL and GLORIOUS commenced affording air protection p.m./24. General de Wiart reported that the air superiority obtained 25/4 proved very valuable.

General Wiart is remaining on the defensive; the enemy is reported to be digging himself in 10 miles from British advanced battalion.

BLACKHEATH, escorted by MAORI, completed unloading her stores during the night 24/25.

9½ tons of A/A guns and tractors have been unloaded, but the state of the roads renders these difficult to move.

Ålesund area.

C.S. 16 in MANCHESTER with BIRMINGHAM, YORK and 3 destroyers carrying 3000 men arrived at Åndalsnes from Rosyth at /25.

A letter from Vice-Consul, Trondheim, dated 17/4 states that a HIPPER cruiser and 3 destroyers are in the port, and that the fjord is mined. The report of the HIPPER class cruiser is very doubtful.

One squadron of Gladiator fighters landed at frozen Lake Lesjaskogen on the evening of 24/4 but were unable to operate during 25/4 owing to enemy bombing. 16 of them have been destroyed and the situation is critical; the ice is melting. Gen. Paget has ordered Bofors guns to be moved from Åndalsnes to Lesjaskogen to cover the Gladiators.

N.O.I.C. Åndalsnes reports air attack was made more intensified than ever 1310/25. Since 1000 he has lost Norwegian T.B. TRYGG and trawlers HAMMOND and BRADMAN.

Søndalsoren.

A force of 100 Marines has been ordered to be sent during the night 25/26 to occupy Søndalsoren in order to prevent the enemy landing there. PRIMROSE is supplying the force, which will be followed by 300 troops conveyed by ARETHUSA.

Enemy Reports.

Twenty-three troop transports are reported to have entered Oslo Fiord during the night 22/23.

Submarines.

TRUANT was torpedoed and very slightly damaged in the North Sea and is returning to harbour.

TARPON is overdue at Rosyth and must be considered lost.

Our submarines report being continually hunted and having difficulty in operating in the Skagerrak.



HOME COMANDS.

Situation Report.

CURACOA.

SHEFFIELD and 2 destroyers took over escort from FLAMINGO at

The Downs are now open.

Air Operations.

Six Blenheims were sent to attack 2 or 3 German transports escorted by a destroyer, reported by a Norwegian aircraft which landed at Peterhead early 25/4 to be proceeding up Hardanger Fiord. A number of bombs were dropped without success, though one Dornier was shot down. Altogether, as far as can be ascertained, 8 or 10 enemy aircraft were shot down during the day.

Enemy air activity.

Enemy air activity, particularly offensive activity, increased considerably 25/4 compared with previous days. Coastal reconnaissance at many points on the Norwegian coast was almost continuous throughout the day. Surface vessels were shadowed in many cases.

See also Aalesund area.

Mediterranean.

See Mediterranean Volume.

HOME COMMANDSMovementsNorwegian OperationsNight 24/25

- (a) Aircraft carrier and escort operating near XK00
- (b) MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, YORK, 3 destroyers PFHI to Aandalsnes.
- (c) SHEFFIELD, GLASGOW, 3 destroyers independently arrived Scapa 0400 from north.
- (d) 4 destroyers under SIKH left Scapa 1900 to patrol off Trondheim.
- (e) COSSACK and oiler WAR PINDARI RJJV to Scapa.
- (f) Convoy TMI with 3 destroyers under AFRIDI BQPT to Aandalsnes.
- (g) 3 destroyers under WOLVERINE with 1 m.v. off Fair I. to Namsos.
- (h) FAME with French convoy W. of Fair I. to Narvik area.
- (i) MATABELE with French convoy ~~ES1~~ to Namsos.
- (j) MAORI with BLACKHEATH leaves Namsos for Scapa.

(C-in-C H.F. 0032/25).

Night 25/26

- (a) Operating near CXJV
- (b) Disembarking troops at Aandalsnes to westward on completion.
- (c) Patrolling off Trondheim
- (d) PFBP to Scapa.
- (e) PFWY to Aandalsnes.
- (f) PFCO to Namsos
- (g) CX2S to Narvik area.
- (h) CXRU to Namsos. Part II follows

(C-in-C H.F. 1900/25)

- (i) CXBP to Scapa
- (j) BLACK SWAN WPWS to Aandalsnes
- (k) 5 destroyers under GRENADE QFRR to Scapa
- (l) WARSPITE with 4 destroyers PFWY to Scapa
- (m) VISCOUNT and VETERAN with CHROBRY PFCO to Namsos.
- (n) HAVELOCK, HAVANT with EMPIRE ABILITY CXWS to Narvik area

(C-in-C H.F. 1901/25)

s/v's

Positions 0600/25 and movements (D.C. 0021/25)

Positions 0600/26 and movements (V.A.S. 1806/25, D.C. 1942/25)

North Goodwin Patrol

To be taken over by British destroyers from 1200/27 (V.A. Dover 1811/25).



HOME COMMANDS
Operations

Narvik

Foreign Legion
& Polish Bde.

Can arrive Narvik 1/5. Can you receive them on that date (D.C. 0200/25 to F.O. Narvik).

a/c's

What type of carrier a/c's are required. Are float planes required, if so is there a suitable base for them (5th S.I. 1657/25 to F.O. Narvik)

Chasseurs
F.P.2.

PRESIDENT

Convoy F.P.2. (DJENNE, FLANDRES, DOUMER 10,000 tons each) left Scapa 1500/24 for you with Chasseurs etc.

Coast
defences

Provision of coast defences for Norwegian ports is under investigation.
No. 3" A/A guns from MNBDO are available. A/A batteries are being shipped to Norway as speedily as possible, but southern area must have priority. Hope battery will be available for you 6/5. (D.C.N.S. 2012/25 to F.O. Narvik)

Situation

See situation report (F.O. Narvik 2210/25)

Namsos

A/S vessels

A/S S.F. 21st 223rd A/S Groups return to Namsos unless CALCUTTA orders otherwise (C-in-C H.F. 1225/25).

Situation

Present information is that unloading Namsos only possible at night and not more than 2 store ships can be dealt with on one night. (C in C., H.F. 1318/15)

A/A Guns

GUNVORMAERSK expects to arrive Namsos p.m./27 with 12 Bofors guns.
(D of P 2050/25 to CALCUTTA)

Situation

No change today. One British battalion on front French supporting. Air superiority proving of great value. Wiart to W.O. (CALCUTTA 1920/25)

Aalesund, Aandalsnes, Molde.

Air Protection

2 sections of 3 Blenheims at one hour intervals to proceed to Aandalsnes to engage enemy bombers which are attacking our troops. First section to be despatched as soon as possible (H.Q.C.C. 1415 to 18 Group.

As CUROCOA is damaged, BLACK SWAN is to proceed to Aandalsnes, sailing a.m. today. (C in C., H.F. 0009/25)



Home Commands

Operations Contd.,

Air Protection Contd.

My 0325. Aandalsnes is now without an A/A ship. Whereabouts of CURACOA and FLAMINGO not known. CURACOA and FLAMINGO appear to have failed 2200/24 (N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes, 0355/25).

Aandalsnes is without A/A guardship today. BLACK SWAN due there late to-morrow Friday, FLAMINGO probably tonight. (C. in C., H.F. 0951/25).

12 Skuas from the aircraft carriers supported the troops in the Aandalsnes area to a point 90 miles from the coast and shot down 1 Heinkel and damaged another and drew off several Junker bombers

A

In view of continuous enemy bombing by enemy at Aandalsnes resulting in serious interference with work of disembarkation consider question of long range fighter patrol over this part of great importance (Sickle to W.O. 1455/25)

One section of 3 Blenheims should be over Aandalsnes 1735, another section 1820 (C. in C., Rosyth, 1456/25)

W.O. to Paget, 2 carriers are providing air cover for Namsos and Aandalsnes areas till at least 28/4. (2019/25 to Sickle)

G.O.C. troops in Norway has asked that for next 2 or 3 days as much protection as possible may be given by carrier borne air craft against enemy bombing in Namsos and Aandalsnes area (D.C.N.S. 1432/25 to C in C., H.F)

MANCHESTER

Completed disembarkation and proceeded from Molde. (F.O.C. 18 I S 2300/25)

TRYGG, HAMMOND,
BRADMAN Sunk

Enemy Air Activity

In spite of yesterday's efforts air attack is more intensified than ever, though perhaps fewer machines operating. As there are now no long range A/A guns, flying is very much lower and effect more obvious. Since 1000 we have lost Norwegian t.b, TRYGG, trawlers HAMMOND and BRADMAN. On no account should F.O.C. 18 C.S. arrive early with Paget's reinforcements. (N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes, 1310/25, 1215/25)



554

War Diary25.4.1940
Thursday.HOME COMMANDSOPERATIONSAaldesnes, Aalesund, Molde Contd.Attack on Molde

6 Enemy bombers attacked Molde 1600-1700 but no damage of importance was done. S.N.O. ~~Molde~~, 1705/25)

HAMMOND

Your 1525 sunk by bomb, no casualties (N.O.I.C., Molde, 1115/26)

Communications

Communications with N.O.I.C., Aaldesnes must be via Admiralty. (N.O.I.C., Aaldesnes, to C. in C., H.F., 0951/25)

Sandalsoren (62°41'N 8° 34'E)

100 Marines to land to prevent enemy landing and hold landing place until relieved by army in about 4 days. Force to be detailed from "PRIMROSE." Destroyer or sloop to embark them at Aaldesnes night 25/26 and land them at Sandalsoren at dusk 26/4. Ship to remain until force is established ashore. One of H.M. ships to visit nightly until Army are ashore. (D.C.N.S., 1317/25 to C. in C., H.F.)

Force of 100 marines is being transported tonight in Norwegian destroyers and/or A/S trawlers to land at Sandalsoren 62° 4'N 8° 34'E at dusk 26/4. (C in C., H.F., 1831/25 to SIKH) Comply with Admiralty's 1317/25 using Norwegian destroyers and/or Trawlers (C. in C., H.F. 1445/25 to N.O.I.C., Aaldesnes)

ARETHUSA to embark 300 troops at Rosyth and land them at Sandalsoren (C. in C., H.F. 1903/25)

ConvoysF.S.2.

Escorted by EPERVIER and MAILLEBREZE, route to Scapa (F.O.I.C., Greenock, 0453/25, 0545/25)

F.S.I.

Due Namsos p.m. to-day (D.C., 0916/25)

CHOBRY

Details sailed in, from Clyde 23/4 (D.C., 0132/25)

HOME COMMANDS

OPERATIONS

Submarines

TRUANT

Apparently torpedoed D.K.H.I 5413 at 0345. Investigating damage (TRUANT 0400/25 0445/25 Capt., S.2. 0712/25, 0712/25, 0729/25, C. in C., Rosyth, 0658/25) Damage Apparently very slight but Commanding Officer must return to Harbour and be relieved. Expect to arrive 1400 (TRUANT 0630/25) First Explosion apparently magnetic Torpedo close ahead or deep under. (TRUANT 1256/25) Docked 25/4 (A.S.Rosyth 2220/25. Had left Rosyth 2100/24 to operate in Sogne Fiord and vicinity. (R.A.S. 1107/24)

TARPON

Now considered lost (D.C. 0916/25) DoR. 234.

STERLET

Overdue (D.C. 0916/25) DoR 234, 237.

Operation

"Knife"

Is postponed (V.A.S. 1032/25) CLYDE to carry it out instead of TRUANT (V.A.S. 1726/25) Lt. Comdr. Keyward to ~~replac~~ replace Comdr. Fearson, latter join party ~~cancel~~ (D.N.I. 10038/26)

Operation by TRUANT postponed.

My 1921/22 (TRUANT landing officer and stores at Aalesund) postponed. New date of arrival will be signalled (D.N.I. 1425/25 to Brit. Naval Mission, Norwegian H.Q.)



556

War Diary25/4/1940
Thursday.HOME COMMANDSAIRAir Policy. Our
Immediate Future.

Agreed with W.O. and Air Ministry.
(1) Aandalsnes Area. R.A.F. Gladiator Squadron operating from frozen lake. Hope land aerodrome 3 mile S.W. Aandalsnes will be ready in 10 days time. Until Blenheims and/or Hurricanes arrive for aerodrome carriers must give maximum support as at present.
(2) Namsos Area. R.A.F. cannot provide any help at present. Carriers must give maximum support. Possible that base for 12 Rocs on floats might be found, but this commitment could only be met at expense of fighter squadrons now embarked in carriers.
(3) Narvik Area. F.O. Narvik has asked Air Ministry for one fighter squadron and flight of Army co-operation aircraft. (S^r S.L. 1943/25/ to G. in.C., H.F.)
Now intended Hurricanes should fly over and not be transported in carrier. (D.N.A.D. 1414/26)

Patrol Delayed.

Due to leave Hatston 0600/25, proceeding to Sogne Fiord then coastwise to Rennesoe (I.K.N.D.6645) delayed weather (C. in C., Royston 2112/24, 0550/25) Other patrols (Norwegian Coast) delayed (C. in C., Royston 2108/24, 0756/25)

A/A Defence of
Downs

Establishment of balloon barrage (V.A. Dover) 1113/23) being considered (D of L.D. 1950/24) immediate measures to be made (guns, balloons etc.,) D of L.D. 1946/25 Air Min. 1930/25)

Enemy Air Attacks
18th C.S.

Two enemy aircraft bombing P.F.N.D. 0525/ (F.O.C. 18 C.S. 1605/25)

Shadowing

MAORI 0950/25, SHEFFIELD 1346/25
Gladiators sent to SHEFFIELD (C. in C.?
Royston 1434/25 (and GLASGOW. (Donibristle 1436/25)

British air Attacks
night 25/26

Heavy attack on Stavanger aerodrome. Light scale of attack on shipping in Oslo Fiord
Reconnaissance of Aalborg, Kjeller and Fornebu aerodroms to be repeated.
Selected oil tank farms in Oslo Fiord and at Stavanger should be attacked by machine gun fire to discover effectiveness of this form of attack. "G" recover airbase (N.W. Germany) and security patrols to be continued. (Air Ministry 1220/25 1905"25)



557

War Diary25/4/1940
ThursdayHOME COMMANDSAIRBritish Air Activity.Bergen

Blenheim reconnaissance at Bergen (H.Q. B.C., 2355/25)

Trondheim

See Operation X D

Lesjascogen

6 Heinkels shot down (3 by AA, 2 by Skuas, 1 by Gladiators) Lesjascogen bombed incessantly, Hudson-Gladiators written off. Essential to send 2 full strength Hurricane or Spitfire squadrons at once. Should go Vangsnijosa pending finding suitable land for aerodrome. Standing patrol from carriers would help this desperate situation. Army say cannot hold enemy without more air support. (Sqn. Ldr. Straight, 1755/25)

Enemy Aircraft
Shot Down

3 Heinkels shot down by A.A. fire near Lake Lesjascog.
1 Heinkel shot down by Skuas (? 2 cf. 1755/25 above)
1 Heinkel shot down by Gladiators.
1 Heinkel shot down by R.A.F., 60 miles W of Sogne Fiord.
1 Dornier F.B. shot down by R.A.F., 110 miles E. of Orkneys.
2 other enemy air craft believed to have forced landed and been lost. (I.C. 0432/40)

Shetlands
Aerodromes

Urging vital necessity of making more aerodromes in the Shetlands, Orkneys and N. of Scotland. (C in C., H.F. 1119/25)

Enemy Transports in
Hardanger Fiord

Impracticable for destroyers to attack, request bombers may attack this force. (C. in C., H.F. 1045"25 to Admiralty)



AIR

Operation ~~D~~^{DX}. ARK ROYAL-GLORIOUS

Cable across entrance of Romsdal's Fiord
(R.N.A.S. 1302/25)

G.O.C. troops in Norway asks that for next 2 or 3 days as much protection as possible may be given by carrier aircraft against enemy bombing in Namsos and Aandalsnes areas. (D.C.N.S. 1432/25 to C. in C., H.F.)

Operation D X completed Wednesday supported Aandalsnes and landed ~~C~~ Gladiators. Today, Thursday, Trondheim attacked by 35 aircraft with successful results, and intermittent patrol of Namsos. 10 aircraft lost. Destroyers fuel will not permit further operations. Am returning to base. (V.A.A. 1930/25) Possibly 3 of these lost Skuas made forced landings near Namsos where the crew of 2 of them were picked up by CALCUTTA and MAORI (D.C.N.S. 235 PENELOPE 1050/25)

GRENADE and destroyers in company are to join ARK ROYAL 26/4. Carriers are to continue operations DX. Present screen is to be sent to refuel at Sullum Voc and then rejoin carriers. (C. in C., H.F. 2252/25) R.V. (V.A.A 0109/26 to GRENADE)
See also Aandalsnes.

Further details of attack on Trondheim. Three large hangers were destroyed, 2 bomber aircraft and several buildings and huts were damaged. 9 Seaplanes caught at their moorings were successfully bombed and machine gunned at Thanshavn 2 oilers were set on fire, 2 ships alongside were attacked and 2 transports at anchor. 6 Skuas and 4 swordfish air craft were lost but only 4 crews are missing. (D.C.N.S. 236 V.A.A. 1550/25)

Mining

Enemy Sweeping

Paris Radio states that Germans were sweeping 24/4 in Swedish territorial waters off Stroenstadt with captured Norwegian whalers. They withdrew at the request of Swedish coast defence vessels.

Sweeping Reports

Exploded magnetic mine 51° 52'45"N 1° 28'45'E all sweeping curtailed by fog (F.O. Harwich 2014/25) 4 mines cut near Coquets L.T. appear to be German X or Y type. (Fotyne 2047/25)

HOME COMMANDS

Mining, Contd.

Enemy Mine Laying

S.S. DUNCARRON reports that 1600/20 4 German seaplanes dropped 2 parachute mines in Knob Channel, seen to fall into the sea in approx, 52° 33' N 1° 11½' W near Mid. Shingles Buoy. (C. in C., Rosyton 1503/25)

3 Objects thought to be mines with parachutes attached are reported about ½ mile W of Black Tail Spit Buoy at 1100/25 (S.E. Sighted Maplin Sands) (I.C. 0434/40)

Convoys

Positions at 2000/25 (C in C., 1453/25)

Thames & Downs

Until further orders unless required to join an O.A. Convoy, south bound ships from East coast ports are not to enter Thames Estuary but should proceed by Q.Z.S 78 and Q.Z.S. 60. Ships bound for Dutch and Belgian ports should be routed to destination without calling at the Downs. (D.T.D. 1753/25)

Passage via the Downs inadvisable at present owing to narrowness of swept channel. Further signal will be made 27/4 when it may have been possible to widen channel. (A.C.N.S. to Consul Rotterdam, 2319/25)

Degaussing,
Portland

All ships sailing independently for ports on east coast of U.K. north of Thames to be routed to Portland for orders. This will enable them to be degaussed before passing the Downs. (D.T.D., 2009/25)

Enemy Intelligence

Transports

Swedish Air staff states transports which recently left Stettin and Memel are destined for Norway where German troops now number nearly 100,000 German transports now proceed to Norway in groups of 2 or 3, usually with several small escort vessels but no air escort.

He fears German strength in Norway growing to such an extent as shortly to become threat to Sweden. (M^r Maller, Stockholm 2015/25 Recd. in War Reg 0145/28)

In Bergen harbour 1505, 35 vessels Dornier brought down in sea. (H.Q. Bomber Cmd. 2355/25)



HOME COMMANDS.

560

Enemy Intelligence.

ULSTER MONARCH.

Attacked by unknown ship 052°14' N.
002°(?) E. 1305/25. (F.O. Humber 1515/25).
Attack now ceased. Position 52°43' N.
2°14' E. 1322/25. (F.O. Humber 1520/25).

Surface Unit.

My D/F 2036 unidentified surface unit near
Lister Light. (D.D.I.C. 2111/25 to S/ms.
on patrol).

Transports.
(I.C.0431/40).

A Norwegian source reports 2 transports and
a warship (probably a destroyer) en route for
Hardanger Fjord in the early hours of 5/4.
(C. in C. Rosyth 0812). Request to send
bombers. (C. in C. H.F. 0846/25).
See Air.

Some merchant ships of 4000 tons, possibly
transports, were sighted by a/cs. of Bomber
Command at 2115/24 in Aspo Fjord, 61°23' N.
5°15' E.

7 German transports are reported to have
passed Stromstad a.m./24 entering Oslo
Fjord.

A number of reports have been received of
the movement on 23/4 and 24/4 of troop trans-
ports from Memel, Konigsberg and Stettin;
their destination is still not known.

Narvik Railway.

Swedish merchant captain arrived Stockholm
23/4 having travelled all the way from Narvik
by train, changing trains only for small
bridge destroyed by British near Narvik.
(D.C. 0300/25).

Hardanger Fjord.

Norwegian pilot states German forces occupy
north shore: anticipates transports intend
to land above Granvin to avoid difficult
country. No Norwegian Naval forces in
Hardanger Fjord. (C. in C. Rosyth 0858/25).
2 German transports and one warship now at
Loksund on their way in Hardanger Fjord.
(Bergen Radio, via Portishead 0028/25).
Norwegian seaplane reports at 0300/25, 2 or
3 German transports and 1 destroyer and 6 or
8 M.T.Bs. off Varaldsoy in Hardanger Fjord,
proceeding up the Fjord. (C. in C. Rosyth
0812/25). See Air.

War Diary.



25/4/1940.
Thursday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Miscellaneous.

561

0700/25.

WEATHER.

North Sea.

Wind, light, variable in Thames area to E,
strong Shetlands.
Visibility moderate to very bad in numerous
fog patches.
Weather. Continuous rains in North.

Channel

Wind, S.W., moderate.
Visibility moderate to good, but numerous
fog patches.

W.Approaches.

As for Channel.

Horns Reef.

Wind, S.E., strong or fresh.
Visibility moderate, fog or mist patches.

Outlook.

Unsettled.



25/4/1940.
Thursday.

CASUALTIES and DEFECTS.

562

HAMMOND)
BRADMAN) A/S Trawlers. Destroyed by a/c bombing.
See Aandalsnes.

TRYGG Norwegian T.B. Destroyed by a/c. bombing.
See Aandalsnes.

TRUANT Torpedoed, damaged. See S/ms.

TARPON Overdue, considered lost.
(D.C. 0916/25).

STERLET Overdue. (DC. 0916/25)

LARCH BANK British M.V., 5151 tons, from Belfast tfor
Las Palmas, in collision during fog about
0400/25 with tanker BRITISH PETROL, 6891
tons, in 54°52' N., 05°25' W. in the north
Channel. (Port Patrick 0415/25). Arrived
Belfast in tow. (N.O.I.C. Belfast 1630/25).

PASTEUR)
ORPHEE) French S/ms. To proceed to Cherbourg for
repairs. (V.A.S. 2227/25).

RENOWN Docked 25/4. (A.S. Rosyth 1541/25).

BRIGHTON QUEEN Paddle minesweeper, in collision with
Granton M. West Pier. Damage not serious.
(N.O.I.C. Leith 1555/25).

GENERAL METZINGER. French, in collision with British ship
HISTORIAN. Proceeded to Liverpool.
(Scapa W/T 0543/25, 0632/25, N.O.I.C.
Liverpool 0730/25, VANQUISHER 0815/25,
C. in C. W.A. 1118/25).

Foreign Stations.

HECTOR Damage. Repairing at Wellington as she
will be only armed ship on station after
V.S.3 leaves. (C.N.S. in LEANDER 0214Z/25).

FOREIGN STATIONS

565

North AtlanticFrench positions

Convoys and Patrols (D.C. 0108/25)

Force de Raid

DUNKERQUE, STRASBOURG, 2 French cruisers
6 French destroyers en route Brest to Oran
expect to pass Gibraltar a.m./27 (F.O.C.N.A.
0948/25).

South AtlanticD.E.M.S.

Defensively equipped merchant ships calling
at Montevideo are no longer required to
discharge ammunition (S.O.I. Montevideo,
2105/25).

Danish ships
position

My 1332/17. Situation regarding Norwegian
ships quite satisfactory. Danish ships will
not move due fear of reprisals on families in
Denmark and will not obey owners' instructions.
Further, New York Committee of Danish owners
reported to be acting against us and it is
suspected U.S.A. is trying to profit by the
situation. (R.A.S.A.D., 2046Z/25).

MediterraneanChinaPhilippines

Your 0158/24. In my 1835/21 para. 2,
Philippines are to be considered as included
within category (d) of the permitted countries.
(Hd. of M., 1516/25 to C-in-C China).

Italian-Japanese
Warships.

Positions (C.O.S. Singapore, 0711Z/25).



FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies

564

Aruba-Curacoa

Your 1127/20. No political objection, but you should plan on basis of French going to Aruba and British to Curacoa. French concurrence being sought. Reasons. (Hd. of M. to C-in-C A.W.I. 0233/25).

WYVERN

Adty. 2245/22. Norwegian, detained Kingston. Details of crew and cargo. (S.O.I. Kingston 1651/25).

Halifax
Convoys

Routes, and joining of Halifax and Bermuda sections. (D.T.D., 1043/25).

East Indies

ARAMIS

Norwegian tanker, to load at Palembang for Australia (D. of S.T. 0002/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

565

Ships Attacked

MARGAM ABBEY
mined
sunk

Knob
British, 2470 tons, with coal cargo from Tyne, had her bows blown off by mine explosion about 500 yards east of ~~Knoll~~ Buoy. Thames approaches, about 5 miles from where the STOKESLEY was sunk yesterday. Was still afloat at 1000/25. (WINCHESTER, 0855/25) Sank during night of 25/26/4. Crew landed. (C-in-C Nore, 1247/25). (N. Foreland Radio, 0445/26)

H.M.S. TRUANT
0345

Attacked by torpedoes in 56° 54'N, 0° 47'W. 110° Aberdeen 48'. Apparently one torpedo hit. May have struck a mine. (A.S.W.D. 233).

SEMINOLE
mined

British tanker, 10389 tons, mined 51° 34'N, 3° 58½'W (off Swansea) Beached in Mumbles Bay. Had come out of convoy from Halifax. Was in a dangerous area. (F.O.I.C. Cardiff 1945/25, 2306/25, 2350/25) Corrected position 51° 28' 54" N, 04° 06' 42" W. (N.O.I.C. Swansea 1755/26).

CREE
mined

British, 4791 tons, struck a mine near Smith's Knoll Buoy at 0315/25. Still afloat a.m. 26th. Bound from Tyne to Le Havre, in convoy.

S/M's Reported

Estimated dispositions. (I.C. 0431/40)
2 patrolling Trondheim Fjord, 1 off Bjornsund (63° N, 6° 30'E) 1 in 56° 54'N, 0° 47'W at 0658/25. 1 apparently patrolling N.W. Approaches probably W. of Islay (D.D.I.C. 1229/25).

0345 By H.M.S. TRUANT, 56° 54'N, 00° 47'W about 50 m. E.S.E. from Aberdeen.

0946 Periscope reported by French cruiser MONTCALM, 58° 36'N, 05° 10'W, 13 m. E.N.E. from Butt of Lewis. (MONTCALM 0946/25).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

566

S/M's attacked

3 attacks made by WESTON on contact about 15 m. E. of Berwick. After 3rd attack, large quantity of air, no oil. (WESTON, 1210/25) (A.S.W.D. 233) VIMIERA and VALENTINE to assist. (C-in-C Rosyth 1124/25) Consider probable wreck (WESTON 1537/25).

SECRET

War Diary.

26. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

567

Situation Report.

A German minelaying trawler under Dutch colours attacked and rammed ARROW off Andalsnes a.m./26. ARROW was damaged and proceeded to her base at reduced speed. BIRMINGHAM sank the trawler; before being sunk, the trawler threw mines overboard.

A second German trawler similarly disguised was intercepted later and found to be a U-boat supply and depot ship; she was sent in under a prize crew from GRIFFIN.

²⁷
Schiff 27 (SCHLESWIG)

Schiff 26

Narvik area.

F.O. Narvik reports that snow is several feet deep and is still falling, and under existing conditions any direct attack on Narvik peninsula is impossible. He intends to work into a position to deliver attack as soon as conditions permit, and with this object ships are establishing themselves on both sides of Ofot Fiord, Bogen and Ballinger. The objective is the peninsula North and South of Narvik.

Troops are being conveyed by H.M. Ships, which are now engaged in stopping communications by sea and destroying railways.

F.O.I.C., Narvik, states he does not require additional infantry at present, but asks for Aircrafts, artillery, including A.A. guns.

PRESIDENT

Convoy F.P. 2, consisting of 3 large transports DOUMER, DIENNE, FLANDRE, loaded with Chasseurs and artillery, is expected at Harstad about 1800/27. In view of the tonnage of the transports it is proposed to use some other port besides Narvik, and FLANDRE may be despatched to Skaanland.

Namsos area.

MATABELE with convoy F.S. 1 (M.T. and stores) arrived off Namsos 1900/26, and is being divided for unloading. Further ships with A.A. equipment, stores, Maurice Force H.Q., M.T. drivers, R.M. howitzer battery and other units are due to arrive tomorrow night. Only 2 ships at a time can be dealt with at Namsos with the present facilities.

Aalsund area.

MANCHESTER has completed disembarking General Paget, H.Q. staff and troops at Molde.

BIRMINGHAM and YORK also disembarked troops in this area during the night.

The 6 destroyers screening the ARK ROYAL and GLORIOUS were relieved by 6 from Narvik and are proceeding to Sullom Voe to refuel, and Operation D.X. is to continue.

Andalsnes was heavily bombed all day. During the temporary absence of an A.A. ships considerable damage was done to the port; the western

wooden ..

26. 4. 40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

568

Situation Report.

Aalsund Area.
(Contd.)

wooden jetty and store houses were burnt out, with considerable loss of S.A. ammunition. Brig. Hogg considers the base will become untenable under conditions of marked air inferiority unless effective A.A. fire can be provided. C. in C., Home Fleet, gave the carrier forces a priority object to defend Aandalanes.

FLAMINGO, the only ship at Aandalanes, had expended all her ammunition by 1615 and is returning home. BLACK SWAN arrived to relieve her at 1900/26.

The landing of Marines at Sundal Soren has been cancelled, as troops could not be spared. The daylight A/S patrol has been withdrawn, but a night patrol is maintained in Julsender and Molde Fiord.

HOME COMMANDS.

Situation Report.

British Air activity.

Bomber Command programme for nights 25/26

- 12 Wellingtons for sustained attack on Stavanger.
- 4 Whitleys to attack shipping in Oslo Fiord.
- 2 " " " Oslo aerodrome.
- 1 Whitley " " Aalborg aerodrome.

A force of Whitleys to reconnoitre N.W. Germany.

Incendiary bombs were dropped on a seaplane base near Stavanger, 4 aircraft failed to return.

A fire was started in an aerodrome near Oslo.

Minelaying.

certain places
[redacted] were mined by *British* aircraft last night.

HOME COMMANDS.

Situation Report.

British Air activity.

Bomber Command programme for nights 25/26

- 12 Wellingtons for sustained attack on Stavanger.
- 4 Whitleys to attack shipping in Oslo Fiord.
- 2 " " " Oslo aerodrome.
- 1 Whitley " " Aalborg aerodrome.

A force of Whitleys to reconnoitre N.W. Germany.

Incendiary bombs were dropped on a seaplane base near Stavanger, 4 aircraft failed to return.

A fire was started in an aerodrome near Oslo.

Minelaying.

certain places
[redacted]
last night.

British
were mined by aircraft

HOME COMMANDS

570

Operations

Narvik

SOUTHAMPTON
AURORA

Your 1032/26. In view of importance of early success at Narvik and the plan being worked to it is not possible to withdraw SOUTHAMPTON and AURORA at present (1st S.L. 1915/26, 2256/26 to C-in-C H.F.

HOME COMMANDSOperations

571

NamsosAerodromes

Sickle states lack of labour and communications will delay for some days preparation of landing grounds at Bug and Aalsunde. He urges maintenance of carrier a/c patrol from Aandalsnes to Lesjeskogen in daylight hours until further notice (D.N.A.D. 1941/26 to V.A.A.)

Unloading

Arrangements for CARLISLE, VILLE D'ALGER, CAP BLANC, GUNVORLAERSK, CHROBRY due dusk 27/4. Namsos most unsuitable for ships over 5,000 tons and piers becoming very shaky. Cannot possibly unload more than 2 ships every 24 hours. (CALCUTTA 1930/26)

100 Marines

Being sent to Scapa for Namsos (D.O.D.(H) 1824/26)

Infantry not wanted.

No further infantry required until Narvik is occupied and force established on frontier. Until then French Brigade will require all available accommodation (F.O. Narvik 1623/26 in reply to 0200/25)

HOME COMMANDSOperationsAalsund. Aandalnes. MoldeAir support

A sustained attack daylight hours absolutely vital to military situation (Sickle 1201/26 to Air Min.)

A2. Lesjeskogen landing area and 13 Gladiators destroyed by continuous waves of bombers 25/4. Remaining Gladiators now at landing ground near Aandalnes but this will be out of action to-day unless immediate air support forthcoming. Maintain patrol of carrier a/c's from Aandalnes to Lesjeskogen daylight hours until further notice. Debacke may ensue unless constant daylight air patrol is maintained over this area. (Sickle 1200/26 to Air Min.)

A/S patrol withdrawn

Owing to intense aerial activity with loss of 3 A/S trawlers daylight A/S patrol withdrawn. Maintaining night patrol Julsundet and Molde Fjords. (N.O.I.C. Aalsund 0926/26).

Air protection

for Aandalnes to-day is of primary importance. (C-in-C H.F. 0921/26 to P.A.A.)

BLACK SWAN

arrived Aandalnes (FLAKINGO 1926/26)

Air support

Your A1 26/4. Regret objective is out of effective range of Home Bases. When aerodrome suitable for refuelling of medium bombers is available in your area it will be possible to provide support but this could not be continuous throughout daylight hours (Air Min. 1915/26 to Sickle).

Troops landed

My 2300/25. All troops landed by 2230/25. YORK, BIRMINGHAM left Aandalnes 0150/26. (F.O.C. 18th S. 1305/26)

Air support

Adty. 1110/26. Intention is to prepare land aerodrome for 3 R.A.F. Fighter Squadrons in Aandalnes area. This may take 10 days. In meantime our object is to maintain Skua patrol constantly over the area in daylight. Is following programme practicable?

HOME COMMANDSOperationsAandalsnes, Aalesund, MoldeAir support
continued

(A) Carriers to work in reliefs with R.D.F. ship allocated to each (B) GLORIOUS to transfer Skua Squadron to ARK ROYAL before reckoning to refuel. (C) Fighter protection for ARK ROYAL to be provided by Gladiators transferred from GLORIOUS and kept on deck. Possibility of operating 12 Roos on floats being investigated. (C-in-C H.F. 1244/26 to V.A.A.)

Air attack

Aandalsnes being continually bombed. Skuas badly needed. (C-in-C H.F. 1553/26 to R.A.A.)

SOBIESKI

Quite impracticable to use ships of size of SOBIESKI for transport of troops to Aandalsnes until German air control has been neutralized to some extent. I intend SOBIESKI to come to Scapa and troops taken over to Aandalsnes in next trip of ULSTER PRINCE and ULSTER MONARCH. (C-in-C H.F. 0954/26 to Adty.)

Air attacks
(see also Air)

Have only 500 rounds of ammunition left and gun intensifiers leak badly will not hold air. (FLAMINGO 1152/26.)

Trawlers HAMMOND and LARWOOD sunk, see Casualties.

HOME COMMANDSOperations

574

Aandalsnes, Aalesund, MoldeOperation Primrose

Expect Blenheims proceeding to Aandalsnes area to-day Friday (D.C. 1241/26).

A/C attacks

Ammunition expended (FLAMINGO 1352/26).

FLAMINGO has expended all ammunition. Are trying to ferry 700 rounds 4" to her. (3 corrupt groups) are practically exhausted and he doubts whether her guns can be made serviceable. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1401/26 to C-in-C H.F.) Aandalsnes being continually bombed. Skuas badly needed. (C-in-C H.F. 1553/26 to R.A.A.) FLAMINGO to withdraw if ammunition supply cannot be arranged. (C-in-C H.F. 1545/26). Bombing attacks on Aandalsnes are continuous during daylight. To-day during unavoidable absence of A/A ships attacks were undisturbed resulting in severe damage in port area. Western wood jetty and vicinity completely burnt out with considerable loss of S.A.A. and explosives. A/A ship is out of ammunition. Consider base will become unworkable unless effective A/A support can be maintained continuously and present marked air inferiority (corrupt group) (Brig. Hogg for Gen. Massey H/3 1915/26) [FLAMINGO's signals reporting bombing of Aandalsnes are in Air.]

H. M. E. COMMANDS

575

OperationsSandalsoren

Part 2 of my 0045 the operation as I understand it from your 1831/25 and Adty. 1415/25 all of which signals I have only just received is impracticable in the conditions obtaining. I would not comply were vessels and marines available, which they are not. Before any such operation can be undertaken German control of air must be neutralised. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 0530/26, to C-in-C H.F.)

Your 2003/25. As N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 0530/26 makes it clear that preliminary landing cannot take place do you wish ARETHUSA to land her force at Aandalsnes as I consider this or Molde the only places they can be landed. (C-in-C H.F. 1120/26 to Adty.)

(ARETHUSA left Rosyth 0800/27 for Sandalsoren).

HOME COMMANDS.

576

Operations.S/M's.Positions.

and movements 0600/27/VAS 1919/26.

Operation
Knife.

Postponed. CLYDE is not to sail for present, (V.A.S 1913/26 to 82). Orders for Knife (S2 1506/26).

PORPOISE

Unsuccessfully attacked U-boat night of 16/4. Considerably bothered by enemy motor A/S boats in present position. No other ships sighted. (PORPOISE 1721/26).

Advancements to take place after sunset to-day. (R.A.S. 1049/26).

Norwegian Forces.Norwegian
troops
requiring
evacuation.

Serious situation near Voss, enemy troops landed at Elda, advancing along railway line from Bergen. 5000 to 6000 best Norwegian troops involved. C-in-C., asks that Sogne Fiord be held by Navy to facilitate their escape. (D.C. 2023/26 to VAS).

Air.Operation XD.

Your 1244 (see Aandalanes). Maximum scale of Skua protection was given to-day. Scale will decrease rapidly. 25% of Skuas already lost, others temporarily unserviceable. (a) and (b) Single carrier cannot provide continuous fighter patrol over military concurrent with A/S and A/A air patrols necessary for her security. (c). Impracticable to operate Skuas with Gladiators on deck.

Propose retaining GLORIOUS 27/4 after which she and CURLEW must refuel. Aircraft crew have done splendid work and every Skua has been in action to-day. (V.A.A. 2300/26).

Operations.Air.British Air Activity.M.V. attacked.

during night 25/26 by a/c off Moss (Oslo Fjord),

HOME COMMANDS.Operations (Contd).

577

Air.

believed on hit obtained (I.C.0432/40).

Lake Lesjekogen.
see also
Aalsund.

Position on Lake critical due to melting ice, continuous bombing low flying attacks. 16 Gladiator a/c's destroyed. Enemy casualties 6 H.E. (11) 8 H.E. damaged. J.U.88 used. Necessary to evacuate Lake. Strongly advise establishment of other squadrons. Suggest establishing Narvik as Base Air Component HQ as aerodromes are attacked continuously on occupation. Co. HQ 8 Force to Air Min, D.C. 1110/26 to C-in-C., H.F.). Lake Lesjeskog completely unserviceable. Suggest demolition party conveyed by Sunderland and land in Aandalnes Fiord (Sickle 0415/26 to Air Min.).

Ships
attacked.

In the Bay of Dusevizen (59°N, 5°40'E) 4 large ships were attacked at 0215/26. Results not observed (I.C.0433/40). North of Rott l. (58°55'N, 5°31'E). 2 German m.v.'s were attacked at 0245. Results not known (I.C. 0433/40).

Attacks for
tonight.

Heavy attack on Stavanger and Aalborg aerodromes. Light scale of attack on Kjeller and Fornebu with alternative shipping in Oslo Fjord. Security patrols and "9" reconnaissance to be continued (Air Min. 1115/26).

Results of
attacks
night. 25/26.

Stavanger Aerodrome (HQBC. 0914/26, 0827/26, 0651/26.

Kiel Bay (HQBC, 0845/26.

Aalborg Aerodrome. (HQBC 0815/26.

Oslo. Believed one ship 5000 tons hit off Moss (HQBC 0651/26).

Attacks on
oil tanks.

Tanks only cannot be effectively attacked by machine gun fire and incendiary bombs, but tankerage plus distillery can. Fires started by incendiary bombs, not by tracers (HQBC 1350/26).

Positions of
H.T. cables.

dangerous to a/c's in Norway (DNAD 1905/26).

Enemy Air Activity.

Enemy air activity was for the most part confined to the Norwegian coast and adjacent waters though enemy reconnaissance machines were reported off the Farne Is. and off Cromer, in the early morning. Bombing attacks are now more localised and tend to become less frequent and successful as opposition by AA defences and our a/c's becomes available.

HOME COMMANDS.Operations.

578

Air (Contd.).

Aandalnes however, was heavily bombed. (See Aalsund and Aandalnes)
Map found on pilot of a/c's shot down 25/4 indicates operations against Aandalnes being conducted from Stavanger, Oslo and aerodromes in Denmark (Sickle 2305/26).

Enemy shadowing.

C.S. 1805/26, MATABELE 0453/26.

Aircraft attacks.

SIKH

Bombed (SIKH 0740/26) in Trondheim Leden (SIKH 0743/26) again PFRR 3420 (SIKH 1809/26).

BIRMINGHAM

Bombed (BIRMINGHAM 0740/26).

D.4.

Engaged one enemy seaplane G8 OPFWYS (D.4 0720/26).

FLAMINGO

(at Aandalnes) 4 bombs, 1 hit town 3 missed ship (FLAMINGO 1407/26) Further bombing of town (FLAMINGO 1515/26, 1520/26, 1540/26, 1618/26).

Mining.

Kiel
and
Sound.

Kiel Bay and Kiel Canal were mined by a/c's last night. (Min. of Staff Mtg.). A press report this a.m. that 2 ships had blown up in the Sound may indicate the success of our mine laying in that area.

Sweeping reports.

Interference by fog - C-in-C., (Rosyth 2055/26, N.O.I.C. Swansea 2050/26, V.A. Dover, 1933/26).

Operation B.S.

Propose to commence lay 1420/2/5 (F.O. Humber, 2009/26).

In view of shortage of destroyers corvettes to act as escort for operation B.S. one (D.O.D(H), 0247/27).

Mines to be
laid off
Kristiansand
(South).

By French minelaying S/M which is shortly expected at Harwich. Position etc. (V.A.S. 1334/26).

German a/c
mines.

In connection with recent a/c mining it is reported that in certain cases, even though the positions of mines are considered to be well fixed, repeated sweeping has been pointless. (I.C. 0433/40).

War Diary.

28.4.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.

579

Mining.

Enemy
minefield.

Norwegian authorities report German minefield forming acute angle in position $60^{\circ}20.3'N$, eastward from North $50^{\circ}20'E$ one leg extending to vicinity of Hoviknes $60^{\circ}31.6'N$, $5^{\circ}18.3'E$ other leg to point $60^{\circ}32.3'N$, $50^{\circ}17.7'E$ (N.O.I.C. Aandalnes 1515/26).

HOME COMMANDS.

))))))))))

580

Shipping.Faroe
Islands.

New flag for ships. (FRANKLIN, 1345/26).

Norwegian
Ships.

Norwegian Government have a number of merchant vessels with and without cargoes lying in Norwegian ports. They wish to operate them to U.K., and then port to port on Norwegian coast, and require routing instructions. Request directions. Government attach importance to this; the service at the moment is entirely suspended. (N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes, 1240/26, to Admiralty).

Enemy Intelligence.8 or 9
Ships.

A/c report, 0208/26, 8 or 9 ships, some of which may have been warships, 1 mile S.E. of Bru I., 59° 3' N., 5° 39' E. (H.Q.B.C., 0827/26).

3 Trans-
ports.

3 large German transports were reported by a/c off Vadaroarna, 58° 35' N., 11° 4' E., at 1800/26. (I.C., 0433/40).

2 ships
uniden-
tified.

Reported by a/c at 2330/26 in 56° 20' N., 2° 20' E., 180 miles E. of Firth of Forth, course 160° (I.C., 0433/40).

Voss
Bombarded.

German Naval Forces, presumably destroyers, were reported to be bombarding the town of Voss from a position off Eide in Hardanger Fjord. (I.C., 0433/40).

Trans-
ports.

Reported that a large number of German troops' transports were concentrated at Bornholm, 1330/25. (I.C., 0433/40).

2 m.v.'s
Sunk.

By SEAWOLF, 18/4. Estimated about 4,000 tons each. From the way one burned, it is supposed that she may have been a tanker. Stockholm report of 25/4, 2 German ships, 5,000 and 3,000 tons respectively, sunk in southern part of Sound, between Copenhagen and Falsterbo.

HOME COMMANDS.

26.4.1940
Friday.

Enemy Intelligence.

581

Trawlers
Sunk.

* Schiff 37
(SCHLESWIG)
473 ton

At 0750, BIRMINGHAM reported she had sunk^x a trawler (German) which was attacking a convoy and engaging ARROW in position approx. 60 miles N.W. of Aalesund. (I.C., 0432/40) (BIRMINGHAM, 0750/26). (see ARROW, damaged). The trawler threw overboard mines before sinking, position 63° 0' N., 4° 19' E. (I.C., 0433/40).

Order to search in vicinity for enemy transports and supply ships that the trawler was almost certainly escorting. (C. in C.H.F., 0941/26). Your 0941, trawler was minelaying and not escorting. (BIRMINGHAM, 1049/26).

Use of
Dutch
Colours.

Acquired as POLARIS (Dutch)
captured.

(Schiff 26 -
see Introduction
of Summary.

Vol 1,
page 216)

German trawler was wearing Dutch colours and markings. Another German trawler^x was intercepted by ARROW in 62° 37' N., 4° 0' E. at 1230/26, similarly disguised. GRIFFIN put prize crew on board and is escorting trawler to Scapa. ARROW held above water line, will require short docking. (ARROW, 1106/26). Vessel was U-boat supply ship, have 20 prisoners including one naval lieutenant on board (GRIFFIN, 1230/26). Prize is submarine supply ship with two torpedo tubes (ARROW, 1423/26).

* POLARIS
(p. 687)

It would appear that German trawlers operating off the Norwegian coast are disguising themselves as neutrals, because on 22/4 a/c reported two Dutch trawlers in 59° 4' N., 5° 48' E., near Stavanger. (I.C., 0433/40).

Report of captures circulated ships and authorities in Area A. All trawlers encountered at sea off the coast of Norway are likely to be hostile and ships must be prepared for immediate hostile action on approaching them. (C.in C., H.F., 1501/26, and 2008/26).

It is possible trawlers are being used to mine any of the entrances to Romsdals Fiord. (D.C., 1590/26).

ARROW to blame for collision - rammed by enemy trawler
(M. 08368/40, in Case 7444)

HOME COMMANDS.

26.4.1940
Friday.

Miscellaneous.

582

Suspicious
Warship.

One cruiser bearing 150° 10 miles, my position
219 BQZS 22 from fix at 1600 (S.O., 11th A.S.S.F.,
1605/26).
Vessel made incorrect reply to challenge, is now
out of sight to southward. (11th A.S.S.F., 1632/26).
One funnel, one mast, silhouette larger but similar
to Polish destroyer GROM class. (11th A.S.S.F.,
1650/26).

WEATHER.

0500.

North Sea,
Channel,
W. Approaches. }

Wind.
Light and
Variable.

Visibility.
Poor, fog
patches.

Outlook - similar.

HOME COMMANDSPolicy

583

I consider it is a wasteful use of Naval Forces to use ships as A/A defences for bases on Norwegian coast, besides rapidly becoming impossible owing to losses. Recommending that A/A batteries and R.A.F. fighter a/c's be sent and should be given priority over all other commitments on coast.

Also urging that some alternative landing place to Namsos is required in the north, such as Kongsmeon or Mosjeon. (C-in-C H.F. 1030/26.)

OperationsNorway. Force Sickle (Aandalsnes)Situation
25/26

Situation of Force Sickle on 26.4.40. Report by Col. Festing (M.O. 8837/40) Describes the situation of Sickle Force as it appeared to General Paget immediately on his arrival at Aandalsnes on the night 25/26 April.

Norwegian Naval UnitsGARM

Destroyer, bombed and sunk at Bjorda, in Sogne Fiord, 26/4. Officer from this vessel was embarked in s/m CLYDE for patrol, Lieut. J.E. Haave. (S.9, 1251/5)

Air.MANCHESTER

Attack by enemy a/c 0630/26 off Trondheim. No damage (M.O.1022/40)

ShippingZig-zagging
in convoy

See M.07957/40 (Convoy HX 31, R. of P. from C.O. ALAUNIA, 16.4.40.)

Casualties and DefectsARROW
Rammed by
German
trawler

While proceeding independently from Romsdals Fjord to Scapa, intercepted a trawler at 0700 flying Dutch colours. Trawler, after stopping for examination, hoisted German colours and rammed ARROW on port side, inflicting damage rendering her unseaworthy. Trawler was engaged by ARROW and finally sunk by BIRMINGHAM. Subsequently GRIFFIN, ARROW and ACHERON spread to search for further enemy forces and at 0955

*Schiff 57
(SCHLESWIG)*



Casualties and Defects

584

ARROW
(cont.)

intercepted a second trawler similarly disguised. This trawler was taken in prize by GRIFFIN and proved to be fitted as a submarine supply ship. Valuable documents were recovered from the sea after jettisoning. (H.F. Destroyer Command. War Diary T.S.D. 4611/40) *German trawler = POLARIS (p. 687)*

Schiff 26 (Interrogation of Survivors, Vol. 1, 216)

U-Boat Campaign and Mining

s/m's attacked

By LOCH TULLA M08645/40
58° 48'N. 20° 47'W
Considered non-submarine, probably stern
half of DAGHESTAN.

War Diary

26. 4. 40.
Friday.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

585

Home Commands

WARSPITE Details of blast damage. Ship seaworthy. Estimated 14 days required for repairs. (C. in C. H.F., 2131/26).

STERLET Not to be considered 24 hours overdue until am/28. (V.A.S. 1059/26).

ARROW Rammed by German minelaying trawler under Dutch colours. Damage see 27/4.

HIGHLAND PATRIOT Remains on bank, discharge of cargo and oil proceeding. (N. Foreland Radio, 0445/26).

HAMMOND Sunk by aircraft bomb at Molde.

LARWOOD A/S trawler, destroyed by fire 25/4 from incendiary bomb attack at 1730. Skipper suffering from burns, no other casualties. (N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes, 2135/26).

War Diary

26. 4. 40.
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Forces

Convoys and Patrols, positions (D.C., 0127/26).

South Atlantic

Danish Ships

To fly the White Ensign at the fore when seized in prize, to avoid giving offence to Danish masters, who are all pro-Ally. (C. in C. S.A., 1710/26).

Mediterranean.

WARSPITE

To sail for Mediterranean, probably not calling at Gibraltar. R. F.O.C.B.C.S. 1614/24 repairs should be carried out in Mediterranean. (1st S.L. /26).

Air Units

Request faster towing aircraft. Queen Wasps, and provision of a separate Air Co-Operation Flight at Alexandria. (C. in C., Med. 1833/26).

Gibraltar Guns

Your 1208/19. Approved to retain guns for time being. Report should be made as soon as War Office supply replacements or guns can be spared. (D.A.S., Bath, to A.S. Gib., 1356/26).

Co-ordination
with Greece

Athens tel. 215, 25/4. I am in agreement that co-ordination of Greek and Allied naval intentions is desirable, but this is a matter of Government policy since it is a question of authorising staff talks which have been approved only for French as far as I am aware. Do not think communication alone of our naval dispositions in Mediterranean to Naval Attache solves the problem, as he has no authority to reassure or otherwise the Greek Govt. about our probable naval range. (C. in C., Med., 1445/26).

War Diary

26.4.40.
Friday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America and West Indies

587

TRITON

Dutch, due Curacao 28/4, to be intercepted well clear of Curacao and German agent Pettier removed as prisoner of war for Jamaica. (C. in C., A.W.I., 1015/26).

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

588

SHIPS AT SANTIAGO

South Atlantic

WINDHUK

At Santos, has bunkered 470 tons of oil fuel. Discharging of her British owned cargo should be completed by end of April or early May. (S.O.I., Freetown, 1815/26)(A.N.A. Rio, 1459/26).

S.O.I. GERM

North Atlantic

ANTARKTIS

B.2 reports, received 5 lorry loads of provisions 23/4 from Italy via Barcelona. Master said to have left for Berlin and to be returning shortly by air via Italy, Barcelona. (Consul Vigo, 1310/26).

LEESEE)
GERDA VITH)

Now anchored in inner part of bay called San Simon. (Consul, Vigo, 1310/26).

KLAUS SCHOKE)
LUISE BORNHOFEN)

A.1 report, raising steam and preparing to leave harbour for outer anchorage to avoid dues. (Vice-Consul Horta, 1500/26).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

Ships Attacked

589

FRANCONIA
escaped

On passage alone to Clyde was unsuccessfully attacked 0105/26 by submarine 75 miles N.N.W. Cape Wrath. (D.C.N.S. 235) 59:48 N. 5:59 W., 0105/26 (I.C. 0432/40) (FRANCONIA, 0208/26, Admiralty 0248/26, ship escaped (FRANCONIA, 0315/26). Assistance (R.A.D., 0354/26).

S.S. CREE

British (4791 tons) was mined 0400/26 near Smith's Knoll buoy. (D.C.N.S. 235) 52:52 N., 2:15 E. WESTMINSTER, 0435/26 and Scapa 0400/26 give time 0315/26, but N.O.I.C. Yarmouth as 0345/26, and position 52:53 N., 02:19 E. Ship had dropped astern from Convoy F.S. 54 before 1900/25. Was still afloat at 0245/27 and anchored near Corton lightship. (N.O.I.C., Yarmouth 0245/27). (F.O. Humber, 0415/26, 0455/26). Master interviewed, fixes position as 52:52 N., 2:19 E. Ship inspected, and no doubt mine was moored. (N.O.I.C., Yarmouth, 1200/27). Further investigations make 52:47 N., 2:29 E. probable mining position of CREDE. (F.O.I.C., Yarmouth 1845/27).

Submarines Reported

Estimated dispositions (D.D.I.C. 1157/26).

1000

By civilian $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south of Rothiesholm Head, Stronsay (graded D.4). Aircraft from Hatston and A/S trawler investigating. (A.C.O.S., 1305/26). My 1305. Air search reports a dan buoy in this position. (A.C.O.S., 1500/26).

HOME COMMANDS

590

Situation Report

Narvik Area

Moves forward are continuing. The weather has got worse, but ships off Narvik had some success in destroying gun positions.

Convoy FP 2 with Chasseurs and guns has arrived. Lord Corkø has asked that the Foreign Legion troops offered to him should be sent to Tromsø, where they will be more readily available for operations.

Namsos Area

CARLISLE (C.S.20) relieved CALCUTTA as S.N.O. afloat at Namsos, and BITTERN has relieved AUCKLAND.

Gen. de Wiart reports there is no change in the general situation.

Trondheim Area

An unreliable Norwegian report am/27 placed the DEUTSCHLAND in Strommen Fiord, near the entrance to Trondheim Fiord.

4 Tribal class destroyers are patrolling off the entrances to Trondheim Fiord, covered by MANCHESTER and BIRMINGHAM.

War Diary.

27. 4. 40.
Saturday

HOME COMMANDS

591

Situation Report

Aandalsnes Area

The port ^{was} ~~is~~ again heavily bombed and the N.O.I.C. reports that it is now incapable of the necessary scale of supply. 40 to 50 bombs were dropped on the ships in harbour, causing only minor damage, while 4 or possibly 5 enemy aircraft were shot down, but the ships expended nearly all their H.A. ammunition. BLACK SWAN fired 1200 rounds today and her guns are wearing out.

125 bombs were dropped on Convoy TM one (MT and stores) as it approached. No damage was inflicted, but the escort expended nearly all their A.A. ammunition. H.A. equipment was unloaded during the night from DELIUS of this convoy, but the remaining ships returned to Scapa without unloading.

The C. in C. Home Fleet has ordered maximum fighter protection to be given by the Carrier aircraft to Aandalsnes and Namsos, particularly the former.

ULSTER MONARCH and ULSTER PRINCE with troops for Aandalsnes have been held at Scapa and ARETHUSA with troops and guns for Sandalsoren has been diverted there.

Gen. Paget reports the enemy attacked again on the evening of 26/4 and were repulsed. Total casualties 15th Infy. Bde. in 2 days' fighting 150. He will be established tonight with 2 battalions in a strong position at Otta.

British Air Activity

Fog restricted air searches.

In addition to protecting Aandalsnes and Namsos, the F.A.A. has been ordered to attack Trondheim and sink all ships there. SHEFFIELD is being sailed to provide D.F. and extra cover.

Situation Report

532

Enemy Air
Activity

Enemy offensive activity 27/4 increased considerably at points on the Norwegian coast, and in several instances HM Ships were attacked at some distance from the coast after having been shadowed by enemy reconnaissance aircraft which were again active throughout the day.

Aandalsnes was bombed today, but only minor damage was caused, and 4 or 5 enemy aircraft were shot down.

Convoy TM one was bombed off Buddybet and again in Molde which it entered in daylight.

The destroyers off Trondheim were also bombed, but no ships were hit.

Enemy aircraft carried out reconnaissance over the southern part of the North Sea, during the afternoon and were reported at several points off the coast of Suffolk and in the Thames estuary.

British Submarines All our submarines have been withdrawn from the Skagerrak until the next dark night period.

British Minelaying Reports in the Press and Radio broadcasts of sinkings of German ships in the waters around Denmark seem to indicate that British minelaying is causing casualties.

SECRET.

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.
Movements.

533

Home Fleet. Withdrawn till dark (C. in C. H.F. 1736/27)

RESOLUTION. With BASILISK, HESPERUS and WREN, arrived ~~Hatstad~~
26/4 and sailed for Tromso 27/4. (F.O. Narvik,
2313/27)

S/M's Positions 0600/28 (D.C.2159/27, 2313/27)

Scapa Base. If to continue as an assembly point for
convoys for Norwegian Expeditionary Force,
imperative that facilities for coal, water
and water transport be improved forthwith.
Request at least one extra collier, one more
water boat, another water distilling ship
and six motor drifters. (R.A. Scapa, 1145/27)

SECRET.

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday.

594

HOME COMMANDS.
Operations Narvik.

- Boom Defence. PROTECTOR required for Mediterranean. Asking if boom trawlers could not equally well lay B.2 net for Narvik in place of the B.1 which was to have been laid by PROTECTOR.(ACNS (A) to F.O. Narvik 1706(27)
- Minefields. Admiralty 1501/26 and 1937/25. Welcome mines but prefer minefields between Rotvaer Island 68° 22' (?)N, 15° 57' E, and Island. Most desirable to lay minefield as soon as possible. (F.O. Narvik 1101/27 and 1103/27).
- Foreign Legion. Admiralty 0200/25. Anxious that Foreign Legion Battalions be sent to Tromso so that they are immediately available for operations. (F.O. Narvik 1032/27)
- French C.O. Troops. ACASTA detailed to embark General Bethonast at Namsos for Narvik. (Captain D.1 1841/27)
- ATLANTIS. Hospital ship is at your disposal. (DODH to F.O. Narvik 1819/27)
- Movements of troops and harassing of Narvik by ships continued today Saturday. Thaw appears to have begun. French convoy arrived P.M. (F.O. Narvik, 2208/27).
- Minefield in Vest Fiord Suggesting it should be extended, as attempt by Germans to send reinforcements to Narvik by surface ship cannot be excluded. (D.O.D.(H) 1501/26 to F.O. Narvik).
My 1501/26 Minelaying destroyers detailed for operation 2 M.A. should be retained at Scapa for the present. (D.O.D.(H) 1030/27 to C. in C. H.F.).

SECRET.

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday.

505

HOME COMMANDS.
Operations. Namsos.

A.A. Batteries. S.S. MARGOT sailed ^{with} in the A.A. Battery, light
A.A. Battery etc., (W.O. to Wiart, D of P
0030/27 to CALCUTTA, BITTERN)

Demolition
Party. To go by sea. Two Army Officers require to
be flown, one to Namsos and one to Aandalsnes.
(Air Min., to Coastal Command, 1725/27)

R.M.
Howitzer. Four guns and crews of R.M. Howitzer Battery
etc., to be transferred from CHROBRY to
escorting destroyers and landed at Namsos
tonight if possible or tomorrow night.
(DOD (H) 1717/27 to VETERAN, CALCUTTA).
All equipment in CHROBRY arranged to be
disembarked 0400/28. Request this arrange-
ment may stay (CALCUTTA 1840/27)

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Aalesund, Aandalsnes, Molde. (continued)

Military Position Commander Sickle to W.O. Enemy attacked again evening 26/4 and repulsed. Total casualties in 2 days fighting 15th Infy. Bde. 150. Shall be established tonight with 2 battalions strong position Otta. Am reconnoitring threat from Alodal-Hjerkinn and if necessary will take up position about Hjerkinn (Norway H.Q. 1703/27 to Adty.)

TM One Entered Molde Fiord 1600 and called down brisk air raid on itself. Imperative that no ships enter Molde Fiord prior to 2030 at earliest (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1745/27).

Norwegian Govt. I have followed Norwegian Govt. to Molde where despite fact we have no force to defend it they are likely to remain for present (British Minister, 1820/27).

Air Attacks Town bombed an and partly burnt. Main quay intact and little damage to railway. Continuous bombing ~~xxx~~ pm but most attacks on us. One minor casualty, some splinter holes in hull above water, 4 possibly 5 brought down. 200 rounds H.E. only remaining, hope to embark more tonight. Guns wear and will probably only fire 100 more rounds each, 1200 rounds fired today. (BLACK SWAN 1910/27).

A.A. Guns to disembark DELIUS to unload tonight 27/28 guns ammunition etc. of her 3" A.A. Battery only. To be given priority over DARRINGTON COURT (W.O. 1945/27 to Sickle, D.O.D. (H) 1846/27 to Capt. D.(4), N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes).

Air Defence Appreciate reason for your 1933/27 but Army have been promised that A.A. ships will be at Aandalsnes during daylight hours until long range A.A. guns are mounted on shore and we cannot let them down. If it is found that long range A.A. guns arriving in DELIUS tonight have been mounted then A.A. ship can be withdrawn (1st S.L. 2355/27 to C. in C.H.F.).

27.4.40.
Saturday.

597.

HOME COMMANDS.
Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

Possibility of Evacuation. Possibility that Primrose and Sickle may have to be evacuated from Aandalsnes. Plans being prepared. Naval aid required (a) Convoy transport carrying main body, (b) Evacuation of covering force in warship, (c) boat assistance in embarking troops, (d) covering A.A. fire throughout operations, (e) covering L.A. 5 in final stages, (f) maximum fighter and bomber activity throughout operations. Without temporary air equality operations will be impossible. Smoke floats could probably prove valuable during day light hours (N.L.O. 5th Corps 0050/27). Plans merely precautionary, no immediate evacuation is contemplated (N.L.O. 5th Corps, 1403/27).

Situation and casualties after 2 days fighting (Norway H.Q. from Sickle, 1703/27).

A/A Defence Position of Sloop. Do not intend to keep a sloop or A/A Cruiser at Aandalsnes during daylight hours as do not consider the protection it can afford to the bases in any way effective, besides which they shoot away all their ammunition in one day. Sloop will enter with first ship of convoy in evening and leave with last in the morning. (C. in C.H.F. 1933/27).

Appreciate the reason for your 1933/27, but the Army have been promised an A/A ship at Aandalsnes during daylight hours until long range A/A guns are mounted on shore and we cannot let them down whatever the disadvantages. If it is found that long range A/A guns arriving in DELIUS tonight have been mounted then the A/A ship can be withdrawn. (1st S.L. 2335/27).

Norwegian Govt. At Molde. Likely to remain for present, although no force to defend it. (Brit. Minister, for F.O., 1820/27).

Marines for Sandalsoren. Proceed to Scapa. (C. IN C.H.F. 2058/27 to ARETHUS A, JACKAL). F.O.I.C. Greenock's 1340/26. All ships of Convoys T.S.M. 2 and F.S.3. are to proceed to Scapa. (D.O.D.F.A.) 2129/27).

T.M.I. Request not to enter before 2030. (No. 16 Aandalsnes 1401/27). Berthing etc. arrangements at Molde and Aandalsnes (ships must not berth alongside until 2100 and must ~~leave~~ leave at 0200 proceeding to sea for the day. Failure to observe these precautions will result in loss of ships from air attacks (Sickle 0945/27).

Air attack see also Air. Help Molde (ship at Aandalsnes 1555/27 to Admiralty Help Aaldesnes 12 aircraft (BLACK SWAN 1652/27)

Marines for Sandalsoren I and Army authorities failed to receive timely information from Admiralty through scarcity and breakdown of communication. Hope lodgment at Sandalsoren will be abandoned as likely to lead to additional embarrassment such as Sickle Primrose has now become (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1610/27 to Admiralty).

598

SECRET.

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.
Operations.

ACHILLE

1 destroyer probably gunnery vessel BREMSE entering Rvidsofiord 23/4, many local motor boats. Submerged obstructions or minefields south of Sjudesnes, sweeping 100% clear channel westward of Hvidingso Island (French S/M ACHILLE 0045/27).

Operations
Knife and
Lancet

are cancelled (DNI 1811/27 to C. in C. Rosyth)

599

SECRET.

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS
Operations
Troop Convoys etc.,

- T.M. 1. Bomed (see Air) Arrangements for disembarkation
 (Sickle 0945/27)

- TSM2) Admiralty 2129/27. T.S.M.2 and F.S. 3 now proceed
FS3) in company to Scapa. (C. in C. Rosyth 2329/27)
 (DOD(N) 2129/27)

- FP2. F.P.2 French escort and FAME arrived Harstad 27/4
 (F.O. Narvik 2313/27)

600
600

SECRET.

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS.
Operations.
Norwegian Forces.

S/M B.6. Admiralty 2354/26. Route instructions for S/M B.6 on passage to May Island (C. in C. Rosyth 1447/27 to S.N.O. Molde)

C. in C. wishes to know what action if any is being taken to hold Sogne Fiord so that he may make his dispositions (Norway H.V. 1746/27 to Adty). Regret no action is practicable. (VINS 2321/27)

SLEIPNER. Norwegian destroyer, arrived Scapa (FOCOS1800/27)

Norwegians
retiring. Enemy have occupied Voss. Norwegian forces retiring towards Gud Vangen and Aurlain. (Norway HQ 1950/27)

War Diary.

27.4.40.
Saturday.



HOME COMMANDS.

Air.

~~601~~
601

British Air Activity.

Lake Lesgeskogen.

Future policy
on Aerodrome
Defence.

Boffors guns not now required Lesgeskogen, but A.A. defence any future aerodrome remains first priority task. (Adty. 0250/27 to BLACK SWAN, Gen. Massy to Comdr. Aandalsnes Base Area).

Carrier A/cs!
crews saved.

6 crews saved from carrier A/cs. operating off Norway which had to land in sea short of petrol etc. (C.D.B. 0006/27).

Aircraft
available.

At Donibristle and Hatston. Understood that 8 crews from the missing aircraft are now accounted for, the majority of whom have now been landed by Sunderlands. Should be possible to meet balance of pilots required when exact vacancies in squadrons are known. Reserve personnel is being sent to Donibristle. (D.N.A.D. 1344/27 to C. in C. H.F.)

Carrier A/cs!
tasks.

Maximum fighter protection must be given to Aandalsnes and Namsos, particularly former. In addition, use your torpedo spotter reconnaissance machines to completely wipe out aerodrome at Vaernes using it, all seaplanes using Trondheim and sink every warship, transport and M.v. in Trondheim Fjord and fjords leading off it. SHEFFIELD is being sailed to provide required D.F. and extra cover. Retain 4 of your original screen and send all other destroyers back with GLORIOUS. (C. in C. H.F. 1003/27 to V.A.A.)

Asking for carrier a/cs. to help Norwegian troops being attacked at Naaverdalem (62°42' N. 10°8' E) out of range of bases in U.K. (Air Min. 1350/27 to Adty.).

Efforts being made to send Sunderland a/cs. from Aandalsnes to Namsos for the night as conditions unstaritabale for landing at Shetland. (C. in C. Rosyth 1818/27).

Enemy ...

HOME COMMANDS.Air.Enemy Air Activity.

SIKH. Bombed PFCU 2528 (SIKH 0435/27).
Bombed PSPU 2528 (SIKH 1300/27).

NUBIAN Bombed by a A/C. 005 PFRR 45. 9 bombs, 3 very close, no hits. (NUBIAN 1249/27, 1321/27).

BLACK SWAN Bombing of town 3 A/C (BLACK SWAN 1118/27, 1347/27).
see also 1 A/C bombing ship (BLACK SWAN 1400/27), 2
Aandalsnes. unknown cruisers. 6 N.W. of Bud approaching (1434/27). Am being bombed continuously (1505/27). Short of ammunition (1640/27)
12 A/C (1652/27, 1657/27). Still being bombed (BLACK SWAN 1657/27).

HAVELOCK Enemy bombing. DLPV 2007 (HAVELOCK 1445/27).
2 bombs, no hits, being shadowed. (1507/27).

Convoy T.M.1. Bombed off Buddybet 233 PFJV 8, 3 Junkers,
and Capt.D.4. 40 hits. (Capt.D.4. 1400/27, 1411/27, 1435/27
1501/27). 50 bombs so far (1520/27)
125 bombs - no important damage. (Capt.D.4.
2216/27).

VETERAN Bombed CXGD 4005 (1740/27).

SALTASH Bombed RJND 1039 (1753/27).

CARLISLE Shadowed by 3 A/C 010 CXND 2 (0856/27).

CALCUTTA Shadowed. Namsos. (1300/27).

ARK ROYAL Shadowed. CXCX 2508 (0931/27).

KIMBERLEY Shadowed. RJND 1605. (1145/27).

D. 4. My 1411 further heavy bombing - no hits.
(D.4. 1501/27). 50 bombs so far. (D.4.
1520/27).

A/c. reconnoitring 65°58'N. 12°20'E. for 1½ hours. this a.m.
Heroy. believed photographing. Heroy has several
spots suitable for landing grounds.
(PENELOPE 1650/27).

War Diary27.4.40.
SaturdayHOME COMMANDSMiningOperation
Z.M.A.

My 1501/26 to F.O. Narvik. Minelaying destroyers detailed for Operation Z.M.A. should be retained at Scapa for the present. (D.D.O.D. (M) 1030/27).

Your 1030/27. Most strongly advise that Operation Z.M.A. should be carried out as at present arranged. (C. in C., H.F. 1715/27).

Operation
Z.M.B.

Ships taking part, Capt. D.20, in EXPRESS, ESK, INTREPID. Mines are to be laid in line A B C D, positions:

A.	68°	22.4'	N.	15°	58.4'	E.
B.	68°	21.1'	N.	16°	01.0'	E.
C.	68°	21.4'	N.	15°	56.4'	E.
D.	68°	20.5'	N.	15°	59.0'	E.

No mines are to be laid within one mile of Baroy Island. When ready, minelayers are to proceed to Scapa thence to Narvik area as directed by C in C H.F. F.O. Narvik requested to give directions in Narvik area and to fix date and time of operation. Capt. D.20 to be in charge and to have discretion to postpone laying operation if necessary. On completion minelayers to return to Immingham. (D.D.O.D. (M), 2337/27).

Your 1101/27. Concur in proposed position for minefield. Expect minelayers to leave Immingham 29/4. (D.D.O.D. (M), 2336/27).

Magnetic
Mining

In view of Adty. 1345/25, re laying of magnetic mines by enemy and anchoring of ships at night clear of approach channels, arrangements for special routes for pilots TNC 113,22/4, suspended for the present. (N.C.S.O., Thames, 1301/27).

Thames Mining

C.3 report from French source ex-German Air Force officer on leave in Hungary who had to return to Germany as due to take part in attack on Thames estuary on 28/4 with object of dropping mines, attack to be made by two squadrons. (Mil. Attache, Budapest, recd. 1330/27).

Operation Z.M.A.

My 1030/27. IVANHOE, ICARUS, IMPULSIVE should be sailed for Operation Z.M.A. (V.C.N.S. 2315/27 to C. in C. H.F.).

War Diary.27. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.Convoy
4 transports
1 trawler
9 destroyers

A German convoy was sighted about 1400/27 off Stroemstad, Sweden, outside the archipelago, heading towards Oslo Fiord. Consisted of 4 transports of about 4000 to 10000 tons and one tanker, escorted by 9 destroyers and many a/c's (B.U.P.).

U-boats.

Master of Danish fishing vessel observed German S/M's using channel through German mine-fields bearing W. by N. true from Heligoland entrance. States Germans are sinking without trace all neutral fishing vessels in this area. (F.O.I.C. Tyne, 1147/27).

1 merchant vessel 3 auxiliary vessels position 05° CXND 14 X 08. (CARLISLE, 0840/27).

Air Attaché reports 3 large transports passing Vadaroarna 58° 30' N. 11° 5' E. at 00 hours to-day course south speed 10 knots. (Stockholm 1820/27).

3 M.T.B.'s passed FEJE, 060° 46' N. 04° 40' E. at 2300/26 steering N. at high speed (C.in C., H.F. to D.4 etc. 1839/27).

→ German warships.

Following report on landing at Sands Sund from Norwegian source. 2 German warships believed submarines in Trondheim harbour well camouflaged. Announced ship DEUTSCHLAND in lee of very high cliff off Galgenes in Strommen Fiord 332° from Rodberg. Germans building aerodrome on N.E. Peninsular Trondheim (B.2) (N.O.I.C. Molde, 1123/27).

Destroyers
Transports &
M.T.B.S. in
Harvanger
Fjord.

In Harvanger Fjord sighted 1 or 2 destroyers, at least 3 transports, about 6 M.T.B.'s all proceeding up Fjord. Also concentration troops about 1000 men near Bjolvefassin (H.Q.C.C. 1000/27).

Coast
batteries.

I understand enemy has established several sections of long range artillery at Horn Vasch on coast North of Helsingør (Actg. Consul, Malmo THI 1445/27 to D.N.I.).

→ DEUTSCHLAND

Norwegian source am/27 places DEUTSCHLAND in Strommen Fjord 63° 35' N. 9° 52' E. B.2. (D.C. 0205/28 to C.in C., H.F. &c.).

War Diary.27. 4. 40.
Saturday.HOME COMMANDS.Miscellaneous.Faroes.N.O.I.C. Faroes arrived and assumed duties.
(N.O.I.C. Faroes 1755/26).Weather.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Weather.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>
North Sea	Light & variable	Coastal mist & fog patches	Poor (under 1 mile) probably improving during day.
Horns Reef	Light & variable	Cloudy, coast- al haze.	Moderate.
Channel	Light & variable	Fog, thick locally, probably persisting.	Very poor (under $\frac{1}{2}$ mile in coast)
W. Approaches	S.S.W. light	Extension fog patches.	Generally poor.

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

Home Commands

ARROW (Damaged 26/4 q.v.) Damage is considerable, will require docking; proceeding to Middlesborough (R.A.D. 1527/27).

NORTH CORNWALL)
MERSINGTON COURT) At Narvik. Damaged 13/4 in attack. Observed from deck of IVANHOE to be still afloat and upright and apparently undamaged. Probable they may be holed by shell fire or damaged by swinging to anchor over wrecks. (T.D., B.M.S.E. No. 26).

BLYTHMOOR Was sunk at Narvik 10/4 (do).

EXPRESS Damaged while entering a lock at Immingham 27/4 (C. in C., W.A., 0322/29).

Foreign Stations

MOUNTPARK (damaged 26/4). Returned Gibraltar after collision in Convoy. (V.A.C.N.A., 0942/27).

FOREIGN STATIONS

North Atlantic

French Forces

Convoys and Patrols, positions (D.C., 0120/27).

4 Swedish Destroyers

My 1212/24 and 1014/25. Passed Gibraltar E. to W. 1030/27. (S.O.I., Gib., 1238/27).

Convoys

British positions (D.C. 1907/27).

South Atlantic

Mediterranean

Merchant Ships to be routed via Cape

With the exception of mail steamers, all British Merchant Ships bound through repeat through the Med. are to be diverted via the Cape of Good Hope. These instructions do not apply to ships in the Med. and Red Sea.

Routes and arrangements. As the above message is not at present being broadcast to merchant ships arrangements should be made to intercept all ships now at sea and affected by this diversion at Gibraltar and Aden. (A.C.N.S. 1830/27).

Netlayer

PROTECTOR is required for Mediterranean as soon as possible.
(A.C.N.S.(A) 1706/27 to F.O. Narvik).

China

German Ships, Vladivostok

Intend to authorise ships of China Force to pass through Tsugaru Straits if necessary to intercept German merchant ships proceeding to Vladivostok as there are indications this may be their intention. (C. in C., China, 0442Z/27).

War Diary

27.4.40.
Saturday

FOREIGN STATIONS

America & West Indies

East Indies

Dispositions

Movements of KENT, RANCHI and CARAIBE.
(C. in C., E.I., 0605Z/27).

War Diary

27.4.40.
SaturdayGERMAN MERCHANT SHIPSHome CommandsMediterranean

SALZBURG

1756 tons reported arrived at Braila
(Macrae, Galati, 1102/27).

ARKADIA

1756 tons sailed in ballast for Russia
(Macrae Galati, 1216/27).German Ships)
CRISTINA(VINNEN)
HANSEBORNHOFEN)
ERNST BROCKELMANN)Arrived with Coal. Three large German
Ships have left with Cargoes of Russian
Oats, and three in Ballast since my last
message April 23rd. (V.-C. Libau, 2200/27)

Supplementary
War Diary.

27.4.40
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations.

Evacuation of Aandalsnes:

Intend planning to evacuate from Aandalsnes between 1/5 and 10/5. Arrange transport for 6500. (Brig. Hogg 1100/27).

Situation deteriorates. Port incapable of necessary scale of supply. Not informing Norwegian authorities (Aandalsnes 1620/27).

N.L.O. 5th Caps 1403/27 (see ordinary Diary) was originated by Adty. to counteract damage caused by his 0050/27 (see ordinary Diary) being made by W/T in a compromised cypher, and 1403/27 is to be disregarded (Admty. 2045/27 to C.in.C. H.F.).

Arrangements for transports ULSTER MONARCH, ULSTER PRINCE to sail empty (D.O.D. (H) 2128/27 to F.O.C.O.S.) EL DJEZAIR, EL KANTARA, EL MANSOUR (D. of P. 2132/27 to C.in.C. H.F.) ROYAL SCOTSMAN, ROYAL ULSTERMAN, BEN-MY-CHREE (D.O.D. (H) 0042/28) LANCASTRIA, BATORY, ~~PENDEL~~ PACIFICO, SOBIESKI, (D. of P. 0258/28).

Mining

RUBIS

When ready French minelaying submarine RUBIS to leave Harwich and to carry out F.D.G. as follows. Mines to be laid in groups of 5 or 6 close vicinity $058^{\circ} 1.7' N.$ $007^{\circ} 56.5' E.$ Not to be laid south of $58^{\circ} 01' N.E.$ of $008^{\circ} E.N.E.$ of $007^{\circ} 50' E.$ (V.A.(S) 1252/27).

Shipping.

Faroese
Ships

Flag adopted for Faroese-owned merchant and fishing vessels. Description. (Hd. of M. 1259/27).

Contraband
Control.

Notice to Mariners No. 192/40 is now being enforced. Neutral ships affected are to be directed to call at Falmouth or Weymouth for contraband control and warned that failure to comply will result in diversion from the Downs back to Falmouth or Weymouth. (D. E. M. D. 1257/27).

Suspicious
objects to
be reported.

Masters of merchant ships should be instructed to report at once by W/T estimated position of any parachute mine or other suspicious object seen to drop from enemy aircraft. (D. T. D. 1657/27).

Norwegian
merchant
ships.

lying in Norwegian ports (W.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1240/26) should be sailed for U.K. as soon as possible. To sail at dusk to Kirkwall, (D. T. D. 0249/28).



Supplementary
War Diary.

27.4.40
Saturday.

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping. (Contd)

- Convoy F.S. 57. Cancelled owing to escort being required for other duties (C.in.C. Rosyth 2232/27).
- Norwegian Shipping. By Royal Degree 20/4/40 all ships of over 500 tons placed at disposal of Norwegian Government. Shipping and Trade Division in London under W. Losenteer. (D. T. D. 1922/27).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING

Ships Attacked.

SCOTTISH AMERICAN.

The area off Cape Wrath where the tanker SCOTTISH AMERICAN was damaged on 27/4 has been swept for mines without success, and it must therefore be presumed that the vessel was torpedoed. (A.S.W.D. 244).

BREDA. Attack on submarine. M. 08238/40.
53° 57' 30" N.
00° 13' E.

War Diary27.4.40.
SaturdayU-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MININGShips Attacked

SCOTTISH AMERICAN British Tanker (6999 tons) bound for Scapa under Govt. charter was torpedoed off Cape Wrath 2336/27 in 58:41 N., ^{GMT} 4:40 W. but was still afloat and in tow at 0651/28. (Wick Radio 2336/27, F.O.C.O.S., 0533/28, T.D., B.M.S.E. No.26). Towed to Loch Eribol. She has 9000 tons of oil on board. (A.C.O.S. 2000/28).
Area searched, no mines found. (IC, 0441 - 5/5/40)

Submarines Reported

Estimated dispositions. No new reports. (D.D.I.C.1156/27)

1600 Periscope sighted by Coastguard from Rattray (B.3) (C. in C., Rosyth, 1646/27).
1010 63:0 N., 1:56 W. possible periscope reported by IMOGEN.
Before 27/4 2 camouflaged U-boats reported by Norwegians Trondheim Harbour (I.C.0434/40)

Submarines Attacked

1010 By IMOGEN in 63:00 N., 01:56 W., consider highly promising. (FURIOUS, 1351/27).
0920 By BEAGLE 64:30 N., 4:8 E. Large disturbance of water 1 minute after explosion of last charge (BEAGLE, 2315/27)



War Diary

28.4.40.
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS

Situation Report

Narvik Area

General Betho~~rt~~art arrived from Namsos to take command of the French troops in the Narvik area.

RESOLUTION with 3 destroyers arrived at Tromso.

Mosjeon or M.O. Area

The C. in C., H.F., has recommended that a landing be carried out, with the first object of denying the area to the enemy's air force.

Namsos Area.

GUNVOR MAERSK carrying A.A. guns and ammunition arrived 2130/28 to unload and left again immediately.

4 R.M. howitzers were landed from CHO^BBRY during the night 27/28.

Aandalsnes Area

Heavy bombing attacks took place on the ships in the area and to seaward of it, ARK ROYAL being made a special target. BLACK SWAN, ASHANTI and NUBIAN all received minor damage; in the case of the BLACK SWAN a bomb passed through her, flooding her fresh water tank and magazine. She sailed for Scapa during the night, with nearly all her ammunition expended.

65 bombs were dropped on Convoy T.M.1, but no ships were hit. This convoy is returning home escorted by MOHAWK, with AMAZON and WITHERINGTON, having landed stores from only one ship during the night 27/28.



HOME COMMANDS

Situation Report (Continued)

The work of the
Aircraft Carriers

V.A.(A) reports that the morale of German airmen is poor, and they fail to stand up to greatly inferior numbers of our aircraft.

No fighter opposition was experienced during his daylight raid on Trondheim on 25/4. In a further raid on 27/4 the Skuas shot down 4 Heinkels and damaged 5, and ARK ROYAL shot down one JU.88. All the hangars at Varnes aerodrome were destroyed, with several aircraft. 15 seaplanes at anchor were also successfully attacked. 2 Skuas were lost.

Enemy Air
Activity.

The A/S trawlers CAPE SIRETOKO and WISTARIA were bombed and machine gunned by 7 Heinkels at 1700/28 near Aandalsnes. The CAPE SIRETOKO was sunk, but shot down one aircraft. The WISTARIA went ashore.

Christiansand North was bombed several times during the day and has been burning since 1600/28. (R.627)

British Air
Activity

Bomber Command raids planned for the night 27/28 were cancelled on account of fog. GLORIOUS is returning to Scapa to fuel, but ARK ROYAL is still operating off the coast of Norway.

Casualties -
Merchant Shipping

S.S. SCOTTISH AMERICAN (6999 tons) which was torpedoed off Cape Wrath 27/4 was towed into Loch Eribol, where a tug is standing by. She has 9000 tons of oil for discharge.

S.S. PIZARRO, British transport (Convoy TSM 2) was in collision with French PAUL EMILE JAVARY (Convoy FS 3) last night, about 16 miles E.N.E. of Stornoway. The PIZARRO had to be beached at Stornoway, as her engine room bulkheads were leaking and she was sinking by the stern. The JAVARY reached Scapa.



War Diary

28.4.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Situation Report (continued)

Mediterranean
Concentration

MALAYA and ROYAL SOVEREIGN, escorted by
4 destroyers left Gibraltar at 1600/28
for Alexandria.

Enemy Mining

Two magnetic mines have been exploded near
Sunk L.V. and one near Shambles L.V.

STERLET

24 hours overdue and considered lost.

Norwegian
Troops

Reported in good heart, but urgently needing
artillery support.

War Diary

28.4.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Movements.

Sloops

STORK, LONDONDERRY and GRIMSBY to exchange with 3 of the sloops on Norwegian Coast as mutually arranged with Cs in C. (D.O.D.(H), 1437/28).

18th C.S.

Have ships enough fuel to remain at sea till completion of operation May 4? If not return with all despatch and refuel. (C. in C., H.F., to F.O.C. 18th C.S. 0922/28).

Scapa

Your 1145/27. Station colliers being increased from 2 to 3, and an additional motor boat provided. No additional distilling ship is available. (D. of P. 1249/28 to R.A., Scapa).

Submarines

Positions 0600/29 (D.C., 2051/28, V.A.S., 1829/28).
Orders to PORPOISE and ORZEL (Capt.S,2, 1126/28).

LYCAON

with 12 Bofors guns to be sailed for Scapa as soon as guns' crews have embarked (D. of P. 0257/28 to F.O.I.C. Greenock).

War Diary

28.4.40.

SundayHOME COMMANDSOperationsNarvik

PENELOPE

Should be clear of water enabling repair to inner bottom to begin May 1. Improbable ship ready for towing before May 14 at earliest. (PENELOPE 1216/28).

Army Guns

Details of Army coast defence guns being collected for despatch. (D. of L.D. 1233/28). Oerlikon guns to be despatched in A.S.T. ULLSWATER. (D.T.S.D., 1917/28).

SOUTHAMPTON)
AURORA)

Urgently required for special operation. To fuel and await orders from C. in C., H.F. (D.O.D.(H) 1653/28 to F.O. Narvik). AURORA to R.V. with F.O. 2 C.S. at PFND 3000 at 1530 Tuesday 30/4. SOUTHAMPTON to R.V. with F.O.I.C.S. to westward Namsos pm/May 1. (C. in C., H.F., 1949/28). SOUTHAMPTON R.V. (F.O.C.1 C.S. 2254/28) AURORA ditto (F.O. Narvik 2317/28).

Your 1653/28. Inconvenience of removal. Loss of A/A defence. If possible request I ~~am~~ retain AURORA with landing party. (F.O. Narvik, 2303/28 to Adty.).

Cruisers

Your 1653/28. Protesting against removal of cruisers and asking if he may retain AURORA for A.A. defence etd. (F.O. Narvik, 2303/18 to Adty.)

A.A. Operations

Utmost importance to prepare facilities for operation of land-based Squadrons of R.A.F. in Narvik area. 2 or more aerodromes required. R.A.F. reconnaissance party proceeding immediately (Chiefs of Staff, 2110/28 to Lord Cork).

War Diary

28.4.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Mosjoen

Landing advised

Re PENELOPE 1650/27. Urging that landing be carried out in Mosjoen or Mo area with the object of denying the area to enemy's air force to begin with. If enemy is allowed to establish his air force in Mosjoen or Bodo area the same state of affairs will shortly take place at Narvik as at Aandalsnes and Namsos. (C. in C., H.F., 1059/28 to Adty.).

Namsos

Landing facilities

Adty. 0339/28. Are wood pier at Namsos and wood pier at Laviken still capable of berthing small transports or destroyers (C.S. 1 1446/28 to C.S. 20).

Air Attack

Enemy aircraft bombing Namsos (CARLISLE 1011/28).

JANUS

To proceed Namsos and then Skjel Fiord for orders. (C. in C. H.F., 1127/28).

Pier Damage

Your 1446/28. Stone pier only at Namsos remains capable of berthing small transports and destroyers. Laviken pier useless. Good 225 ft. pier at Bangsund, 5 miles Namsos, depth 17 ft., suitable for destroyers and trawlers. G.O.C. would like to embark one also on each of 2 nights from there. (C.S. 20 1824/28 to F.O.C. 1 C.S.)

Essential that maximum effort from carriers should be available during period of operation referred to in my 0339/28. (V.C.N.S., 1555/28 to C. in C., H.F.).

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Trondheim.

ASHANTI
NUBIAN+

My 0911. Defects. Both short of ammunition. Consider undesirable to return to patrol area, propose returning to Scapa. Am at present assisting CHROBRY whom I have met. (NUBIAN 1247/28 to C. in C., H.F.)

Transports

Escorted by light torpedo craft, left Stavanger for Trondheim am/28 (V.A.(S) to Submarines on patrol 1431/28).

Air Base

A.1 report, enemy constructing new air base at Lademoden near Trondheim making use of forced labour. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 1750/28).

British Air Attack

To be made at 0400 tomorrow and fighter patrols will continue. (V.A.A., 0604/28).

Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

SPANKER

Not prepared to remain in the Fiord during daylight. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 0240/28).

BLACK SWAN
bombed

If my ammunition is exhausted before attack ceases today I intend to withdraw and return after dark. FLEETWOOD has sailed to join me but his time of arrival cannot be before 2100. Have 900 rounds on board. (BLACK SWAN, 0820/28).

Am withdrawing temporarily. Only 300 rounds left. All bombing me, not town, except first attack. Aerial shot away, must repair. (BLACK SWAN, 1005/28). Ordered to withdraw. (C. in C., H.F. 1223/28). Leaving before daylight, 10 rounds remaining. (BLACK SWAN, 1750/28).

War Diary28.4.40.
SundayHOME COMMANDSOperationsAandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.Primrose

Telephone communication Molde to Aandalsnes now broken. Approximately 200 of Primrose at Aalesund. (N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes, 1650/28).

Carriers

Adty. 1555/28 and 1220/28 from Primrose. Carriers cannot recommence operations till 1st May. (C. in C., H.F., 1843/28).

A/A Protection

Fully appreciate necessity for provision of A/A protection to railhead, quays, Personnel ashore at Aandalsnes, but consider A/A fire from ships subject to continuous attack themselves all day will never meet situation. Strong A/A defences backed up by full aircraft support are essential. Until A/A defences are emplaced the vital necessity is for continuous fighter patrol from 0800 till 2000. (BLACK SWAN, 1920/28).

Enemy aircraft attacking Molde (Molde, 1207/28)

~~ROLLER~~ "Roller"

Explain ^{"Roller"} ~~ROLLER~~ to Capt. Denny's portable W/T station M.A.S. (D.O.D.(H) to BLACK SWAN, 2301/28).

Otta, air Request.

Military at Otta request all possible assistance. Can you assist? Otta is approx. 82 miles S.E. Aandalsnes. (S.N.O. Aandalsnes to S.O. Aircraft GLORIOUS, 0720/28).

Communications

Molde telephone disorganised, have retired to Mas W/T station. Sickie apparently without any wireless. Ship from Home Fleet must be sent tonight to get into touch with Sickie to link base with Adty., Molde, on Home High frequency. Norwegian gold is here. Am not in with Aalesund Radio. (N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes, 1420/28).

War Diary28.4.40.
SundayHOME COMMANDSOperationsAandalsnes, Aalesund, MoldeNorwegian Shipping

Your 1240/26. Ships should be sailed for U.K. as soon as possible, sailing at dusk and proceeding at maximum speed to Kirkwall, passing West of Shetlands. (D.T.D. to N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 0249/28).

Unloading
Facilities

Not more than one store or M.T. ship can be dealt with at a time at Aandalsnes. Pier at present undamaged but crane permanently out of action. Unloading limited to 5 or 6 hours daily and small craft from Molde to assist in discharging are few and getting fewer owing to unhampered enemy bombing from 0800 to 1800 daily. (C.S.O., Aandalsnes, 2045/28).

Aerodromes

Site South Farstad rough stony, would require 3 month's preparation with heavy plant. Site 550 by 100 at Sylte will be ready 3 weeks Gladiator Sqdn. Could Spitfires be put on floats this would solve all difficulties here. 40 tons fuel, 108 cases of oil destroyed by bombs. Please send more. Skua destroyed Heinkel S.W. Vestives yesterday 27/4. Skua destroyed enemy aircraft today Bud. (Sq. Leader, 1700/28).

CAPE SIRETOKO

Sunk, 1 officer wounded.

WISTARIA

Ashore, 8 wounded.

Both of 11th A.S.S.F., as result of bombing and machine gunning. Former accounted for one aircraft. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 1715/28).



HOME COMMANDS

Evacuation of Aandalsnes.

It has been decided to re-embark the forces landed in Namsos and Aandalsnes areas as soon as possible. Total numbers ashore Aandalsnes area 5500 including Naval, Namsos area 6200.

Hope to effect main embarkation simultaneously in both areas on night 1/2, and remainder night 2/3. Circumstances may necessitate embarkation in Aandalsnes area 24 hours earlier.

Arrangements. Ships available.

Battleship or 8 inch cruiser to bombard forts at Trondheim during evacuation (V.C.N.S. 0339/28).

18 C.S. to refuel if insufficient fuel to remain at sea until completion of operation 4/5 (C. in C., H.F. 0922/28) ARK ROYAL ditto (C. in C., H.F., 0934/28).

Personnel to be withdrawn regardless of loss of equipment (V.C.N.S. 1122/28).

SOUTHAMPTON, AURORA required (C. in C., H.F. 1204/28).

F.O.C. 18 C.S. to be in charge of evacuation. Force: available ships of 18th C.S., 2nd C.S., ULSTER PRINCE, ULSTER MONARCH, necessary destroyers (C. in C., H.F. 1243/28).

Arrangements. F.O.C. 2 C.S. 1434/28. Primrose 1220/28, N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes 1650/28.

Cruiser to embark King of Norway even against his wishes to prevent him falling into German hands. To be got on board by subterfuge. (V.C.N.S. 1521/28, 1552/28).

Outline plan (1st S.L. 1722/28).

Sailing of ships (C.S. 18 1725/28).

Raid in Skagerrak proposed for psychological reasons as soon as possible after evacuation (1st S.L. 1720/18).

Arrangements D. of P. 1816/28, 1721/28, C.S.1 2129/18, C. in C., H.F., 2203/28, 2301/28.

Arrangements for air cooperation (D.N.A.D. 1724/28).



623

Supplementary War Diary28.4.40.
SundayHOME COMMANDSOperations - Aandalsnes & MoldeHospital Ship

Your 69427 (M.08) 27/4 - Situation does not warrant. (Sickle T. W.O. 1810/28).

Operations - Allied Submarines.TETRARCH

Reports 23/4, 1820, in position 58:15 N., 10:33 E., in position 58° attack southbound large transport, class unknown, believed SCHARNHORST, of about 15,??? tons, target screened by three destroyers. Two torpedoes fired, believed tracks were sighted from the air. TETRARCH attacked by depth charges continuously from 1843/23 until about 0800/24. No damage sustained. TETRARCH surfaced at 2130/24 after a dive of 43 hours' duration. Air very foul. No apparent harm to health of crew, but severe reaction on surfacing. Further details of patrol. (S.2, 1637/28).

MiscellaneousCENTURION
as A/A Ship

Your 1126/16 (CENTURION fitting as A/A ship). Proposal has been very fully examined and it is regretted found to be impracticable. Reasons given. (D. of L.D., 1554/28, to C. in C., H.F.).

ShippingSCOTTISH
AMERICAN

R.A.(D) 0206/28 reports herself 058:41 N., 004:40 W. (F.O.C.O.S., 0533/28).

War Diary

28.4.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Norwegian H.Q. Reports

Troops in good heart, but urgent need of Artillery support, of which at present I have none. General Ruge has withdrawn all Norwegian troops from my front for rest and reorganisation except ski detachment. (Norwegian H.Q., 0800/28).

Submarine Reports

SWORDFISH

Patrol report 18th to 26th. Large numbers of probable troop carrying aircraft crossing Skagerrak. Bombed and depth-charged. Small leak in Z tank. (SWORDFISH, 1238/28).

Troop Convoys, etc.

F.P.2

Should be disembarking Narvik area today. (D.C., 0921/28).

T.M.1

Details. 65 further misses on convoy today. (D.4, 1601/28).

War Diary28.4.40.
SundayHOME COMMANDSAirBritish Air
ActivityObjections^{ks} for tonight:

Stavanger, Aaborg, Fornebu light scale of attack.

All Hampden Squadrons should now be equipped for bombing operations, but if you still consider it practicable to plant 4 lettuces during the next 48 hours required aircraft may remain fitted to carry out this operation (Air Min. 1140/28).

Work of F.A.A.

Skuas have again done magnificent work. They have today shot down 4 Heinkels and damaged 5 other bombers. 2 Skuas were lost but crew of one is safe. Heinkels were bombing our ships and Aandalsnes in waves of 3 and at one time 15 were seen. (U.K. (A), 0603/28).

Reserve Fighters

All available reserve fleet fighters to be sent to Hatston by am/29th, to embark in GLORIOUS as casualty replacements are required by C. in C., H.F., also sufficient reserve flying personnel to man these aircraft as far as available. (D.N.A.D., 1747/28).

Carrier Support

Essential that maximum effort from carriers should be available during period of operation referred to in my 0339/28 (V.C.N.S. to C. in C., H.F. 1555/28).

GLORIOUS
Aircraft combats

803 Sqdn., 6 Skuas, engaged 2 Heinkel III and 1 Dornier 17, 1830 to 1900/24/4. 1 Heinkel III seen to crash, another hit several times and seen to dive away.

803 Sqdn. 3 Skuas, engaged 3 Heinkels III in one combat, one Heinkel III in second combat, B.O.D. to 1430/26/4. One seen to crash in Storf-Jorden Fiord, between Aalesund and Aandalsnes. Other successful combats by 803 known to have taken place, but pilots are now in ARK ROYAL and reports not available.

802 and 804 Sqdns. 4 Gladiators engaged 1 Heinkel 111 K, approx. 63:45 N., 3:10 E., several hits. No apparent damage but driven off. (GLORIOUS 1400/28).

HOME COMMANDS

Air.

British Air Activity

V.A.A. Report

Operations today. Trondheim raid 0430 by Swordfish and Skuas. All hangars on Varnes aerodrome now destroyed also several aircraft. 15 flying boats and seaplanes at anchor bombed with good results. Skuas destroyed 5 Heinkels and damaged as many others. One Skua lost. One JU.88 shot down by ARK ROYAL. After short rest we shall be ready for next round. (V.A.A., 1752/28).

Enemy Air Activity

CARLISLE

Shadowed 345 CXIF 30 (0530/28). Enemy bombing Namsos (CARLISLE, 1011/28)

CALCUTTA

Aircraft bombing 032 CXND 18 (CALCUTTA 1053/28) My 1053. 3 bombs, no hits. (CALCUTTA, 1055/28). Shadowed CXTS 0620 (CALCUTTA, 1300/28).

SIKH

Shadowed 210 PFJV 7. (0738/28) 3 aircraft bombing (1016/28).

NUBIAN

Bombed by 3 aircraft. (0750/28, 0920/28). 7 aeroplanes (0937/28, 0938/28). 16 bombs no hits. (0954/28, 0958/28, 1041/28).

BRAZEN

Bombed CXGD 350 (BRAZEN 1624/28).

D4

Aircraft carries being bombed, my position 317 PFRU 13 (D.4 1014/28). My 1014 still being attacked no hits (D.4 1343/28). 65 further misses on convoy today (D.4, 1601/28)

Molde

Aircraft attacking us. (Molde W/T, 0842/28) Help Molde (Aandalsnes 0900/28, 1010/28, 1047/28, 1050/28). (Molde, 1023/28, 1155/28, 1201/28).

VETERAN

Shadowed (0928/28).

Aandalsnes

3 Aircraft (BLACK SWAN 0946/28) 4 more bombing (1007/28)

War Diary

627
28.4.40.
Sunday

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

ASHANTI My 0958. 8 bombs near ASHANTI who has 4 slight casualties. (NUBIAN, 1044/28).

BLACK SWAN damaged Continuously bombed. (BLACK SWAN, 1055/28) One hit through ship starboard magazine and fresh water tank flooded BQRU 3840. Speed reduced, ammunition almost expended. Shall return Aandalsnes at dusk. (BLACK SWAN, 1620/28). 4 aircraft XKRU 4506/ (1742/28).

ARK ROYAL Aircraft bombing my position CKOX 3654 (ARK ROYAL, 1218/28).

BOULONNAIS French. Shadowed NJGD 4846 (BOULONNAIS, 1320/28).

KIMBERLEY Shadowed CXGD 4600 X 12 (KIMBERLEY 1359/28). Bombing CXGD 3522 (1622/28) 3 aircraft, 5 bombs, no hits. (1655/28).

MATABELE Bombing CXGD 3522 (1624/28).

JUNO Bombing CXGD 4030 (1624/28).

Christiansand North Bombed several times today. Town burning since 4 p.m. and still burning. I will call you at 2330. (no T.O.O., to RODNEY from Christiansand North, intercept 0055/29).

HOME COMMANDS.Mining.Mines near
Drogden,
Ship sunk.

Stockholm report that unknown ship yesterday afternoon struck a mine near Drogden Lightship in western part of Oresund and sank immediately. (Radio Paris, 0630/28 in French).

From Swedish shore south of Limmhamn large explosion noticed yesterday afternoon on the Danish side, was the unknown steamer which was blown up N. of Grogden Lighthouse. (Motala in Swedish, 0900/28).

Malmo report, 3,000-ton freighter, believed German, sank yesterday Danish side Oresund, northward Drogden Lighthouse. This is fifth shipwreck this nature within three days observed Oresund. (Press cable).

X.209. April 28, ref. Air Ministry signal X.197 dated April 28 and confirming conversation between Operations and Wing Comdr. Boothman, lettuces are not to be planted. (Air Min., 1950/28).

Mining of
Vestfjorden.

Positions of mines laid and about to be laid off Rotraur Island (D.M.S. 2003/28).

Norway - Vestfjorden and approaches

- (a) The Vestfjorden has been mined to the northward of a line extending in a direction 126 degrees from Vaeroy Island light 67 degrees 39 minutes north 12 degrees 45 minutes East to the Mainland.
- (b) The channels to the north-east and to the south of Steinvaer island 69 degrees 10 minutes north 16 degrees 35 minutes east have also been mined.
- (c) Vessels navigating in these areas without seeking instructions from the local British or Norwegian Naval Authorities do so at their peril.

(Admiralty S.W.1. 20th April, 1940.)



HOME COMMANDS.

Shipping.

Ships ordered
Portland.

Cancel my 2009/25 and substitute. All British and Allied merchant ships sailed independently from overseas via English Channel for ports on East Coast of U.K. north of Thames are to be routed to Portland for orders if they have not already been degaussed.
(D.T.D. 0340/28).

Convoys.

FN 57.

Is cancelled. (C. in C. Nore 0950/28).

FS 57.

Cancelled owing to escort being required for other duties.
(C. in C. Rosyth, 2232/27).

Downs.

Admty. 1257/27. To reduce number of ships entering Downs request vessels bound for Continental ports may be routed via Boulogne and Zuydcoek pass.
(N.A. Dover 2004/28).

War Diary.

28.4.40.
Sunday.HOME COMMANDS.Enemy Intelligence.Morale.

Experience indicates morale of German Air Force is very low. In no single instance have the very superior numbers of German a/cs. stood up to attacks by Skuas. Examples. (V.A.(A) 1843/28).

Information from Norwegian Intelligence :-Bergen.

- (1) 2 destroyers, 1 camouflaged with sand and trees on deck, in position south-east of naval barracks. Other destroyer in dry dock also camouflaged. 1 ammunition ship.
- (2) Oil tanks at Vlorevaag on island opposite Bergen.
- (3) 2 U-Boats charging batteries nightly at eastern end of Island of Blomo, 30 kilometres north-west Bergen.
- (4) Radio station at Hejle, opposite barracks.

Lonne Fjord.

2 Norwegian destroyers, 1 motor torpedo boat.

Gudvangen.

Strong German force entered 27/4, Norwegians retreating eastwards. (A.2).

Stavanger.

Aerodromes, 1 on racecourse, and 1 under construction at Opstad. (B.2).

(N.O.I.C., Aandalsnes 1725/28).

German
Transports.

Swedish observers report 120, gross tonnage about 500,000 tons, between 8/4 and 26/4 towards Oslo. For same destinations, 3 transports, about 30,000 tons total, but without troops on board, reported on 26/4. No large ship on front line of shipyards at Kiel on 25/4 sighted by Swedish Naval Attache. Present position of PRINZ EUGEN unknown. (French Naval Mission, from French N.A. at Stockholm, to O.I.C. Admty. recd. 1520/28).

War Diary.



28.4.40. 631
Sunday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Miscellaneous.

0500 B.S.T.

WEATHER.

	<u>Wind.</u>	<u>Visibility.</u>	<u>Outlook.</u>
North Sea.	Easterly, light or moderate.	Mist or fog.	Similar.
Channel.	Variable or westerly, light.	Mist or fog, except in extreme S.W. where good.	Visibility improving slowly.
W.Approaches.	West, moderate.	Good.	Similar.
Horns Reef	Easterly, moderate or fresh.	Moderate or poor.	Similar.
Norway, West Coast.	South, moderate or fresh locally.	Moderate or poor in south, good in north.	Visibility deteriorating slowly.

WAR DIARY.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

Home Commands.

BROKE Went aground near Goodwin Knoll buoy. Got off undamaged (V.A. . 1304/28, BROKE 1057/28, Dover 1315/28, 1017/28, 1055/28. 1250/28.

STERLET Is 24 hours overdue and must be considered lost (S/M) (V.A.S.1046/28).

CURACOA Request tugs on arrival Sheerness. Have no ship's boats and ship is conned from aft. (CURACOA 2049/28).

PENELOPE (See Narvik).

PIZARRO British. Beached in Stornoway harbour owing to engine room bulkhead leaking badly and ship sinking by stern after collision with French ship PAUL EMILE JAVARY, 58°10' N., 5°22' W. (N.O. I/C Stornoway, 2240/28). (C. in C. Rosyth 1552/28). (NOTTS COUNTY 0550/28). (Tug JASON 0930/28). (PIZARRO 0240/28, 0257/28, 0306/28).

EXPRESS Details of damage when entering lock at Immingham 27/4. (D.20, 1724/28).

SCOTTISH Tanker, torpedoed 27/4 (q.v.) has been towed to AMERICAN Loch Eribol (A.C.O.S.2000/28).

China Station

BEN REOCH

On fire at Singapore (Reuter 0130/28).

WAR DIARY.

SECRET.

633

FOREIGN STATIONS.

28.4.1940.
Sunday.

Contraband
Control.

Re paragraph 2 of Admiralty 1835/21. Iceland is not to be included in category (b) of the permitted countries and Chile and Cuba become permitted countries (Hd of M 1331/28)

FOREIGN STATIONS
North Atlantic

French Positions

Convoys and Patrols. 1200/28 (D.C. 0235/28)

VALKYRIEN.

Danish tug. Re Admiralty 1921/27. She will be off Sines outside territorial waters steaming South at 1500/30. Request one of H.M. Ships may capture her and take her to Gibraltar. (NCSO Lisbon 1500/28)

WAR DIARY.

634

SECRET.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.
South Atlantic.

FOREIGN STATIONS
Mediterranean.

Instructions to
British Merchant
Ships.

Instructions to be placed in sealed envelope, only to be opened by instructions from Admiralty. To all British Merchant ships at sea in Mediterranean, Adriatic or Aegean.

(1) Ships west of 12° E unless bound for a French or French North African port are to proceed forthwith to Gibraltar.

(2).....

28.4.40.

Sunday.

SECRET.

FOREIGN STATIONS.
Mediterranean.

- (2) Ships eastward of 18° E unless bound for Palestine or Egypt are to proceed forthwith to Port Said.
- (3) Ships between 12° E and 18° E if east bound are to proceed to Port Said and, if west bound, to Gibraltar.
- (4) Ships in the Adriatic are to proceed to Port Said
(ACNS0006/29 to C. in C. Med)

Oil
Traffic.

At Constanza there is reported to be much traffic between Russian oil tankers and German tank wagons.

FOREIGN STATIONS.
China.

EAGLE.

May be urgently required in Mediterranean and should be sailed for Colombo at earliest date practicable (DOD(F) to R.A. Malaya 1652/28)

SECRET.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.
East Indies.

German
Messages

Admiralty 1826/26, method used for alleged passing of messages to Germany. H.M.S. LAWRENCE to intercept ship and endeavour to obtain information (S.N.O. Persian Gulf 08102/28)

Red Sea
Rear Admiral
Murray.

Rear Admiral Murray in LIVERPOOL, now at Aden will take command of any naval operations in Red Sea. Requesting a meeting with him at Port Sudan on May 3. (C. in C. E.I. to A.O.C. R.A.F., Middle East 11472/28)

Diversion
Round
Cape

Asking whether Admiralty 1830/27 is to be applied also to French and Norwegian merchant ships. (C. in C. E.I. 0616/28).

FOREIGN STATIONS.
America and West Indies.

French S/M's.

Admiralty 0233/25, re co-operation with Dutch submarines at Curacao. Admiral by telephone informs me that all French submarines based in Antilles will return to France May 1. (C. in C. A & W.I. 1125/28)

Air.....

WAR DIARY.

637

SECRET.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

FOREIGN STATIONS.
America and West Indies.

Air A/S Patrol

Admiralty 1941/22/1 and my 2115/4. It is essential to use 1 R. aircraft at present at Bermuda for A/S Patrol in connection with assembly and sailing of convoys. Request 2 crews for Walrus a/c may be sent, as soon as possible. Local civilian with 6000 hours flying in R.F.C. and Canadian Transport Co. is available as pilot, request approval to enter him as Temporary Sub.Lieutenant (A) R.N.V.R. for use when convoys start from Bermuda on 7th May. (C. in C. A & W.I. 1349/28)

WAR DIARY.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS

America and West Indies

OSORNO

Concepcion reports receiving water provision (S.O.I. Kingston 1131/28). Has been in Chilean ports since the beginning of the war and was reported to have loaded foodstuffs on 5/3 (D.S.237).

WAR DIARY.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Ships Attacked

S/M's Reported.

- 1330 By ^{A P/v} ~~S.S.~~ CAPE BARACOUTA unidentified S/M
57° 7' N., 2° 1' W. course 220° (Scapa W/T 1450/28).
- 1231 By A/c 225⁰ 1 mile 320 J.S.W.S. 3122 (A/c
228 Squ. 1231/28). VALOROUS to hunt (WALLACE 1313/28).
- 0530 A/c observed U-boat leaving Trondheim (I.C.0434/40).
DIANA and IMPERIAL to search for assailant of
SCOTTISH AMERICAN, torpedoed off Cape Wrath 2336/27.
(R.A.D. H.F. 0206/28).
- 2 U-boats charging batteries nightly, 60° 32' N.,
4° 57' E. Reported by Norwegian Intelligence
(I.C.0435/40).

Estimated
Dispositions.

One U-boat may be in neighbourhood of Cape Wrath.
No indications of any further change (D.D.I.C. 1302/28).

WAR DIARY.

28.4.40.
Sunday.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's Attacked.

1245-1330

By NORTHERN ISLES with 4 d.c's. 215⁰ 27 miles
Munken Rock. Believe by double explosion to
have either sunk or badly damaged. (NORTHERN ISLES
1245/28, V.A.N.P.1432/28).

War Diary

29.4.40.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

Situation Report

Narvik Area

SOUTHAMPTON left for R.V. with other cruisers off Namsos, required for a special duty.

British troops are established at Ballangen and hope to capture A⁴kenes 30/4.

Namsos Area

CARLISLE with ^{F.}BOC 20 C.S. and BITTERN remain in Namsos. The latter is to provide A.A. protection.

The only pier remaining at Namsos is the stone pier, which is only capable of berthing small transports. There is a good pier 225 ft. long at Bangsund, suitable for destroyers and larger transports.

GAUL (Trawler) was hit by a bomb in Namsos Fjord and went ashore. Hoped to float again 30/4.

Aandalsnes Area

ARK ROYAL is proceeding to the N.W. for 48 hours to rest her pilots.

FLEETWOOD arrived to relieve BLACK SWAN, during the several air attacks today some 30 bombs were dropped on her without hitting, but she had 4 casualties.

General Paget's H.Q. are 4 Km. East of Holaker (one thrd of way between Dombas and Lesja) where the Norwegian C. in C. is.

Three Battle Flights were sent to the area during the day, and brought down one enemy aircraft.

War Diary29.4.40.
MondayHOME COMMANDSSituation ReportCasualties - Warships

FOWEY with a homeward bound convoy from Gibraltar was damaged in collision early 29/4, west of Ushant.

UNITY was sunk in collision with S.S. ATLE JARL off the Tyne at 1915 in low visibility. One officer and 3 ratings are missing, but may be alive in the submarine. The wreck has not yet been located.

Sinkings of enemy transports etc.

ROBERT LEY, 27,288 tons is reported from Rotterdam to have been sunk in Skagerrak by mine or torpedo during the night 12/13 April. SAYN (2321 tons) and another are reported sunk by mines in the mouth of the Dollart.

MovementsVALIANT)
GLORIOUS)

To sail 1500 today and R.V. with ARK ROYAL in 62° N., 04° W., at 1100/30. On conclusion of operation VALIANT to rejoin ARK ROYAL. (C. in C., H.F. 1148/29).

WARWICK

Regret must be employed on essential escort duty to Norwegian waters. (D.O.D. (H) 1715/29 to C. in C., W. App).

Submarines

Positions 0600/30. (D.C., 2009/29).

Supplementary War Diary

29.4. 1940.
Monday.

HOME COMMANDS

POLICY

Norway

I propose to answer your 0920/29 myself. It is impossible for 3 or 4,000 men without artillery or air superiority to withstand advance of 70,000 or 80,000 thoroughly equipped Germans by the two railways from Oslo which have not been destroyed.

Therefore everything south of Trondheim must be extricated. On other hand, we intend to fight our way back from Namsos towards Mosjoen in a small way but obstinately, and it is likely enemy will not press too strongly. All time gained by slow concession of ground is of use to Cork, who hopes to master Narvik before mid-May. You are aware that we hope to establish ourselves there almost as strongly as at Scapa, and to make Narvik a base from which at least 30,000 men can be brought to bear on Gallivare orefield.

Questions of Swedish neutrality need not be settled yet or may settle themselves.

Our intention is:-

(a) To dispute the Norwegian coast from Namsos northwards with amphibian forces but great earnestness;

(b) To have Narvik at all costs. You may take this for the lay-out for the summer. The Danger of Italy joining the war, and the crippling of the German Fleet in recent operations, make it possible to concentrate certain forces in the Mediterranean. We are anxious to place as strong a fleet as possible at Alexandria because the western basin can be reinforced at any time. We have not got to Alexandria yet, but we expect it will be all right.

To sum up, objects are:-

1. To pull out the Aandalsnes party as well as possible.
2. To resist further advance north of Namsos in a minor but resolute way.
3. To go all out for victory at Narvik and beyond.

Feel sure you must be very proud of the way your A/A craft and above all Fleet Air Arm are comporting themselves.

(1st Lord, Personal, to C. in C., H.P., 1939/29)

War Diary29.4.40.
MondayHOME COMMANDSOperations.NarvikCruisers

F.O. Narvik's 2303/28. It is essential that SOUTHAMPTON and AURORA be sailed as ordered by C. in C. H.F., who is requested to sail one of the sloops referred to in Adty. 1437/28 to Narvik as soon as possible. (D.C., 0554/29).

My 1949/28 and C.S.1's 2254/28. Arrangements may have to be altered. Request SOUTHAMPTON may be sailed to make same R.V. as AURORA. (C. in C., H.F., 0024/29).

Your 2303/28. Cancel my 0554/29. Retain AURORA but not SOUTHAMPTON (D.C. 0850/29 to F.O., Narvik).

Rear-Admiral Narvik Base

Rear-Admiral Lyster is appointed Rear-Admiral, Base, Narvik. (1st S.L., 0020/29). Staff arrangements (R.A. Scapa, 1136/29).

Ships to be sailed for Narvik

As soon as possible. LYCAON and BELLEROPHON with Light A.A. Regt. from Clyde. Convoy F.S.3 with stores for Polish and Foreign Legion, and MARGOT with 3.7 inch A.A. battery from Scapa (D.O.D.(H) 0016/29).

Your 2129/28. On what date are destroyers and transports to be expected? One pier only suitable for transports remains. Trawlers can use undestroyed part of wooden pier. (C.S. 20, 0519/29 to F.O.C. 1 C.S.).

Salt Fiord Examined.

Polish destroyer BLYSKAWICA ordered to head Salt Fiord, 67°17' N., 14°42' E., to prevent small enemy detachment reported landing, parachutes possible. (F.O. Narvik, 1419/29, Capt. D.8 1738/29). Salt Fiord empty, no shipping in vicinity. Made contact with Norwegian armed trawler SYFSAN who stated no Germans had landed Salt Fiord. (BLYSKAWICA 2200/29, 2353/29).

Narvik
"Lycaon"

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

29.4.40.
Monday.OperationsNarvikAllied Troops

My 1032/27. Request Foreign Legion be sent Vaags Fiord and Poles to Tromso. (F.O., Narvik, 1704/29).

Local Defences

Requesting floating piers, mines and heavy A/A artillery, for Vaags Fiord, Lavangs Fiord, Herstad, and Bellangen. (F.O., Narvik, 1459/29).

German Aircraft Aerodromes

Reply to telegram 98 (to Norwegian H.Q. from N.I.D.) :- German aircraft landing Narvik Area on Hartivigrann, East Bjerkvik. Bardu Aerodrome, 2 kms. west of Bordu Ross 69:18 N., 18:31 E., is in our hands. Probably suitable for wheeled aircraft. (Norway, H.Q. 1025/29).

Namsos

BITTERN

C.S. 20s 0401/29. BITTERN must provide A/A protection to Namsos during daylight hours. (D.O.D.(H) 1112/29).

STORK

To relieve BITTERN. (C. in C., H.F. 1242/29)

HAZEL

Has been sent back to Namsos (F.O.C. 20th D.F. 0547/29 to WOLVERINE).

Bangsund, Spillum

Your 1824/28 (re damage to piers at Namsos). Consider navigational risk at Bangsund only acceptable for trawlers with local knowledge not for destroyers. Suggest possible suitable pier at Spillum. Your 0519/29 first night is 1/2 May (F.O.C. 1 C.S., 0719/29 to 20th C.S.). Your 0719. Trawler making reconnaissance Bangsund now. Spillum Pier useless. (F.O. 20th C.S., 0922/29).

Communication breakdown

As there are now no shore naval wireless communications here, all messages for ships at sea and England will be passed via Catterick and War Office. This depends on Namsos power supply. (N.O.I.C. Namsos, 2229/29).

War Diary

29.4.40.
Monday

647

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

Namsos

Mosjoen

Army request a party of 50 with Rations and Ammunition be sent from Namsos to Mosjoen by destroyer or fast craft at earliest opportunity. (D.O.D/H. to C.S. 20, 1621/29) JANUS to be used for this. (C. in C. H.F., 1903/29).

Movements

WOLVERINE, etc., French destroyers, CARLISLE, and BITTERN. A/S patrol being maintained in Namsos Fiord while ships are away. (C.S.20, 0401/29).

Wharf destroyed

Wooden wharf Namsos destroyed by air bombing yesterday. Enemy air activity continuing by day suggests impending destruction of stone wharf, after which loading Namsos impossible. Duration of night decreasing rapidly. (BITTERN, 2232/29).

Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

"Roller"
~~ROLLER~~

Instructing FLEETWOOD on arrival to obtain instructions regarding Roller from N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes given to him in my 1845/27. (BLACK SWAN) 0425/29.

- BLACK SWAN

Left Aandalsnes 0315. Main quay still intact and railway functioning locally. More damage to town 28/4. (BLACK SWAN 0315/29).

FLEETWOOD

Not yet arrived. No wireless link here or sea A/A defence. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 0835/29). A/A ship not yet arrived (C.O.S., Aandalsnes, 1200/29).

Air attack

On Molde, enemy bombing (Molde 0840/29, 0911/29. My 1055 and 1145. Molde in flames. No communication with Aandalsnes and improbable that it can be regained. Fire spreading possibility W.T. station may have to be evacuated. (N.O.I.C. Aandalsnes, 1432/29).

Supplementary War Diary29.4.1940
MondayHOLE COMMANDSAandalsnes-EvacuationCode Names

Aandalsnes first night TUNNEL
 Molde first night BRICK 1
 Molde second night BRICK 2
 Namsos first night KLAXON 1
 Namsos second night KLAXON 2
 VALIANT'S Bombardment ZEAL
 (D.O.D (H) 1154/29 to C. in C., H.F)

Withdrawal from Alta successfully carried out, covered by effective demolitions. Now hold pass 3 miles South of and covering Donbas; Intend to hold until night April 30/May 1 to cover evacuation of Norwegian troops. C. in C., has proved very gallant ally. (Norway H.Q. 1440/29)

Your 1722/28 VALIANT sailing p.m./29 with GLORIOUS to join R.A.A and provide R D/F and H.A. fire for force as CUTLEW now out of action. VALIANT can if necessary be detached to bombard forts at Trondheim at daylight 2/5. No liners available here nor is destroyer screen available; every destroyer fit to fight is being used. GLORIOUS, VALIANT delayed by non arrival of aircraft from Donibristle. (C. in C., H.F. 1428/29)

A/S Trawlers

For local escort (A.C.O.C. 1234/29) can be provided from Namsos on completion of Brick2. (C. in C., H.F. 2235/29 to Adty.)

AirEnemy Air ActivityBEGONIA

Estonian, 1591 tons. Left Blyth on April 2 for Copenhagen. Arrived at Flaam in Aunlardsfiord, where she was bombed and her master killed. The Norwegians sank the vessel, before retreating, on April 29. (D.S., 22/5/40)

FOREIGN STATIONSMediterraneanSuez Cairo Pipeline

Informed by Ambassador, Cairo, proposed Suez-Cairo pipeline likely to be dropped due to attitude of Egyptian Govt. and lack of support by War Office. Consider project should be supported by Adty. Reasons. C. in C., Med., 0033/29)

War Diary

HOME COMMANDS

29.4.40.
MondayOperationsSickle Rations

Sickle Force has rations until May 1 only. Land what you can in time available. (D. of P. to GLASGOW 1535/29).

Christiansand North

Part of town still on fire. Immediate help necessary. (Christiansand North 0926/29). Report (A.3) that Christiansand North is burning and that Germans have landed there today. (S.N.O., Molde, 1545/29).

AUCKLAND

To proceed Aandalsnes with all despatch. (C. in C., H.F., 1238/29).

Dombas Bombing

Paget requests immediate fighter support to counter enemy's low bombing in Dombas area which threatens safety of his whole force. (Aalesund 1344/29). Regretted unable to comply in existing circumstances. (Air Min., 1920/29).

Aandalsnes Bombing

Heavy bombing on Aandalsnes. Ammunition nearly expended. (FLEETWOOD, 2120/29).

Air Protection

In view of continuous enemy aircraft activity during days at Aandalsnes resulting in serious interference with disembarkation, question of long range fighter patrol over this part is of great importance. (Sickle, 1455/29).

Dutch CoastSweep

By Admiral Nord as far as the Texel tonight. (V.A., Dover, 1130/29). Operation is postponed 24 hours owing to fog. (V.A., Dover, 1451/29).

Submarines

CASABIANCA

Patrol report - no enemy warships or merchant ships sighted etc. (CASABIANCA, 0350/29).

TRIDENT

To operate at discretion in Western entrance to Bjorne Fiord. (R.A.S. 0602/29)

War Diary29.4.40.
MondayHOME COMMANDSOperationsTroop Convoys.

- F.S.3 To R.V. and proceed to Narvik with BELLE-ROPHON and LYCAON (C. in C. H.F. 0958/29). Oiler SEPIA to join this convoy, details to take (C. in C., H.F. 1731/29, 1822/29).
- F.S.2 Arriving R.V. 0230/30. (WITCH to F.O., Narvik, 1959/29).
- T.M.I. Route (R.A.D. H.F., 2029/29).
- F.P.8 and F.S. 5 Routes. (C. in C., W.A., 1635/29).
- F.P. Three A For Narvik area. EMPRESS OF AUSTRALIA (British A.A. Guns crews etc.) VILLE D'ALGER, COLOMBIE, MONARCH OF BERMUDA (2 battalions Foreign Legion) to leave Clyde 30/4 (D.O.D.(H), 1555/29).

Norwegian Forces

- G.H.Q. I am at Holaker one third of way between Dombas and Lesja with C. in C. Paget 4 km. E. of me. (Norway H.Q. 0956/29).

War Diary29.4.40.
MondayHOME COMMANDSAirBritish Air Activity.

Shetlands A/A defences of aerodromes to be increased.
(Air Min., 1816/29).

Reconnaissance Abandoned owing to weather. (H.Q.B.C. 1830/29)
Aalborg
Aerodrome

GLORIOUS 1 Heinkel Float Plane shot down and crashed
(GLORIOUS, 1909/29).

Enemy Air Activity.

CARLISLE Shadowed, Namsos. (CARLISLE, 0427/29).

BITTERN Shadowed, Namsos. (BITTERN, 0700/29).

FLEETWOOD Shadowed PFJV 0030 (FLEETWOOD 1155/29).

Aandalsnes Bombing (1219/29) 1339/29, 28 bombs, 1 near
miss, starboard fuel tank leaking 1904/29.
Heavy bombing on Aandalsnes, ammunition
nearly expended. (FLEETWOOD, 2120/29).

Molde Bombing (Molde W/T, 1055/29, 1145/29).

GLASGOW Bombed by two enemy aircraft 296 PFFU 15.
(1852/29).

FRESNO CITY Heavily bombed, damaged, am alongside pier
off Hoo Island T.O.O. 1100. (Intercept
by BITTERN, 1437/29).

Air Bases

Position regarding air bases would appear
to be as follows:-

Kjeller (Oslo), understood to be temporarily
out of use, 27/4.
Sola (Stavanger), now reported unusable
and irreparable.
Vaernes (Trondheim), considerable damage
done all hangars destroyed.

(continued)

HOME COMMANDS

Air

Enemy Air Activity

Air Bases
(continued)

Bomoen (near Voss), enemy reported to have captured this and started to use aerodrome 27/4.

Lademoden (near Trondheim), enemy reported to be constructing new air base. (I.C., 0435/40).

Attack by liquid ammonia

Suggesting that eye shields should be supplied for personnel of auxiliaries, merchant ships and fishing vessels, in exposed positions (C. in C., H.F. 1447/24 Recd. 1025/29).

Mining

Operation Z.M.A.

Plan 1, complete (IVANHOE 2330/29).

East Coast Mine Barrier

Serial No. 10. Line of mines (position given) is about to be laid. Will be referred to as B.S.1. (D.D.O.D.(M) 1739/29 A. Mge. 483 A.2).

Sweeping Reports

Affected by fog (Cdr. I.C. Sheerness 1801/29, V.A. Dover, 2006/29).

BORDE

Operating with trawlers for about 2 weeks in area Would to Sheringham. (C. in C., Nore, 1131/30).

"Gardening"

1 sqdn. Hampdens to be fitted. (Air Min., 1440/29).



653

War Diary29.4.40.
MondayHOME COMMANDSEnemy IntelligenceConvoy Route

Now appears to run 350° from the Skaw. Swedish coast lights and the light at the Skaw are burning at full brilliancy, but most of the Norwegian lights are extinguished. (I.C., 0435/40).

Surface Unit

An enemy surface unit was located at 0125/29 in approx. 57:15 N., 10:45 E. (I.C., 0435/40, D.C. 0248/29).

German Trawler

Captured, description. Two concealed torpedo tubes etc. (D.C., 2334/29).

Losses

ROBERT LEY, electric motor ship, 27,288 tons, which was used for official "Strength Through Joy" cruises reported from Rotterdam to have been sunk in the Skagerrak by torpedo or mine night 12/13 April.

SAYN, 2321 tons, and another German ship unnamed are reported to have been mined and sunk in mouth of Dollart.

(Lloyds. Rotterdam, 1756/29. O.I.C.).

M.V. attacked

about 3000 tons laden, in 60:20 N., 5:15 E., one bomb fell 10 ft away, estimate holed (Donibristle 1145/29 1605/29, 1200/29).

9 Merchant Ships

Report (Donibristle, 1205/29). R.A.F. asked to attack them, but regret no aircraft available 30/4 (C. in C., H.F. 1136/29, C. in C., Rosyth, 1750/29, 2208/29).

HOME COMMANDS

Shipping

Danish Ships, Flags.

Until transfer of flag is completed, Danish ships seized in prize should be permitted to fly the Danish flag with white Ensign at the fore. (Hd. of M., 0039/29).

Tyne, Congestion

re congestion, F.S. and F.N. convoys. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2044/29).

Tankers

Necessary that all large ~~bombers~~ *tankers* approaching Scapa from westwards should be escorted from Minches in view of recent U-boat activities. Number of available trawlers is inadequate and early addition of further 2 groups is requested. (A.C.O.S. 1234/29).

Navigation Lights

Subject to local restrictions by C. in C.s dimmed navigation lights to be shown in all areas except area one. Instructions for Area One (D.T.D., 1627/29).

WEATHER

	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>	<u>Outlook</u>
North Sea	S.E. strong in N. Light, variable in S.	Poor to Moderate Fog patches	Similar
Channel	Southerly, light	Good Moderate in W. fog in E.	Improvement spreading from W.
Western Approaches	S. to S.W. light to moderate	Good	Similar
Horn's Reef	E. strong	Moderate to good.	Similar
Norway (W.Coast)	Southerly, light to moder- ate.	Good	Similar

SECRET.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.
Home Commands.

UNITY. WOLSEY reports UNITY sunk in collision with s.s. ATLE JARL 1915/29, 55° 13.5' N 1° 19' W. Survivors in ATLE JARL, one officer 3 ratings missing, possible chance some may be alive in s/m.

ATLE JARL is holed forward, now entering harbour. (F.O.I.C. Tyne 0636/30).

GAUL
(Trawler) Hit by a bomb and went ashore in Namsos Fiord. Expected to refloat 30/4.

PAUL EMILE
P.E. JAVARY Unseaworthy as result of collision with PIZZARO and will not sail with FS3 (F.O.C.O.S.1948/29)

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

FOWEY Damaged in collision at 0001, 48° 58' N., 06° 37' W., proceeding at 5 knots to Plymouth. (C. in C. W.A. 0322/29).

SEA GLORY (1964 tons) Norfolk Va. 25/4 for U.K. is in distress am/29.

WHITE TOFT Ashore Robin Hoods Bay. (Cullercoats 1520/29) (N.O.I.C. Hartlepool, 1700/29) Crew taken off by lifeboat (N.O.I.C. Hartlepool 1830/29).

WAR DIARY.

SECRET.

29.4.40.
Monday.

656

FOREIGN STATIONS.
North Atlantic.

French
Forces.

Positions, Convoys and Patrols. (D.C.0115/29)

Swedish
Destroyers.

Arrived Lisbon 1.30/28 from Catagena Swedish destroyers
PUKE, PSILANDER, ROMULUS, REMUS and Swedish
supply ship PATRICIA (Lisbon. 1120/29). Some
Italian engineers, presume key ratings.
(S.O.I. Gib. 0942/29).

FOREIGN STATIONS.
South Atlantic.

Freetown.

Capacity of base and shore facilities combined,
can meet requirements for maintenance and repair
trawlers and harbour craft and minor repairs
to R.F.A's based here. Minor repairs only
can be undertaken for seagoing units; Daker
could provide extra facilities in emergency
(C. in C. S.A. 1107/29)

FOREIGN STATIONS.
Mediterranean.

C. in C.

Flag of C. in C. Med. will be worn
in NEPTUNE from 1600/30. Communication
arrangements (C. in C. Med 1709/29)

WAR DIARY.

SECRET.

29.4.40.

FOREIGN STATIONS.
Mediterranean.

657

Concentration. 6 Trawlers to be detailed for immediate service abroad, 4 for Alexandria, 2 for Gibraltar. (A.C.N.S.1837/29) to C. in C. W.A.)

R.A.F.
Co-operation. Your 1147/28. Group Captain Wigglesworth of my Command staff, to visit Port Sudan 3/5 to discuss R.A.F. co-operation with Rear Admiral Murray (H.Q. Middle East R.A.F. to C. in C. E.I. 1759/29)

FOREIGN STATIONS
Mediterranean.

Warning
Shots to
A/C. Your A.113 26/4. In view of delicate situation it would be inadvisable to fire warning shots with live ammunition. Necessary at present to avoid any action which might be considered provocative. (Air Min., 1730/29 to H.Q., R.A.F. Middle East)

Aircraft
Carrier. Report (B.O.) from British merchant ship of aircraft carrier escorted by 2 destroyers in 36° 35' N, 00° 50' W, steering E. at 0800/28. (S.O.I. Gib. 1622/29)

VIKING. Danish tug willing to be seized by British, but at Pigeaus in territorial waters. Suggest provision of money and bunkers and instructed proceed on some imaginary duty to allow interception outside territorial waters. (C. in C. Med. 2031/29)

FOREIGN STATIONS.
China.

THANET. Admiralty 1248/28. Details of shadowing THANET by 2 U.S. destroyers on 20/4. (C. in C. China, 04532/29).

29.4.40.
Monday.

WAR DIARY.

658

SECRET.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.
Home Commands.

ANTONIO DELFINO Captain of s.s. SKAGERRAK, scuttled on 14/4, stated **he** understood ANTONIO DELFINO was at Murmansk, and that he thought German trawlers were fishing in Kasa Sea (C. in C. H.F. 1115/29).

Mediterranean.

DELOS.

Arrived Batum 23/4. (I.C., 0435/40)

29.4.40.
Monday.

WAR DIARY.

658

SECRET.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.
Home Commands.

ANTONIO DELFINO Captain of s.s. SKAGERRAK, scuttled on 14/4, stated he understood ANTONIO DELFINO was at Murmansk, and that he thought German trawlers were fishing in Kasa Sea (C. in C. H.F. 1115/29).

Mediterranean.

DELOS.

Arrived Batum 23/4. (I.C., 0435/40)

29.4.40.
Monday.

WAR DIARY.

659

SECRET.

U BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING.

S/m's reported

0945 By a/c LKWY 5418 (59° 54'N 2° 18'E)
Course 340°. Enemy has dived (a/c 269 Sqn.
0945/29) No bombs left, machine gunned it
as it was diving (Donibristle 1145/29)

1215 By a/c WPHN 4845 (a/c 269 Sqn. 1215/29
1230/29) Correction WPOO 4800 (a/c 269,
1355/29) 60° 48'N., 04° 00'W. (D.C. 1446/29)

1126 By a/c 59° 23'N 6° 4'W.

1730 64° 30'N 11° 10'E (11 miles W. Namsos)
Norwegian report.

Estimated Dispositions.

1 in Moray Firth,
1 between Faroes and Orkneys,
1 may be in neighbourhood of Cape Wrath,
1 may be some 60'N. of Shetlands.
Indications that more are returning to their
bases but they may have been relieved by others.
(I.C., 0435/40) (D.D.I.C. 1251/29).

S/m's attacked

1126 By a/c 269 Sqn., LKES 2356, hits unknown.
(a/c 269, 1126/29). Consider S/m probably
damaged. (C. in C. Rosyth 1528/29).
(Donibristle 1515/29, and no T.O.O.)
59° 23'N., 06° 4'W. (D.C. 1446/29).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN & MINING

660

Ships Attacked

FRANCONIA

Master reports probable attack by U-Boat
59° 48'N 5° 58'W at 0154/26 Two heavy under
water explosions. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1302/29)

Submarines attacked

1125

By aircraft 20 m N.W. of North Rona 1 direct
hit reported (986)

1204

By Aircraft of No 269 Squadron 90 m W. of
Muckle Flugga No hits reported. (987)

1500

Report by MOHAWK of attack by AMAZON to
N.E. Muckle Flugga (988)

U-Boat Incidents Report VO 236, Anti
Submarine Warfare Section 30/4/40)

Situation Report

Home Fleet

All Home Fleet forces at sea are engaged in evacuation operation. (C. in C., H.F., 1115/30).

Narvik Area

AURORA has been reconnoitering Narvik Fiord in anticipation of military movements in close proximity to Narvik.

Convoy F.S.2 (3 M.T. ships escorted by WITCH & CAMPBELL) R.V. at 0230/30 and proceeded to Harsted. GRAFTON and BURZA, with 3 supply ships, should arrive Vaags Fiord today.

Preparations are being made for establishing a base in the Narvik area.

BLYSKAWICA, which was sent to Saltfiord, south of the entrance to West Fiord, to frustrate possible German landing, reports there are no Germans there now, and that she is in touch with a Norwegian Armed trawler.

The oiler BOARDALE, 8,334 tons, part of a convoy of 3 supply ships bound for Narvik was damaged by grounding off Lango Island at 1840/30, and later caught fire and sank. No casualties.

Mosjoen, Mo.

JANUS embarked 100 men and 2 A.A. guns at 2200/30 with victuals for 14 days at Namsos to occupy Mosjoen in preparation for possible use as a base. A company of soldiers, with stores, are to be landed from BEN-MY-CHREE at Mo, north of Mosjoen, to prevent enemy landings here and to learn the country.

~~From~~

HOME COMMANDS.

662

Situation Report

Namsos

BITTERN was bombed continuously during the day, and shot down 1 aircraft. At 1500/30 she was dive-bombed by waves of 8 Heinkels and set on fire. She was abandoned and sunk in deep water. CARLISLE has the survivors on board, and all confidential books have gone north in JANUS.

Trondheim

IVANHOE, ICARUS and IMPULSIVE successfully laid mines in the Trondheim area during the night of 29-30/4.

The minelaying party Z.M.A. are returning to Scapa. PENELOPE reported at 1600/30 that three U-boats and 1 German destroyer left Trondheim and are in Skjorn Fiord.

Aandalsnes and Molde Area

GLASGOW arrived at Molde and sailed at 0250/30 having embarked H.M. the King of Norway, the Crown Prince and members of the Government, for Tromso, escorted by two J class destroyers.

Evacuation in Aandalsnes area is due to begin tonight, 30/4. Ships engaged, GLASGOW, ARETHUSA, SOUTHAMPTON, SHEFFIELD and 3 destroyers.

There was no direct communication with Aandalsnes during today. Intermittent bombing of the town continued. After FLEETWOOD sailed with 340 (including casualties) there was no ship in the port until the arrival of AUCKLAND on the night of 30th.

C.S.2, in GALATEA, with three other cruisers, 4 destroyers and 1 transport, arrived at Aandalsnes p.m. 30/4 for the evacuation.

D.6 in SOMALI, with two other destroyers and one transport, arrived at Molde for the same purpose, and the evacuation here was completed successfully, but the Norwegian C. in C. declined to embark. He hopes that some ship will embark him on night of May 1 for a Norwegian port.

(continued)

War Diary

30.4.40.
Tuesday

HOME COMMANDS

663

Situation Report

Aandalsnes and Molde Area (continued)

WANDERER went ashore near Aandalsness at 2315/30.

British Air Activity

East coast fog interfered with all but two of the routine patrols.

Bomber Command sent 34 aircraft to attack Stavanger aerodrome. When over Stavanger at 1900/30, the first flight saw about 150 German aircraft on the ground.

Coastal Command sent a battle flight with incendiary bombs to destroy these aircraft, there being no more bombers available.

Coastal Command made special arrangements to provide air protection for the Aandalsnes area evacuation.

Enemy Air Activity

There was generally less activity by enemy aircraft on 30/4 compared with previous days.

The meteorological flight was carried out in the forenoon in the direction of the Shetlands and afterwards towards the Norwegian coast.

There were less reports than usual of enemy aircraft operating off the Norwegian coast, but there was extensive reconnaissance activity over the North Sea between Moray Firth and Norwegian Coast during the early forenoon.

Enemy bombing raids occurred intermittently during the day at Aandalsnes and Namsos, BITTERN and trawlers at the latter place being heavily attacked. BITTERN shot down one enemy aircraft, but was later attacked by waves of Heinkel dive bombers.

(continued)

War Diary

30.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

004

Situation Report

Enemy Air Activity (continued)

Numerous reports were received of enemy aircraft off the coast in the Tyne, Humber and Thames Estuary from 2200 onwards, apparently for the purpose of laying mines close inshore, and it is understood some of these mines fell on land near Spurn Point and Clacton. One enemy aircraft engaged in these operations crashed in Essex and exploded, causing damage locally.

Casualties

DUNOON was mined and sunk Smith's Knoll at 1815/30.

UNITY (sunk in collision 29/4) is lying in deep water. Tapping was still being heard. MAILLE-BREZE, French destroyer, caught fire after explosion and sank at Greenock.

Movements

North Sea
& Norway

Positions of British forces at 0001/1/5
(Donibristle, 2345/30 to H.Q. Coastal Cmd.).

C.S.20.

Until required for evacuation purposes, to spend tomorrow Wednesday at sea.
(C. in C., H.F. 2130/30).

Submarines

Positions (D.C., 2030/30, 0142/1).

STORIK

H.M.S. STORIK ordered to Skjel Fiord.
(C. in C., H.F. 2257/30).

^R
CHOBRY
_h

Transport from Clyde, arrived short of water at Scapa. Difficulty of supply. Essential vessels routed via Scapa should be complete in all respects before sailing.
(A.C.O.S., 1115/30).

HOME COMMANDS

665

Movements

Northern Patrol From 1400, Wednesday 1/5/40 intend to reverse movements of A.M.C.s on patrol in order to intercept westbound ships. Ships on patrol lines proceeding E. by day and W. by night. (V.A.N.P., 2130/30).

Operations

Narvik

Otot Patrol Trawlers carrying out Otot Patrol NORTHERN DAWN and NORTHERN GEM, to be relieved by trawlers NORTHERN SPRAY and NORTHERN WAVE. (PENELOPE, 0947/30).

WITCH With French convoy. FAME to arrange pilot for her to Sandtorg Narrows. (F.O., Narvik, 1407/30).

Minefield Admty. 2337/27. Survey of the area of the minefield shows depth of water at least 180 fathoms over considerable portions of the field. The field that can be laid with mines for a maximum depth of 150 fathoms is unlikely to prove of value and might prejudice further minelaying when mines suitable for laying in greater depth are available. Recommend no mines be laid in this particular area until mines for 200 fathoms depth are available. Field should then be laid from shore of Baroy Island on parallel lines 310° from Baroen light. (F.O., Narvik, 1723/30).

GLASGOW Position. Intend to arrive Tromso 2000 tomorrow Wednesday. Will fuel destroyers on arrival. (GLASGOW 0801/30).

EMPIRE ABILITY Arrived Harstad 0800. Unloading. (S.T.O., Narvik, 1530/30).

War Diary

30.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Operations

666

Narvik (continued)

Guns and
Ammunition

Depth charges, Oerlikon and machine guns, on passage. (D.T.S.D. 1401/30) Desired to maintain large stocks of H.A. ammunition in Narvik area. Arrangements. (D.O.D.(H) 1941/30).

Fuel

Request you arrange to maintain approx. stock of 15,000 tons of oil fuel 200 tons of diesel oil and 300 tons aviation spirit in Narvik area. (D.O.D.(H) 1246/30, 1940/30 to C. in C., H.F.).

A.A. Defences

Fully realising difficulties that exist, must point out that unless 2 batteries long range A.A. guns are installed serious losses in transport must be expected. Heavy air attacks likely when situation further south is cleared up. (F.O., Narvik, 1829/30).

R.A.. Narvik.

Requesting passage by air for R.A. Lyster and 5 Officers. (5th S.L. to Air Min., 1637/30).

STORK

To proceed Skjel Fiord (C. in C., H.F. 1634/30, 2257/30).

Mining,
West Fiord

Require 3 hrs. for priming mines after arrival West Fiord, and desire that mines be laid one hour before or after low water. (Captain (D) 20 to F.O. Narvik, 2146/30). See also Mining.

Destroyers

F.O. Narvik's 1724/30. EXPRESS, ESK and INTREPID should be repaired at Scapa (D.O.D.H. 2230/30).

Communications

Considerable difficulty being experienced in establishing communication between ships in Narvik area and Skjel Fiord on 3700 Kc/s (PENELOPE 1946/30).

HOME COMMANDS

667

Operations

Mosjoen. Mo.

Landing Party

Party of 50 men to be sent from Namsos in JANUS (C. in C., H.F., 1903/29) to have rations for at least 14 days. (D. of P., 1231/30) (C.S.20, 0759/30).

Army Companies

Independent companies under Gabbins being sent secure points on Norwegian coast. French and Naval detachments have been despatched Mosjoen and Bodo respectively on either side of Mo. Take all stores originally embarked in ARETHUSA. You will probably be trnshipped tonight, being transferred to BEN-MY-CHREE on her arrival. (D. of P. from Gen. Massey to O.C., No. 1 Independent Co., 1706/30, 1812/30, 2230/30).

BEN-MY-CHREE

Orders for. Suggested programme:-

- (a) Sail from Scapa to join Convoy FP3.
- (b) Proceed Mo to disembark troops and stores.
- (c) Fuel and land personnel and stores in Narvik area.
- (d) Proceed Mosjoen to disembark stores.
- (e) Unless otherwise ordered, return to Scapa.

(D.O.D.(H) 1657/30).

To join F.P.3 convoy. (C. in C.H.F., 1050/30).

Namsos

JANUS

Cancel 0645 (order for JANUS to join C.S.20, not circulated). Proceed to Namsos, BITTERN will give you orders. (C.S., 20, 0831/30).

Mosjoen

C. in C., H.F. 1903/29 (party of 50 to be sent from Namsos to Mosjoen). Ensure that party have rations for at least 14 days. (D. of P. to JANUS, 1231/30).

Aircraft Attack

Enemy bombing trawlers Namsos. (BITTERN, 0920/20, 0955/30, 0956/30).
6 aircraft Namsos. (BITTERN 1119/30).
Ammunition getting very low. (BITTERN,
(continued)

War Diary

30.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

Namsos

668

Aircraft 1204/30). Withdraw before it is expended.
Attack (contd.) (C. in C., H.F., 1243/30).
1 aircraft shot down (BITTERN, 0930/30).

Operations

Tromso

GLASGOW After landing party at Tromso, return to Clyde. Do not take more fuel from Tromso than is necessary for passage to U.K. (C. in C., H.F., to GLASGOW, 2341/30).

Aandalsnes, Aalesund, Molde.

FLEETWOOD To withdraw and return to Scapa.

AUCKLAND Due pm/30.

(C; in C. H.F., 0030/30).

Air Attack On Aandalsnes (NORTHERN PRIDE rec. 0316/30).

CALCUTTA To sail as soon as possible and proceed at best speed to Aandalsnes. (C. in C., H.F., 0932/30).

Refugees My 2117/29 para. 2. Refugees may also be embarked at C.O.'s discretion. (D.O.D.(H) /30)

War Diary

30.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

669

Operations

Norwegian Reports

H.Q. Furset C. in C., Staff and we five are at Furset, 62:52 N., 7:36 E. (Norway H.Q., 1031/30) (D.C., 1428/30).

SLEIPNER Destroyer, to proceed Rosyth. (C. in C., Rosyth, 2358/30).

Dutch Coast

Sweep postponed My 1451/29. Operation further postponed (V.A., Dover, 1557/30).

Troop Convoys etc.

F.S.2 To proceed to Vaags Fiord (F.O. Narvik, 0830/30).

Convoy BELLEROPHON and LYCAON sailed, escorted by ISIS, IMOGEN, ILEX. Route until ordered by F.O., Narvik, (N.O.I.C. Greenock, 0853/30).

TM1 Convoy turned over to AMAZON (MOHAWK, 0715/30)

FP3 BEN-MY-CHREE to join (see Mosjoen). (C. in C., H.F., 1050/30).

LASSO) Cable ship LASSO and A/S trawler ULLSWATER
ULLSWATER) both for Narvik ready to leave Invergordon
am/2/5. (D.O.D.(H) 1715/30).



670

HOME COMMANDSOperations, Aandalsnes, Aalesund, MoldeEvacuation

Pilot of one of ARK ROYAL's a/c's arrived Hatston from Aandalsnes 0655 reports last British troops embarked this morning, Aandalsnes evacuated (Hatston 0700/30 to Adty.)

From total of 3500, 490 remain at Aandalsnes (Brig. Hogg 0630/30)

Air

CALYPSO (S.T.)
2209

Attacked by a/c 9'E.N.E. Hengh Lt. Escaped.

S.S. DICKY

(1 Bren gun, 1 Lewis gun) Fired at a/c but apparently was not attacked. 2215 54° 31'N 0° 33'W, in group convoy (I.D. Form AA)

M/L attack,
Humber

Attack on Humber by M/L aircraft. Report of F.O., Humber (M. 08484/40)

Casualties

MAILLE BREZE
Destroyed

At 1415 explosion occurred on board MAILLE BREZE off Tail of the Bank, caused by one of her torpedoes. Fire followed and further explosions. Fire got under by means of pumps from drifters alongside. Ship however gradually filled and finally sank at 2030 on even keel in 6 fathoms, well clear of channel. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 2145/30)

My 2145/30. MAILLE BREZE casualties. 2 dead, 23 missing, 10 badly wounded, 38 slightly wounded. (F.O.I.C. Greenock 1105/1)

War Diary

30.4.40.
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS

671

Operations

Air

British Air Activity

Request for Blenheims and Skuas (C. in C., H.F., 1104/30). Coastal Command are sending no Blenheims at present. (C. in C., Rosyth, 1242/30).

Only air searches in Operation S.1 and O.1. First Blenheim Battle Flight for Aandalsnes about 0730. (C. in C. Rosyth 1056/30).

Flights of Blenheims and Hudsons for Aandalsnes and Molde area to cover evacuation, time of arrival (C. in C., Rosyth, 2250/30).

Faroes

Suggesting flying-boat base in Faroes. British ship LORD KELVIN could moor in Vestmanhaven in Stromo Island. (C. in C., H.F., 1239/30).

WARSPITE

To sail without aircraft, but air personnel is to be retained if on board. (A.C.N.S.(A) 1430/30).

GLORIOUS

Aircraft embarkations from Hatston, (Hatston, 1639/30). My 2224/29, owing to weather only been possible to equip GLORIOUS with 18 Gladiators, 12 Swordfish, 3 Skuas and 1 Roc. (C. in C., H.F. 1343/30).

GLASGOW

To disembark one Walrus to Harstaad Vaags Fiord for disposal of Col. Clifton for aerodrome reconnaissance. (C. in C. H.F. 1345/30).

Reconnaissance

Of Rye aerodrome, Denmark by Blenheim aircraft (H.Q. Bomber Command, 1645/30), 1720/30).

Stavanger
Attacked

By 3 aircraft about 1840/30. 1 dropped bombs on target, 1 overshot target and bombs fell into sea, 1 attacked by four M.E.110 and failed to drop bombs. (H.Q., B.C., 2145/30). By 1 aircraft, bombs dropped on aerodrome, no results observed. One M.E. 109 attacked and was shot down into sea. (H.Q., B.C., 2300/30).

War Diary30.4.40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDSOperationsAirBritish Air Activity (continued)

Romsdal Fiord Offensive patrol by 3 aircraft of 254 Sqdn. Romsdal Fiord. 2 oil tanks burning on island at Aalesund. Inspected landing ground at Aandalsnes, not suitable for Blenheim aircraft. At Molde, fires appear to have been put out. (Lossiemouth, 0230/30).

Enemy Air Activity

Activity between Moray Firth and the Naze is considerably above normal (D.C., 0830/30)

See also Namsos and Aandalsnes.

FOXHOUND Heavily bombed. (0950/30).

DELIUS Hull damage from bombing. WITHERINGTON, 1728/30.

WITHERINGTON 5 splinter holes from bombing (WITHERINGTON, 1728/30).

BITTERN sunk Bombed (0920/30) One aircraft shot down (0930/30) Enemy bombing trawlers (0955/30) Incessantly bombed (0956/30). 6 aircraft (1119/30). At 1500 dive bombed by waves of 8 Heinkels and set on fire. Abandoned and sunk in deep water. (D.C.N.S.).

CARLISLE Heavily bombed (1714/30).

Raid. Tees Raid by enemy aircraft in Tees Bay at 2223/30 and 2230/30. S.S. TREGENNA machine-gunned 1 mile to seaward off Foreway Buoy. No hits. (F.O.I.C. Tyne, 0400/1).

War Diary30.4.40.
TuesdayHOME COMMANDSMiningNorway

Request following measures to impede enemy traffic may be put into force when operations Tunnel, Brick, and Klaxon are complete:-

- (a) Mining. (i) In Eastern end of Froy Fiord $063^{\circ} 40' N. 008^{\circ} 45' E.$ (ii) On a line running about 345° from Kolbeinsflu Buoy $62^{\circ} 58' N. 006^{\circ} 53' E.$ (iii) Across seaward entrance to Nogvine Fiord in about $62^{\circ} 44' N. 006^{\circ} 09' E.$ (iv) At Northern end of Vaags in position $062^{\circ} 00' N. 005^{\circ} 10' E.$
(i) (ii) and (iii) to be laid by destroyers, (iv) to be laid by submarines.
- (b) A submarine patrol to be established off entrance or in Fro Havet.
- (c. in C., H.F., 2345/30, to R.A.(S).).

Mines off Skudesness

ACHILLE (Fr. submarine) confirms presence of mine close south of Skudesnes inside 100 fathom line. Approaches to Skudesness Fiord close westward of Hvidingso is clear, as also is entrance to Karmsund. (R.A.(S) 0048/30) Area close south of Skudesness certainly mined within 100 fathom line. (V.A.(S) 0026/30).

Disguised Trawlers

C. in C., H.F. 1441/29. It is much hoped that action can be taken as suggested covering the area between the coast and eastern limit of the barrier minefield. The prevention of minelaying by vessels disguised as neutrals is most difficult. (C. in C., Nore, 1314/30). Entirely endorse (C. in C. Rosyth, 1743/30).

Anti-Sweep Device

DUNOON, which struck a mine near Smith's Knoll at 1815/30 and sank, had previously reported that she had parted 3 sweeps and that an anti-sweep device was evidently being used in this area.

HOME COMMANDS

Mining

German Mines

A S/M reports hearing a mine mooring wire against her hull in 53:44 N., 3:19 E. This is 8 miles S.W. of S.S. corner of QZ.475. Also on two occasions close south of Skudnesness.

broadcast

German/states that a net and boom barrage has been placed across the northern approaches to the Belts between Hasenoere Huk and Siaellands Reef, approx. between 56° 4.8' N., 11° 9.7' E., and 56° 4.9' N., 11° 7.9' E.

Parachute
Mines

Dropped at 2140/30 in the Tyne entrance (220° N. Pier Light 200 yards).

Harwich is closed due to suspected mine dropping and there are reports of mine-dropping in Tees Bay and off Margate.

Moored Mine-
field

Has been located 3-7 miles E.N.E. from Smith's Knoll L.V., where CREE was damaged on 26/4. West edge of minefield is approx. 2° 25' E. (I.C., 0437/30).

Explosion
near Trawler

Hartlepool trawler ^{D.}GEORGE IRVING was recently fishing in the North Sea when a mine became entangled in trawl wire and exploded twenty yards away from ship. Ship shook from stem to stern, but was not damaged. (Press).

War Diary30.4.40.
Tuesday.HOME COMMANDSEnemy Intelligence.

Enemy Vessels British aircraft report, 12 to 18 ships in 58:40 N., 3:00 E. at 0200/30. Also reported 7 large M.V.s in 57:22 N., 5:45 E. at 0735/30 (D.D.I.C. 0930/30). 12 to 18 unidentified ships sighted at 0200 in position JSTS 4000 course N.E. (R.A.S., 0613/30).

Your 0930. If the 12 to 18 ships are steering S.W. they may be Norwegian. Request you will arrange that 7 large motor vessels course easterly may be bombed as they must be enemy. All Home Fleet forces are engaged in evacuation operation. (C. in C., H.F. 1115/30).

Captured Trawler

Captured German trawler with 2 torpedo tubes, magnetic mines, concealed guns. Others similarly equipped must be expected. (D.O.D.(H) 0845/30).

Oslo

Observation 28/4. About 50 transports and 1 hospital ship (15000 tons), several minesweepers and trawlers, but no warship seen. About half the transports camouflaged. (Stockholm via War Office, 1927/30). Report that 2 groups of troop transports aircraft were operating between Stade and Oslo during the afternoon. (I.C., 0437/40). 5 more large transports of 10,000 tons passed up Oslo Fiord am/30/4. (Stockholm, 1915/30) (I.C. 0437/40).

Larvik

The port of Larvik, 59° N., 10° E., is reported to have been regularly used for the landing of German troops and material on a large scale since 13/4. (I.C., 0437/40).

Stavanger

Movement of shipping by night close off the Norwegian coast between Lister and Obrestad, with periodical motor boat and seaplane patrols, has been reported, and a 10,000-ton merchant ship was sighted by aircraft at 1830/30 in position 11' S.W. of Stavanger. 3 other merchant ships were seen at Stavanger. (I.C., 0437/40)

HOME COMMANDS

Enemy Intelligence (continued)

Trondheim

Report from Stokesund time 1210 stating 3 German submarines and 1 German destroyer came out of Trondheim and Andare now lying in Skjorn Fiord, 63:40 N., 09:45 E. (PENELOPE, 1415/30) (I.C., 0437/40).

Unusual Vessel

An unidentified vessel of unusual appearance (about the size of a destroyer) was sighted by aircraft near Horns Reef at about 1630/30 steering south at high speed. (I.C., 0437/40).

German Colony
Iceland

Adty. 1426/29, asking if any increase in German colony since 13/4. Reply, no increase since my telegram 39 to F.O. 13/4. Details, for Reykjavik and Iceland generally. (Reykjavik, 1835/30).

German Ships
Mined.

Information, source good, 2 German ships sunk by mines outside Delfzijl, 1 name unknown, other SAYN. (N.C.S.O. Rotterdam, 1756/29).

Shipping

Convoys

F.N. 58 considerably delayed. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0730/30).

Thames
reopened.

Thames and Medway opened. (Extended Defence Officer, Sheerness, 1735/30).

HOME COMMANDS

Weather

<u>O500 B.S.T.</u>	<u>Wind</u>	<u>Visibility</u>	<u>Outlook</u>
North Sea	S.E. fresh or strong in N. and E., moderate or light in S. and W.	Good in N. and E., moderate or poor in S. and W.	Similar
Channel	Variable, light	Good in W., otherwise poor.	Similar
W. Approaches	S. or variable, light	Good	Similar
Horns Reef	S.E., strong	Good	Similar
W. Coast Norway	S.E. fresh or strong in S., veering to N.W., moderate in N.	Good or very good.	Similar

CASUALTIES & DEFECTS

- Search for
UNITY UNITY sailed 1744. Visibility $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. ESSEX MAID organising search with 2 lookout trawlers. No A/S vessels available in Tyne. Request A/S craft may be sent to locate wreck. (S.6 0709/30) to C. in C., Rosyth.
- DUNCON Sunk (see U-boat Campaign and Mining).
- BOARDALE Destroyed British tanker (8334 tons) under charter to Govt. damaged by grounding and abandoned. Has been anchored in 68:48 N. 14:24 E. and it seems probable she may remain afloat for several days. (GRAFTON 0644/30, 0744/30). (F.O. Narvik, 1041/30, 1052/30) C. in C., H.F. 1241/30. Destroyed by fire. Crew picked up (F.O.I.C. Narvik, 2117/30).
- STRATHALFORD Coastguard, Wick, reports her ashore North side Wick Bay 0015/30. 5 rescued Breeches buoy, 2 by lifeboat, 3 lost. (C. in C., Rosyth, 0742/30).
- MAILLE-BREZE French destroyer, waiting to escort convoy F.P.3, caught fire at Greenock after a bad explosion at 1500/30 and sank later. About 50 casualties taken to hospital, 12 are probably dead. (D.C.N.S.).
- WANDERER Went ashore near Aandalsnes 1115/30.
- BITTERN sunk (see Air).
- JUNO To proceed Scapa for repairs to condenser leak and A/S gear. KIMBERLEY to relieve her. (R.A.(D) H.F., 2034/30).
- Trawlers Overdue 3 Grimsby Fishing trawlers overdue since 26/4 LEONORA, HERCULES, PENN all fishing approximately 54:00 N., 2:00 E. (F.O., Humber, 1227/30).
- DELIUS damaged) DELIUS has hull damaged from bombing
WITHERINGTON) and requires docking. Has a Squadron
damaged.) Leader and 17 Pilots for passage Greenock.
WITHERINGTON has 5 splinter holes for
docking and patching. Can reach Greenock
if required. (WITHERINGTON, 1728/30).

SECRET.

WAR DIARY.

30th April, 1940.
Tuesday.

679

FOREIGN STATIONS.

North Atlantic.

French Forces

Convoys and Patrols, positions 1300 /30 (D.C.0231/30);
1300/1 (D.C.2313/30).

South Atlantic.

HAWKINS.

Asking if HAWKINS may be relieved in near future in S. America Division, as otherwise necessary to consider docking arrangements for her at Cape (C.in C. S.A. 1242/30)

QUEEN ELIZABETH.

Asking to confirm information that R.M.S. QUEEN ELIZABETH arrived Table Bay 29th April. (C.in C. S.A. 1218/30)

Danish Prize Ships

~~DANISH PRIZE SHIPS.~~

Masters request that names of ships may not be published or broadcast, as they fear repercussions on their families (N.O.I.C. Simonstown 1112/30)

BEAU

Norwegian, as she has no armed guard on board, has been instructed to proceed to Lourenco Marques. (N.O.I.C. Simonstown, 1625/30)

SCOTIA

Norwegian tanker. Olsen approves vessel proceeding Bahrein and continuing standard charter until further notice from him. (D of S.T.1529/30)

Mediterranean.

French Naval
Co-operation.

Details (A.C.N.S. (A) 1319/30)

WARSPITE

Sailed for Mediterranean 1800/30 with HERO, FOXHOUND, FIREDRAKE.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

680

Mediterranean (Contd.)

- Danube Abnormal floods following the melting of ice, are impeding navigation on the Danube. Height of water at present makes it impossible for monitors at disposal of Germany to pass under the bridges. Lowering of mast and funnel would not be sufficient to enable them to pass under bridges in Hungary and Yugoslavia.
- Alexandria Admiralty 1830/27, paragraph D. It is assumed that ships carrying military and naval stores, etc. should continue voyage after calling at Straits of Gibraltar for orders. (C.in C. Med.1045/30)
- Oilers Admiralty 1830/27. Request policy for oilers normally bound through Mediterranean (C in C.Med. 1057/30) Reply, being re-routed round the Cape or given new destinations in West Indies (A.C.N.S.1910/30)
- NICOLINE MAERSK Danish. To sail for Marseilles soon as possible.(D.E.W.D. to V.A.Malta 1651/30)
- Australian Convoys. If situation with Italy does not improve,undesirable to pass Australian convoys through Red Sea. Proposed to divert via Cape. (D.O.D(F) 2351/30) C.in C.S.A. to sail 1 8" cruiser for Cape (D.O.D.(F) 2233/30)

CHINA.

- Move of 230 Squadron R.A.F. Air party standing by. Presume further instructions will inform if ground party and essential stores are to be despatched by sea. (H.Q.Far East to Air Ministry 0340/30) 230 Squadron to move to Alexandria as early as practicable under Command arrangements: ground echelons by sea in ships, which if diverted would proceed to an Indian port and not to the Cape (Air Ministry to H.Q. R.A.F. Far East 1920/30).
- Shipping Admiralty 1835/21. Request definition of permitted countries in category (c). (C.in C.China 0455/30)
- Russian Ships Requesting copy of list of Soviet merchant vessels operating from Odessa, Vladivostok, etc., (D.N.I. to S.O.I. Shanghai, 1627/30)

AMERICA AND WEST INDIES.

681

Route to save Shipping Time

Concur in ^{PCNS 8/24-28} Admiralty 1557/24 (A.C.N.S. 1906/30 to C.N.S. Ottawa)

Shipping

Your 1447/30. It is not intended to issue instructions through naval or Government channels for vessels whose intended movements are covered by Admiralty 1835/21 and related signals but only in cases where an intended voyage is not so covered (D.T.D. 1901/1)

OWERA

N.S.H.Q Ottawa's 1051/28. Request OWERA sail for Bermuda for use as examination vessel (C.in C.A.W.I. 1252/30)

X. 41

Convoy, route (D.T.D. 1655/30)

X. 39

Sailing telegram and route (COAC 1218/30)

EAST INDIES

DNEY

Ordered to Colombo (DOD(F) 2228/30)

IPS FOR Ships for MEDITERRANEAN Mediterranean.

Asking about tankers, etc., from area 3 (C.in C. E.I. 1152Z/30. Tankers and other ships from Area 3 may enter Mediterranean to load or unload at ports and return to Area 3, but all should be routed via Suez (A.C.N.S. to C.in C. East Indies 1911/30).

AUSTRALIA

rench loop

DUMONT D'URVILLE arrived Noumea 29/4. (A.C.N. Board, 05312/30)

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.
Home Commands.

FRANZ HANIEL

2188 G.T., reported at 0849/29 that she was anchoring at Drogden and required a pilot. (I.C., 0436/40)

PINNAU

1200 G.T., told by Ruegen at 1104/29 to wire urgently her probable time of arrival at Holtenau.

SAYN

2321 G.T., reported on 29/4 from Rotterdam to have been sunk by mine outside Delfzijl with another German steamer, name unknown (I.C. 0436/40)

ROBERT LEY

27,288 G.T., reported from Rotterdam on 23/4 as having been mined or torpedoed on night of 12/13 April in Skagerrak and sunk. Said to have had 850 troops on board.

ADLER

1494 G.T., reported at 1115/30 she would arrive Swinemunde at about 2000.

Trawlers

3 of the 10 trawlers reported on 22/4 to be arriving at Gdynia were ordered at 2147/30 to Brunsbittel for orders. These were the MEERSBURG, REGENSBURG and HARZBURG. (I.C., 0437/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

683

Ships Attacked.

AFTERNOON
Mined
sunk.

(?23')

Mined and sinking 52°45' N, 02°28' E. (ELGIN 1715/30, C.in C.Nore 1903/30). 42 survivors (4 seriously injured) taken Yarmouth by ELGIN.

Submarines Reported.

0922 D.F. unreliable fix 62°N, 4° 30' W. (DNI 1109/30)

1210 3 S/MS reported to have left Trondheim and believed lying in Skjornsen Fiord, 63° 40' N, 09° 45' E. (PENELOPE 1415/30)

1800 Reliable fix 49° 25' N., 08° 12' W. WINDSOR and VERSATILE ordered to attack (C.in C.W.A. 2116/30)

0230 D.F. approx. position LKHI 0000 (H.Q., C.C., 1719/30)

2011 Whitby A/C engaged in attack on Stavanger aerodrome reported Submarine in 56° 06' N., 03° 20' E, course south. (H.Q., B.C., 2145/30)

0200/28 Master of British s.s. WILLIAMSTOWN reports Submarine sighted 50° 22' N., 01° 37' 30" W. at 0200/28 (NOIC Swansea 1543/30, 2330/30)

Estimated Dispositions

Position near 61° 39' N 0° 52' E still occupied
Submarines reported cruising near the following positions and may be trying to find convoy routes

59° 30' N 6° W
61° N 4° W
63° N 2° W
64° 30' N. 4° E

One Submarine reported in Namsen Fjord. (D.C.1249/30)

Submarines Attacked.

1900

By French armed trawler AMBROISE PARE, 49°25' N., 8°12' W., 248° Scilly Is., 82'. No details, doubtful. (I.C.0437/40).

1st January, 1940

(4/57) M 08748.

C-in-C E.I. H.M. Naval Office Colombo

East Indies Sept. 1939 - April 1940

Forces have varied greatly. When the GRAF SPBE was being hunted there were three separate forces engaged in the hunt, besides many single ship units and cruisers, a.m. cruisers, escort vessels and S/MS - also a squadron of 6 Sunderland flying boats from Singapore.

Up to present escort given to 7 troopship convoys, culminating in escort to Suez of First NZ and Aust. Exp. Forces.

Large number of Merchant Navy defensively equipped, 8 armed merchant cruisers fitted out.

In first six weeks of war C-in-C's flag in GLOUCESTER but diversity of operations with the added difficulty of attempting to maintain W/T silence rendered it impossible to control operations efficiently except from shore. With app. of T L on 12/10/1939 transferred my flag to H.M. Naval Office.

War Diaries, R. of P. Summaries Etc. for April 1940.

<u>SNO Simonstown.</u>	War Diary April 1940 (T.S.D. 5036/40) indexed chronologically under dates.
<u>R.A. South American Division</u>	War Diary April 1940 (T.S.D. 5286/40) Chief interest is his fuelling plans.
<u>KIMBERLEY</u>	R. of P. 7/4 - 17/4, operations off Norway Reported of 2nd battle of Narvik. M.O. 11186/40.
<u>AMAZON</u>	R. of P. 24/4 - 1/5/40. M.O. 10552/40
<u>C. in C. South Atlantic</u>	War Diary for April 1940. T.S.D. 5061/40
<u>Suez Canal Area,</u>	War Diary for April 1940 (T.S.D. 4737/40).
<u>C.-in-C. A. & W.I.</u>	War Diary for April 1940. (T.S.D. 4261/40).
<u>Fr. S/m ORPHEE</u>	Patrol Report 20/4-23/4/40. (M.O. 8394/40.)

(4/57) (Contd.)

French ships SUFFEREN, BOUGA INVILLE and RIGAULT DE GENCOUILLY.

I owe a debt of gratitude to their officers and ships company and to C-in-C of French Far East Vice Ad. J. Decoux for unstinted loyalty and co-operation.

Bring to notice of T L

V.A. Herbert Fitzherbert, C.B., C.M.G.
F.O. Royal Indian Navy.

R.A. Arthur J.L. Murray 4th C.S.
Senior Officer of Force I.

Capt. Cosmo M. Graham R.N.
S.N.C. Persian Gulf.

Capt. Ion Beauchamp B. Tower D.S.C.
H.M.S. MALAYA, S.O. of Force J ably conducted operation of this hunting group MALAYA, RAMILLIES and GLORIOUS, with difficult conditions of berthing at Aden and fuelling in open roadsteads.

Capt. Fred. Rodney Garside C.B.E.
H.M.S. GLOUCESTER. Flag Captain and Co/S. Undertaken every task with greatest zeal, intelligence and initiative.

War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries etc. received for April
1940.

R.A.(D) H.F. War Diary 16/4 - 30/4. T.S.D. 4611/40.

Chiefly Norway. Dutch trawlers as submarine supply ships. (See 26/4. ARROW).

German Occupation of Narvik. Report from Capt. G.L.D. Gibbs R.N.(Retd.) and letter concerning protection and evacuation of town. (N.I.D. 002380/40).

Loss of confidential books.

Remainder indexed under date.

RENOHM, R. of P. off Norwegian Coast 5 - 9 April 1940. (M.012087/40)

Covering period of operation WILFRED (Minelaying off Norwegian Coast).

Loss of GLOWWORM

Subsequent movements to intercept German Naval Force.

DORSETSHIRE War Diary for the month of April T.S.D. 5311/40.

V.A.C.18th C.S. War Diary 1/4 - 15/4/40. T.S.D. 4113/40.

2/4. Enemy air attack on Scapa.

5/4 Dispositions for Minelaying operations in Norway (WILFRED).

BIRMINGHAM) for operations against enemy shipping.

MANCHESTER)

SOUTHAMPTON) Covering for O.H.N. Convoys.

SHEFFIELD)

GLASGOW from 1st C.S., to replace NORFOLK for trooping duties.

6/4. SHEFFIELD and PENELOPE arrived Scapa from covering Convoy OHN 24.

7/4. 18th C.S. with V.A.C. in MANCHESTER with SOUTHAMPTON sailed from Scapa to cover OHN 25. Firm a/s. contact, depth charges dropped.


Convoy sighted N.E. Muckle Flugga with CALCUTTA and 4 destroyers.

Report of enemy cruiser and 6 destroyers, attacked by R.A.F.

8/4. Minelaying operation in Vestfjord completed.

Sinking of GLOWWORM.

GLASGOW ordered to proceed northwards with 1st C.S.




War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries etc. for April 1940.

V.A.C. 18th C.S. War Diary 1 - 15/4. (Cont.)

- 9/4. Force of C. in C., H.F. sighted.
 Enemy a/c. sighted and engaged.
 MANCHESTER, SOUTHAMPTON damaged by ^{or} ~~new~~ ~~miss~~es.
 GURKHA sunk.
 AURORA picked up survivors, and subsequently patrolled with squadron.
- 10/4. Ships sighted homeward bound from Bergen, HN.25 Convoy with TARTAR and Polish destroyers.
 BIRMINGHAM reported enemy a/c., bombs dropped without damage.
 Squadron returned Scapa for fuel and ammunition.
 At dusk. Enemy a/c. attacked Scapa. 6 a/c. brought down.
- 11/4. Arrangements for landing parties.
 GLASGOW, SHEFFIELD, SOMALI, MASHONA, AFRIDI, SIKH, MATABELE, MOHAWK sailed for inshore operations.
- 12/4. SOUTHAMPTON proceeded with ESCAPADE and ELECTRA.
 Transports with PROTECTOR, VOLUNTEER, WITHERINGTON, VANOC and WHIRLWIND.
 MANCHESTER and SHEFFIELD from Scapa fell in with troop convoy.
- 13/4. VINDICTIVE, CODRINGTON, ACASTA and ARDENT joined company also FEARLESS, GRIFFIN and BRAZEN from Solum Voe.
 VALIANT and REPULSE with destroyers sighted.
- 14/4. To Namsos. Transports escorted by MANCHESTER, BIRMINGHAM, VANOC, WHIRLWIND, HIGHLANDER and CAIRO.
 To Vaagsfjord. Transports escorted by VALIANT, CODRINGTON, AMAZON, ACASTA, ARDENT, VOLUNTEER, WITHERINGTON, GRIFFIN, FEARLESS, BRAZEN.
- 15/4. GLASGOW, and SHEFFIELD shadowed by enemy a/c.
 SOMALI nearby attacked off Namsos.
 Orders from C. in C. landing to be deferred.

War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries etc. received for April 1940.

- C. in C., Portsmouth, War Diary. 15/4 to 30/4. (T.S.D.4139/40).
- Convoy FS 38. C. in C. Rosyth, R. of P.,
4/4 to 6/4. (M/07568/40).
- F.O.I.C., Tyne, War Diary. 15/4 to 30/4. (T.S.D. 4121/40).
- Reports of Consuls at Trondheim and Kristiansand. (N.I.D. 2031/40).
- BIRMINGHAM. R. of P. 31/3 - 7/4/40. (M. 09314/40).
- N.O.I.C., Lerwick. War Diary, April. (T.S.D.4711/40).
- ARK ROYAL. R. of P. of Operation DX off Norway 24/4 - 29/4.
- GRIFFIN. R. of P. 26 - 28/4/40. (M.09580/40).
Capture of German Trawler POLARIS. (M. 581, 583)
- Convoy T.M.1. (Norway). R. of P. 24 - 27/4/40. (M.09315/40).
- V.A. Battle-Cruiser Squadron. R. of P. 9/4 to 13/4. (M.010590/40).
- RENOWN R. of P. 13/4 to 28/4/40. (M.011004/40).
- F.O.I.C. Portland. War Diary 16/4 to 30/4. (T.S.D.4936/40).
- Local Defence Measures, Degaussing Establishment,
Contraband Control Base.
- C. in C. Western Approaches. Summary of attacks on U-Boats in
W.A. Command 23/3 - 7/4/40. (M.08949/40).
- Home Fleet Destroyer Command. War Diary 1/4-15/4. (T.S.D. 4143/40).
Chiefly Norway, including 2 Narvik actions.
- C. in C. Nore. War Diary 16/4 - 30/4 (T.S.D. 4158/40).
Patrols, Convoys, Enemy air attacks, Minesweeping.
- TRIAD. Patrol Report 8/4 - 20/4. (M.08022/40)
Norway.
- SNAPPER. Patrol Report 4/4 - 19/4. (M. 07843/40).
Skagerrak.
- Northern Patrol. R. of P. 15/4 - 30/4. (M.010755/40).



WAR DIARIES. R. of P. Summaries Received for April 1940.

- N.O.I.C. Aultbea Report. 15-31 March '40 /1/4/40 T.S.D.
4066/40.
Iceland. Statements from Various People
N.I.D. 01432/40.
- BEDOUIN, JAVELIN. R. of P. Convoys ON 23, HN 23 B 29/3-4/4.
M. 06869/40.
- H.M.Tug SUPERMAN. R. of P. Visit to Berehven, Bire 24/3/40.
M. 07192/40.
- F.O.C. Dover. Request for Reading Room. 6/4/40.
M. 06745/40.
- French S/m. LA SIBYLLE. R. of P. 31/3 to 5/4/40.
N.I.D. 01481/40.
- VA./Northways, London. LA SIBYLLE. R. of P. 31/3 to 5/4/40.
M. 07252/40.
- N.O.I.C. Sunderland. War Diary. 1/4 to 14/4. T.S.D. 4088/40.
Boom defence now completed. Local
concern at lack of defence against low-
flying aircraft.
- N.C.S.O. Methil War Diary. 31/3 to 15/4. T.S.D. 4091/40.
- N.O.I.C. Dundee War Diary. 1 to 15/4. T.S.D. 4086/40.
- C. in C. Portsmouth War Diary. 1/4 to 14/4.
T.S.D. 4101/40.
- Press Summary Netherlands. 18 to 24/40 N.I.D.
British a/c. firing on trawler PRINSES
BEATRIX.
Netherlands Motor drifter sunk.
British a/c firing on ADELANTE
R. of P. off Norwegian Coast.
M. 07744/40.
- GLASGOW
- COMET
S/m.H.33. R. of P. 20/3 to 2/4/40.
M. 07653/40.
- SHARK Patrol Report 7 - 26/4/40. (No. 250 SM/1036).
No other number.
- UNITY Patrol Report 6 - 19/4/40. (No. 206 SM/1067).
No other number.
- N.O.I.C. Aberdeen. War Diary 1/4 to 14/4/40.
T.S.D. 4087/40.
Arrival of captured German
trawlers FRIESLAND, BLANKENBURG
and NORDLAND.
- TRITON Patrol Report 29/3 to 12/4/40.
M. 07401/40.
Attacks on GNEISENAU and Convoys.
- R.A. Invergordon. War Diary 15 to 30/4/40.
T.S.D. 4116/40.



WAR DIARIES. R. of P. Summaries Received for April 1940.

NORTH CORNWALL. Interview with Master No number.
R. Of P. 4 to 26 April/40.
Shipping Casualties
Section.
Proceedings at Narvik Trade Division
1/5/40.

N.C.S.O. Methil. War Diary 15-30 April T.S.D. 4114/40.

F.O.I.C. Tyne. War Diary 1 to 14/4/40.
T.S.D. 4100/40.

C.in C. Rosyth. R. of P. Convoy FN 43 12 to 14/4/40.
M. 07728/40.

N.O.I.C. Leith &
Granton. War Diary 15 to 30/4/40
T.S.D. 4129/40.

SWORDFISH Patrol Report 16/4 to 28/4/40
N.I.D. 01775/40.

SWORDFISH Patrol Report 22/3 to 8/4/40
M. 07588/40.

French S/m
CIRCE. Patrol Report 20/4 to 23/4/40.
M. 08392/40.

French S/m
LA SIBYLLE. Patrol Report 9/4 to 18/4/40.
M. 08388/40.

PORPOISE Patrol Report 13/4 to 29/4/40.
N.I.D. 01774/40.

URSULA Patrol Report 8/4 to 20/4/40.
N.I.D. 01723/40.

TRITON Patrol Report 29/3 to 12/4/40.
N.I.D. 01503/40.

TRUANT Patrol Report 6/4 to 12/4/40.
N.I.D. 01480/40.

French S/m
LA SYBILLE Patrol Report 9/4 to 18/4/40.
M. 08388/40.

French S/m
DORIS Patrol Report 19/4 to 25/4/40.
No. 295/SM 1154

French S/m
AMAZONE Patrol Report 16/4 to 28/4/40.
No. 294/SM 1151

TETRARCH Patrol Report 13/4 to 28/4/40.
No. 276/SM 1047.

N.O.I.C. Tees,
Hartlepool. War Diary 15/4 to 30/4/40.
T.S.D. 4119/40.
S.S. WHITE TOFT ashore in
Robin Hoods Bay.

French S/m
ANTIOPE Patrol Report 4/4 to 19/4/40.
M. 08389/40.

N.O.I.C. Leith
and Granton. War Diary. T.S.D. 4116/40.

NORWAY Report of Mission of French Military & Naval Attache's
9/4 to 30/4/40. M. 08630/40.

V.A. Dover. War Diary 1 to 15/4/40. T.S.D. 4109/40.

F.O.I.C. Glasgow. War Diary 1 to 15/4/40. T.S.D. 4122/40.

N.O.I.C. Blyth. War Diary 16/4 to 30/4/40.
T.S.D. 4120/40.
Sinking of UNITY.



WAR DIARIES. R. of P. Summaries Received for April 1940.

TRIAD Patrol Report 8/4 to 20/4/40
No.212/SM 1052.

ARK ROYAL War Diary T.S.D. 4130/40.

N.O.I.C.
Peterhead. War Diary. 16/4 to 30/4/40. T.S.D. 4133/40.

EMERALD R. of P. 17/4 to 25/4/40. M.O. 8126/40.

SUNFISH Patrol Report 2/4 to 19/4/40.
M. 07846/40.
Sinking of (?3) unnamed enemy
merchant ships off Norwegian
Coast.

Fr. S/m.
AMAZONE. Patrol Report 16/4 to 28/4/40.
M. 08858/40.

CLYDE Patrol Report 7/4/40 to 16/4/40.
M. 07848/40.

PORPOISE Patrol Report 13/4 to 29/4/40.
M. 08729/40.

Norway. German Invasion. Reports by Mr. Hambro, President
of Norwegian Storting. N.I.D. 2426/40.

TARTAR R. of P. 9/4 to 16/4 M. 08922/40.

Convoy FS 38 R. of P. 4/4 to 16/4 M. 07568/40.

Dundee N.O.I.C. Dundee, Official War Diary 16/4 to 30/4/40.
Warship Construction. Emergency Repairs,
Minesweeping, opening of Submarine Base from
18/4 T.S.D. 4117/40.

1st Cruiser
Sqn. War Diary, V.A.C., I.C.S., 1 to 15/4.
T.S.D. 4111/40.

NARWHAL R. of P. Operation F.D.1. 2 to 5/4.
N.I.D./O 1526.

SWORDFISH Patrol Report. 22/3 to 8/4
N.I.D./O 1527.

ISIS R. of P. 11/4 to 12/4. M. 09018/40.
Reconnaissance of Trondheim.

Aberdeen. War Diary N.O.I.C. 16/4 to 30/4.
T.S.D. 4123/40.

Convoy HX 32 R. of P. M. 08725/40.

NARWHAL Patrol Report 10/4 to 17/4.
N.I.D./O 1634.

War Diaries, R. of P., Summaries, etc., for April, 1940Norway.

Report of proceedings 19/4 to 25/4 from Admiral Sir Edward Evans re his mission to Norway. (Almost entirely diplomatic and political. Enclosures include facsimiles of documents captured by Germans in office of N.C.S.O., Narvik). (M. 010564/40)

R. of P. on situation at Aalesund Capt. C.A.O. Douglas R.M., late N.C.S.O., Aalesund (M. 09014/40)

Reports of Pilots returned after forced landing in Norway. (M. 08930)

Tug SALVONIA

R. of Salvage of SS. VILLE DE BRUGES, 24/3-1/4. M. 07001/40.

ICARUS

Letter of proceedings 11/4-25/4. 20th D.F. minelaying, operating directly under Admty. Second Battle of Narvik. Capture of ALSTER. Boarding of German destroyer HANS LUDEMANN. (O.D. 2090/40)

V.A.2.C.S.

R. of P. 21/4-25/4. (M. 08137/40) Aandalsness Operation Sickle 2. Air Attacks on GALATEA and GLASGOW.

PELICAN

R. of P., 20/4-24/4. Severely damaged by air attack., 1/4th of ship's company killed. Towed back to Lerwick. (M. 08918/40)

R.A. Malaya

War Diary 1 March-30 April 1940 (T.S.D. 5237/40)

R.A.S.A.D.

War Diary CUMBERLAND, 1/4-30/4. (T.S.D. 5289/40) No incidents.

C. in C., S.A.

War Diary, April 1940. (T.S.D. 5061/B/40) I Operations II Freetown III Dakar. Policy for Norwegian Shipping, 20/4. Convoys sailed for Freetown

S.N.O. Persian Gulf

War Diary for April 1940 (T.S.D. 4862/40)

F.O.I.C., R.I.N.

War Diary for April 1940 (T.S.D. 5012/40)

Convoy F.P.1.

R. of P. 19-21/4/40 (M. 07860/40)

C. in C., W.A.

War Diary 1-15/4/40 (T.S.D. 4105/40)



WAR DIARIES, SUMMARIES, R. of P., &c. RECEIVED FOR THE
MONTH OF APRIL, 1940.

- 2nd Cruiser Sqn. Report of operations off Norway 13 to 20 April. (M/08161/40.)
- NUBIAN. R. of P. 19/4 - 23/4. at Namsos. (M.08110/40)
State of Namsos.
Need for A/A protection other than by ships.
Excessive amount of cypnering and decyphering.
- Aandalsnes. Remarks on events observed by NLO 5th Corps, 22/4 - 1/5/40. (M.08524/40).
Covers chiefly the events on land and leading up to the evacuation. Manner in which S.S.DELIUS (equipment and stores) had been loaded; refusal of her crew to bring the ship in for further unloading, on account of enemy bombing. Lack of air protection &c.
- F.O.I.C., Glasgow, War Diary, 16/4 - 30/4. Only one item. French destroyer MILAN arrived for repairs - first French war ship to enter Clyde for repairs during the war.
- CARLISLE. Report of operation Aandalsnes 19/4 - 23/4/40 M.08104/40.
Firm attitude of Norwegian Ministers.
- R. of P. Destroyer Patrol in Trondhjem Fjord. 24/4 - 28/4/40. M.08928/40.
- NARWHAL. Patrol report 10/4 - 17/4/40. M.07983/40.
Mine-laying in Kattegat.
- SEAL. Patrol report 6/4 - 18/4/40. M.07844/40.
- SWORDFISH. Patrol report 16/4 - 28/4/40 M.08730/40
- TETRARCH. Patrol report 13/4 - 28/4/40. M.08563/40



ACHILLE French S/m. Patrol report 18/4 - 28/4/40. M.09259/40.

Second Cruiser Squadron War Diary 7/4 - 10/4/40. T.S.D.4163/40.

CASABIANCA, French S/m Patrol report 18/4 - 28/4/40. M.09750/40

SOMALI. R. of P. Convoy OHN 24 M.07242/40
31/3 - 6/4/40.

V.A.C. 1st C.S. War Diary 16/4 - 30/4/40. T.S.D.4386/40

VERSATILE. R. of P. 18/4 - 20/4/40. M.08846/40

SPEARFISH. R. of P. 5/4 - 17/4/40. N.I.D.1644/40 }
M.08018/40 }

URSULA. Patrol report 5/4 - 20/4/40 M.08850/40

Faroes. Report of landing of R.M. Force 13/4/40
M. 010277/40.

VETERAN. R. of P. off Norway 24/4 - 30/4.
M.08813/40.

Operation Valentine Report, 12/4 - 27/5. A.G., P.M.,
No. P.P.1948.

Northern Patrol. R. of P., 1/4 - 14/4. M.010258/40.

FURIOUS. R. of P., 8/4 - 28/4. M.08952/40.

V.A. A/c. Carriers
in ARK ROYAL. War Diary 22 and 23/4/40. T.S.D.4211/40.

REPULSE. R. of P., off Norway 8/4 - 14/4.
M.010430/40.

Operation Rake. R. of P., Captain Barthes, Commandant
of 8th D.C.T. and L'INDOMPTABLE,
25/4/40. M.09168/40.

SHARK. Patrol report 7/4 - 26/4. M.08387/40.

CONTRABAND CONTROL - MEDITERRANEANSummary to April 1940ItalyEconomic Conditions

M.E.W., I.D. I/50/2 1/3/40. Shortage of oil and fats, leather, cotton, coal and coke. Fertilisers. M.E.W. I 351/2 1/4/40 Larger imports of petroleum than storage would seem to warrant. M.E.W. I /50/2 1/3/40. Wheat supplies ample- sugar stocks lower M.E.W. 2521/1 20/2/40. Budget deficit of 6 milliards.

Leakage of Contraband Control

M.E.W. I.D. I 351/2 1/4/40. Probable leakage of petrol to Germany. M.E.W. 2521/1 30.1.40. large consignments of Exports from Germany via Italian ports and released as Italian. M.E.W. 1/2300/10 13.11.39 & M.E.W. I 2521/1 26/3/40. Shipments from U.S.A Germany via Italian ports of cotton, oil, machine parts etc., M.E.W. I 2521/1 26.3.40. Castor seeds from Brazil. M.E.W. I 2521/1 8.4.40. suspected German fertilisers through Italy to Egypt in exchange for cotton. M.E.W. I 2521/1 19/3/40 Sales of German chemicals to India being arranged with Italy. M.E.W. I 2521/1 20/2/40 Sending live cattle to Germany and importing frozen meat from Argentine.

GreeceTrade with Germany

M.E.W. I 2521/1 16/1/40. Large secret exports of methylated spirit, Greece to Germany; stimulation of Greek exports of mineral ores. I 2521/1 23/1/40 Tobacco exports unsuccessful. I 2521/1 26.3.40. Greek Company whose manager is Krupps agent assured concession from Greek Government M.W. Lake Paratimni for mining of nickel. M.E.W. I 2521/1 8/4/40. Refusal of Greeks to export hides and skins as Germany has not taken stipulated quantity of raisins.

Yugo-SlaviaTrade with Germany

M.E.W. 2521/1 25.12.39. Yugo Slav Military Mission owing to disappointment with previous deliveries giving no further armament orders to Germany. M.E.W. 2521/1 23.1.40. Yugo-Slav Government forced by Germany to deliver 100 tons antimony regulus as part payment for urgent war material. M.E.W. I 2521/1. 22.2.40. Yugo-Slav firms refusing to supply hemp to Germany and approaching British authorities.

TurkeyTrade with Germany

M.E.W. I 2521/1 8/4/40. Refusing imports from Italy without certificate of origin

BulgariaTrade with Germany

M.E.W. I 2521/1 20/2/40 Germany reports to have purchased site in vicinity of aerodrome at Varna for storage of Russian petroleum from Vladivostok.

M.E.W. I 2521/1 19/3/40 Efforts to reduce exports to Germany M.E.W. I 351/24 9/4/40. Evidence Germany intends to import petroleum products via Bulgaria from U.S.S.R., U.S.S.R. tanks hired from Italy being used as storage tanks at Bulgarian ports.

RoumaniaTrade with Germany
Petroleum Products
and grain

M.E.W. 2521/ 22/2/40.

Germans erecting 4 petroleum reservoirs at Giugo. U.K. engaging Roumanian seamen who had previously been taken on by Germans. M.E.W. I 2521/1. 19/3/40. Germans attempting to buy up petroleum concerns - not wholly successfully. M.E.W. I 2521/I 8/4/40. First Danube steamers March 12. Germany to pay for tugs in SWISS francs. Cereals to be sent by rail to Germany. Roumanian storage full. M.E.W. I 351/26 14/9/39 Germany controlling 40% of tanker vessel - normal capacity of fleet 1.5 million tons, possibly 2 million tons under pressure.

SwedenIron Ore Trade
with Germany

N.I.D. 01507/39 Swedish Iron Ore Trade (Comdr. Poland's report) M.E.W. 1/610 22.9.39. Germany supplies of local iron & wood pulp M.E.W. 1/81 27.10.39 Germany. Supplies of iron ore 1939-40 CZX 6114 111 6.10.38. Report on the handling and export of iron ore at the port of Narvik. M.E.W. 1/81 27.10.39. Shortage might become acute in May '40. M.E.W. 1181/1 27.11.39. 9 million tons of ore must be imported from Sweden in war-time.

Transport

On 29/9/39 1 ship was being loaded under pre-war contract. From that date to 24/10/39 there were no sailings by the West Coast ore route c.f. R.A. (S) 1123/3/10/39 to C. in C., H.F. Information received at Admiralty that German ore trade is now diverted overland from Narvik. Between 24/10 & 15/11 2 ships arrived and 3 left. Late in November the situation crystallised and during the period 16-21 Nov 5 ships arrived to load, and sailed route between 20-24 Nov. Between 25/11 & 12/12 6 ships arrived and 6 cleared. M.E.W. I 2521/1 23/3/40 4.2 million tons ore promised from Lulea owing 1940 600,000 per month May-November. Oxelosand might deliver 1.5 million tons. M.E.W. I 2521/1 12/3/40 deficit on deliveries during 1st 2 months 1940.

U.S.S.R.
Supplies to Germany

Via Vladivostok

M.E.W. 10/2300. 13/11/39. Cargoes despatched from far East to Germany - rubber, tin, wood, oil, cotton, tea and pepper - German exports via Vladivostok camouflaged I 2521/1 5/3/40 7000 tons of rubber from Batavia consigned to Germany 2521/1 20/2/40 Cycles of suspected German origin sent via Vladivostok to Mexico M.E.W. I 2521/1 12/3/40 Tin from U.S.A. believed for Germany Coffee from Brazil via Kobe.

Via Black Sea

M.E.W. O.P. No 12 I 514.1. 18.12.39 Germany owns 6 coalburners on Black Sea with a tonnage of 21,804. Transshipment to Danubian vessels and carriage to Germany arranged by German agents. Manganese ore and tobacco imported cotton goods exported by this route. These ships may be armed. M.E.W. I 2521/1 8.12.39. Exchange of machinery from Skoda works against Russian oil M.E.W. I 351/31. 31.12.39 oils via Ooessa very little delivered.

Deliveries of Ore, Oil, etc.

M.E.W. 1/600/31/1 17.1.40 Limited amount of cotton - 900 tons of petroleum held at Przemysl doubtful when delivered. No deliveries of iron ore by 17/1/40 - no copper pyrites - 50,000 tons of manganese to end of December. 12,000 tons of phosphates - 8,000 tons asbestos - some grain. High prices demanded except for flax and timber. M.E.W. 1/600/13/31 30/11/39 Great difficulty in obtaining metals from Russia M.E.W. 31/1/40 Soviet not carrying out German instructions and Germany failing to provide rolling stock. N.I.D. XIA 6.2.40 33,872 tons petroleum may have been delivered by end of January, these being the first deliveries.



War Diary.

MOST SECRET. 697A.

16.4.40.

Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

Reconnaissance and attack on Bergen
by 2 Skuas of 803 Squadron.
C.O. R.N.A.S. Hatston 001/981.
(M.07754/40).

MISCELLANEOUS.

LIVERPOOL.

No. of Days at Sea.
(126 in 1st 147 days of war).
(2800/111).

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

MERTAINEN

Swedish (4531 tons) reported sunk
by a/c off Trondheim, crew landed.
(D.S.).

THISTLEBRAE.

British 4747 tons. Reported
captured by enemy when undergoing
repairs at Trondhjem.
(Shipping Casualties Collisions
and Foundering).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

S/M's attacked.

By A/C. 0.283.
59° 10' N. 04° 13' E.
3 250 lb. bombs dropped. (M.07816/40).

0705.

By Skua. 60.8'N., 5°2'E. Hit abaft
conning tower by 1 20 lb. bomb.
(M. 07754/40).

MOST SECRET.

697B

17.4.40.

Wednesday.



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Operations.

Aalsund. Andalesnes.

6th Destroyer
Flotilla.

Report of Proceedings 12. 17/4/40
N.I.D. 1568/40.

Operation Duck (Bombardment of Stavanger)

SUFFOLK, P. of P. (M.08361/40).

Operation "Duck".

Bombardment of Stavanger aerodrome.
Report re breakdown in supporting and
spotting aircraft co-operation.
(M.010623/40). (Difficulty of airmen
in the R.A.F. Hudsons understanding
naval operations).

SUFFOLK. Report of damage in air attack
and inquiry into causes thereof.
(M.011064/40).

British Air Activity.

Bergen,
Attack on BREMSE

Report of reconnaissance by 2 a/c of
800 Sqn. and report of attack on
German warship BREMSE. (M/07947/40).

Enemy Air
Activity.

KIPLING.

Damaged by a/c bombing during operation
Duck (bombardment of Stavanger)
(M.08361/40 Operation Duck,
R. of P. SUFFOLK.)

Ships Attacked.

SWAINBY sunk.

Sunk 1635/17 by explosion, assumed to
be torpedo but nothing seen.
Entire crew landed safely (M.010269/40)

Attack on Submarines.

By WALLACE
52° 17' 0" N. 01° 58' 2" E. M.08136/40.

By SOUTHAMPTON
69° 33' N. 12° 57' E. No apparent result
(M.013632/40).

By A/C. 0719/17.
60° 10' N. 05° 02' E.
2 250 lb. bombs dropped.
Large patch of oil sighted.
(M.07816/40).

697c

MOST SECRET.

18.4.40.
Thursday.



War Diary.

FOREIGN STATIONS.

C.in C. Mediterranean Command.

Italian a/c. photographing H.M.S.
CALYPSO. (M.07954/40).

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN AND MINING.

Submarines Attacked.

By COVENTRY^{CITY} (H.M.T.)
59° 10' N. 20° 19' 30" W.
(M. 08028/40.)

By VERSATILE
298° Bar Lt. V. 15.5 m.
Oil surfaced. No further result.
(M. 08846/40).



A

C

B

D

E



G

IJ



L

F

H

K

Mosjoen n Mo, landing, usg D Cn C, H. 728-4-46 M
re landing 30-4,

N



O

Q



R

P

SUBMARINE, attacked, kept submerged 43 hours, S
Zettrach 23/4/40.

T Tetrach, HM S/m, heavily attacked, 23/4/40



U

W

V

XYZ

697^D

MOST SECRET.



WAR DIARY.

19.4.40.
Friday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Enemy Air
Activity.
Convoy
F.P.l.

Air.
1805/19. Air attack on EMILE BERTIN
(damaged) CAIRO missed. 1 A/C believed
to have been shot down. (M.O.7860/40).

MOST SECRET.

694E.

20.4.1940.

Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air. Enemy Air Activity.

BOY ALLEN and
PLUMER

Drifters. Report of engagement with enemy aircraft, North Edinburgh Channel. M. 07928/40.

H.M.T. WELLARD.

Attacked while patrolling across entrance to Rodsunder at 0945 by 3 a/cs. Ship considerably shaken, leak in A/S dome. (M.09905/40).

MERTAINEN.

Swedish 4531 tons. Attacked and machine-gunned by German a/c. Towed towards Kristiansund but sank 20/4. (M.012851/40).

Miscellaneous.

N.A. Moscow.

Account from Russian official organ of Naval Commissariat - Krasni Flot - of Graf Spee Action.

GERMAN MERCHANT SHIPS.

German trawler
sank.

Report by ARROW, which she rammed and damaged. (M.08014/40, M.08366/40, - Case 7444)

U-BOAT CAMPAIGN.

V.A.C. 18th Cruiser Squadron.
M. 06954/40. Attacks with depth charges.

MOST SECRET.

22.4.1940. 694^f
Monday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR. Enemy Air Activity.

JAVELIN

2 Heinkels shot down at Aalesund
(Interview with Master of m.v.
CEDARBANK Shipping Casualties
Section, Trade Division 1/5/40).

Report of attack with enemy a/c
62.27 N., 06.08 E. (M.08168/40.)

JACKAL.

Attacked 0800/22, coming out from
Molde Fiord. No damage.

JACKAL)
ST. SUNNIVA)
PELICAN)

Attacked 1400/22, 30 miles W. of
Statlandet, PELICAN was damaged
(no details).

(M.010613/40 H.M.S. JACKAL,
Report of enemy air attack on
22.4.40 off Norway).

MOST SECRET.

25.4.1940.
Thursday.

6976



War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

TRUANT.

Patrol report 24/4 and 25/4.
(N.I.D./01722/40).

Enemy Air Activity.

MANCHESTER
BIRMINGHAM
YORK

Attacked 1602/25 in 63° 5'N. 5° 25'E.
in line ahead, speed 19 knots.
Shallow dive attacks in quick
succession by 2 Junkers 88 from port
quarter, on BIRMINGHAM.
Each a/c released 4 bombs, probably
100 lbs, at 4000 ft. which fell close
to starboard bow of BIRMINGHAM.
No damage (M. 011315/40, MANCHESTER,
BIRMINGHAM, YORK Report of attacks
on 25.4.40.).

MISCELLANEOUS.

Assistant to
N.A. Madrid.

Request for photograph of H.M.S.
LONDON to counteract propaganda
(report of sinking of this ship) in
Spanish illustrated paper A.B.C.

697H.
MOST SECRET.

27.4.1940.
Saturday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air. Enemy Air Activity.

Convoy T.M.1. Report of a/c. attacks 27 and 28/4.
No damage. 4 a/c possibly brought
down.

MANCHESTER)
BIRMINGHAM)

Attacked 1755/27 in 65° 10' N.
5° 39'E. speed 19 knots.
No damage to ships or a/c's.
(M.011315/40, H.M.S. MANCHESTER,
BIRMINGHAM, YORK Report of air
attacks on 25.4.40.)

DELIUS

British 6065 tons. Attacked by a/c.
over a period of 5 hours. Damage
sustained by explosions alongside.
No Casualties. (Minute Sheet
W.R. 1940).

Submarines Attacked.

0920.

By BEAGLE, 64.31 N., 04.07' E.
Report. M. 08914/40.

MOST SECRET. 697I

28.4.1940.

Sunday.

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

AIR.

ARK ROYAL.

Report of attack by enemy a/c.
Position 64° 37' N. 4° 55' E.
3 a/cs attacked. Fired at.
No damage to ship. One a/c.
brought down and another
probably damaged. (M.09419/40).

ASHANTI.

3 attacks by a/c at 0747, 0925,
and 1045. Damage from near miss.
3 men wounded. Proceeded to
Dundee for repairs.

DELIUS.

British 6065. Attacked by a/c.
No damage or casualties.
(Minute Sheet W.R. 1940).



War Diary.

MOST SECRET.

30.4.1940. *694J.*
Tuesday.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air. Enemy Air Activity.

BITTERN.

Report of loss off Namsos during aerial bombardment 30/4/40. Ship subjected to almost continuous dive-bombing from about 0930. Several near misses. Final attack by 3 Junkers 87 a/c, two attacked from port bow and were engaged by 2 foremost 4" mountings, third crossed over to starboard and wheeled round astern, attacking from almost right astern, engaged by after 4" and 0.5" M.G. All planes released one 500 lb. bomb, but only the third was hit, struck quarterdeck close to demolition locker with 3 T.N.T. charges, which exploded. Stern of ship blown off. Engines could not be turned. Several depth charges split open and burned. JANUS closed and ship was abandoned. R.A.C. 20 C.S. ordered JANUS to torpedo BITTERN. Fire was spreading rapidly and 0.5" ammunition exploding. (M. 09136/40).

CO = Lieut. Com. R. H. Mills. RN.

CASUALTIES AND DEFECTS.

MAILLE BREZE.

Report from N.O.I.C. Greenock of explosion and sinking 1415/30. (M.010826/40) Awards to British officers and men for good services.

MOST SECRET.

29.4.1940.
Monday.

6945

War Diary.

HOME COMMANDS.

Air. Enemy Air Activity.

CAPE
CHELYUSKIN.

Report of loss by enemy air
action in Romsdal Fiord on
29.4.40. (M.09589/40).